This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world’s books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that’s often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book’s long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ **Make non-commercial use of the files** We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ **Refrain from automated querying** Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google’s system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ **Maintain attribution** The Google “watermark” you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ **Keep it legal** Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can’t offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book’s appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google’s mission is to organize the world’s information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world’s books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at [http://books.google.com/](http://books.google.com/)
Harvard College Library

By Exchange
CICERO.

(Bust in the Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence.)
SELECT ORATIONS AND LETTERS OF CICERO

(ALLEN AND GREENOUGH'S EDITION)

REVISED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH AND G. L. KITTREDGE

WITH A

SPECIAL VOCABULARY

BY

J. B. GREENOUGH

BOSTON, U.S.A.
GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS
The Athenæum Press
1903
PREFACE

The present volume is not intended to supersede the revised edition of Cicero's Select Orations. It has been prepared to meet the needs of those teachers who prefer marked quantities and who wish to introduce their students to Cicero's Letters. Several orations have been omitted, and their place is supplied by a careful selection from Cicero's correspondence. The letters are arranged chronologically, like the orations. They throw light on Cicero's character, on Roman political history, and on various phases of ancient manners, and at the same time they illustrate almost every variety of letter-writing,—from hasty notes on family matters to weighty discussions of public policy. One letter from Pompey to Cicero and one from Cæsar have also been included.

Several maps have been added, and a new plan of the Forum, exhibiting the remarkable series of excavations begun in 1899. These have brought to light the Comitium, the Basilica Aemilia, the Lake and Sanctuary of Juturna, and other important remains. The plan is taken, with slight modifications, from that in Richter's Topographie der Stadt Rom (edition of 1901). For permission to reproduce the figure of the base of Cæsar's column from Lanciani's New Tales of Old Rome, the editors are indebted to Messrs. Houghton, Mifflin, and Company, the publishers of that interesting work. Several new maps are also included in the present volume. The vocabulary has been carefully revised.

The following extract from the Preface to the Select Orations may be appended:—

"The present volume is practically an entirely new work, since the notes have been almost wholly rewritten, and very
extensive additions have been made. The revising editors have kept constantly in mind the original design, which gave prominence to matters of historical and political interest. Though in pursuance of the original design the orations are arranged in chronological order, yet, by the fuller annotation of Roscius and the Catilines, care has been taken to enable teachers to begin with either, according to their judgment or habit.

"The admirable historical and political work of the late Professor W. F. Allen has not been reduced, but collected into introductory chapters for convenience of continued reading and reference. The grammatical discussions have been much increased, the revisers having found, by instructive experience, that in order to profit by a book the pupil must be able to read it, and for this a knowledge of the usages of the language is indispensable.

"The treatment of the orations rhetorically and logically has been very much extended, with the hope of making the book more useful, not only for the study of Latin, but also for the study of rhetorical composition generally. The very numerous illustrations have not been inserted merely to make a picture book, but to give the pupil some sense of the reality of the orations as a part of history. Teachers and others who take a more intelligent interest in these ancient memorials, will find much explanatory and critical comment in the numbered list of illustrations. A very large increase of introductory matter has seemed desirable in view of the growing interest in the study of the history of civilization."

The editors have enjoyed the scholarly coöperation of Mr. M. Grant Daniell, to whom they are indebted for many valuable suggestions.

Cambridge, Mass.,
April, 1902.
CONTENTS

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS ........................................ v
LIST OF MAPS .................................................. xii
DESCRIPTION OF THE VIEW OF THE FORUM .................. xii
PLAN OF THE FORUM .......................................... xii
LIFE OF CICERO ................................................ xiii
   List of Orations and Other Works .............................. xxvii
   Chronological Table ...................................... xxxi
ROMAN ORATORY ............................................ xxxiv
CICERO AS AN ORATOR ....................................... xliii
LATIN AND ENGLISH STYLE ................................ xlvi
ANCIENT ORATORICAL DELIVERY ............................... xlix
THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION ................................... 1

ORATIONS.

THE DEFENCE OF ROSCIUS .................................. 1
THE IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES ................................. 26
   The Plunder of Syracuse ................................ 48
   Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen .......................... 59
POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND (Pro Lege Manilia) ......... 66
THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE ................................ 98
   I. Invective against Catiline .............................. 99
   II. Character of the Conspiracy ........................... 113
   III. How the Conspiracy was Suppressed ................. 126
   IV. Sentence of the Conspirators ........................ 141
THE CITIZENSHIP OF ARCHIAS ............................... 154
## Contents

**LETTERS.**

| I. To Atticus. Att. *(Ad Atticum)* 2. 10 | PAGE |
| II. To Atticus. Att. 2. 21 | 170 |
| III. To his Family. Fam. *(Ad Familiaris)* 14. 1 | 173 |
| IV. To Atticus. Att. 3. 27 | 174 |
| V. To Lentulus. Fam. 1. 6 | 175 |
| VI. To M. Marius. Fam. 7. 1 | 176 |
| VII. To Ancharius. Fam. 13. 40 | 179 |
| VIII. To Trebatius. Fam. 7. 10 | 179 |
| IX. To Marcellus. Fam. 15. 11 | 181 |
| X. To his Family. Fam. 16. 11 | 182 |
| XI. To his Family. Fam. 14. 14 | 184 |
| XII. Pompey to Cicero. Att. 8. 11. c | 184 |
| XIII. To Pompey. Att. 8. 11. D | 185 |
| XIV. Cæsar to Cicero. Att. 10. 8. B | 189 |
| XV. To Sulpicius. Fam. 4. 1 | 190 |
| XVI. To Terentia. Fam. 14. 10 | 192 |
| XVII. To Terentia. Fam. 14. 23 | 193 |
| XVIII. To Furfanius. Fam. 6. 9 | 193 |
| XIX. To Dolabella. Fam. 9. 14 | 194 |
| XX. To Cassius. Fam. 12. 2 | 197 |
| XXI. To Cæsarius. Fam. 13. 51 | 201 |

---

**Notes to Orations** | 203 |
**Notes to Letters** | 369 |
**Vocabulary** | 1
## List of Illustrations

### Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bernoulli.</td>
<td>J. J. Bernoulli, Römische Ikongraphie, 1882-94.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poole.</td>
<td>A Catalogue of the Greek Coins in the British Museum. Edited by R. S. Poole. London, 1873, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## In the Text

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plan of the Forum and adjacent buildings. Founded on plan in Middleton’s Remains of Ancient Rome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruins of the Roman Forum. Photograph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Forum (restored). von Falke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allegorical statue of the Tiber (showing also Romulus and Remus with the wolf). In the Louvre, Paris. Brunn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. Cornelius Sulla. Bust in the Vatican (Museo Chiaramonti). Uncertain. Bernoulli.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter. Bust in the Vatican. Photograph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View of Messina (Messana). Med. Illust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illustration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coin of Syracuse. Obverse: head of Persephone. Reverse: victor in quadriga.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nike (Victory) in quadriga.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Claudius Marcellus. From coins (somewhat enlarged).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathedral of Syracuse, formerly Temple of Minerva.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sappho. Villa Albani, Rome. Uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Quarries at Syracuse (Dionysius’ Ear).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coin of the Mamertini. Obverse: head of Ares (Mars). Reverse: eagle on thunderbolt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coin of Rhesium. Obverse: lion’s scalp. Reverse: sitting male figure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pompey. Bust in the Vatican (Museo Chiaramonti). Uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanaraky d’Europe (entrance to the Black Sea by the Bosphorus).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurens, Voyage en Turquie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mithridates VI. (from a coin).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tigranes, King of Armenia (from a coin).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site of Corinth (Acrocorinthus in background).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiochus III., King of Syria (from a coin).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip V., King of Macedonia (from a coin).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View of Mt. Argeus in Cappadocia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucullus. Bust in the Hermitage, St. Petersburg. Identification uncertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View near Cape Misenum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruins of the Port of Ostia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View in Pamphylia (Port of Adalia).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galley. From the Præneste relief.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coin of Rhodes. Obverse: head of Helios (perhaps from the Colossus). Reverse:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coin of Perseus (Peres).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman sacrificial procession. Relief in the Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruins of the Temple of Jupiter Stator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Mulvian Bridge.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of Illustrations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marcus Aurelius sacrificing in front of the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relief from the Arch of M. Aurelius. Palazzo dei Conservatori, Rome.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photograph.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman Sacrificial Procession. Relief in the Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunn.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus at Rome (restored). Hittorff, Architecture</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antique de la Sicile.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruins of the House of the Vestals. Photograph.</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church of S. Maria in Aracoeli (site of the Roman Arx). Photograph.</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. Scipio Africanus. Photograph.</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muses with Homer and Socrates. Ancient sarcophagus in the Louvre. De Clarac.</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coin of Heraclia. Obverse: head of Nike (Victory). Reverse: Hercules seated.</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Marius. Impression of a coin. Visconti.</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander the Great, represented as the god Ammon (hence the horns).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From a coin, enlarged. Imhoof-Blumer, Porträtköpfe.</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adana in Cilicia (Cicero's province), with Taurus mountains in the background. Fisher's Views.</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cato. Bust in the Capitoline Museum, Rome. Uncertain. Photograph.</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pompey's Theatre and the temple of Venus Victrix (restored). Canina,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L'Architettura Romana.</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Antony. Bust in the Vatican. Uncertain. Photograph.</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coin of Mark Antony and Octavia. Cohen.</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Julius Cæsar. Bust in the Louvre. Photograph.</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base of Cæsar's Column. Lanciani, New Tales of Old Rome.</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coin of M. Brutus, commemorating the murder of Cæsar. Obverse:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>head of Brutus. Reverse: liberty-cap between two daggers;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inscription EID.MAR (the Ides of March). Cohen.</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medal struck by the Magnesians in honor of Cicero's son Marcus. Visconti.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IN THE NOTES.


   Reverse: L. Sulla, seated; Bocchus, King of Mauritania,
List of Illustrations

1. Fig. delivers to him Jugurtha as a captive; inscription FELIX
   (surname assumed by Sulla). Photograph.
5. Plan of Syracuse. Photograph.
8. Bronze door of the Cathedral at Pisa (twelfth century work).
   Rohault de Fleury, Monuments de Pise.
10. Doors of Temple of Romulus, with bullae. Photograph.
    Scylla. Cohen.
15. Coin of Porcius Læca commemorating the Lex Porcia. Obverse:
    head of Rome. Reverse: allegorical representation of P.
17. Coin of M. Aequilius. Obverse: head of Virtus. Reverse:
    armed soldier protecting a woman. Cohen.
24. Coin with heads of Servilius Ahala and M. Junius Brutus.
   Visconti.
List of Illustrations

Fig.
32. Bust of L. Junius Rusticus (Stoic philosopher of the time of Domitian), showing a rough "philosophic beard." Visconti.
33. Statue of an unknown Roman with the toga. Brunn.
35. Writing implements: atramentarium (for black and red ink); papyrus letter sealed and addressed; tabellae and stilus. Wall painting. Overbeck's Pompeii.
37. Lectisternium. Photograph.
40. Plan showing the arrangement of Pompeian shops along the streets. Baumeister.
41. Bronze brazier (focus), from the baths of Pompeii. Photograph.
42. Sarcophagus of Scipio Barbatus. With a bust formerly identified with Ennius. Photograph.
44. Writing Implements: tablets (tabellae), inkstands (atramentaria), pens (stili), papyrus rolls (volumina), box for holding rolls (scrinium); also money bags (sacculi) and coins (nummi). Wall painting. Museo Borbonico.
LIST OF MAPS.

Imperium Romanum ............................................................ vi
Italia ........................................................................... 1
Roma ........................................................................ 195
Latium ........................................................................ 99
Aegaeum Mare ................................................................. 169

EXPLANATION OF THE VIEW OF THE FORUM.

The background shows the southeasterly side of the Capitoline hill. The blank wall in the centre is the rear of the Palazzo dei Senatori, which stands on the saddle between the two summits (inter duos lucos). The lower part of this wall is very old, and is commonly supposed to be the wall of the Tabularium, or Record Office.

The modern buildings on the right occupy the site of the ancient Citadel (Arx); those on the left, that of the Capitolium. In front, projected against the wall of the Tabularium, is, on the right, the Column of Phocas, a late monument of slight importance; at the left of that are the ruins of the Temple of Vespasian (three Corinthian columns, of which only two show in the view); farther to the left is a ruin with eight Ionic columns,—the Temple of Saturn, built in the time of the Empire on the site of the earlier Temple of Saturn, which served during the Republic as the Aerrarium, or Treasury. Below, at the right of the picture, is the Arch of Septimius Severus: this probably occupies part of the space of the earlier Senaculum, or gathering-place of the Senators. Below the Temple and in front of the Arch is the open space of the Forum, distinguishable by the flagging: here stood the Rostra. To the left, below the Temple of Saturn, are the ruins of the Basilica Julia. At the extreme left of the picture, in the foreground, are three Corinthian columns, the only remains of the famous Temple of Castor. Near the point where the spectator is supposed to stand are the ruins of the Atrium Vestae and the Regia.
INTRODUCTION

I. LIFE OF CICERO.

Marcus Tullius Cicero, partly on account of his natural abilities and partly on account of the times in which he lived, has left a name associated with some of the most important events in the history of the world, as well as with some of the most potent forces in our civilization. Few men have made so distinct an impression on modern literature and thought. He touched many things which he did not adorn, but there is hardly any kind of intellectual activity that is not conspicuously indebted to his precepts or his example.

I. Cicero's Life from his Birth to the Opening of his Political Career (B.C. 106–76).

Cicero was born at Arpinum, a city with the Roman franchise (which was also the birthplace of Marius), Jan. 3, B.C. 106, of an equestrian family. His grandfather, who had a small estate in that region, was of Volscian stock, and thus belonged to the old virile country people of the republic. His grandmother was a Gratidia, closely connected by adoption with the great Marius and with prominent Roman politicians. His father, who was the eldest son, had increased the family estate by agriculture and by the profits of a fulling-mill, so that he was among the richest of his townsmen, and possessed the census of a Roman knight. By his marriage with Helvia, a woman of the nobility, he became connected with many sena-
torial families. She was a woman of great economic and domestic virtues, and a strong support to her husband, who was of a somewhat weak constitution. The father was a man of cultivated mind and devoted himself to the education of his two sons, Marcus, afterwards the orator, and the younger brother Quintus. For this purpose he removed to the city. His ambition, like that of every Roman of fortune, was to have his sons enter politics and so to establish a senatorial family. He lived to see both of them succeed in this career, and the elder become one of the most distinguished men in Rome.

Cicero himself was early stimulated by the success of Marius and the general atmosphere of Roman ambition to desire a prominent place in the state.\(^1\) His father's connections with men and women of rank brought the boy into contact with the great orators M. Antonius and L. Crassus,\(^2\) who interested themselves in his education.\(^3\) Among his companions were the sons of Aculeo, Lucius Cicero, his cousin, his intimate friend Atticus, L. Torquatus, C. Marius the younger, and L. Ælius Tubero. His instructors were Greeks; but, as he had already formed the purpose of attaining office through the power of oratory, he did not confine himself to theoretical or technical learning. He frequented the Forum to hear the great orators of his day, especially Antonius and Crassus, who discoursed with him on literary subjects, so that they became in a manner his teachers. He received instruction from Archias\(^4\); he sought the society of L. Accius, the poet, and he studied the art of delivery in the theatre, becoming intimately acquainted with the great actors Roscius and Æsopus. He practised

\(^1\) \(\pi\ολλον \δριστειν καὶ \υπεροχος \ιμμεναι \\alphaλλων.\) \textit{Ad Quintum Fratrem,} iii. 5, 6.

\(^2\) See p. xxxvii.

\(^3\) This debt he amply repays by his tribute to them in the \textit{De Oratore.}

\(^4\) See Defence of Archias, ch. i.
many kinds of composition, but his most important means of education, as he tells us, was translation from the Greek.

At the age of sixteen (B.C. 90), Cicero received the toga virilis (the "coming out" of a Roman boy), and from that time he devoted himself to law and statesmanship as well as oratory. For this purpose he was put under the charge of Mucius Scævola, the augur, and later he attached himself to the no less celebrated Pontifex of the same name. In B.C. 89 he served one campaign in the army under Cn. Pompeius Strabo. After this short military experience, he returned with still greater vigor to his literary and political studies. He studied philosophy under Phædrus and Philo, oratory under Molo of Rhodes, and all the branches of a liberal education under Diodotus the Stoic.

When about twenty-five years of age, Cicero began his active career. It was customary to win one's spurs by attacking some political opponent; but this was contrary to Cicero's pacific nature, and throughout his life he prided himself on always taking the side of the defence. His first oratorical efforts have not been preserved to us. The earliest of his orations which we possess is his defence of P. Quincius in a civil action (B.C. 81). This suit involved no political question; but no case at that time could be entirely free from politics in one form or another, and nothing is more significant of Cicero's character than the skill with which he constantly used political bias for his client's advantage without seeming to take sides. To defend Quinctius was a bold undertaking for a young advocate; for the opposing counsel was the great orator Hortensius, backed by powerful influence on behalf of the plaintiff. The case, too, was a somewhat dry one; but Cicero's skill as an advocate is shown by the fact that he raises it above the ordinary business and technical level into a question of universal justice and the rights of common humanity.

1 See p. xxxix.
Introduction

Next year occurred the trial of Sextus Roscius of Ameria for parricide (B.C. 80), a case growing out of the abuses of Sulla’s dictatorship.\(^1\) Cicero showed his courage by undertaking the defence, and his forensic skill by converting his plea into a powerful attack on the accusers in the regular manner of Roman invective. In B.C. 79 he came into still more daring antagonism with Sulla in the case of a woman of Arretium. The oration has not come down to us, but from its boldness it must have added greatly to the orator’s fame. The same year — either on account of his health or, less probably, from fear of Sulla — he went to Greece and the East to continue his studies; for at that time such a journey was like “going to Europe” among us. He visited the greatest orators, rhetoricians, and philosophers of the East, especially at Rhodes, then a seat of the highest culture. After an absence of two years, he returned to Rome, with an improved style of oratory, and again engaged in law cases, in which he had as opponents his two great rivals Hortensius and Cotta.

II. FROM THE QUÆSTORSHIP IN SICILY TO THE CONSULSHIP (B.C. 75–64).

In B.C. 76 Cicero began his political career, becoming candidate for the quaestorship (the lowest grade of the cursus honorum),\(^2\) while Cotta was candidate for the consulship and Hortensius for the prætorship. All three were elected, and Cicero’s lot\(^3\) assigned him to the province of Sicily under Sextus Pudcæus. It was in this administration that his ability and honesty gained the favor of the Sicilians, which gave him the great opportunity of his life in the impeachment of Verres, in B.C. 70.\(^4\) This prosecution he undertook in the interests of his own ambition, in spite of the fact that the

---

\(^1\) See pp. 1, 2, below (Introduction to the Oration).
\(^2\) See p. lix.
\(^3\) See p. lix.
\(^4\) See pp. 26–28, below.
Life of Cicero

Senate was as a class on the side of the accused, who was also supported by many of the most influential men of the state. But it was, on the other hand, a popular cause, and many of the most decent of the nobility favored it. The orator's success, by force of talent and honest industry, against the tricks of Verres and his counsel Hortensius broke the domination of this rival in the courts,¹ and made Cicero the first advocate of his time.

In B.C. 69 Cicero became curule ædile, and in B.C. 67 he was elected prætor with great unanimity. In the latter year began the agitation for the Manilian Law,² by his advocacy of which Cicero endeared himself to the people and gained the favor of Pompey, whose powerful support was a kind of bulwark against the envious and exclusive nobility. In his prætorship (B.C. 66) he was allotted to the presidency of the Court for Extortion,³ and in this, as in all his public offices, he was honest and unselfish. During all these years he had continued his career as an advocate, engaging in such cases as seemed likely to extend his political influence and advance him most rapidly in the regular succession of curule offices. After his prætorship he refused a province⁴ in order to remain at home and canvass for his consulship.

III. Consulship (B.C. 63).

For the consulship of B.C. 63 there were six candidates, but of these only Cicero, Catiline, and C. Antonius were prominent. The contest was not merely one of personal ambition. The first and second conspiracies of Catiline, as well as his notorious character, could have left no doubt that his aims were treasonable. Antonius had combined with him for mutual support in securing election by illegal means, and was himself a weak and

¹ See p. 250, below.
² See p. 66, below.
³ See p. lxxv, N.¹
⁴ See p. lxi.
unprincipled man. On the other hand, Cicero was a novus homo,\(^1\) a champion of the Equites (though without being an enemy of the senatorial order), and had had an unusually clean record in his office as well as in the Forum. Thus the cause of Cicero's ambition was, at the same time, the cause of good government against both the worthless and debauched members of the senatorial order on the one hand, and the dregs of the people on the other. It was also the cause of the great middle class against the patricians and the official nobility, who were so entrenched in power that for many years no novus homo had been elected consul. The success of Cicero unquestionably prolonged the existence of the already doomed republic. Antonius, the less dangerous of his two rivals, was elected as his colleague.

Cicero had now reached the goal for which he had striven from his earliest youth. His administration is famous for the overthrow of the Catilinarian conspiracy, which has cast into obscurity all his other consular acts. These, however, were of such a character, in relation to the needs of the times, as to be unimportant. By birth an eques, but by virtue of his offices a member of the senatorial order, Cicero had always been eager to reconcile and unite these, the two upper classes in Roman society and politics.\(^2\) He failed to see that the real needs of the commonwealth, as well as its real strength, centred in the interests of the common people. His association with Pompey, and his own rise in official rank, made him incline more and more to the side of the Senate, and he seems to have thought it his mission to restore that body, now thoroughly effete, to its former purity and political importance. The minor acts of his administration\(^3\) were dictated by such sentiments as these,

\(^1\) See p. l, below.

\(^2\) On the strife between the Senate and the Equites, see p. lxxv.

\(^3\) Such were his opposition to the agrarian law proposed by the tribune Rullus, his support of the Lex Roscia, which gave the equites fourteen rows of seats in the theatre, and his laws against bribery at elections.
and are significant only as illustrating his character and opinions.

The history of Catiline's conspiracy is given in the Introduction to the four Orations against Catiline,¹ and need not be repeated here. The conspirators were completely thwarted, and five of them were, in accordance with a resolution of the Senate, put to death by the consul without a trial. This victory was the climax of Cicero's career, and he always regarded it as one of the greatest of human achievements. In fact, however, it marked the beginning of his downfall.

IV. Consulship to Banishment (B.C. 63–58).

The execution of the conspirators without the forms of law was a blunder, and grievously did Cicero answer for it. He had distinctly violated the constitution, and thus he had laid himself open to the attacks of his enemies. At the end of his consulate, one of the tribunes, Q. Metellus Nepos, prevented him from making the customary speech to the people "because he had put to death Roman citizens without a trial." The next year, when he was defending P. Sulla, the accuser (L. Torquetus) upbraided him as a tyrant, "the third foreign king of Rome." A year later P. Clodius² began to speak of him in the same terms. Clodius, indeed, continued to pursue him till he accomplished his banishment and the confiscation of his property. Almost the whole time from his consulship till the year of his banishment was spent in seeking support against his enemies. He attached himself more closely to Pompey, and pleaded causes of all kinds to win friends, but in vain.

In B.C. 60 Roman politics took a turn extremely unfavorable to Cicero. Pompey, who on his return from the East had been

¹ See pp. 98, 113, 126, 141, below.
² Clodius was a man of abandoned character and an inveterate enemy of Cicero (see p. xx, note 1).
Introduction

unfairly treated by the extreme senatorial party, allied himself with the democratic leaders, Cæsar and Crassus, in a coalition often called the First Triumvirate. As a result, the Senate became for a time almost powerless, and everything was in the hands of the popular party. The next year, Cæsar, as consul, procured the passage of an iniquitous law for dividing the fertile and populous territory of Campania among needy citizens of Rome. Cicero refused to serve on the board appointed to execute this law. Thus he not only exasperated the mob, but brought down upon himself the resentment of the triumvirs, who, though two of them, Cæsar and Pompey, still professed to be his personal friends, refused to protect him against the attacks of his enemies. Accordingly, in b.c. 58, Clodius, then tribune, brought forward a law that whoever had put to death a Roman citizen, without trial, "should be denied the use of fire and water" (the Roman formula for banishment). This bill was obviously aimed at Cicero's action in the case of the Catilinarians. Cicero at once took alarm, and after appealing in vain to the consuls of the year, L. Calpurnius Piso and A. Gabinius, as well as to Pompey, left Rome about March 20, just as the affair was coming to blows. Immediately after his departure, Clodius procured the passage of a special bill against him, forbidding him, by name, the use of fire or water anywhere within four hundred miles of Rome. At the same time his house on the Palatine and his Tuscan villa were pillaged and destroyed by a mob. Upon receiving news of these proceedings, Cicero prepared to leave Italy altogether. He embarked from Brundisium, April 29, and arrived at Thessa-

1 In order to be eligible for this office, Clodius, by birth a patrician, had procured his adoption into a plebeian family. His express purpose in the whole transaction was to accomplish the ruin of Cicero, with whom he was incensed on account of evidence which Cicero had once given against him.

2 See note on Cat. i., sect. 1, p. 99, l. 4.

3 Cf. note on Plunder of Syracuse, sect. 12, p. 54, l. 27.
Life of Cicero

ILONICA on the 23d of May. Here he remained as the guest of his friend Plancius, then quaestor of Macedonia, until November, when he removed to Dyrrachium. His friends at Rome were constantly agitating for his recall, but without success.

The next year, however, B.C. 57, it suited the designs of Pompey, then once more inclining to the senatorial party, to allow his return. His influence with the nobility as well as with the equestrian order, was a point to be secured in the great game of politics. On the 1st of January, the consul L. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther brought forward a bill for his recall. This was vetoed by a tribune. Other attempts were made by his friends, which resulted only in riot and disorder. Finally, partly through the efforts of T. Annius Milo, who met the violence of Clodius with opposing violence, partly through the partisanship of Pompey and the Senate, which brought to the city the citizens of the Municipia and the Italian colonies ("the country members"), a law was passed, Aug. 4, B.C. 57, revoking the decree of exile. Cicero arrived in Rome September 4. His journey through Italy was like a continuous triumphal procession, and to his exalted imagination, freedom, which had departed with him, was now returned to Rome. But in fact his restoration had been merely a piece of selfish policy on the part of the great leaders. He remained the most consummate rhetorician of all time, but his prominence in the state was gone forever, except for a brief period (B.C. 43). He had never been a statesman, and now he had not the chance to be even a politician.

1 For the exact chronology of Cicero's flight, see C. L. Smith, Harvard Studies in Classical Philology, VII. 65 ff.
2 See p. liii.
V. FROM CICERO’S RECALL TO THE BREAKING OUT OF THE
CIVIL WAR (B.C. 56–49).

Upon his return he delivered two famous speeches¹ (one in
the Senate and one before the people), in which he thanked
the state for restoring him, and lauded Pompey to the skies.
The “triumvirs” were still all-powerful at Rome, and Cicero,
like the rest, was forced to conform to their wishes and designs.
In this same year he proposed a measure which gave Pompey
extraordinary powers over the provincial grain market, for the
purpose of securing the city against scarcity of provisions.
Next year (B.C. 56) he spoke strongly in favor of continuing
Cæsar’s proconsular authority in Gaul.² With Crassus, the
third “triumvir,” Cicero had never been on good terms, but, at
the request of the other two triumvirs, he became reconciled
with him in B.C. 55, shortly before the latter set out on his
fatal expedition against the Parthians.

During these years, becoming less and less important in
politics, Cicero began to devote himself more to literature, and
wrote the De Oratore, the Republic, and the treatise De Legibus.
He also continued his activity at the bar on his own behalf and
that of his friends, as well as at the request of the powerful
leaders. He secured the restoration of his property,³ and
defended Sestius,⁴ who had been active in his recall. Toward
the end of this period he also defended Milo for the murder of
Clodius.⁵ His defence of Gabinius and Vatinius (B.C. 54),
creatures of Pompey and Cæsar respectively, was less honor-
able to him; but he was hardly a free agent in these matters.
“I am distressed,” he writes to his brother Quintus, “I am

¹ Post Reditum: i. (in Senatu); ii. (ad Quirites).
² See the oration De Consularibus Provinciis.
³ Pro Domō Sua (B.C. 57).
⁴ Pro P. Sestio, on a charge of assault (B.C. 56).
⁵ B.C. 52. See the oration pro Milone.
distressed that there is no longer any government nor any courts, and that this time of my life, which ought to be brilliant with the prestige of a Senator, is either worn out in the labors of the Forum, or made endurable by literature at home. Of my enemies, some I do not oppose, and others I even defend. I am not only not free to think as I will, but not even to hate as I will."  

The disturbances following the death of Clodius led to the appointment of Pompey as consul without colleague (practically dictator), in B.C. 52. One of his acts was to pass a law postponing the provincial administration of consuls and prætors until five years after their year of office. The interval was to be filled by such former magistrates as had never held a province. Among these was Cicero, who therefore had to submit to the lot. He drew Cilicia, in which an inroad of the Parthians was expected.

About May 1, B.C. 51, he set out for this province. His administration was in accord with the principles expressed in his writings,—clean and honest,—a thing worthy of notice in an age of corruption and greed. He had the good fortune to escape the test of a formidable war, but he was successful in overcoming some tribes of plundering mountaineers. For this he was hailed as imperator, according to custom, and he even hoped for the honor of a triumph, the highest conventional distinction which a Roman could obtain. He returned to Rome late in B.C. 50, and was still endeavoring to secure permission to celebrate his triumph when the great Civil War between Cæsar and Pompey broke out (B.C. 49).  

¹ *Ad Quintum Fratrem*, iii. 5 (6).
² These efforts were unsuccessful.
³ See p. 181, below.
VI. **From the Beginning of the Civil War to the Murder of Cæsar (B.C. 49–44).**

Cicero was now in a very difficult position. It became necessary for every man of importance to take sides; yet he could not see his way clear to join either party. For some time he vacillated, while both Cæsar and Pompey made earnest efforts to secure his support.¹ His great hope was to mediate between them; and, after Pompey had left Italy, he remained behind with this end in view. Finally, however, he decided for Pompey as the champion of the senatorial party, and set out, though with great reluctance, to join him at Dyrrachium (June 11, B.C. 49). In the camp he found things even worse than he had expected, and he gave up the cause of the Republic for lost. On account of illness he was not present at the Battle of Pharsalia (Aug. 9, B.C. 48). After the fate of the contest was decided, he refused to continue the struggle or to follow the adherents of the lost cause to Africa, but returned to Italy (September, B.C. 48), to make terms with the conqueror.² He remained at Brundisium until Cæsar’s return from Egypt in September, B.C. 47, when he at once sought an interview. Cæsar received him with great kindness and respect, and allowed him once more to return to Rome.

From this time until the assassination of Cæsar in B.C. 44, Cicero remained for the most part in retirement at his Tusculan villa, absorbed in literary pursuits, though in B.C. 46 he delivered his *Oration for Marcellus* (remarkable for its praise of Cæsar), and his *Defence of Ligarius*, and, in the following year, his *Defence of King Deiotarus* of Galatia, charged with attempting the murder of Cæsar. The chief literary fruits of this period of leisure were three works on oratory (*De Claris Orato-

¹ See the letters of Pompey (p. 185, below) and Cæsar (p. 189). Cf. Cicero’s letter to Pompey, pp. 185 ff.
² See pp. 192–193, below.
Life of Cicero

ribus, Orator, and De Partitione Oratoria), and several philo-
sophic works (De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum, Academica,
Tusculanae Quaestiones, De Natura Deorum, De Senectute).
Meantime his domestic relations were far from happy. In
B.C. 46 he had divorced his wife Terentia and married his rich
young ward Publilia, from whom, however, he separated in the
following year. In B.C. 45 his daughter Tullia died suddenly.
Cicero was tenderly attached to her, and it was in part as a
distraction from his grief that he wrote some of the works just
mentioned. He now seemed to be thoroughly given over to a
life of dignified literary retirement, when the murder of Cæsar
(March 15, B.C. 44) once more plunged the state into a condi-
tion of anarchy.

VII. FROM THE MURDER OF CÆSAR TO THE DEATH OF CICERO
(B.C. 44–43).

Though Cicero had no share in the conspiracy against
Cæsar, his sympathy was counted on by Brutus and Cassius,
and he hailed the death of the Dictator as the restoration of
the republic. But the conspirators had made no adequate pro-
vision for carrying on the government, and Cicero soon felt that
his hopes were doomed to disappointment. Bitterly chagrined
by the disorderly scenes that followed, he retired once more
to the country,¹ and in July, B.C. 44, set out for a journey to
Greece, but, changing his plans in consequence of better news
from Rome, he returned to the city in the following month.
The chief power was now in the hands of the surviving consul,
Mark Antony, whose principal rival was Octavianus (afterwards
the Emperor Augustus), Cæsar’s adopted son.² Cicero appeared

¹ About this time were written the De Divinatione, De Fato, De
Amicitia, and De Officiis.
² For further details see Introduction to Cicero’s letter to Cassius,
pp. 197–199, below.
again in the Senate and began his celebrated series of orations against Antony with the First Philippic (Sept. 2). Once more he took an active part in politics, apparently assuming his old position as leader, and speaking with all the charm and effectiveness of his earlier days. But he had fallen upon evil times; arms could no longer yield to the gown, and it soon became clear that there could be no peace except by the complete victory of a single aspirant for the supremacy.

Octavianus at first joined with the Senate against Antony, but he soon broke with the constitutional authorities, and, in B.C. 43, formed with Antony and Lepidus the coalition known as the Second Triumvirate. A merciless proscription at once began. Octavianus had every reason to be grateful to Cicero, but he was of a cold and ungenerous nature, and when Antony demanded his death he made no objection. Cicero's name was accordingly placed on the list of proscribed citizens. Cicero was at this time at his Tusculan villa. He made a half-hearted attempt to escape from Italy, but was overtaken near his villa at Formiae by the soldiers of the triumvirs, and met his death with firmness (Dec. 7, B.C. 43). Antony satisfied his hatred by indignities to the mangled remains.

The career of Cicero is a remarkable example of a sudden rise, followed by an utter collapse and fall. His rise was the natural result of his own ability, industry, and ambition; his fall was as naturally caused by his defects, coupled with his good qualities,—a mixture that produced a certain weakness of character. Had he been less timid or less scrupulous, or, on the other hand, had he been more far-sighted, he might have remained on the pedestal to which he was proud to have raised himself and on which he was ambitious to stand. But the times needed a different kind of man, and others, far less worthy, but able and willing to cope with the contending forces in the state, supplanted him. One quality was particularly instrumental both in his rise and his fall. He excelled in forcible
and witty abuse. He dearly loved a bitter jest, and he lived among a people that were constitutionally inclined to abusive language. No doubt it was this talent for invective that made him popular when it happened to be directed in accordance with the people's taste. But it also alienated his friends, and embittered his enemies. He was called a Scurra and a Cynic, and it was perhaps a pun that cost him the favor of Octavianus; certainly it was his abuse of Antony and Fulvia that cost him his life. But he was the first orator of all time, a literary worker of the rarest gifts, and according to his lights a lover and servant of the state.

The following list gives the titles and subjects of all of Cicero's orations (except fragments) which have survived:

B.C. 81. Pro P. Quinctio: Defence of Quinctius in a prosecution by Sex. Nævius, to recover the profits of a partnership in some land in Gaul, inherited from his brother C. Quinctius.

B.C. 80. Pro Sex. Roscio Amerino: Defence of Roscius on a charge of parricide brought by Eruclus as professional prosecutor, at the instigation of Chrysogonus.

B.C. 76 (?). Pro Q. Roscio Comoedo: Defence of the actor Roscius from the claim of C. Fannius Chærea to half the profits of certain lands taken as the value of a slave held by them in partnership, and killed by C. Flavius.

B.C. 72 (or 71). Pro M. Tullio: Plea for damages for an assault made by a rival claimant on Tullius' estate.

B.C. 70. In Caecilium ("Divinatio"): Plea on the technical right of Cicero to conduct the prosecution against Verres.

—— In C. Verrem: Impeachment of Verres for plunder and oppression in Sicily. Six Orations. — (1) The general charge ("Actio Prima"); (2) De Praetura Urbana: earlier political crimes of Verres; (3) De Jurisdictione Siciliana: his administration in Sicily; (4) De Frumento: peculation and fraud as to the supplies of grain;
Introduction

(5) De Signis: the plunder of works of art; (6) De Suppliciis: cruelties of his government.

B.c. 69. Pro M. Fonteio: Defence of Fonteius' administration of Gaul during Pompey's campaign against Sertorius, about B.C. 75.

— Pro A. Caecina: Defence against Aebutiis of Caecina's right to an estate received by inheritance from his wife Caesennia, widow of a rich money-lender, M. Fulcinius.

B.C. 66. Pro Lege Manilia, vel De Imperio Cn. Pompei: Defence of the proposal of Manilius to invest Pompey with the command of the war against Mithridates.

— Pro A. Cluentio Habito: Defence of Cluentius against the charge of poisoning his stepfather Oppianicus, brought by the younger Oppianicus, instigated by Sassia, the mother of Cluentius.

B.C. 63. De Lege Agraria: Against the Agrarian Law of Rullus. Three orations: the first delivered in the Senate and the others before the people.

— Pro C. Rabirio: Defence of Rabirius on the charge of killing Saturninus, about B.C. 100.

— In L. Catilinam: On the Conspiracy of Catiline. Four orations: the first and last delivered in the Senate, the second and third before the people.

— Pro L. Murena: Defence of Murena on a charge of bribery brought by Sulpicius, the defeated candidate for the consulship. (Following previous orations on the same side by Hortensius and Crassus.)

B.C. 62. Pro P. Cornelio Sulla: Defence of Sulla from the charge of sharing in Catiline's conspiracy.

— Pro A. Licinio Archia: Defence of the claim of the poet Archias to Roman citizenship.

B.C. 59. Pro L. Valerio Flacco: Defence of Flaccus on a charge of maladministration as propraetor in Asia.

B.C. 57. Post Reditum: Thanks for Cicero's recall from exile. Two orations: (1) In Senatu; (2) Ad Quirites.

— Pro DomO Sua: Appeal to the pontifices against the alienation of Cicero's estate by Clodius.

— De Haruspicum Responsus: Invective against the impieties of Clodius.
Works of Cicero

B.C. 56. Pro P. Sestio : Defence of Sestius, a partisan of Cicero, on a charge of assault, the attack having been made on Sestius by the dependants and partisans of Clodius.

—— In P. Vatinius ("Interrogatio") : A personal attack on Vatinius, one of the witnesses against Sestius.

—— Pro M. Caelio : Defence of the character of Cælius (a dissolute young friend of Cicero) against a vindictive charge of stealing and poisoning, brought by Atratinus, at the instigation of Clodia.

—— De Provinciis Consularibus : Advocating the recall of Piso and Gabinius, and the retaining of Cæsar in the proconsulate of Gaul.

—— Pro Cornelio Balbo : Defence of Balbus (a citizen of Gades) in his right of Roman citizenship, granted by Pompey.

B.C. 55. In L. Calpurnium Pisonem : Retaliation for an attack made by Piso after his return from the proconsulate of Macedonia.

B.C. 54. Pro Cn. Plancio : Defence of Plancius on the charge of corrupt political bargaining, brought by M. Junius Laterensis, the defeated candidate for ædile.

—— Pro C. Rabirio Postumo : Defence of Rabirius, in a prosecution to recover money alleged to have been received from Ptolemy, King of Egypt, in corrupt partnership with Gabinius.


B.C. 46. Pro M. Marcellus : Speech of thanks to Cæsar for the pardon of Marcellus.

—— Pro Q. Ligario : Petition of pardon for Ligarius, charged with conducting the war in Africa against Cæsar.

B.C. 45. Pro Rege Deiotaro : Defence of Deiotarus, King of Galatia, charged with attempting the murder of Cæsar.

B.C. 44-43. In M. Antonium : Orationes Philippicae XIV.—

B.C. 44. (1) (Sept. 2) Reply to an invective of Antony : exhortation to the consuls Antony and Dolabella ; (2) Reply to a bitterer invective : a review of Antony's public and private life; (3) (Dec. 20) Urging the support of Octavianus (Augustus) and D. Brutus against Antony, now in Hither Gaul; (4) (Dec. 20) Exposition to the people of the acts of the Senate, and praise of D. Brutus, B.C. 43; (5) (Jan.
Introduction

1) Protest against treating with Antony: he should be declared a public enemy; (6) (Jan. 4) Appeal to the people: the embassy to Antony would be in vain; (7) (end of January) Protest against those who clamored for peace: Antony must not be suffered to escape; (8) (February) The war against Antony is iustum bellum: his partisans should be required to submit before the 1st of March; (9) (February) Eulogy of Sulpicius, who had died while on the mission to Antony; (10) (February) Thanks to Pansa, and praise of M. Brutus; (11) (about March) That Asia should be assigned to Cassius, to conduct the war against Trebonius; (12) (about March) Declining to serve, with P. Servilius, on an embassy to Antony; (13) (March 20) There can be no peace with Antony: praise of Sex. Pompey; (14) (April 22) Thanksgiving proposed, and honors to the dead, after the defeat of Antony at Bononia.

The titles of Cicero's other writings (exclusive of some fragments and lost works) are as follows:

B.C.

(?) PHAENOMENA. (Translation from Aratus, in verse.)

84. DE INVENTIONE RHETORICA, 2 Books.¹

¹ The Rhetorica ad C. Herennium (in four Books), once ascribed to Cicero, is certainly not from his hand.

55. DE ORATORE, 3 Books.

54–52. DE RE PUBLICA.

52 (and later). DE LEGIBUS.

46. DE CLARIS ORATORIBUS (Brutus).

46. PARADOXA. (A treatment of six Stoic paradoxes in the manner of that school.)

46. ORATOR.

46 (or 45). DE PARTITIONE ORATORIA.

45. DE FINIBUS BONORUM ET MALORUM, 5 Books. (On the ultimate foundations of ethics.)

45. ACADEMICA, 2 Books. (Defence of the philosophy of the New Academy.)

45–44. TUSCULANAE QUAESTIONES, 5 Books. (Incidental questions concerning ethics.)
Chronological Table

B.C.
45 (or 44). Timaeus. (Free translation from Plato.)
45-44. De Natura Deorum, 3 Books.
45 (or 44). De Senectute (Cato Maior).
44. De Divinatione, 2 Books.
44. De Fato.
44. Topica.
44. De Amicitia (Laelius).
44. De Officiis, 3 Books. (A treatise on practical ethics.)
44 (?). De Optimo Genere Oratorum. (On the Attic and the Asiatic style.)

Chronological Table.

B.C.
Marius finishes the Jugurthine War.
101. The Cimbri defeated by Marius at Vercellæ.
100 (perhaps 102). Birth of Cæsar (July 12).
99. Death of Saturninus and Glaucia.
90. Cicero assumes the toga virilis.
89. Cicero serves under Cn. Pompeius Strabo in the Social War.
84. Sulla ends the First Mithridatic War. Murder of Cinna.
83. Sulla returns to Italy. Second Mithridatic War (ends 82).
82. Sulla overthrows the Marian party. The Proscription (ends June 1, 81). Sulla appointed Dictator.
Introduction

b.c.
81. Reforms of Sulla: the courts reorganized, etc. Cicero's Defence of P. Quinctius (his first extant oration).
79. Sulla resigns the dictatorship. Cicero goes to Greece.
77. Cicero returns from Greece. He marries Terentia (perhaps earlier).
76. War with Sertorius (ends 72).
75. Cicero quaestor in Sicily.
74. Third Mithridatic War begins. Lucullus goes to the East. Cicero returns from Sicily to Rome.
73. War with Spartacus (ends with the death of Spartacus, 71). Successes of Lucullus against Mithridates.
72. End of the Sertorian War in Spain (Pompey defeats Perperna).
70. First consulship of Pompey and Crassus. Cicero's Impeachment of Verres. Courts restored to the equites. Tribunician power re-established.
69. Cicero curule aedile. Lucullus defeats Tigranes at Tigranocerta.
68. Successes of Mithridates against the lieutenants of Lucullus.
65. Birth of Cicero's only son, Marcus. First Conspiracy of Catiline.
62. Return of Pompey from the East. Cicero's Defence of Archias,
61. Trial of Clodius for violating the mysteries. Cicero's strife with him in the Senate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td><em>Cicero recalled from exile</em> (law passed Aug. 4).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td><em>Cicero’s Defence of Sestius.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td>Second consulship of Pompey and Crassus. Cæsar’s command in Gaul renewed. His first invasion of Britain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td>Cæsar’s second invasion of Britain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td><em>Cicero made augur.</em> Crassus and his army destroyed by the Parthians (Battle of Carrhæ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td><em>Cicero proconsul in Cilicia.</em> His successful campaign against the mountaineers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td><em>Cicero returns to Italy.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>Cæsar returns to Rome. He <em>pardons Cicero.</em> He sails for Africa against the Pompeians.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 45. | Cæsar defeats the sons of Pompey (Battle of Munda). *Death of Cicero’s daughter, Tullia.* Tusculan Questions, etc.
Introduction

B.C.

Cicero divorces Publilia. Cæsar appointed dictator for ten years.


42. Battle of Philippi.

II. ROMAN ORATORY.

From the earliest times of which we have historical knowledge, up to the establishment of the Empire as the result of Civil War, the constitution of Rome was republican, in so far that all laws were passed and all magistrates elected by a vote of all the citizens. The principle of "representation," however, which to us seems inseparable from republican institutions, was unknown to the Romans. All laws were passed, and all officers were elected, at what we should call a mass meeting of the entire body of citizens, convened at the central seat of government. The absence of newspapers, also, made a distinct difference between ancient political conditions and those of our own times. Conversation and public addresses were the only means of disseminating political ideas. And even the scope of public addresses was much limited; for meetings could be called by a magistrate only, and could be addressed by only such persons as the presiding magistrate would permit. Obviously, under such a régime, public speaking, which even now has a distinct potency in state affairs, must have been far more efficacious as a political instrument than it is to-day.

To this must be added the fact that under Roman polity
the only means of social advancement was success in a political career. The Senate, the Roman peerage,\(^1\) consisted practically only of persons who had been elected to one or more of the three graded magistracies, quaestorship, prætorship, consulsip (the cursus honorum).\(^2\) Hence every ambitious Roman, of high or low estate, had to become a politician and follow the regular course of office-holding. The curule magistrates were at once generals, judges, and statesmen. To achieve success, therefore, a politician had to show ability in all of these directions. Occasionally, to be sure, a man succeeded by virtue of a single talent,—like Marius, who owed his advancement solely to his valor and military skill; but such instances were rare. Next to military fame, the strongest recommendation to the favor of the people was oratorical ability. Then, as now, the orator's power to move the multitude in public affairs was the readiest means of advancement. Further, political prosecutions, and private suits prompted by political motives, were of the commonest occurrence, and these afforded an eloquent advocate abundant opportunity to make himself known and to secure the favor of large bodies of supporters. Again, the Senate was a numerous and somewhat turbulent body, always more or less divided in a partisan sense; and, though it had no legislative functions, it still exercised a very strong influence on politics. To be able to sway this large assembly by force of oratory was of great moment to an aspiring Roman. Finally, though the contention for office ceased with the consulship, there still continued among the consulares, who formed almost a distinct class in society and public life, a vehement rivalry to be regarded as the leading man in the state. For all these reasons, the art of oratory was perhaps more highly esteemed and of greater practical value in the later period of the Roman Republic than at any other time in the history of the world.\(^3\)

\(^1\) See p. l.  
\(^2\) See p. liv.  
\(^3\) Cf. Cicero's remark on p. 199 (ll. 1–3).
But even from the very establishment of the commonwealth, oratory was highly prized, and Cicero gives a long roll of distinguished orators from the First Secession of the Plebs (B.C. 494) to his own time. The most eminent of those whose art was still uninfluenced by Greek rhetoric, was Cato the Censor (died B.C. 149), who may be called the last of the natural Roman orators. His speeches are lost, but more than a hundred and fifty of them were known to Cicero, who praises them as acutae, elegantes, facetae, breves.

It was in Cato’s lifetime that the introduction of Greek art and letters into Rome took place; and oratory, like all other forms of literature, felt the new influence at once. The beginning of this tendency is seen in Ser. Sulpicius Galba (consul B.C. 144) and M. Lepidus (consul B.C. 137). Galba, in the words of Cicero, “was the first of the Latins to employ the peculiar arts of the orator,—digressions to introduce ornament, the art of captivating the minds of his hearers, of moving them with passion, of exaggerating a case, of appealing to pity, and the art of introducing commonplaces.”¹ It was in Lepidus, however, that the full effect of Greek art first manifested itself, not to such a degree as to destroy originality, but sufficiently to foster native talent and develope a truly national school of speaking. Cicero, who had many of his orations, declares that he was “the first Roman orator to show Greek smoothness and the unity of the period.”² His influence was particularly felt by C. Papirius Carbo (consul B.C. 120), the best advocate of his time, Tiberius Gracchus, the illustrious tribune, and Caius Gracchus, his younger brother. Of the last mentioned, Cicero speaks with great admiration as a man “of sur-

¹ That is, digressions on general subjects which would fit any particular oration when a point of the kind arose.
² For the Latin period, see p. xlvi.
passing genius" and of unequalled excellence, whose early death was a heavy loss to Latin literature.\footnote{A little fragment of one of his speeches became classic at Rome and used to be learned by heart. "Wretched man that I am! Whither shall I go? In what direction shall I turn? To the Capitol? But it is reeking with the blood of my brother. To my home? To see there my mother crushed with grief and lamentation?" — "These words," says Cicero, "were delivered in such a way, by the help of eyes, voice, and gesture, that even his enemies could not restrain their tears."}

In the generation immediately preceding Cicero, in which oratory was enthusiastically cultivated and carried to a high pitch of perfection, two figures tower above all others, Marcus Antonius (the grandfather of Mark Antony) and L. Crassus. Both were Cicero's masters in his youth,\footnote{See p. xiv.} and he finds it hard to prefer one to the other; but, on the whole, he seems to regard Crassus as the greater orator. "The lofty earnestness and dignity of his nature were relieved by the brightest humor and the wittiest vein of genius. His diction was as choice and elegant as it was free and unaffected, and with the mastery of tasteful exposition he united the clearest logical development of thought."\footnote{Cicero's testimony, as summed up by Piderit.}

Crassus appears in the De Oratore as the exponent of Cicero's own views of the aim, function, appointments, and preparation of the orator. To Crassus the orator was no mere handicraftsman, confined to manipulating juries and popular assemblies, but statesman and philosopher as well, requiring for his equipment all the knowledge that could be gained on the highest subjects that interest mankind. He was himself familiar with all the ancient systems of philosophy as expounded by the wise from Plato to Diodorus, and had discussed the nature and functions of oratory with the philosophers of his time in person at Athens. This ideal of the orator, contrasted with Cato's definition vir bonus dicendi peritus, shows the
advance of the art as such between the earliest times and those of Cicero.

Yet in the Roman orations, addressed as they were to an intensely practical people, matter had always been more attended to than manner, effective force than artistic elegance. Even Cicero himself, in his public addresses, conceals, and even disparages, his knowledge of Greek art, philosophy, and literature. But in his time the study of oratory as an art began to be pursued for a definite end,—the acquiring of a distinct style. And in this study two different styles offered themselves to the choice of the aspiring young Roman,—namely, the Asiatic and the Attic.

The precise difference between the two styles cannot be exactly determined; but from the middle of the first century B.C., both were advocated and practised by enthusiastic partisans in a controversy like that between realism and romanticism, or Wagnerism and classicism.

It would seem, in a general way, that Atticism stood for directness, force, and naturalness, while Asiaticism (or Asianism) represented display and affectation in all its forms. Cicero says in one place,1 "The styles of Asiatic oratory are two,—one epigrammatic and pointed, full of fine ideas which are not so weighty and serious as neat and graceful; the other with not so many sententious ideas, but voluble and hurried in its flow of language, and marked by an ornamented and elegant diction." From these hints, as well as from the practice of imperial times (in which this style had full sway), we may gather that the "Asiatic" orators sought the applause of the audience and a reputation for smartness, and were overstrained and artificial.2

About Cicero's time a reaction had set in, and a school had

1 Brutus, xcv, 325.
2 This Asiatic oratory was the decayed development of the highly ornamented style cultivated by Isocrates (B.C. 436–338).
Roman Oratory

arisen which called itself Attic, and attempted to return to the simplicity of Xenophon and Lysias. But in avoiding the Eastern exaggeration, it had fallen into a meagreness and baldness very different from the direct force of Demosthenes. Probably this tendency was really no more sincere than the other, for both styles alike aimed to excite the admiration of the hearer rather than to influence his mind or feelings by the effective presentation of ideas.

Hortensius, the great contemporary and rival of Cicero, was a special example of the Asiatic school. He was a somewhat effeminate person, with a dandified air both in composition and delivery. "His voice," we read, "was resonant and sweet, his motions and gestures had even more art than is suitable for an orator." \(^1\)

The extreme Attic school was represented by C. Licinius Calvus.\(^2\) "Though he handled his style with knowledge and good taste," writes Cicero, "yet being too critical of himself, and fearing to acquire unhealthful force, he lost even real vitality. Accordingly, his speaking, repressed by too great scrupulousness, was brilliant to the learned and those who listened to him attentively, but by the crowd and the Forum it was swallowed like a pill." \(^3\)

It is important to settle Cicero's own position in this contest. He himself fancied that he followed the true and best form of Atticism. We see by his oratorical works that his ideas were formed on the best models; that he was familiar with all the rhetorical systems of the Greeks of the best period, and fully appreciated all the excellencies of the earlier Roman orators, as well as the simplicity and directness of Demosthenes. But taste had declined, and everything had to be overdone to satisfy the public. Cicero seems to have taken a

\(^1\) Brutus, xcv, 326.
\(^2\) Born May 28, B.C. 82; died before B.C. 47.
\(^3\) Brutus, lxxxii, 284.
Introduction

middle course, following the style of the Rhodian school, a branch or outgrowth of the Asiatic, with strong Attic tendencies. It professed to abhor the luxuriance and affectation of Asianism and to aim at the old directness and true feeling; but Cicero was assailed in his own time for exaggeration, false pathos, and artificial rhetoric, such as were characteristic of Asianism. Nor could we expect anything else. He could not restore a style which the age could not appreciate, nor rise to a height for which his native genius was insufficient. With him, however, Latin oratory reached the acme of its development.

Immediately after Cicero, came the Empire with its suppression of free thought, and in this the extreme style of Asiatic exaggeration and posing became the rage. Many literary men endeavored to stem this tide, but in vain. The younger Pliny attempted to take Cicero as his model, but the only oration of his that we possess is merely a fulsome rhetorical exercise. Quintilian wrote a treatise on the education of the orator, full of sound learning and good sense. Oratory was the favorite study of all literary men, and even emperors entered the lists to contend for pre-eminence. But "art for art's sake" had become the aim in literature generally; and oratory, now divorced from real feeling, could not but end in affected brilliancy and false emotion, such as mark all we know of later Roman work.

Before the Romans came into contact with Greek oratory, that art had been reduced to a very elaborate and even pedantic science. All the principles by which a public speaker could proceed had been formulated into rules which even to this day, with or without the speaker's knowledge, guide all discussion. Without going into the minute details of the system, one may well notice the scientific principles which had been carefully mastered by Cicero, and which formed the basis of his skill as an orator.
Naturally the first matter to be attended to was the settlement of the question at issue (*constitutio causae*). As the ancient science of rhetoric had to do with discourse of every kind, all questions that might arise were divided into two classes: those whose discussion was directed to acquiring knowledge merely (*quaestiones cognitionis*), and those directed to determining what action should be taken as the result of the enquiry (*quaestiones actionis*). With the former we have nothing to do here. They are confined to philosophical discussion only, and the orations of Cicero are all on practical subjects.

The practical questions included under the *quaestiones actionis* were of several different kinds: they might be judicial questions coming before some form of court (*genus iudiciale*); they might be deliberative and come before an assembly or senate (*genus deliberativum*); or they might be questions of praise or blame in reference to some particular person or act not under judicial investigation (*genus demonstrativum*). The last class would include eulogies and the like.

The oration itself had also its divisions, which were established particularly in regard to the *genus iudiciale* as the most important of the three kinds. The *exordium* contained necessary preliminary remarks and the approach to the subject. The *narratio* gave the facts on which the argument was founded. The *propositio* was the statement of the theme or view to be maintained, and often contained a *partitio* or division of the proposition. The *argumentatio* embraced the *confirmatio* or arguments for the main thesis, and the *confutatio (refutatio)* or refutation of real or supposed arguments of the opponent. The address ended with the *peroratio*, the place for such application of the argument, or appeal to the hearers, or general remarks, as were suitable to the occasion. Naturally, as the art of speaking came before the science, and was at all times more or less free from scientific trammels, these divisions
Introduction

could not well cover the whole ground, and each of them was accordingly subdivided into several smaller parts, which varied according to the character of the oration. Thus the *exordium* contained a *principium* and an *insinuatio* (the suggestions to be made in order to gain the favorable attention of the hearer), and all the various forms of proof had their place as well as their names in the *confirmatio*. Even the main divisions are not all clearly marked, but generally they can be made out in Cicero's speeches. For examples, see the summary and the running analysis of each oration in the notes.

With the same particularity were the necessary duties of the orator divided, and furnished each with its technical name: *inventio*, the gathering of material; *dispositio*, the arrangement; *elocutio*, the suitable expression in language; *memoria*, the committing to memory; *actio*, the delivery. Under each of these, again, was a body of lore with its technical phrases. *Elocutio* embraced the whole doctrine of what we should call *style*, and the use of all rhetorical devices, ornaments (*lumina*), and forms of speech. So that no science was ever more completely digested and labelled than this of oratory.

Of the orations in the present edition, *Roscius*, *Verres*, and *Archias* belong purely to the *genus iudiciale*; the *Manilian Law* and the four *Orations against Catiline* belong to the *genus deliberativum*. 
III. CICERO AS AN ORATOR.

Cicero's success as an orator was due more than anything else to his skill in effectively presenting the strong points of a case and cleverly covering the weak ones. For this he had extraordinary natural talents, increased by very diligent study and practice, and never, even in his greatest success, did he relax the most careful study of his cases to this end. Attention is called throughout the notes to his felicities in this branch of his art, which, because it is not strictly literary, is likely to be overlooked, and all the more because such art must always be carefully concealed. It is sufficient, however, to call attention to it here generally, referring the student to the notes for details.

On the literary side of oratory, Cicero's only rival is Demosthenes, to whom he is superior in everything except moral earnestness and the power that comes from it, a quality which belongs to the man rather than the orator. Teuffel (Gesch. der Röm. Lit.) ascribes to him an extraordinary activity of intellect, a lively imagination, quickness and warmth of feeling, a marvellous sense of form, an inexhaustible fertility of expression, an incisive and diverting wit, with the best physical advantages. As to his "form," he speaks of it as "clear, choice, clean, copious, appropriate, attractive, tasteful, and harmonious." The whole range of tones from light jest even to tragic vehemence was at his command, and especially did he excel in an appearance of conviction and emotion, which he increased by an impassioned delivery. Of course he is not always at his best, but it is never safe to criticise his compositions without a careful study of the practical necessities of the occasion.

Thus, Cicero's style is often criticised as redundant and tautological, a criticism which must proceed either from igno-
rance or inattention. One of the great arts of the public speaker is to keep before his audience a few points in such a way that they cannot be lost sight of. To accomplish this, these points must be repeated as many times as possible, but with such art that the fact of repetition shall not be noticed. Hence the same thing must often be said again and again, or else dwelt upon with a profusion of rhetoric, in order to allow time for the idea to gain a lodgement. It was to this art that the late Rufus Choate owed his success as an advocate, though the literary critic would fain reduce his speeches to one-half their length. Literary tautology is in fact a special oratorical virtue. A spoken word you hear but once unless it is repeated, and there are things which have to be heard many times before they can have their effect.

Again, apart from "repetitional" tautology, it must be remembered that the Latin language was in a sense a rude tongue, lacking in nice distinctions. Such distinctions must be wrought out by a long-continued effort to express delicate shades of thought. Hence it often becomes necessary in Latin to point the exact signification of a word or phrase capable of several meanings, either by contrasting it with its opposite, or else by adding another word which has an equally general meaning, but which, like a stereoscopic view, gives the other side of the same idea, and so rounds out and limits the vagueness of the first. Thus the two together often produce as refined distinctions as any language which has a larger and more precise vocabulary.

In the oration for the Manilian Law (i. 3), for instance, we have singulari eximiaque virtute. Here singulari might mean simply odd (not found in others). This of itself is not necessarily a compliment any more than peculiar is in English, but when Cicero adds eximia the two words together convey the idea that the virtus is not only peculiar to Pompey, but exemplary and of surpassing merit. At the same time the two
words allow the orator to dwell longer on a point that he wishes to emphasize.

In the same oration (v. 12) the words *periculum et discrimen* occur. In a treatise on synonyms it would be impossible to distinguish between these two, because each is very often used for the other with precisely the same meaning. But when the two are used together, as in this passage, they are not tautological, as would at first appear to a microscopic critic. The first refers to the immediate moment of doubt, the question whether it (the *salus*) shall be preserved or not; the second, to the ultimate decisive moment, which determines that doubt and finally decides. In English we should ordinarily put the whole into one (modified) idea, and say "most dangerous crisis," or the like. But the Latin has a habit of dividing the two parts of an idea and stating each separately. Hence we have the figure that we call *hendiadys*, which simply means that one language, or age, states separately and co-ordinately what another language, or age, unites into one complex.

In *gloriam . . . tueri et conservare* (the same oration, v. 12), *tueri*, the first word, refers to the action of the subject, the effort to maintain; *conservare*, the second, to the result [to be] attained, the preservation of the glory. To complete the idea both are necessary, because from the general turn of the thought both the effort and the result are alike important. In this way the same general idea can be artfully repeated from two different points of view without the hearer's suspecting a repetition.

To such causes as these is to be attributed the frequent use of words in a manner often called tautological.
IV. LATIN AND ENGLISH STYLE.

Two differences between Latin and English prose are noticeable. Latin prose is periodic in its structure; i.e. the main idea, instead of being expressed at once, briefly followed or preceded by its modifications, all in short detached sentences (as in English), is so put as to embrace all its modifying clauses with itself in one harmonious whole. This is also done at times in formal discourse in English, but in Latin it was the prevailing style. Though this method of presentation seems to us involved, yet it is after all only an artistic elaboration of the loose parenthetical way of speaking habitual with unlettered persons, or, in other words, it simply follows the natural processes of the human mind. But when developed it allows and stimulates an antithetic balance of thought both in sound and sense, so that each element of an idea is brought into notice by an opposing one, or is so embroidered on the level surface of the main idea or injected into it that it cannot fail to get its true effect at the instant when that effect is required.¹

If we take the opening period of the oration for Roscius (p. 2), the main clause is *credo ego*; the rest of the sentence is all the object of *credo* in the indirect discourse. The main verb of the indirect discourse is *mirari* (changed from *miramini*), with *vos* in the accusative as its subject. The object of *mirari* is the indirect question *quid sit quod*, etc., embracing all the rest (changed from a direct question *quid est quod*, etc.). Again, the subject of *sit* is all that follows, being a clause with *quod*, of which *surrexerim* is the main verb and all the other clauses are modifiers. The clause *cum . . . sedeant* is a kind of adverbial modifier of *surrexerim*, while the clause *qui . . . sim . . . comparandus* is a kind of adjective modifier of *ego* the subject of *surrexerim*, and *qui sedeant* is a kind of adjective modifier of *his.*

Omnes hi, etc., is an independent sentence, but is connected in thought with the preceding, and explains the fact at which the jurors are supposed to be surprised, i.e. I suppose you wonder, etc., but the fact is, etc.

In another sentence, the beginning of the Manilian Law, we have a good example of the antithetic balancing of one word or clause against another which marks the Latin periodic style. The sentence consists of two parts,—the first concessive, introduced by quamquam; the second adversative, introduced by tamen. So, in the first, conspectus balances locus, which is brought into relief by autem ("and again"); while ad agendum amplissimus and ad dicendum ornamentissimus are balanced in like manner against each other. In the second part, the relative clause qui . . . patuit (virtually concessive) is, as usual, embodied in the main clause, bringing the relative as near as possible to its antecedent aditu; voluntas and rationes are set in antithesis by sed; while the main verb, prohibuerunt, comes last as usual. The logical form of the whole is, "Though political speaking has its advantages, yet I have been prevented," etc.

By stating first the leading thought (hoc aditu, etc.), and putting the verb at the end, Latin is able to make the main clause active, thus partly disguising the art of the antithesis. Here, as elsewhere, it is of great help in reading to observe these two rules: (1) that Latin puts first the main idea, the key to the whole; and (2) that it constantly deals in antitheses, often forcing them when they do not naturally occur (as in amplissimus and ornamentissimus), each thought or expression having its pendant, like ornaments which go in pairs.

The second main difference between Latin and English prose style is that in English the emphasis gravitates towards the end, while in Latin the more emphatic word always comes first. This is not, like the corresponding usage in English, a mere tendency, but a universal practice, which can be and is managed by the writer with exquisite skill, so that a Latin prose
sentence bears on its face its own emphasis, giving the same effect to the eye that the best reader or speaker in English can to the ear.

Thus the first paragraph of the oration for Roscius (above cited) shows its emphasis as follows: "I SUPPOSE (conceding something he will presently contradict or explain) you (who do not, as I do, know or think of the state of things) wonder why it is that, etc., but the fact is (implied as the antithesis of the emphatic credo)," etc. Again, omnes is emphatic, i.e. "I am not the only one, but all would speak were it not for circumstances," which he proceeds to mention. Even videtis has an emphatic position: "who, as you see, are in attendance." Again, putant oportere defendi, i.e. "THINK (though they do nothing) ought to be averted by a defence, but to make the defence themselves," etc.

If we take the beginning of the oration for Milo, there is the same artistic arrangement: "Though I am AFRAID,\(^1\) gentlemen, that it is not quite BECOMING, when I get up to speak for a very brave man, to be alarmed, and that it is particularly unbecoming, when TITUS ANNIUS himself is more alarmed for the welfare of the state than for his own, that I in his case cannot show an equally lofty spirit, nevertheless this strange form of a strange court terrifies me as I gaze on it, for wherever my eyes fall they miss the customary appearance of the Forum and the old established style of courts."

It is only by attention to this feature of Latin style that the full force of the author, with all the implications, connotations, and hints, can be clearly seen.

\(^1\) As we might say, "I am afraid you won't like it, but I have done so and so."
V. DELIVERY.

The delivery of a Latin oration was marked by a fire and force of which we have small conception. Though the Romans were an extremely dignified and formal race, yet beneath the surface they had all the violent emotions which we in modern times associate with the Mediterranean nations. The actio or delivery occupies one of the first places in ancient treatises on oratory (actio in dicendo una dominatur, de Or. III, lvi, 213). The range of expressed emotion was much wider than is usual with us, not only in pitch of voice and inflection of tone, but also in bodily activity, sometimes going beyond what the best orators of the time regarded as becoming. Violent movements of the arms, stamping of the feet, changes of position, gestures of the whole body, so that sometimes the knee would touch the ground, were not infrequent. The Latin language, however, did not have that violent and sudden stress with which we are familiar, and on which we depend for spasmodic force. It had instead a more sustained and singing tone, capable of infinite variations. The syllabic accent, too, was very slight, and almost merged in a kind of rhythmic ictus depending on the quantity of the syllables.

Hence particular attention was paid to the numerus, or succession of long and short syllables, so as to give, along with varying tones of emphasis, an agreeable musical cadence which is foreign to the spirit of most modern languages. The most emphatic words were indicated by an intensity of tone throughout, as in modern music, and the less emphatic, coming at the end, were pronounced with a full, orotund utterance, so as to round out the period, but with a descending stress rather than with a rising one such as we have in English. Such a close as tēmēritis fili cómprobāvit was regarded as especially effective. So quin eiūsdēm hōminis sit quī imprōbōs prōbēt prōbōs imprōbārē is praised by Cicero as an ideal cadence.
VI. THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION.

In the time of Cicero the Roman "State" had technically a republican constitution, that is, every citizen had a share in the government. But not every citizen had an equal share, partly from fixed constitutional principles, and partly from differentiations in social prominence which affected constitutional rights.

I. CITIZENSHIP AND ORDERS IN THE STATE.

Accordingly there were among Roman citizens three social (and in a manner political) ranks (ordines): the Senatorial Order (ordo senatorius), the Equestrian Order (ordo equestris), and the People (populus, in the narrower sense). The first two of these made up the Roman aristocracy.

1. Senatorial Order. — The Ordo Senatorius was strictly speaking only another name for the Senate, the members of which, by virtue of their life tenure of office, their privileges and insignia, and their esprit de corps, formed a kind of Peerage. The list of Senators, regularly numbering 300, was in early times made up by the Censors at their discretion from among those who had held high magistracies. But after the reforms of Sulla (B.C. 80) every person who had held the quaestorship — the lowest grade of the regular magistracy (see below, p. lix) — was lawfully entitled to a seat in the Senate. This aristocracy was therefore an official or bureaucratic class. Their number fluctuated, running up to five or six hundred.

Nobility, however, did not really depend on holding offices oneself, but on being descended from an ancestor who had held a curule office. When any person not so descended was chosen a magistrate, he was called a novus homo, and, though he of course became a member of the Senatorial Order, he was not regarded as a noble. His posterity, however, would belong to the nobility. But such instances were very uncommon; for the Senate and the magistrates had such control over the elections that it was very difficult for any person not already a member of the nobility to be chosen to any office entitling him to enter the Senate. Hence the Senatorial Order and the Nobility were practically identical, and "new men"

1 Whoever held any curule office — that is, dictator, consul, interrex, prætor, magister equitum, or curule ædile — secured to his posterity the ius imaginum; that is, the right to place in the hall and carry at funeral processions a wax mask of this ancestor, as well as of any other deceased members of the family of curule rank. The privilege was highly prized.

2 Examples are Cato the Censor, Marius, and Cicero.
The Roman Constitution

became necessarily identified with the class to which their posterity would belong, rather than that from which they themselves had come. This double relation of Cicero — a member of the Senate, but sprung from the Equestrian Order — goes a great way to explain what is inconsistent and vacillating in his political career.

II. EQUESTRIAN ORDER. — The title Equites was originally applied to the members of the eighteen centuries equitum equo publico under the Servian constitution, to whom a horse was assigned by the state, together with a certain sum of money yearly for its support, and who constituted the old Roman cavalry. Those who served equo publico had to have the equestrian census,¹ i.e. possess a fortune of 400,000 sesterces ($20,000); and the horses were assigned by the Censors, as a rule, to the young men of senatorial families. These centuriae equitum were therefore composed of young noblemen. When they entered the Senate, they were (in the later years of the republic) obliged to give up the public horse. Therefore, on becoming Senators, they voted in the centuries of the first class, not with the Equites (see p. lv, below). This aristocratic body had, however, long before Cicero’s time, ceased to serve in the field; they formed a parade corps (somewhat like the Royal Guards in England), from which active officers of the legion, tribuni militum, were taken.²

During the time that the equites equo publico still served in the field as cavalry, another body grew up by their side, consisting of equites equo privato: that is, persons of the equestrian census (having a property of 400,000 sesterces), who had not received a horse from the state, but who volunteered with horses of their own. This body consisted mainly of young men of wealth who did not belong to noble (that is, senatorial) families. No very distinct line was, however, drawn between the two classes until the Lex Judiciaria of C. Gracchus (B.C. 123), which prescribed that the iudices should not, as heretofore, be taken from the Senators (see p. lxv), but from those who possessed the equestrian census, and at the same time were not members of the Senate. This law did not formally exclude nobles who were not members of the Senate; but the entire body of nobility was so far identified in spirit and interest with the Senate, that an antagonism immediately grew up between them and this new judicial class. A principal cause of the antagonism was that members of the Senate were prohibited from being engaged in any trade or business;

¹ This requirement grew up only after the establishment of the equites equo privato.

² When the Roman equites ceased to serve as cavalry, troops of horse were demanded of the allies; and in the time of Cæsar we find that the Roman legion consisted exclusively of infantry, the cavalry being made up of such auxiliaries.
Introduction

while, as has been shown above, the Senate, by its control over the elections, virtually filled its own vacancies, of course from the ranks of the nobility. Hence, as rich men of non-senatorial families were excluded from a political career, and so from the nobility, while Senators were excluded from a business life, there were formed during the last century of the republic two powerful aristocracies, — the nobles, or Senatorial Order, a governing aristocracy of rank, and the Equestrian Order, an aristocracy of wealth, corresponding to the moneyed aristocracy of our day. The name *Ordo Equestris* was given to the latter body because its members possessed the original equestrian census: that is, that amount of property which would have entitled them to a public horse. From the ranks of the nobility were taken the oppressive provincial governors: the Equestrian Order, on the other hand, furnished the *publicani*, the equally oppressive tax-gatherers.

The Equestrian Order, *Ordo Equestris*, is therefore not merely distinct from the *centuriae equitum*, but strongly contrasted with them. The former is the wealthy middle class, the latter are the young nobility. The term *equites* is sometimes applied to both indiscriminately, although the strictly correct term for the members of the Equestrian Order was *indoci*.

III. Populus. — Below these two aristocratic orders, in estate and so in social position, were all the rest of the free-born citizens not possessing a *census* of 400,000 sesterces. Among these there was naturally great variety in fortune, cultivation, and respectability; but they all had a status superior to that of the *libertini* (freedmen) and the foreign residents. It was this third class which was under the control of the *tribuni plebis* and which by its turbulence brought on all the disturbances which ultimately resulted in the overthrow of the republic. It must not be supposed, however, that these humbler citizens were debarred from political preferment except by their want of money, and in fact many of them rose to positions of wealth and influence.

The *populus* (in the narrower sense) was often confounded with the *plebs*, but in reality the distinction between the *plebs* and the *patricians* was in Cicero's time historical rather than political. The patricians had been originally a privileged class of hereditary nobility, entirely different from the later senatorial nobility; but only a few patrician families remained, and these, though still proud of their high birth, had no special privileges and had been practically merged in the Senatorial Order. Opposed to the patricians had been originally the *plebs*, a class of unknown origin (probably foreign residents) destitute of all political rights. These had gradually, in the long controversies of the earlier Republican times, acquired all the rights and privileges of full citizens, and a majority of the Senatorial and Equestrian Orders were of plebeian origin. In time *plebs* in an enlarged
The Roman Constitution

sense and *populus* in its narrower acceptation had become synonymous, meaning the "third estate" or, in other words, all citizens not Senators or *equites*. Officially, however, *Populus* (in its wider sense) includes all Roman citizens.\(^1\)

**Roman Citizenship.**—Roman citizenship, like all rights that have grown up in a long period of time, included many minute details. The important points, however, may be included under two heads: (i) political rights, including those of voting (*ius suffragii*) and holding office (*ius honorum*), and (ii) civil rights, especially those securing personal freedom by the right of appeal (*ius provocationis*), etc., and by other privileges limiting the arbitrary power of magistrates (see remarks on the *imperium*, p. lvi., below). Among the civil rights were those of trade (*commercii*), intermarriage (*connubii*), making a will (*testamenti*), and others, which, though affecting the status of a man before the law, were unimportant in comparison with the great political and civil privileges first mentioned. Full citizens of Rome (*cives optimo iure*) enjoyed not only all the civil rights referred to, but also the *ius suffragii et honorum*; but many persons, not *cives optimo iure*, had important civil rights without being entitled to vote or hold office. The *ius provocationis* was especially sought after by foreigners as affording a powerful protection all over the world in times when the rights of common humanity were scantily recognized.

**Italian Towns.**—Roman citizenship was originally restricted to the inhabitants of the city and a small amount of adjacent territory. But as Rome enlarged her boundaries the rights of citizenship were extended, in different degrees, to the conquered Italians.

A native Italian town which lost its original independence and was absorbed in the Roman state, ceased to be a separate *civitas*, and became a *municipium*; its citizens now possessed Roman citizenship as well as that of their own town. This Roman citizenship was possessed in various degrees. Some *municipia* lost all rights of self-government, without receiving any political rights at Rome in their place: that is, their political existence was extinguished, and their citizens became mere passive citizens of Rome, with civil rights, but no political ones. A second class of towns retained their corporate existence, with the right of local self-government, but without the Roman franchise. The condition thus established was called *ius Caeritum*, because the Etruscan town of Cære was taken as the type. The most favored class of *municipia* retained all powers of self-government, with magistrates of their own election, at the same time being full citizens of Rome. If, as happened in many cases, colonists were sent from Rome (or Latium) to occupy the conquered territory, these retained

\(^1\) So in the formula for the Roman government: *Senatus Populusque Romanus.*
Introduction

their full Roman citizenship though living at a distance from the city. Thus a class of towns called *coloniae*, possessing special privileges, grew up.

After the Social War, which resulted (B.C. 90) in giving full Roman citizenship to the inhabitants of all the Italian towns not already enjoying it, there were practically but three classes of such towns: *coloniae, municipia*, and *praefecturae*. There was no longer any real distinction between the *coloniae* and the *municipia*, though the former were looked upon with more respect. The *praefecturae*, however, had not full rights of self-government, for the administration of justice was in the hands of prefects (*praefecti*) sent from the capital.

**PROVINCIALS.**—The foreign conquests of Rome were organized as fast as possible as provinces (*provinciae*). The native inhabitants of these would not be Roman citizens at all, unless citizenship, usually of the lowest grade, was specially conferred upon them. Thus St. Paul was a free-born citizen of Tarsus, for his father had in some way secured the lesser Roman citizenship, which conferred civil rights but did not carry with it the right of suffrage or any other political privileges (see p. liii, above).

**FREEDMEN.**—Besides the free-born citizens (*ingenui*), the Roman state included a large class of *libertini* or freedmen. Manumitted slaves became citizens, but their exact status was a standing subject of controversy in politics. In Cicero’s time they voted in the four city tribes, though there had been various attempts to make them eligible for membership in all the tribes so that their suffrages might count for more (see under Assemblies, p. lv, below). Throughout the history of the republic, there was a constant tendency to extend the suffrage, in spite of the efforts of the upper classes.

The government of this complex assemblage of citizens was in the hands of a still more complex system of magistrates and assemblies. As in our own day, we must distinguish the *Legislative*, the *Executive*, and the *Judicial*, though these various branches of the state authority were not so scrupulously kept separate as with us.

II. THE PUBLIC ASSEMBLIES.

The *Legislative* (or law-making) power proper resided in the Public Assemblies (*comitia*). There were, in Cicero’s time, two principal assemblies, both of them having as their basis the thirty-five local tribes into which the whole people were divided for administrative purposes.

1. **COMITIA CENTURIATA.**—The *Comitia Centuriata*, or great comitia, was the military organization of Servius Tullius endowed with new political powers at the foundation of the republic. Later it was re-
organized upon the basis of the thirty-five tribes. There is no precise statement as to either the time or the manner of this reorganization. It must, however, have taken place between the First and Second Punic Wars, and, according to one theory, was carried out in the following manner. The old division of the people into five classes (according to wealth) ¹ being retained, for each tribe there were now formed two centuries of each class, one of seniores (above 45), one of iuniores, making in all 350 centuries. To these were added 18 centuries of equites (the young men of senatorial families, see p. li), guilds of smiths, carpenters, hornblowers, and trumpeters, and a century of freedmen and capite censi (those who had no property) — 373 in all. Each century had one vote, determined by the majority of its voters. These comitia were regularly presided over by the consul; they elected all the higher magistrates, and had full power of making laws, as well as jurisdiction in criminal cases so far as this had not been transferred to the Quaestiones Perpetuae.²

II. Comitia Tributa. — Legislation had, before Cicero’s time, however, practically passed into the hands of the tribal assembly (Comitia Tributa). There were two distinct assemblies which passed under this name:

(a) The Comitia Tributa proper, an assembly of the entire people according to the thirty-five tribes (each tribe having one vote), which elected the inferior magistrates (curule ædile, quaestor, etc.), and was presided over by the prætor.

(b) The far more important tribal assembly of the plebeians exclusively, presided over by the Tribune of the People. Strictly speaking, this latter was not comitia, inasmuch as it was not composed of the whole people, populus,—the patricians being excluded from it. But these were now reduced to a few noble families, whose members would not have cared to take part in this democratic assembly even if they had been permitted; and by the Hortensian Law (B.C. 287) acts of this assembly, plebiscita, had received the validity of laws. This plebeian assembly elected the plebeian magistrates (tribunes, plebeian ædiles). It was also the principal organ for making laws.

The Comitia Centuriata, which elected the higher magistrates, being originally a military organization, could only be convened outside the city, and accordingly met in the Campus Martius or parade-ground. The Comitia Tributa, however, being purely a civil assembly, usually met in the Forum, but could be convened in any suitable place.

III. Comitia Curiata. — A third assembly, the Comitia Curiata, more ancient than the other two, retained only certain formal functions,
especially that of ceremonially investing the consuls with the imperium or military authority (see p. lviii, below). It had no longer any real power or political importance. Membership in the comitia curiata was originally confined to patricians, but it is not clear whether this restriction was continued in Cicero's time.

Contio.—Besides these assemblies, there were meetings, theoretically for discussion, called contiones. A contio could be called by any magistrate who had a matter to lay before the people, and was held regularly in the Comitium or the Forum. After a rogatio (proposition of a law) had been offered, such a meeting was regularly convened in order that the voters might hear the arguments on both sides. After that, on the same or a subsequent occasion, the comitia voted on the bill, Yes or No, at a regular meeting for that purpose.

III. THE SENATE.

The Roman Senate (senatus), as its name indicates, was originally the "council of elders" (cf. the Homeric βουλή γερήνων), advisers of the king. It had, therefore, strictly speaking, no authority to make laws or to enforce their execution, and its votes were simply consulta, i.e. matters agreed upon as advisable, and its power was auctoritas. When annual magistracies succeeded the regal power, this advisory function continued, but the influence of the Senate increased, and the increase went on until, in the third century B.C., this body came to be the actual (though not formal) governing power in the state, and its consulta became ordinances, by which the Senate directed the administration of the whole state, though it still had no power to pass laws, and was itself subject to the laws. The organization of a new province, for example, was an executive measure, put in force not by a law of the people, but by an ordinance of the Senate; and in this ordinance was embodied the entire authority of Rome over the province, except so far as this was defined by general laws passed by the whole people.

It will thus be seen that the Senate, though originally a "council," had by the time of Cicero absorbed a great part of the legislative as well as the executive power in the state.

For membership in the Senate, see p. l, above.
The Senate could only be called together by some magistrate regularly

1 This was done annually by passing a law called lex curiata de imperio. On such occasions the thirty curiae were represented by bailiffs (lectores).

2 For an example of an address at such a meeting see the Oration for the Manilian Law.
The Roman Constitution

possessing the imperium (usually the Consul), or by the tribunes of the people (tribuni plebis): the magistrate who summoned it also presided, and laid before it (referre) the business for which it was convened. He might at this point give his own judgment. He then proceeded to ask (rogare) the Senators individually their opinions (sententiae). The order was to ask in their turns the consulares, praetorii, and aedilicii (that is, those who sat in the Senate by virtue of having held these offices respectively). It has been disputed whether the senatores pedarii—i.e. those who had held no curule office—had the ius sententiae, or right to debate. There are, however, numerous instances of their having taken part in discussion. If the annual election had already taken place,—which was usually in July, six months before the new magistrates assumed their offices,—the magistrates elect (designati) were called upon before their several classes. The princeps Senatus (see note, Cat. iii., sect. 10) was called upon first of all, when there were no consules designati. The presiding officer, however, had it in his power to vary the order, and honor or slight any Senator by calling upon him extra ordinem. For a deliberative oration, delivered in the Senate, see Catiline iv.

As the Senate was primarily a body of councillors, its business was as a rule laid before it in general terms, not in any special form for action: each Senator could, as he chose, give his judgment in full, by argument (sententiam dicere), or by simply expressing his assent to the judgment of another (verbo adsentiri). No Senator had a right to introduce any matter formally by motion, as with us, but it was possible for a Senator, when called on, to give his opinion on any subject not included in the questions referred. The vote was taken by a division (discessio), i.e. the Senators went to one side or the other of the house. When a majority had decided in favor of any sententia, it was written out in proper form by the secretaries (scribae), under the direction of the presiding magistrate, in the presence of some of its principal supporters (adesse scribundo), and promulgated. An example of a formal resolution of the Senate is contained in the last chapter of Cicero's Fourteenth Philippic.

IV. THE EXECUTIVE.

The Consuls. — After the expulsion of the kings, their absolute authority (imperium), both in peace and war, was vested in two Consuls (originally praetores). Gradually, however, these autocratic powers were limited by various checks, so that in one sense a Consul had no more power than the president of a modern republic. He could, it is true, do anything in his year of office without lawful question from anybody; yet, as he could be called to account at the end of his term, any violation of the constitution
Introduction

was extremely dangerous. Particularly was this true in regard to objections from any one of the ten tribunes. The danger of transgressing this limitation was so immediate that it was rarely incurred, and practically in almost all cases the "veto" (intercessio) of a tribune was sufficient to stop any action on the part of the curule magistrates. Another limitation on the consular power came from the curious Roman arrangement of co-ordinate magistrates or "colleagues." The objection of one consul was sufficient to annul any act of the other. This principle also applied to other magistracies, so that the wheels of government could be stopped by any colleague of equal rank. To override such an objection was an act of unconstitutional violence, which, however, was often practised when public opinion could be relied on to sustain the illegal action. In practice, the two consuls either took turns in the administration (sometimes alternating month by month) or agreed upon a division of functions.

The consuls were regularly elected in July and entered upon their office on the first day of the following January. They possessed two kinds of authority, — potestas, or power in general (which all magistrates had in some degree), and imperium, military or sovereign power, as of a general in the field. This imperium was originally exercised by the consuls, not only in the army but in the city, so that they had absolute authority of life or death; but this was limited, early in the history of the republic, by the Lex Valeria, which gave every citizen the right of appeal (ius provocacionis) to the comitia centuriata (see p. 321, below) against a sentence of capital or corporal punishment, and later by the Lex Porcia, which forbade the scourging of citizens. By the Lex Sempronia of Caius Gracchus the right of appeal in capital cases was established even against the military imperium. In other respects, however, the military imperium remained practically absolute, but it could not be exercised inside the walls, except by virtue of the senatus consultum, "Dent operam consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat," which revived the ancient powers of the consuls and was equivalent to a declaration of martial law. After the Sullan reforms (B.C. 80) the consuls did not receive the military imperium until their year of office had expired and they were about to set out for their provinces. The civil powers of the consuls were analogous to those of any chief

1 See p. lxii.
2 Of the other regular magistrates only the praetors possessed the imperium (see p. lix). The imperium was formally conferred on the consuls by the comitia curiata (see p. lvi).
3 Cf. Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen, sect. 6.
4 See note on Cat. i., sect. 2 (p. 100, l. 12).
5 See p. lxi.
magistrate. Most important among them were the right to call together, consult, and preside over the Senate, and the right to convene the *comitia centuriata* and preside over the election of the higher curule magistrates. For the consular *auspicia*, see p. lxxiii, below.

**Praetors.** — *Praetor* was the original Italic title of the consuls, but, as the result of the agitation for the Licinian Laws, in B.C. 366, a special magistrate of that name was elected “who administered justice, a colleague of the consuls and elected under the same auspices.”¹ Gradually other praetors were added, until in the time of Cicero there were eight. They were essentially judicial officers, and their functions were assigned by lot.² As curule magistrates, however, they could on occasion command armies or assist the consuls in emergencies (see Cat. iii. 5), and were assigned as *propraetors* to provinces abroad after their year of office.³ Like the consuls, they were regularly elected at the *comitia centuriata* in July and began to serve on the first of the following January.

**Questors.** — The *quaestors* (*quaestores*), or public treasurers, were in Cicero’s time twenty in number. Two (called *quaestores urbani*) had charge of the treasury and archives at Rome, while the others were assigned to the several military commanders and provincial governors, to serve as quartermasters and paymasters. The *quaestors* entered upon office on Dec. 5, when they drew lots to determine their respective places of service.⁴

**Cursus Honorum.** — No one could be chosen praetor until he had been quaestor, or consul until he had been praetor. These three magistracies, then, formed a career of office — the so-called *cursus honorum* — which it was the aim of every ambitious Roman to complete as soon as possible. To be elected quaestor a man had to be at least 30 years old,⁵ and the lowest legal ages for the praetorship and the consulship were 40 and 43 respectively. The consulship could in no case be held until three years after the praetorship. Consuls and praetors were curule magistrates, but this was not the case with the quaestor. The office of curule ædile (see below) was often held between the quaestorship and the praetorship, but it was not a necessary grade in the *cursus honorum*. The minimum age for this office was the twenty-seventh year.

¹ He was, however, inferior in rank to the consul, who had *maior potestas*.
² See p. lxxv.
³ See p. lxxi.
⁴ They were originally appointed by the consuls, but in Cicero’s time were elected by the *comitia tributa*. The practical management of the treasury was with the clerks (*scribae quaestorii*), as in our modern civil service. These formed a permanent and powerful corporation. Cf. Cat. iv., sect. 15 (p. 149, ll. 10, 11).
⁵ In the time of the Gracchi the age was 27.
Introduction

ÆDILES. — The ædiles (from aedes, a temple) were four magistrates, who had the general superintendence of the police of the city, criminal jurisdiction with the power of imposing fines, the care of the games, public buildings, etc. They did not form a board (collegium), but were of two grades, two being necessarily plebeians, while the other two, the curule ædiles, who ranked with the higher magistrates, might be patricians. The ædilesship was not a necessary step in a political career, but it was eagerly sought, between the quaestorship and the prætorship, by ambitious men, for the reason that the superintendence of the public games gave great opportunity for gaining popular favor. A certain sum was appropriated from the public treasury for these games; but an ædile who wished to rise to higher positions, and not to be thought mean, took care to add a good sum from his own pocket.¹

LICTORS, INSIGNIA, etc. — The consuls and prætors were accompanied by special officers called lictors (lictores), who were at the same time a symbol of the supreme power and the immediate ministers of the will of the magistrates. They carried a bundle of rods and an axe bound together (the fasces),² to inflict the punishment of flogging and death according to the regular Roman mode of execution. Each consul had twelve lictors, each prætor had six. After the right of appeal was established (see p. lviii, above), the lictors did not carry the axe inside the city. Besides the "imperial" lictors, all magistrates were attended by ministers of various kinds, viatores (summoners), praecones (criers), and slaves. All the curule magistrates wore as a mark of authority the toga praetexta (white with a crimson border), and the latus clavus (or broad stripe of crimson) on the front of the tunic. As commanders of armies, they wore instead of the toga the paludamentum, a kind of cloak entirely of crimson. In fact, the majesty of the law was symbolized in the most striking manner in the case of all magistrates except the tribunes,³ who, as champions of the plebs, wore no distinguishing dress, the quaestors and the plebeian ædiles.

PROCONSULS and PROPRÆTORS. — All the magistrates so far mentioned were elected annually. When it was desired to retain the services of a consul or a prætor after his term had expired, his imperium was extended (prorogatum) by the Senate, and he was known as a proconsul or prætor. It was only the military imperium that was thus prorogued,⁴ not the civil

¹ Cf. Impeachment of Verres, sects. 37-40 (pp. 41, 42); Plunder of Syracuse, sect. 19 (p. 58, ll. 2-5).
² See Fig. 25, p. 290, below.
³ See p. lxii.
⁴ Sometimes a private citizen was invested with the imperium and called proconsul (see Manil. Law, sect. 62).
power. Thus the proconsul had no authority within the city, and could not, like the consul, call together the Senate or an assembly of the people.

As the "state" grew, it became customary to commit the government of conquered provinces to proconsuls and praetors, and to this end the prerogation of the imperium for a second year became regular. After the time of Sulla, all provinces were so governed,¹ one of his laws providing that the consuls and praetors should set out for their provinces immediately on the expiration of their term of office in the city.² No difference was made between the power of a proconsul and that of a praetor. Both officers had the full military and civil command and were almost absolute monarchs, except for their liability to be afterwards called to account (cf. p. lvii, above). Their opportunities for plunder were almost unlimited.³ Their power, however, did not extend to the city itself, in which they were mere private citizens. Hence it often happened that a commander, on returning from his province, remained outside the city so as to retain his military imperium for some reason or other.

Censors. — The censors (censores) were two in number, elected from men of consular dignity (consulares), originally at a minimum interval of four years, afterwards once in five years, — the interval called a lustrum, — and holding office for eighteen months. They ranked as magistratus maiores, but did not possess the imperium, and had no power to convene either the Senate or an assembly of the people. Their functions were — (1) to inspect the registry of citizens of every class and order; (2) to punish immorality, by removal from the Senate, the equestrian centuries, or the Tribe (nota censoria, infamia, ignominia); (3) to superintend the finances (giving out contracts for collecting the revenues) and the public works. In the intervals of the censorship, these last were under the care of the ædiles (see p. lx, above). Sulla tacitly abolished the office of censor, but it was revived in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus, B.C. 70.

The property registration, of which the censors had charge, was called census, and on it depended not only taxation but the position of a citizen in the centuriae (see p. Iv, above, on the comitia centuriata). The classes under the census were divided as follows:

¹ After the Sullan reforms (B.C. 80) the military imperium was not enjoyed by the consuls and praetors until their year of civil magistracy had expired.

² This arrangement was changed by a law of Pompey (B.C. 52) which provided that five years should intervene between the magistracy and the provincial government. See Life of Cicero, p. xxiii, above.

³ Cf. Impeachment of Verres.
Introduction

First class: having property valued at 100,000 asses or more.
Second class: 75,000
Third class: 50,000
Fourth class: 25,000
Fifth class: 11,000

The census of a Roman eques was, in Cicero’s time, 400,000 sesterces, and this provision was one of long standing.

Tribuni Plebis. — Side by side with the "kingly" magistrates there had arisen a class of magistrates of the people whose only privileges originally were prohibitive, but who had come to have great power in the state.

The Tribuni Plebis (or Plebi), ten in number and elected by the Comitia Tributa, were the magistrates of that portion of the people (a state within the state) known as the Plebs. The plebeians at this epoch, however, composed the whole people, with the exception of the few families of the patrician aristocracy (such gentes as the Cornelian, Julian, Æmilian, Claudian).¹ Not being technically magistrates of the city or the whole people, but only of a single class, the tribunes did not possess the imperium, but only potestas, had no real executive power, and indeed were not magistrates at all in the strict sense of the term. On the other hand, their persons were held sacred, and they had two very important and wide-reaching functions: 1. The right of interfering, ius intercedendi ("veto"), to arrest almost any act of another magistrate. (This right practically extended to a veto on legislation, elections, and ordinances of the Senate, these being all under the direction of magistrates.) 2. The right to hold the assembly of the plebs, organized by tribes. In this assembly, known as comitia tributa, the plebeian magistrates (tribunes and plebeian ædiles)² were chosen, and laws were passed, plebiscita, which of course were originally binding only upon the plebs, but which, by the Hortensian Law (B.C. 287), received the force of leges (see p. lv, above); fines were likewise imposed by this assembly.

Out of these original powers had been developed a very extensive criminal jurisdiction, which made the tribunes and ædiles the chief prosecuting officers of the republic, the tribunes acting in cases of a political character. This order of things continued until the time of Sulla, when the administration of criminal justice was entrusted to the standing courts, quaestiones perpetuae, established by him (see p. lxxvi, below). But Sulla's provisions were abolished by Pompey (B.C. 70), the people fancying that the corruptions of the courts could be remedied by restoring this power to

¹ See p. lii. ² See p. lx.
the tribunes. The tribunes also had authority to convene the Senate and bring business before it, preside, and take part in debate. These privileges they acquired very early, by irregular practice passing into custom, rather than by any special enactment.

The Auspices.—The absolute continuity of the government, which was more necessary at Rome than elsewhere, on account of a kind of theocratic idea in the constitution, was secured by a curious contrivance. The "regular succession" in Roman magistrates was as rigid as later in the Church. The welfare of the state was supposed to depend upon the favor of the gods, and this could only be transferred from one officer to another by an election which was practically a religious ceremony in which both officers took part. This favor, technically known as the auspicia, would lapse unless the election and inauguration were rightly performed. The ceremony consisted in taking the auspices, a regular process of religious divination by the flight of birds, etc., according to a very antiquated ritual (see below).

Augurs.—The magistrates alone were authorized to consult the auspices, that is, to observe the various signs by which the gods were supposed to declare their will with regard to the state. The interpretation of the auspices, however, which had been developed into an extremely technical science (ius augurium), was in the hands of a much honored body (collegium) of distinguished citizens, called augurs (augures). These were not themselves magistrates, but simply the official interpreters of the ius augurium, which they alone were supposed to know. Since all important public acts (especially the holding of the comitia) were done auspico (i.e., under authority of the auspices), the augurs naturally came to have great political influence. Their interpretation and advice could be disregarded, but such disregard was at the risk of the magistrate and was almost sure to affect his popularity, especially if misfortune followed. The augurs held office for life. Originally they had the right to fill vacancies on their board, but later such vacancies were sometimes filled by election by the people. Ciceron himself became an augur, B.c. 53.

Interrex.—Whenever there was a suspension of legal authority, by vacancy of the chief magistracy, it was understood that the auspicia—which were regularly in possession of the magistrates—were lodged (in accordance with the most ancient custom) with the patrician members of the Senate until new magistrates should be inaugurated. The renewal of the regular order of things was begun by the patrician senators coming together and appointing one of their own number as interrex. He held

1 Thus they were a conservative influence in the state.
2 The rule in this matter was several times changed by law.
Introduction

office for five days, as chief magistrate of the commonwealth and possessor of the auspicia; then he created a successor, who might hold the comitia for the election of consuls, but who usually created another successor for that purpose.

Dictator.—The dictator was an extraordinary magistrate, possessing absolute power, appointed by the consuls, at the instance of the Senate, in times of great public danger. Properly he held office for but six months. The laws of appeal, and other safeguards of individual liberty, had at first no force against this magistrate. In later times (after B.C. 202) dictators were no longer appointed, but instead the Senate, when occasion arose, invested the consuls with dictatorial power.\footnote{Sulla, and afterwards Caesar, revived the name and authority of the dictatorship; but in their case the office became equivalent to absolute sovereignty, since each of them was appointed dictator for life (perpetuo). The Magister Equitum, appointed by the Dictator, stood next in command to him and also had the imperium.} Sulla, and afterwards Caesar, revived the name and authority of the dictatorship; but in their case the office became equivalent to absolute sovereignty, since each of them was appointed dictator for life (perpetuo). The Magister Equitum, appointed by the Dictator, stood next in command to him and also had the imperium.

V. THE COURTS.

Our division of legal business into civil and criminal, though not exactly corresponding to the Roman classification of cases as causae privatae and causae publicae, still affords the most convenient basis for an understanding of the ancient courts.

In Civil Cases between individual citizens as well as foreign residents, the jurisdiction, originally belonging to the king, was, on the establishment of the Republic transferred to the consuls, but in the times with which we are especially concerned, it rested with the praetors. The praetor urbanus had charge of all civil cases between Roman citizens; the praetor peregrinus, of all civil suits to which an alien was a party. Civil processes were various and complicated, and, since none of the orations in this edition were spoken in such cases, they may be left out of account here.

Criminal Jurisdiction also originally rested with the king, and, later, with the magistrates (consuls, etc.) who succeeded him. But by the various laws concerning appeal, the trial of all important offences was transferred to the assemblies of the people. In accordance with its origin the jurisdiction of these bodies was always theoretically an appellant jurisdiction. The case was supposed first to be decided by the magistrate, who, having given notice (diem dicere) to the defendant (reus), brought forward a bill (rogatio) enacting the punishment. If the case was a capital one, i.e. involving the life or status of a Roman citizen, it was brought before the comitia centuriata convened by the magistrate for the purpose, and decided like any other question. It would appear that any curule magistrate as

\footnote{See p. Iviii.}
URBS ROMA ANTIQUA
TEMPORE CICERONIS

SCALE OF ROMAN FEET

0  500  1,000  2,000
well as the tribunes could take such action. If the case involved only a fine, it was tried before the comitia tributa by an ædile or tribune.

These methods of trial were practically superseded after the time of Sulla by the establishment of the standing courts (see below). They were, however, sometimes revived, as in Cicero's own case.

It had always been competent for the people to establish a quaestio or investigation to try persons suspected of crimes (quaestiones extraordinariae). After the analogy of this proceeding, Sulla established standing courts (quaestiones perpetuae) differing from previous quaestiones only in that they were continuous instead of being appointed upon any particular occasion. It was before these that most crimes were tried. Examples of such trials are found in Rosc. Am. (p. 1) and Verres (p. 26).

Such a court consisted of a presiding judge, quaesitor (praetor, or iudex quaestionis), who caused a jury (iudices) to be impanelled and sworn (hence called iurati), varying in number in the different courts and at different times, to try the case under his presidency. These iudices were drawn by lot from a standing body (iudices selecti), the exact number of which is unknown, and a right of challenging existed as with us. This body was originally made up from the Senatorial Order, but a law of C. Gracchus (B.C. 123) provided that the iudices should be taken from non-Senators who possessed the equestrian census (see p. lxii, above). From this time the Senators and the Equites contended for the control of the courts. Sulla restored to the Senators the exclusive privilege of sitting as iudices (B.C. 80), but the Aurelian Law (B.C. 70) provided that the jurors should be taken, one-third from the Senators and two-thirds from the Equestrian Order, and that one-half of the Equites chosen (i.e. one-third of the whole number of iudices) should have held the office of Tribunus Aerarius (i.e. president of one of the thirty-five local tribes, see p. liv, above). This regulation remained in force until the dictatorship of Cæsar, B.C. 45, when this decuria of Tribuni Aerarii was abolished. A majority of the jurors decided the verdict. The president had no vote, nor did he decide the law of the case: he had merely charge of the proceedings as a presiding magistrate. (Cf. Verr. i. 32, for a hint at his powers.) Each juror wrote on his ballot A (absolvo) for acquittal or C or K (condemno) for conviction.

1 Sulla's quaestiones perpetuae were eight or ten in number. Six of these—Repetundae (extortion), Ambitus (bribery), Peculatus (embezzlement), Maiestas (treason), de Sicariis et Veneficiis (murder), and probably Falsi (counterfeiting and fraud)—were presided over by six of the eight prætors. For the other two (or four), ex-ædiles (aedilicium) were appointed to preside as iudices quaestionis.

2 For cases of extortion the number was specially fixed by the Lex Acilia at four hundred and fifty, from whom fifty were chosen as jurors.
SELECT ORATIONS OF CICERO

DEFENCE OF ROSCIUS.

(Prō Sex. Rōsciō Amerīnō.)

B.C. 80.

Sextus Roscius was a rich and respected citizen of Ameria, an Umbrian town (mūnicīpium) about fifty miles north of Rome. He had a taste for city life, and spent most of his time at the capital, where he was on intimate terms with some of the highest families, especially the Metelli and Scipios. Meantime his son Sextus, who certainly lacked his father's cultivated tastes, and who was accused by his enemies of rudeness and clownishness, had charge of the extensive family estates at Ameria.

Sometime during the dictatorship of Sulla (probably in the autumn of 81 B.C.) the elder Roscius was murdered one evening as he was returning from a dinner party. The murder was no doubt procured, or at least connived at, by one Titus Roscius Magnus, his fellow-townsman and enemy. However that may be, the name of the murdered man was put upon the proscription list by a freedman and favorite of Sulla, one Chrysogonus, who bought his confiscated estates at auction at a nominal price. Three of these estates (there were thirteen in all)
he transferred to a certain Titus Roscius Capito, another townsman and
title of the deceased, and a leading man at Ameria; the remainder he
put in charge of Magnus as his agent. The younger Sextus, a man of
forty, thus robbed of his patrimony, had recourse to his father's friends
in Rome for protection and help. The three conspirators, fearing that
they might be compelled to disgorge, resolved to secure themselves by
accusing him of his father's murder. This they did through a pro-
"fessional prosecutor (accūsātor) named Erucius, who undertook the
legal formalities of the prosecution.

The aristocratic friends of Roscius, not daring to brave the creature
of the dictator, but unwilling to leave their guest-friend (hospes) unde-
fended, prevailed upon Cicero, then young and ambitious, to undertake
the case. To oppose Chrysogonus was an act that called for disinter-
ested courage, and nothing in Cicero's career is more to his credit. By
his successful conduct of the case he obtained the well-merited rank
of a leader among the rising advocates of Rome. The Defence of
Roscius was the first of Cicero's public orations or pleas; and it is
criticised by the author himself in his Orator, ch. 30.

Cicero's Apology for Appearing in the Defence.

C RĒDŌ ego vōs, iūdicēs, mirāri quid sit quod, cum tot
summī ērātōrēs hominēsque nōbilissimi sedeant, ego
potissimum surrēxerim, qui neque aetātē neque ĭngenios neque
auctōritāte sim cum hīs, quī sedeant, comparandus. Omnēs
hi, quōs vidētis adesse, in hāc causā iniūriam novō scelere
conflātam putant oportēre dēfendī, dēfendere īpsi propter
iniquitātem temporum nōn audent; ita fit ut adsint pro-
terea quod officium sequuntur, taceant autem idcīrcō quia
periculum vītant.

At tantō officiōsior quam cēteri? Nē ľstiu s quidem laudis
ita sim cupidus, ut aliis eam praeremptam velim. Quae mē
igitur ῥēs praeter cēterōs impulit, ut causam Sex. Rōscī
reciperem? Quia, sī quis hōrum dixisset, quōs vidētis
15 adesse, in quibus summa auctōritās est atque amplitūdō,
si verbum dē rē publicā fēcisset,—id quod in hāc causā
fieri ncessē est,—multō plūra dixisse quam dixisset putā-
Defence of Roscius

retur: 3. ego etiamsi omnia quae dicenda sunt liberē dixerō,
nēquāquam tamen similiter orātiō mea exire atque in volgus
ēmānāre poterit. Deinde, quod cēterōrum neque dictum
obscūrum potest esse, propter nōbilītātem et amplītūdinem,
neque temerē dictō concēdi, propter aetātem et prūdentiam: 5
ego si quid liberius dixerō, vel occultum esse, propterea
quod nōndum ad rem públicam accessī, vel ignōsci adu-
lēscentiae poterit, — tametsi nōn modo ignōscendi ratiō,
vērum etiam cōgnōscendī cōnseūtūdō iam dē civitāte sublāta
est.

4. Accēdit illa quoque causa, quod ā cēteris forsitan ita
petītum sit ut dicērent, ut utrumvis salvō officiō facere sé
posse arbitrārentur: ā mē autem ei contendērunt, qui apud
mē et amiciētiae et beneficiōs et dignitāte plurīrum possunt,
quōrum ego nec benevolentiam ergā mē ignōrāre, nec auc-
tūritātem aspernāri, nec voluntātem neglegere dēbeam. His
dē causis ego huic causae patrōnus exstitī, nōn ēlēctus ūnus
qui māximō ingeniō, sed relictus ex omnibus qui minimō
periculō possem dicere; neque utī satis firmō praesidiō
defēnsus Sex. Rōscius, vērum utī nē omnīnō désertus 20
esset.

Character of the Elder Roscius, the Murdered Man.

VI. 5. Sex. Rōscius, pater hūiusce, mūniceps Amerīnus
fuit, cum genere et nōbilītāte et pecūniā nōn modo sui
mūnicīpi vērum etiam ēius vicinitātis facile prīmus, tum
grātiā atque hospitiis flōrēns homīnum nōbilissimōrum. 25
Nam cum Metellis, Servīliis, Scipīoniibus erat ei nōn modo
hospitiūm, vērum etiam domesticus ūsus et cōnseūtūdō;
quās (ut aequum est) familiās honestātis amplītūdinisque
grātiā nōminō. ' Itaque ex omnibus suis commodis hoc
sōlum filiō reliquit: nam patrimonium domesticī praedōnēs 30
vī èreptum possident, ēmā et vita innocentis ab hospitiūs
amicīisque paternis dēfenditur. 6. Is cum omni tempore
nōbilītātis fātōr fuisset, tum hoc tumultū proximō, cum
omnia nobilium dignitas et salus in discrimen veniret, praeter ceteros in ea vicinitate eam partem causamque operae, studii, auctoritate defendit: etenim rectum putabant prō eorum honestate sē pugnāre, propter quōs ipse hones-
tissimus inter suōs numerābatur. Posteaquam victoria con-
stitūta est, ab armisque recessimus,—cum prōscriberentur
hominēs, atque ex omnī regione caperentur ei qui adversārii
fuisset putabantur,—erat ille Rōmae frequēns; in forō et in
ōre omnium cotidiē versābatur, magis ut exsultāre victoriā
nobilītātis vidērētur, quam timēre nē quid ex eā calamitātīs
sibi accideret.

His Old Feud with the Titii Roscii.

7. Erant ei veterēs inimicitiae cum duōbus Rōsciis Ame-
ринīs, quōrum alterum sedēre in accusātorum subselliis videō,
alterum trā hūiusce prædia possidēre audīō. Quās inimi-
ciās sī tam cavēre potuisset, quam metuere solēbat, viveret.
Neque enim, iūdicēs, iniūriā metuēbat. Nam duo istī sunt
T. Rōsciī, quōrum alterī Capitōnī cognōmen est, iste qui
adest Māgnus vocātur, hominēs hūius modi: alter plūri-
mārum palmārum vetus āc nobilis gladiātor habētur, hic
autem nūper sē ad eum lanistam contulit; quique ante
hanc pugnam tirō esset, [quod sciam,] facile ipsum magis-
trum scelere audāciāque superāvit.

The Murder.

VII. 8. Nam cum hic Sex. Rōscius esset Ameriae, T.
autem iste Rōscius Rōmae,—cum hic filius adsiduus in
praedīis esset, cumque sē voluntāte patris rei familiāri vitae-
que rūsticae dedisset, iste autem frequēns Rōmae esset,—
occiditur ad balneās Palatinās reidiēns ā cēnā Sex. Rōscius.
Spērō ex hoc ipsō nōn esse obscūrum, ad quem suspiciō
maleficī pertineat: vērum id, quod adhuc est suspiciōsum,
nisi perspicuum rēs ipsa fēcerit, hunc adfinem culpae iūdi-
cātōte.
SULLA.

(Bust in the Vatican.)
Defence of Roscius

The News Brought to his Enemies at America.


The Conspiracy to Seize his Property.


Sulla not Implicated.

12. Haec omnia, iūdicēs, imprudente L. Sūlā facta esse certō sciō; neque enim mirum — cum eōdem tempore et ea quae praeterita sunt et ea quae videntur instāre praeparet, 30
cum et pācis cōnstituendae ratiōnem et bellī gerendī potes-
tātem sōlus habēat, cum omnēs in ūnum spectent, ūnus
omnia gubernet, cum tot tantisque negōtīs distentus sit
ut respirāre liberē nōn possit—si aliquid nōn animad-
vertat, cum praesertim tam multi occupātiōnem ēius obser-
vent tempusque aucupentur, ut, simul atque ille dēspēxerit,
aliquid hūiusce modi moliantur. Hūc accēdit, quod quamvis
ille fēlix sit, sicut est, tamen [in] tantā fēlicitāte nēmō potest
esse, in māgnā familiā quam nēminem neque servum neque
libertum improbum habēat.

The Younger Roscius Dispossessed.

13. Interea iste T. Rōscius, vir optimus, prōcūrātor Chry-
sogoni, Ameriam venit; in praedia hūius invādit; hunc
miserum, lūctū perditum, quī nōndum etiam omnia paternō
fūneri iūsta solvisset, nūdum ēicit; domō atque focis patriis
15 disque penātibus praecipitem, iūdicēs, exturbat; ipse amplissimae pecūniae fit dominus. Quī in suā rē fuisset egentissimus,
erat, ut fit, insolēns in aliēnā. Multa palam domum
suam auferēbat, plurā clam dē mediō renovēbat; nōn paucā
suis adiūtōribus largē effūsēque dōnābat; reliquā cōnstitūtā
20 auctōne vēndēbat; quod Amerinīs īisque eō visum est indigē-
um, ut urbe tōtā flētus gemitusque fieret.

Protest by Delegates of America.

IX. 14. Etenim multa simul ante oculōs versābantur:
mors hominis flōrentissimi Sex. Rōscī crudēllissima, fili
autem ēius egestās indignissima, cui dē tantō patrimōniō
25 praeda īste nefārius nē iter quidem ad septrum patrim
reliquisset, bonōrum ēmptiō flāgiōsā, possessiō, fūrta, rapī-
nae, dōnātiōnēs. Nēmō erat qui nōn ārdēre illa omnia
māllet, quam vidēre in Sex. Rōscī viri optimi atque hono-
tissimī bonis iactantem sē ac dominantem T. Rōscium.
30 15. Itaque decurūnōm décrētum statīm fit, ut decem prīmī
proficiscantur ad L. Sullam, doceantque eum qui vir Sex. Röscius fuerit; conquerantur de istorum scelere et iniuriis; orent ut et illius mortui famam et fili innocentis fortunâs conservâtas velit. Atque ipsum decretum, quaesó, cognoscite. [Decretum Decurionum.]

The Delegates Hoodwinked by the Conspirators.

Lëgati in castra veniunt. Intellegitur, iudicès, id quod iam ante dixi, imprudente L. Sullâ scelera haec et flagitia fieri. Nam statim Chrysogonus et ipse ad eos accédit et hominês nôbilis adlêgat, ab eis qui peterent nê ad Sullam adirent, et omnia Chrysogonum quae vellent esse factûrum pollicièrentur. 16. Úsque adeó autem ille pertimuerat, ut mori mället quam dê his rëbus Sullam docéri. Hominês antiqui, qui ex suâ nâtûra cëterôs fingerent, cum ille cônfirmèrent sêsè nômen Sex. Rôsci dê tabulis exemptûrum, praedia vacua filiô trâditûrum, cumque id ita futûrum T. 15 Rôsci Capitô, qui in decem légâtis erat, apprômitteret, crédidèrent: Ameriam rê inôrâtâ revertèrent. Âc primô rem differre cotidiê ac prôcrâstínâre isti coepèrent; deinde alicanteo lentious, nihil agere atque délûdère; postrêmô—id quod facile intellectüm est—insidiás vitae hûiusce [Sex. 20 Rôsci] parâre, neque sêsè arbitràri posse dûtius aliêmam pecûniam dominô incolum obtînere.

The Younger Roscius takes Refuge with Friends at Rome.

X. 17. Quod hic simul atque sënsit, dë amicôrum cogòntorumque sententia Rômam cônfügit, et sêsè ad Caecilian [Nepôtis filiam], quam honôris causâ nôminô, contulit, quä 25 pater ûsus erat plûrimum; in quä muliere, iudicès, etiam nunc (id quod omnês semper existimávèrent) quasi exempli causâ vestígia antiquî offici remanent. Ea Sex. Rôscium inopem, éiectum domô atque expulsum ex suis bonis, fugientem latrônûm têla et minâs, recépit domum, hospitique 30
oppressō iam désperātōque ab omnibus opitulāta est. Æius virtūte, fidē, diligentiā factum est, ut hic potius vivus in reōs quam occisus in prōscriptōs referrētur.

A Trumped-up Charge of Parricide is Brought.

18. Nam postquam isti intellēxērunt summā diligentiā 5 vitam Sex. Rōsci custōdiri, neque sibi ūllam caedis faci-
undae potestātem dari, cōnsilium cēpērunt plēnum sceleris
et audāciae, ut nōmen hūius dē parricidiō dēferrent, ut ad
eam rem ali quem accurātōrem veterem comparārent, quī dē
eā rē possēt dicere aliq uid, in quā rē nulla subesset suspiciō;
10 dēnique ut, quoniam crīmine nōn poterant, tempore ipsō
pūgnārent. Ita loqui hominēs: quod iūdicia tam diū facta
nōn essent, condemnāri eum oportēre, qui primus in iūdici um
adductus esset; huic autem patrōnōs propter Chrysogonī
grātiam défutūrōs; dē bonōrum vēnditīone et dē istā sociē-
tāte verbum esse factūrum nēminem; ipsō nōmine parricidī
et atrōcitāte criminis, fore ut hic nūllō negotiō tollerētur,
cum ab nūllō défensus esset. Höc cōnsiliō atque adeō hāc
āmentiā impulsi, quem ipsi cum cuperent nōn potuērunt
occidere, eum iugulandum vōbis trādiderunt.

Wretched Condition of the Defendant.

20 XI. 19. Quid primum querar? aut unde potissimum,
iūdicēs, ōrdiar? aut quod aut ā quibus auxilium petam?
Deōrumne immortālim, populine Rōmānī, vestramne, qui
summam potestātem habētis, höc tempore fidem implōrem?
Pater occisus nefāriē, domus obsessa ab inimīcis, bona
25 adēmpta, possessa, direpta, fili vita infēsta, saepe ferrō
atque insidiis appetita, — quid ab his tot maleficiūs sceleris
abesse vidētur? Tamen haec aliis nefāriis cumulant atque
adaugent : crimen incredibile cōnfingunt, testis in hunc et
accūsātōrēs hūiusce pecūniā comparant. Hanc condicionem
30 miserō ferunt, ut optet, utrum mālit cervicēs Rōsciō dare,
Defence of Roscius

an, insütus in cülémon, per summum dëdecus vitam ãmittere. Patrônōs huic dëfutûrōs putāvērunt: dēsunt: qui liberē
dicat, qui cum fidē dëfendant,— id quod in hāc causā
est satis,— quoniam quidem suscépi, nōn deest profectō,
iûdicēs.

Three Things Make against the Defendant.

XIII. 20. Três sunt rēs, quantum ego existimāre pos-
sum, quae obstent hōc tempore Sex. Rōsciō: crimen adver-
sāriōrum, et audācia, et potentia. Criminis cōnfictionem
accūsātor [Erūcius] suscépit; audāciae partis Rōsciī sibi
poposcērunt; Chryṣogonus autem, is qui plūrimon potest, 10
potentiā pūgnat. Dē hisce omnibus rēbus mé dicere oport-
tere intellegō. Quid igitur est? Nōn eōdem modō dē
omnibus, ideō quod prīma illa rēs ad meum officium per-
tinet, duās autem reliquās vōbis populus Rōmānus imposuit.
Ego crimen oportet diluam; vōs et audāciae resistere, et 15
hominum ēius modi perniciōsām atque intolerandam poten-
tiam primō quoque tempore exstinguere atque opprimere
dēbētis.

Enormity of the Charge.

21. Occidisse patrem Sex. Rōscius arguitur. Scelestum,
di immortālēs! āc nefārium facinus, atque ēius modi, quō 20
ūnō maleficiō scelera omnia complexa esse videantur. Ete-
nim si, id quod praeclārē ā sapientibus dicitur, voltū saepe
laeditur pietās, quod supplicium satis ācre reperiētur in eum
qui mortem obtulerit parenti, prō quō morī ipsum, si rēs
postulāret, iūra divīna atque hūmāna cōgēbant? In hōc 25
tantō, tam atrōci, tam singulāri maleficiō, quod ita rārō
exstitit ut, si quandō auditum sit, portenti āc prōdigi simile
numerētur, quibus tandem tū, C. Erūci, argūmentīs accūsā-
tōrem cēnsēs útī oportēre? Nōnne et audāciām ēius qui in
crimen vocētur singulārem ostendere, et mōrēs ferōs, immā-
30 nemque nātūram, et vitam vitiiīs flagitiīsque omnibus dēditam,
Orations of Cicero


Improbability from the Character of the Defendant.


Absence of Motive.

23. Quae rēs igitur tantum istum furōrem Sex. Rōsciō obiēcit? 'Patri' inquit 'nōn placēbat.' Quam ob causam? Necesse est enim eam quoque iūstam et māgnam et perspi-cuum fuisse: nam, ut illud incrēdibile est, mortem oblātam esse patri à filiō sine plurīmis et māximīs causīs, sic hōc vēri simile nōn est, odiō fuisse parenti filium, sine causīs multīs et māgnīs et necessāris. Rūrsus igitur eōdem rever-tāmur, et quae rēs quae tanta vitia fuerint in ūnicō filiō, 25 quārē is patri displicēret. At perspicuum est nūllum fuisse. Pater igitur āmēns, qui ēdisset eum sine causā quem prō-creārat. At is quidem fuit omnium cōnstantissimus. Ergō illud iam perspicuum prefectō est, si neque āmēns pater neque perdītus filiūs fuerit, neque odi causam patri neque 30 sceleris filiō fuisse.
Defence of Roscius

Necessity of Showing a Motive.

XXII. 24. Dē parricidiō causa dicitur: ratiō ab accūsātōre reddita nōn est, quam ob causam patrem filius occiderit. Quod in minimis noxiis, et in his leviōribus peccātis quae magis crēbra et iam prope cotidiāna sunt, māximē et primum quaeritur,—quae causa maleficī fuerit,—id Erūcius in parricidiō quaerī nōn putat oportēre. In quō scelere, iūdi-cēs, etiam cum multae causae convēnisse ūnum in locum atque inter sē congruere videntur, tamen nōn temerē crēditur, neque levi coniectūrā rēs penditur, neque testis incertus auditur, neque accūsātōris ingeniō rēs iūdicātur: cum multa anteā commissa maleficia, tum ĭ vita hominis perditissima, tum singularīs audācia ostendātur necesse est, neque audācia sōlum, sed summus fūror atque āmentia.

Necessity of Direct Evidence.

25. Haec cum sint omnia, tamen extent oportet expressa sceleris vestigia,—ubi, quā ratiōne, per quōs, quō tempore maleficium sit admissum; quae nisi multa et manifēsta sunt, profectō rēs tam scelesta, tam atrōx, tam nefāria crēdi nōn potest. Māgna est enim vis hūmānitātis; multum valet commūniō sanguinis; reclāmitat istius modī suspiciōnibus ipsa nātūra; portentum atque mōnstrum certissimum est, esse aliquem hūmānā speciē et figurā, qui tantum immāni-tāte bēstiās vicerit, ut propter quōs hanc suāvissimam lūcem aspēxerit, eōs indignissimē lūce privārit, cum etiam ferās inter sēsē partus atque ēducātiō et nātūra ipsa conciliet.

Examples from Other Cases.

XXIII. 26. Nōn ita multis ante annīs, āiunt T. Caelium quendam Tarracinēnsem, hominem nōn obscūrum, cum cēnātus cubītum in idem conclāve cum duōbus adolē-centibus filiis issēt, inventum esse māne iugulātum. Cum neque servus quisquam reperīrētur, neque liber, ad quem ea
suspiciō pertinēret, id aetātis autem duo filii propter cubantēs nē sēnsisse quidem sē dicerent, nōmina filiōrum dē parri-cidiō dēlāta sunt. Quid poterat tam esse suspiciōsum? Neutrumne sēnsisse? Asum autem esse quemquam sē in id conclāve committere, eō potissimum tempore, cum ibidem essent duo adulēscentēs filii, qui et sentire et dēfen-dere facile possent? 27. Erat porrō nēmō in quem ea suspiciō conveniret. Tamen cum plānum iūdicibus esset factum, aperto ōstio dormientis eōs repertōs esse, iūdiciō absolutī adulēscentēs et suspiciōnē omni liberātī sunt. Nēmō enim putābat quemquam esse, qui, cum omnia divīna atque hūmāna iūra scelere nefāriō polluisset, somnum statim capere potuisset; propterea quod, qui tantum facinus com-misērunt, nōn modo sine cūrā quiēscere, sed nē spīrāre quidem sine metū possunt.

Need of Strongest Proof Shown by the Severity of the Penalty.

Defence of Roscius


No Opportunity to Commit the Crime.


his vestigiis ad caput malefici perveniri solet? Et simul tibi in mentem veniat facitō, quem ad modum vitam hūiusce dēpinxeris: hunc hominem ferum atque agrestem fuisse; numquam cum homine quōquam conlocūtum esse; num-5 quam in oppidō cōnstitisse.

33. Quā in rē praetereō illud, quod mihi máximō argū-
mentō ad hūius innocentiam poterat esse, in rūsticis mōribus,
in victū āridō, in hāc horridā incultāque vītā, istius modi ma-leficia gīgni nōn solēre. Ut nōn omnem frūgem neque
arborem in omni agrō reperire possis, sic nōn omne facinus
in omni vītā nāscitur. In urbe lūxuriēs créatur; ex lūxuriā
exsistat avāritia necesse est, ex avāritiā ērumpat audācia;
inde omnia scelera āc maleficia gīgnuntur. Vita autem
haec rūstica, quam tū agrestem vocās, parsimōniae, diligen-
15 tiae, iūstitiae magistra est.

No Agents Available.

34. Vērum haec missa faciō. Illud quaeō,—is homō,
qui, ut tūte dicis, numquam inter hominēs fuerit, per quōs
homínēs hōc tantum facinus tam occultē, absēns praesertim,
cōnficere potuerit. Multa sunt falsa, iūdicēs, quae tamen
argui suspiciōsē possunt; in his rēbus si suspiciō reperta
erit, culpam inesse concēdam. Rōmae Sex. Rōscius occi-
ditur, cum in agrō Amerinō esset filius. Litterās, crēdō,
misit alicui sicāriō, qui Rōmae nōverat nēminem. ‘Arces-
sivit aliquem.’ Quem aut quando? ‘Nūntium misit.’
25 Quem aut ad quem? ‘Pretiō, grātiā, spē, prōmissis indūxit
aliquem.’ Nihil hōrum nē cōnfingi quidem potest, et tamen
causa dē parricidiō dicitur!

If Committed by Slaves,—by whose Slaves?

35. Reliquum est ut per servōs id admiserit. Õ dī
immortālēs! rem miseram et calamitōsam, quod in tālī
30 crimine quod innocenti salūtī solet esse, ut servōs in

Sulla's Favorite, Chrūsogonus, Implicated.

XLIII. 36. Veniō nunc ad illud nōmen aureum [ Chrūsogōni], sub quō nōmine tōta societās latuit: dē quō, iūdicēs, neque quō modō dicam neque quō modō taceam reperire possum. Si enim taceō, vel máximam partem relinquō; 20 sin autem dicō, vereor nē nōn ille sōlus, id quod ad mē nihil attinet, sed aliā quoque plurēs laesōs sē esse potent. Tametsī ita sē rēs habet, ut mihi in communēm causam sectōrum dicendum nihil māgnō opere videātur; haec enim causa nova profectō et singulāris est.

He is the Purchaser of the Property.

37. Bonōrum Sex. Rōsciē emptor est Chrūsogonus. Primum hoc videāmus: ēius hominis bona quā ratiōne vēniērunt, aut quō modō vēnire potuērunt? Atque hoc nōn ita quae rām, iūdicēs, ut id dicam esse indīgnum, hominis innocentis bona vēnisse; sī enim haec audientur āc 30 liberē dicentur, nōn fuit tantus homō Sex. Rōscius in civi-
tāte, ut dē eō potissimum conquerāmur. Vērum [ego] hoc quae
rō: quī potuērunt istā ipsā lēge, quae dē prōscriptiōne
est, — sīve Valeria est, sīve Cornēlia, nōn enim nōvī nec
sciō, — vērum istā ipsā lēge bona Sex. Rōscī vēnīre qui
potuērunt? Scrīptum enim ita dicunt esse, ut eōrum bona
vēneant, quī prōscripti sunt — quō in numerō Sex. Rōsci
nōn est — aut eōrum quī in adversāriōrum praeсидiis occīsi
sunt. Dum praesidia ūlla fuērunt, in Sūllae praesidiis fuit;
posteā quam ab armis recessum est, in summō ōtiō rediēns
ā cēnā Rōmae occīsus est. Si lēge, bona quoque lēge
vēnisse fateor; sīn autem cōnstat, contrā omnīs nōn modo
veterēs lēgēs vērum etiam novās occīsum esse, bona quō
iūre aut quō mōre aut quā lēge vēnīerunt quaerō.

XLIV. 38. In quem hoc dicam quaeris, Erūcī? Nōn in
15 eum quem vis et putās; nam Sūllam et ōrātiō mea ab initiō
et ipsius exīmia virtūs omni tempore pūrgāvit. Ego haec
omnia Chrūsogonum fēcisse dīcō, ut ēmentīrētur, ut malum
civem Rōscium fuisse fingeret, ut eum apud adversāriōs
occīsum esse dicēret, ut his dē rēbus ā lēgātis Amerinōrum
docēri L. Sūllam passus nōn sit. Dēnique etiam illud sus-
picor, omnīnō haec bona nōn vēnisse: id quod posteā, si
per vōs, iūdicēs, licītum erit, aperiētur.

The Sale by Prosecution Illegal.

39. Opinor enim esse in lēge, quam ad diem prōscrip-
25 Aliquot post mēnsīs et homō occīsus est, et bona vēnisse
dicuntur. Profectō aut haec bona in tabulās pūblicaē nulla
rediērunt, nōsque ab istō nebulōne facētiōs ēlūdimur quam
putāmus; aut, si rediērunt, tabulae pūblicaē corruptae aliqūā
ratīōne sunt: nam lēge quidem bona vēnīre nōn potuīisse
30 cōnstat. Intellegō mē ante tempus, iūdicēs, haec scrūtāri,
et prope modum errāre, qui, cum capīti Sex. Rōscī medēri
dēbeam, reduviam cūrem. Nōn enim labōrat dē pecūniā;
nōn ullius rationem sui commodi ducit; facile egestatem suam sē lātūrum putat, si hac indignā suspicioe et fictō crimine liberātus sit.


Sulla not Responsible.

42. Placet igitur in hīs rēbus aliquid imprūndentī praetertīri? Nōn placet, iūdicēs, sed necesse est. Etenim si luppiter optimus māximus, cūius nūtū et arbitrō cælum terra mariaque reguntur, saepe ventis vehementiōribus aut immoderātis tempestātibus aut nimiō calōre aut intolerābili frigore hominibus nocuit, urbīs dēlēvit, frūgēs perdidit, quōrum nihil pernicii causā divinō cōnsiliō, sed vi ipsā et māgnitūdine rērum factum putāmus; at contrā, commodō quibus utimur lūcemque quā fruimur spiritūmque quem dūcimus ab eō nōbis dari atque impertīri vidēmus, — quid
mirāmur L. Sūllam, cum sōlus rem pūblicam regeret, orbem-que terrārum gubrnāret, imperiqlque māiestātem quam armis recēperat lēgibus cōnfīrmāret, aliqua animadvertere nōn potuisse? Nisi hôc mirum est, quod vis divīna adsequi nōn possit, sī id mēns hūmāna adepta nōn sit.
The Cause of the Nobility not Involved.

43. Vereor, iūdicēs, nē quis imperitior existimet mē cau-
sam nōbilitātis victōriamque voluisse laedere: tametsi mēō
iūre possum, si quid in hāc parte mihi nōn placeat, vitupe-
rāre; nōn enim vereor nē quis aliēnum mē animum habuisse
ā causā nōbilitātis existimet. XLVII. Sciunt ei qui mē
nōrunt, mē prō meā tenuī infirmāque parte,—postea quam
id quod máximē volui fieri nōn potuit, ut compōnerētur,—
id máximē défendisse, ut eī vincerent quī vicērunt. Quis
enim erat, quī nōn vidēret humilitātem cum [dignitāte dē]
amplitūdine contendere? Quō in certāmine perditī civis
erat nōn sē ad eōs iungere, quibus incolumibus, et domī
dignitās et foris auctōritās retinērētur. Quae perfecta esse
et suum cuique honōrem et gradum redditum gaudeō, iūdicēs,
vehementerque laetor; eaque omnia deōrum voluntāte,
studio populi Rōmāni, cōnsiliō et imperiō et fēlicitāte L. 15
Sūllae, gesta esse intellegō.

44. Quod animadversum est in eōs qui contrā omni
ratione pūgnārunt, nōn dēbeō reprehendere; quod viris
fortibus, quōrum opera eximia in rēbus gerendis exstitit,
honōs habitus est, laudō. Quae ut fīrent, idcircō pūgnātum
esse arbitror, mēque in eō studiō partium fuisse cōnfiteor.
Sin autem id āctum est, et idcircō arma sūmpta sunt, ut
hominēs postrēmi pecūniis aliēnis locuplētārentur, et in
fortūnās ūniuscūiusque impetum facerent, et id nōn modo
rē prohibēre nōn licet, sed nē verbis quidem vituperāre, tum
vērō in istō bellō nōn recreātus neque restitutionus, sed subāctus
oppressusque populus Rōmānus est. Vērum longē aliter est;
nihil hōrum est, iūdicēs: nōn modo nōn laedētur causa nōbi-
litātis, si istis hominibus resistētis, vērum etiam ōrnābitur.

Chrysogonuss’ Cause not that of the Nobility.

XLVIII. 45. Quāpropter dēsinant aliquandō dicere male
aliquem locūtum esse, si qui vērē āc liberē locūtus sit;
désinant suam causam cum Chrysogonō commūnicāre; désinant, si ille laesus sit, dē sē aliquid dētrāctum arbitrāri; videant nē turpe miserumque sit eōs, qui equestrem splendidō-rem pati nōn potuērunt, servi nequissimi dominātiōnem ferre posse. Quae quidem dominātiō, iūdicēs, in alīs rébus antēa versābātur; nunc vērō quam viam mūnītēt, quod iter adfect- tet vidētis,—ad fidem, ad iūsiūrandum, ad iūdicia vestra, ad id, quod sōlum prope in civitāte sincērum sāntumque restat. Hicēne etiam sēsē putat aliquid posse Chrysogonus? Hīc etiam potēns esse volt? Ō rem miseram atque acer-bam! Neque, meherculēs, hoc indignē ferō, quod verear nē quid possit; vērum quod ausus est, quod spērāvit sēsē apud talis virōs aliquid posse ad perniciem innocentis, id ipsum queror.

XLIX. 46. Idcircōne exspectāta nōbilitās armis atque ferrō rem pūblīcam recuperāvit, ut ad libidinem suam libertī servolīque nōbilium bona, fortūnās possessīōnesque nostrās vēxāre possent? Si id āctum est, fateor mē errāsse qui hoc māluerim; fateor insānīssque qui cum illis sēnserim. Tametsi inermis, iūdicēs, sēnsi. Sin autem victōria nōbilium ornā-mentō atque ēمولumento rei pūblīcae populoque Rōmānō dēbet esse, tum vērō optimō et nōbilissīmō cuique meam oriōtiōnem grātissīmam esse oportet. Quod si quis est qui et sē et causam laedī putet cum Chrysogonus vituperētur, is causam īgnōrat; sē ipsum probē nōvit. Causa enim splendidior fiet, si nēquissīmō cuique resistētur. Ille impro-bissimus Chrysogonī fuctor, qui sibi cum illō ratīōnem commūnicātam putat, laeditur, cum ab hoc splendōre causae sēparātur.

The Attack on Chrysogonus is Cicero’s: Roscius Asks only for Life.

47. Vērum haec omnis oriōtiō, ut iam ante dixi, mea est, quā mē ētī rēs pūblica et dolor meus et istōrum iniūria coēgit. Sex. Rōsciōs hōrum nihil indignum putat, nēminem
mam trādīdit, nec sibi quicquam paternum nē monumentī quidem causā clam reservāvit, per deōs immortālis, quae ista tanta crūdēlitās est? Quae tam fera immānisque nātūra? Quis umquam praedō fuit tam nefārius, quis pīrāta tam barbarus, ut, cum integrām praedam sine sanguine habēre posset, cruenta spolia dētrahere mālet? 5 Scis hunc nihil habēre, nihil audēre, nihil posse, nihil umquam contrā rem tuam cōgitāsse; et tamen oppūgnās eum quem neque metuere potes, neque ōdisse dēbēs, nec quicquam iam habēre reliquī vidēs quod ei dētrahere possis. Nisi hoc indignum putās, quod vestītum sedēre in iūdicio vidēs, quem tū ē patrimōniō tamquam ē naufragiō nūdum expulisti; quasi vērō nesciās hunc et ali et vestīri ā Caeciliā, [Baliāricī filiā, Nepōtis sōrō,] spectātissimā fēminā, quae cum clārissimum patrem, amplissimōs patruōs, ornātissimum frātrem habēret, tamen, cum esset mulier, virtūte perfēcit ut, quantō honōre ipsa ex illōrum dignitāte adscerētur, nōn minōra illis ornāmenta ex suā laude redderet.

Powerful Friends of the Defendant.

LI. 51. An quod diligenter défenditur, id tibi indicum 20 facinus vidētur? Mihi crēde, si prō patris hūius hospitiis et grātiā vellent omnēs hūius hospitēs adesse, et audērent liberē défendere, satis cōpiōse défenderētur; sin autem prō māgnitūdine iniūriae, prōque eō quod summa rēs pública in hūius periculō temptātur, haec omnēs vindicārent, cōn- 25 sistere meherculē vōbis istō in locō nōn licēret. Nunc ita défenditur, nōn sānē ut molestē ferre adversāriī dēbeant, neque ut sē potentiā superāriī putent. 52. Quae domī gerenda sunt, ea per Caeciliam trānsiguntur; fori iūdicīque ratīōnem M. Messāla, ut vidētis, iūdicēs, suspēpit. Quī, si 30 iam satis aetātis atque rōboris habēret, ipse prō Sex. Rōsciō diceret: quoniam ad dicendum impedimentō est aetās et pudor quī ornat aetātem, causam mihi trādīdit, quem suā
causā cupere āc dēbēre intellegēbat; ipse adsiduitāte, cōnsiliō, auctōritāte, diligentiā perfēcit, ut Sex. Rōsci vita, ērepta dē manibus sectōrum, sententiis iūdicum permitterētur. Nimīrum, iūdicēs, prō hāc nōbilitāte pars māxima civitātīs in armīs fuit; haec ācta rēs est, ut eī nōbilēs restituerentur in civitātem, qui hōc facerent quod facere Mes-sālam vidētis, — qui caput innocentis dēfenderent, qui iniūriae resisterent, qui quantum possent in salūte alterius quam in exitīō māllent ostendere; quod si omnēs qui eōdem locō nāti sunt facerent, et rēs pūblīca ex illis et ipsi ex invidiā minus labōrārent.

Appeal to the Court against Chrysogoninus.

LII. 53. Vērum si ā Chrysogonō, iūdicēs, nōn impetrāmus, ut pecūniā nostrā contentus sit, vitam nē petat,—si ille addūci nōn potest, ut, cum adēmerit nōbis omnia quae nostra erant prōpria, nē lūcem quoque hanc, quae commūnis est, ēripere cupiat,—si nōn satis habet avāritiam suam pecūniā explēre, nisi etiam crūdēlitātī sanguis praebitus sit,—ūnum perfugium, iūdicēs, āna spēs reliqua est Sex. Rōsciō, eadem quae reī pūblīcae, vestra pristīna bonitās et misericordia. Quae si manet, salvi etiam nunc esse possumus; sin ea crūdēlitās, quae hōc tempore in rē pūblīca versāta est, vestrōs quoque animōs—id quod fieri profectō nōn potest—dūriōrēs acerbiōrēsque reddidit, āctum est, iūdicēs: inter fērās satius est actātem dēgere, quam in hāc tantā immānitāte versāri. 54. Ad eamne rem vōs reservāti estis, ad eamne rem délēcti, ut eōs condemnārētis, quōs sectōrēs āc sicāriī iugulāre nōn potuissent? Solent hōc bonī imperātōrēs facere, cum proelium committunt, ut in eō locō quō fugam hostium fore arbitrentur mīlitēs conlocent, in quōs, si quī ex aciē fugerint, dē imprōvisō incidant. 30 Nimīrum similiter arbitrantur istī bonōrum ēmptōrēs,—vōs hic, talis virōs, sedēre, qui excipiātis eōs qui dē suis manibus
effügerint. Æ prohíbéant, iúdicés, ut hóc, quod màiórēs cōnsiliūm públicum vocāri voluērunt, praesidium sectōrum existimētur.

Real Danger to Roscius Comes from Greed of Dominant Party.

55. An vērō, iúdicēs, vōs nōn intellegētis nihil aliud agī nisi ut prōscriptōrum liberī quāvis ratīone tollantur, et ēius rei initium in vestrō iūreiūrandō atque in Sex. Rōsci periculō quaerī? Dubiumne est ad quem maleficium pertineat, cum videātis ex alterā parte sectōrem, inimicum, sīcārium eundemque accusātōrem hoc tempore; ex alterā parte egentem, probātum suis filium, in quō nōn modo culpa nūlla, sed nē suspiciō quidem potuit cōnsistere? LIII. 56. Numquid huic aliud vidētis obstāre [Rōsciō], nisi quod patris bona vēniērunt? Quodsi id vōs suscipitis, et eam ad rem operam vestram profitemini, si idcircō sedētis, ut ad vōs addūcantur eōrum liberī quōrum bona vēniērunt, cavēte, per deōs immortālis, iúdicēs, nē nova et multō crūdēlor per vōs prōscriptiō instaurāta esse videātur. Illam priōrem, quae facta est in eōs qui arma capere potuērunt, tamen senātus suscipere nōluit, nē quid ācrius quam mōre māiōrum comparātum esset pūblicō cōnsiliō factum vidērētur. Hanc vērō, quae ad eōrum liberōs atque ad infantium puérorum incūnābula pertinet, nisi hōc iūdiciō à vōbis reicitis et aspernāmini, vidēte, per deōs immortālis, quem in locum rem pūblicam perventūram putētis.

The Court Implored to Rescue him.

57. Hominēs sapientēs et istā auctūritāte et potestāte praeditōs, quā vōs estis, ex quibus rēbus māximē rēs pūblica labōrat, eis māximē medēri convenit. Vestrōm nēmō est quin intellegat populum Rōmānum, qui quondam in hostis lēnissimus existimābātur, hoc tempore domestica crūdēlītāte labōrāre. Hanc tollite ex civitāte, iūdicēs.
Hanc pati nólite diútius in hác ré púlibá versári. Quae nón modo id habet in sē mali, quod tot cívís atrócissimě sustulit, vērum etiam hominibus lēnissimís adēmit misericordiam consuētūdīne incommōdōrum. Nam cum omnibus hōris aliquid atrōciter fieri vidēmus aut audīmus, etiam 5 qui nātūrā mītissimī sumus, adsiduitāte molestiārum sēnsum omnem hūmānitātis ex animīs āmittimus.
IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES.

(In C. Verrem.)

B.C. 70.

CaIUS VERRR, a man of noble birth, but notorious for his crimes and exactions in the civil war and in the offices he had held since, was city prætor (praetor urbanus) B.C. 74. At the close of his term of office, he went, in accordance with the law, as propraetor, to govern the province of Sicily. By reason of the disturbed condition of Italy, from the revolt of Spartacus, he was not relieved at the end of a year, as the law required, but continued two years longer in the government of the province, when he was succeeded by Lucius Cæcilius Metellus. During these three years he was guilty of the most abominable oppressions and exactions; and the Sicilians, as soon as they were relieved of his presence, brought suit against him in the court of Repetundae (that for the trial of cases of Extortion), then presided over by the prætor Manius Acilius Glabrio. To conduct the prosecution they had recourse to Cicero, who already stood high among Roman advocates, and who was personally known and trusted by the Sicilians on account of his honorable administration of the quæstorship in their island in B.C. 77. Cicero willingly took charge of the case, the more so
Impeachment of Verres

as the counsel for Verres was Hortensius, the leading lawyer of the time, against whom he was eager to measure his strength.

Although the cruelty and rapacity of Verres were notorious, yet his relations to the Roman nobility insured him the same kind of support at home which recently, under somewhat similar circumstances, was afforded to Governor Eyre in England, on his return from Jamaica: not only Hortensius, but Curio, a man of excellent reputation, with members of the eminent families of Scipio and Metellus, stood firmly by him. The only hope of Verres lay in preventing a fair and speedy trial. First he tried to obtain a prosecutor who should be in collusion with him, and would not push him too hard. For this purpose one Cæcilius was put forward, an insignificant person, but a native of Sicily. Cicero's first speech in the case (In Q. Cæcilium) was therefore a preliminary argument before the prætor Glabrio in person, to show that he, rather than Cæcilius, should be allowed to conduct the case. This it was not hard to do, and he set out at once for Sicily to collect evidence, for which purpose he was allowed one hundred and ten days.

To consume time the opposition had planned to bring before the same court a trumped-up action against another provincial governor which should have precedence of the trial of Verres. To this end they had procured for the prosecutor in the rival suit an allowance of one hundred and eight days for collecting evidence in Achaia— or two days less than the time which Cicero was expected to need. This intrigue was foiled by Cicero's industry and skill. He used not quite half of the time allowed him, arriving in Rome, with ample evidence, not only before the prosecutor in the rival case was ready, but even before the latter had left Italy on his pretended tour of investigation. The trial of Verres was now fixed for Aug. 5, B.C. 70 (consulship of Pompey and Crassus).

Meantime (in the latter part of July) the elections were held for the next year. As was the custom in Rome, these occurred several months before the newly elected magistrates were to enter upon their offices. The successful candidates, under the title of designati, enjoyed a dignity almost equal to that of the actual magistrates, although with no real power (see ch. ix.). In these elections Cicero was designated ædile; but his rival Hortensius was chosen consul, with Quintus Metellus Creticus, Verres' fast friend, as his colleague. More than this, Marcus Metellus, brother of Quintus, was chosen prætor, and the lot fell to him to preside the next year in the court of Repetundae. If now the trial could be put over till the next year, when Hortensius and the two Metelli would be in the three most influential positions in the
State, Verres felt quite sure of getting clear. Neither did it seem as if this would be very hard to bring about; for the last six months of the Roman year were so full of festivals and other days on which the court could not sit, that the case would be liable to constant interruptions and delays. The postponement would have disappointed Cicero sorely, for, by good luck in drawing the names, and sagacity in challenging, he had a jury that he could trust, and he was not willing to run the risk of a change.

Under these circumstances Cicero made the second speech of the Verrine group — that which is known as the Actio Prima (included in the present edition, pp. 28–47 below). In this oration he declared his intention of departing from the usual course of procedure in order to push the trial through before the New Year. It was customary for the prosecutor, after opening the case (as in the present speech), to present his proofs and arguments in a long connected oration (or a series of orations); there followed a reply from the defendant’s counsel, and then the witnesses were introduced. Cicero, omitting the long statement just described, proceeded to bring forward his witnesses immediately. Since the only hope of the defence lay in putting off the trial, Cicero’s promptitude was decisive: Hortensius soon threw up his case, and Verres went into exile, with a name forever associated with extortion and misgovernment. Full restitution of the plunder was, however, not obtained: a compromise was made, by which a less sum was paid in satisfaction of the claims. The five speeches known as the “Accusation” proper (Actio Secunda) were never delivered, but were written out and published in order to put on record the facts which Cicero had gathered with so much pains, and to give a specimen of his powers in the way of forensic composition.

The Senatorial Jurors have a Chance to Retrieve their Reputation.

Quod erat optandum maximē, iūdicēs, et quod ūnum ad invidiam vestri ōrdinis infāmiamque iūdiciōrum sēdandam maximē pertinēbat, id nōn hūmānō cōnsiliō, sed prope divinitus datum atque oblātum vōbis summō reī publicae tempore vidētur. Inveterāvit enim iam opiniō perniciōsa reī publicae, vōbisque periculōsa, quae nōn modo apud populum Rōmānum, sed etiam apud exterās nātiōnēs, omnium sērmōne percrēbruit: his iūdiciis quae
nunc sunt, pecūniōsum hominem, quamvis sit nocēns, nēminem posse damnāri. 2. Nunc, in ipsō discrimine ordinis iūdiciōrumque vestrōrum, cum sint parāti qui con-
tiōnibus et lēgibus hanc invidiam senātūs inflammāre cōnnentur, [reus] in iūdicum adductus est [C. Verrēs], 5 homō vitā atque factīs omnium iam opinīōne damnātus, pecūniae māgnitūdine suā spē et praedicātiōne absolutus.

Huic ego causae, iūdicēs, cum summā voluntāte et exspectātiōne populi Rōmānī, āctor accessī, nōn ut augērem invidiam ordinis, sed ut infāmiae commūnī succurrerem. 10 Adduxī enim hominem, in quō reconciliāre existimātiōnem iūdiciōrum āmissam, redire in grātiam cum populo Rōmānō, satis facere exteris nātiōnibus, possētis; dēpeculātōrem aerāri, vēxātōrem Asiae atque Pamphyliae, prædōnem iūris urbānī, lābem atque perniciem prōvinciae Siciliae. 3. Dē 15 quō sī vōs vērē āc religiōsē iūdicāveritis, auctōritās ea, quae in vōbis remanēre débet, haerēbit; sīn istius ingentēs divitiae iūdiciōrum religionem vēritātemque perfrēgerint, ego hōc tamen adsequar, ut iūdicum potius rei pūblicae, quam aut reus iūdicibus, aut accūsātor reō, défuisses videātur. 20

**Bribery the Defendant's Only Hope.**

II. Equidem, ut dē mē cōnfitear, iūdicēs, cum multae mihi ā C. Verre īnsidiae terrā marique factae sint, quās partim meā diligentia dēvitārim, partim amicōrum studiō officiōque repulerim; numquam tamen neque tantum periculum mihi adire visus sum, neque tantō opere pertimui, 25 ut nunc in ipsō iūdiciō. 4. Neque tantum mē exspec-
tātiō accusātiōnis meae, concursusque tantae multitūdinis (quibus ego rēbus vehementissimē perturbor) commovet, quantum istius īnsidiae nefāriae, quās ūnō tempore mihi, vōbis, M'. Glabriōnī, populo Rōmānō, sociis, exteris nāti-
ōnibus, ordinī, nōmini dēnique senātōriō, facere cōnātūr: qui ita dictitat, eis esse metuendum, qui quod ipsīs sōlis
satis esset surripuisseunt; sè tantum èripuisse, ut id multis
satis esse possit; nihil esse tam sänctum quod nön violâri.,
nihil tam münitum quod nön expûgnâri pecûniâ possit.

His Designus Patent.

5. Quod si quam audâx est ad cônandum, tam esset
obscûrus in agendò, fortasse aliquà in re nös aliquidò
fellowisset. Vêrum hoc adhûc percommendâ cadit, quod
cum incrêdibili eius audâcià singulâris stultitia coniûncta
est. Nam, ut apertus in corripiendis pecûniis fuit, sic in
spè corrumpendi iûdici, perspicua sua cûnsilia cûnâtûsque
omnibus fècit. Semel, aít, sè in vità pertimuisse, tum cum
prînum à mè reus factus sit; quod, cum è prôvincià recèns
esset, invidiaque et ìnfamiâ nôn recenti, sed vetere âc
diûtûrnâ flagrâret, tum, ad iûdiciûm corrumpendum, tempus
aliênum offenderet. 6. Itaque, cum ego diem in Siciliam
inquirendì perexiguam postulâtissem, invénit iste, qui sibi
in Achâiâm bidûò breviorem diem postulât, — nôn ut is
idem cûnficeret diligentià et industrià suà quod ego meô
labôre et vigiliis cûnsecütus sum, etenim ille Achàicus
inquisitor nè Brundisium quidem pervënît; ego Siciliam
tôtam quinquàgentà dièbus sic obiì, ut omnium populôrûm
privâtûturûmque literâs iniùriûsque cûgnûscrem; ut perspi-
cûuam cuvis esse posset, hominem ab istô quaesitum esse,
nôn qui reum suum addûceter, sed qui meum tempus
obsidëret.

He is Intriguing for Postponement.

25 III. 7. Nunc homò audâcissimus atque âmentissimus
hoc cûgitat. Intellegit mè ita parátum atque instructûm
in iûdiciûm venire, ut nôn modo in auribus vestris, sed in
oculis omnium, sua fûrta atque flâgitiâ défìxûrus sim.
Videt senàtûrûs multûs esse testis audâciæ suae; videt
30 multûs equitês Rûmânûs frequentis praeterâ civis atque
sociûs, quibus ipse însignîs iniùriûs fècerit. Videt etiam
Impeachment of Verres

tot tam gravis ab amicissimis civitātibus lēgātiōnēs, cum públicis auctōritātibus convēnisse. 8. Quae cum ita sint, úisque eō dé omnibus bonis male existimat, úisque eō senātōria iūdicia perdita prōfälligātaque esse arbitrātur, ut hōc palam dictitēt, nōn sine causā sē cupidum pecūniae fuisse, quoniam in pecūniā tantum praesidium experīātur esse: sēsē (id quod difficillimum fuerit) tempus ipsum ēmissē iūdiciē sui, quō cētera facilius emere posteā posset; ut, quoniam criminum vim subterfugere nūllō modō poterat, procellam temporis dēvitāret.

But the Court is Incorruptible.

9. Quod si nōn modo in causā, vērum in aliquō honestō praesidiō, aut in alicuius ēloquentiā aut grātiā, spēm ali- quam conlocāsset, prefectō nōn haec omnia conliceret atque aucupārētur; nōn úisque eō dēspiceret contemneretque ōrdi- nem senātōriōm, ut arbitrātū ēius dēligerētur ex senātū, qui reus fieret; qui, dum hic quae opus essent comparāret, causam interē ante eum dīceret. 10. Quibus ego rēbus quid iste spēret et quō animum intendat, facile perspicīō. Quam ob rem vērō sē cōnfidat aliqvid perficere posse, hōc praetōre, et hōc cōnsiliō, intellegere nōn possum. Ŭnum illud intellegō (quod populus Rōmānus in reiectiōne iūdi- cum iūdicāvit), eā spē istum fuisse praeditum ut omnem ratiōnem salūtis in pecūniā cōstitueret; hōc èreptō praes- idiō, ut nūllam sibi rem adiūmentō fore arbitrārētur.

Earlier Crimes of Verres.


His Reckless Career in Sicily.

15 Iam vērō omnium vitiiōrum suōrum plūrima cōstituit monumenta et indicia in prōvinciā Siciliā; quam iste per triennium ita vēxāvit āc perdidit ut ea restitui in antiquum statum nūllō modō possit; vix autem per multōs annōs, innocentisque praetōrēs, aliāquī ex parte recreāri aliandō posse videātur. 13. Hōc praetōre, Siculi neque suās lēgēs, neque nostra senātūs-cōnsulta, neque communia iūra tenuērunt. Tantum quisque habet in Siciliā, quantum hominis avāriissimi et libidinōsissimi aut imprōdentiam subterfugit, aut satietāti superfuit.

20 V. Nūlla rēs per triennium, nisi ad nūtum istius, iūdiciāta est: nūlla rēs cūiusquam tam patria atque avita fuit, quae nōn ab eō, imperiō istius, abiūdicārētur. Innumerābilēs pecūniae ex arātōrum bonōs novō nefāriōque instiṭūtō coāctae; sociī fidēlissimi in hostium numerō existimāti; civēs Rōmānī servilem in modum cruciāti et necāti; hominēs nocentissimi propter pecūniās iūdiciō liberāti; hones-tissimi atque integerrimi, absentēs rei facti, indicā causā
damnâti et âiecti; portûs mûnitissimi, máximae tûtissimaeque urbês pîrâtis praedônibusque patefactae; nautae militèsque Siculôrum, socii nostrî atque amici, famê necâtî; classês optimae atque opportûnissimae, cum mûnâ ignôminiâ populi Rômâni, âmissae et perditae. 14. Idem iste praetor monumenta antiquissima, partim régum locuplêtissimôrum, quae illi ârnâmentô urbibus esse voluérunt, partim etiam nostrôrum imperâtôrum, quae victôrês civitâtibus Siculis aut dedêrunt aut reddidêrunt, spoliâvit, nûdâvitque omnia. Neque hoc sôlum in statuis ârnâmentisque publicis fêcit; sed etiam dêlubra omnia, sanctissimis religiônibus cônsecrata, dêpeculâtus est. Deum dênique nûllum Siculis, qui ei paulô magis adfâbrè atque antiquô artificiô factus vidêrêtur, reliquit. In stupris vêrô et flâgitiis, nefâriàs eius liberinès commemorâre pudôre dêterrore: simul illôrum cala- mitâtêm commemorandô augère nôlô, quibus liberôs coniu- gêsque suàs integràs ab istius petulantiâ cônsvârâe non licitum est.

His Guilt is Notorious.

15. At enim haec ita commissa sunt ab istô, ut nôn cõgnîta sint ab hominibus? Hominem arbitror esse nêmînem, qui nômen istius audierit, quin facta quoque eius nefâria commemorâre possit; ut mihi magis timendum sit, nê multa crimina praetermittere, quam nê qua in istum fingere, exis- timer. Neque enim mihi vidêtur haec multitudô, quae ad audiendum convenit, cõgnôscere ex mê causam voluisse, sed ea, quae scit, mêmum recôgnôscere.

Hence he Trusts in Bribery Alone.

VI. Quae cum ita sint, iste homô âmëns âc perditus aliâ mêmum ratiônè pûgnat. Nôn id agit, ut alicûius eloquentiâm mihi oppônat; nôn grâtiâm, nôn auctôritâtê cûiusquam, nôn potentiâm nititur. Simulat his sê rëbus cônfidere, sed videô quid agat (neque enim agit occultissimê): prôpônit inânia
mihi nóbilitātis, hoc est, hominum adrogantium, nōmina; qui nōn tam mē impediant quod nōbilēs sunt, quam adiuvant quod nōti sunt. Simulat sē eōrum praesidiō confidere, cum interea aliud quiddam iam diū màchinētur.

Previous Attempts at Bribery.


The Election Gives him Fresh Courage.

20 Ecce autem repente, his diēbus paucis comitiis cōnsulāribus factis, eadem illa vetera cōnsilia pecūniā māiore repetuntur; eaedemque vestrae fāmae fortūnisque omnium insidiae per eōsdem hominēs comparantur. Quae rēs primō, iūdicēs, pertenui nōbis argumentō indiciōque patefacta est: post, apertō suspiciōnis introitū, ad omnia intima istōrum cōnsilia sine ullō errore pervēnimus.

VII. 18. Nam, ut Hortēnsius, cōnsul désignātus, domum redūcēbātur ē Campō, cum māximā frequentiā āc multitūdine fit obviam cāsū ei multitūdīnī C. Cūriō; quem ego hominem honūris [potius quam contumēliae] causā nōminātum volō.
Impeachment of Verres

Etenim ea dícam, quae ille, sì commemorārī nōluisset, nōn tantō in conventū, tam apertē palamque dixisset: quae tamen ā mē pedetentim cautēque dicitur; ut et amicitiae nostrae et dignitātis illius habita ratiō esse intellegātur.


His Friend Metellus is to be Judge Next Year.

istius hominis perditī subita laetitia, quam hominis amplissimī nova grātulātiō, commovēbat. Cupiēbam dissimulāre mē id molestē ferre: cupiēbam animī dolōrem vultū tegere, et taciturnitāte cēlāre. Ecce autem, illis ipsīs diēbus, cum 5 praetōrēs désignāti sortīrentur, et M. Metellō obtigisset, ut is dē pecūnīs repetundis quaerēret, nūntiātur mihi tantam istī grātulātiōnem esse factam, ut js domum quoque puerōs mitteret, qui uxōri suae nūntiārent.

Attempt to Defeat Cicero's Election as AEdile.

Cicero Made Anxious, but Finally Elected.


Consuls Elect Intrigue for Postponement.


10 X. 28. Qud est, quaeśō, Metelle, iūdicium corrumpere, si hoc nōn est? testis, praesertim [Sīculōs], timidōs hominēs et adflictōs, nōn sōlum auctōritāte dēterrēre, sed etiam cōnsulāri metū, et duōrum praetōrum potestāte? Quid facerēs prō innocente homine et propinquō, cum propter hominem 15 perditissimum atque aliēnissimum dē officiō dē dignitāte dēcēdis, et committis, ut, quod ille dictat, alicui, qui tē ignōret, vērum esse videātur?

Next Year a more Pliable Court.

Impeachment of Verres

...ius, iūdex tristis et integer, magistrātum ineat oportet Nōnis Decembribus. M. Creperēius, ex acerrimā illā equestri familiā et disciplinā; L. Cassius ex familiā cum ad cēterās rēs tum ad iūdicandum severissimā; Cn. Tremellius, homō summā religiōne et diligentiā,—trēs hī, hominēs veterēs, tribūni militārēs sunt dēsignāti: ex Kal. Iānuāriis nōn iūdicābunt. Subsortiēmur etiam in M. Metelli locum, quoniam is huic ipsī quaestioīni praeferūrus est. Ita secundum Kalendās Iānuāriās, et praetōre et prope tōtō cōnsiliō commūtātō, māgnās accusātōris minās, māgnamque exspectātionem iūdīci, ad nostrum arbitrium libidinemque ēlūdēmus.'

Remainder of this Year dangerously Short.


Cicero's Plan for Despatch.

III. Nunc ego, iūdīcēs, iam vōs cōnsulō, quid mihi faciendum putētis. Id enim cōnsili mihi profectō taciti dabitis, quod egomet mihi necessāriō capiendum intellegō. Si ētār ad dicendum meō lēgitimō tempore, meī labōris,
industryae, diligentiaeque capiam fructum; et [ex accūsā-tione] perficiam ut nēmō umquam post hominum memoria parātior, vigilantior, compositior ad iūdicium vēnisse videātur. Sed, in hāc laude industriae meae, reus rē 5 élābātur sumnum periculum est. Quid est igitur quod fieri possit? Nōn obscūrum, opinor, neque absconditum. 33. Fructum istum laudis, qui ex perpetuā orātiōne percipi potuit, in alia tempora reservēmus: nunc hominem tabulis, testibus, privātis publicisque litteris auctōritātibusque accū-sēmus. Rēs omnis mihi tēcum erit, Hortēnsi. Dicam apertē: si tē mēcum dicendō āc diluendis criminibus in hāc causā contendere putārem, ego quoque in accusandō atque in explicandis criminibus operam consūmerem; nunc, quoniam pūgnāre contra mē instituisti, nōn tam ex tua 15 nātūrā quam ex istius tempore et causā [malitiōsē], necesse est istius modī rationi aliqūō consiliō obsistere. 34. Tua ratiō est, ut secundum biōs lūdōs mihi respondēre incipiās; mea, ut ante primōs lūdōs comperendīnem. Ita fit ut tua ista ratiō existimētur astūta, meum hoc consilium necessā- 20 rium.

Corrupt Influence of Hortensius Dangerous.

XII. Vērum illud quod institueram dicere, mihi rem tēcum esse, hūius modi est. Ego cum hanc causam Siculōrum rogātū recēpissem, idque mihi amplum et praeclārum existimāssem, eōs velle meae fidei diligentiaeque periculum 25 facere, qui innocentiae abstinentiaeque fēcissent; tum susceptō negotiō, māius quiddam mihi prōposūi, in quō meam in rem publicam voluntātem populus Rōmānus perspicere posset. 35. Nam illud mihi nēquāquam dignum industriā cōnātūque meō vidēbātur, istum ā mē in iūdicium, iam omnium iūdiciō condemnātum, vocāri, nisi ista tua intolerā-bilis potentia, et ea cupiditās quā per hōsce annōs in qui-busdam iūdiciis ūsus es, etiam in istius hominis dēspērāti causā interpōnerētur. Nunc vērō, quoniam haec tē omnis
Impeachment of Verres

dominātiō rēgnumque iūdiciōrum tantō opere délectat, et sunt hominēs quōs libidinis infāmiaeque suae neque pudeat neque taedeat, — qui, quasi dē industriā, in odium offēnsiō- nemque populi Rōmānī inruere videantur, — hoc mē profiteor suscēpisse, māgnūm fortasse onus et mihi periculōsissimum, vērum tamen dignum in quō omnis nervōs aetātis industriaeque meae contendere.

36. Quoniam tōtus ōrdō paucōrum improbitāte et audā- ciā premitur et urgētur infāmiā iūdiciōrum, profiteor huic generi hominem mē inimicum accusātōrem, odiōsum, adsi- duum, acerbum adversārium. Hoc mihi sūmō, hoc mihi déposcō, quod agam in magistrātū, quod agam ex eō locō ex quō mē populus Rōmānus ex Kal. Iānuāriis sēcum agere dé rē pública āc dé hominibus improbis voluit: hoc mūnus aedilitātis meae populō Rōmānō amplissimum pulcherrimum- que polliceor. Moneō, praedicō, ante dēnūntiō; qui aut dēpo- nere, aut accipere, aut recipere, aut polliceīri, aut sequestrēs aut interpretēs corrupendi iūdici solent esse, quique ad hanc rem aut potentiam suam professi sunt, abstineant in hoc iūdiciō manūs animōsque ab hoc scelere nefāriō.

This Influence must be Met by Proofs of Corruption.

XIII. 37. Erit tum cōnsul Hortēnsius cum summō impe- riō et potestāte; ego autem aedilis, hoc est, paulō amplius quam privātus. Tamen hūius modi haec rēs est, quam mē actūrum esse polliceor, ita populō Rōmānō grāta atque iūcunda, ut ipse cōnsul in hāc causā prae mē minus etiam (si fieri possit) quam privātus esse videātur. Omnia nōn modo commemorābuntur, sed etiam, expositis certis rēbus, agentur, quae inter decem annōs, posteā quam iūdicia ad senātum trānslāta sunt, in rēbus iūdicandis nefāriē flāgiti- ōsēque facta sunt. 38. Cōgnōscet ex mē populus Rōmānus quid sit, quam ob rem, cum equester ōrdō iūdicāret, annōs
prope quinquaginta continuōs, in nullo iūdice [equite Rōmānō iūdicante] nē tenuissima quidem suspiciō acceptae pecūniae ob rem iūdicandam cōnstitūta sit: quid sit quod, iūdiciis ad senātōrium ordinem trānslātis, sublātāque populi Rōmāni in

5 ūnum quemque vestrōm potestāte, Q. Calidius damnātus dixerit, minōris HS triciēns praetōrium hominem honestē nōn posse damnāri: quid sit quod, P. Septimīō senātōre damnātō, Q. Hortēnsīō praetōre, dē pecūniās repetundis lis aestimāta sit eō nōmine, quod ille ob rem iūdicandam pecūniam accēpisset; 39. quod in C. Herenniō, quod in C. Popplio, senātōribus, qui ambō peculātus damnāti sunt; quod in M. Atiliō, qui dē māiestāte damnātus est, hōc plānum factum sit, eōs pecūniam ob rem iūdicandam accēpisse; quod inventi sint senātōrēs, qui, C. Verre praetōre urbānō sortiente, exīrent in eum reum, quem incōgnitā causā condemnārent; quod inventus sit senātor, qui, cum iūdex esset, in eōdem iūdiciō et ab reō pecūniam acciperet quam iūdīcibus divideret, et ab accusātōre, ut reum condemnāret. 40. Iam vērō quōmodō illam lābem, ignōminiam, calamitātemque tōtius ōrdinis conquerar? hōc factum esse in hāc civitāte, cum senātōrius ōrdō iūdicāret, ut discolōribus signis iūrātōrum hominum sententiae notārentur? Haec omnia mē diligenter sevērēque āctūrum esse, pollicēor.

Acquittal of Verres Subversive of Whole Judicial System.

XIV. Quō mē tandem animō fore putātis, si quid in hōc

25 ipsō iūdiciō intellēxerō simili aliquā ratiōne esse violātum atque commissum? cum plānum facere multis testibus pos- sim, C. Verrem in Siciliā, multitās audientibus, saepe dixisse, 'sē habēre hominem potentem, cūius fidūciā prōvinciam spoliāret: neque sibi sōli pecūniam quaeerere, sed ita trien-

30 nium illud praetūrae Siciliēnsis distribūtum habēre, ut sēcum praeclārē agi diceret, si ūnius anni quaestum in rem suam converteret; alterum patrōnis et défēnsōribus trāderet; ter-
Impeachment of Verres

41. Ex quo mihi venit in mentem illud dicere (quod apud M'. Glabriöem nüper cum in réiciundis iūdicibus commemorássem, intelléxi vehementer populum Römánun commovéri), mē arbitrāri, fore uti nātiōnēs exterae lēgātōs ad populum Römānum mitterent, ut lēx dé pecūniis repe-
tundis iūdictiumque tollerētur. Si enim iūdictia nūlla sint, tantum ūnum quemque ablātūrum putant, quantum sibi āc liberis suīs satis esse arbitrētur: nunc, quod ēius modi iūdictia sint, tantum ūnum quemque auferre, quantum sibi, patrōnis, advocātis, praetōri, iūdicibus, satis futūrum sit: hoc profectō inūnitum esse: sē avārissimi hominis cupididi-
tātī satisfacere posse, nocentissimi victōriae nōn posse.

42. Ī commemoranda iūdictia, praecāramque existimā- tionem nostrī ārdinis! cum sociī populi Rōmāni iūdictia dé pecūniis repetundis fieri nōlunt, quae ā māioribus nostris sociōrum causā comparāta sunt. An iste umquam dē sē bonam spēm habuisset, nisi dē vōbis malam opinōnem animō imbibisset? Quō māiore etiam (si fieri potest) apud vōs odiō esse dēbet, quam est apud populum Rōmānum, cum in avāritiā, scelere, periūriō, vōs sui similis esse arbi-
trētur.

Jurors Urged to Vindicate the Courts.

XV. 43. Cui locō (per deōs immortālis!), iūdicēs, cōnsulite āc prōvidēte. Moneō praedicōque — id quod intel- legō — tempus hoc vōbis divinitus datum esse, ut odiō, invidiā, infāmiā, turpitūdine, tōtum ārdinem liberētis. Nūlla in iūdicīs severitās, nūlla religiō, nūlla dēnique iam exis-
timantur esse iūdictia. Itaque ā populo Rōmānō con-
temnimur, déspicimur: gravi diūtūrnāque iam flāgrāmus 30 infāmiā. 44. Neque enim ūllam aliam ob causam populus Rōmānus tribūniciam potestātem tantō studiō requīsīvit; quam cum poscēbat, verbō ūllam poscere vidēbātur, rē vērā
iūdicia poscēbat. Neque hōc Q. Catulum, hominem sapien-
tissimum atque amplissimum, fūgit, qui (Cn. Pompēiō, virō
fortissimō et clārissimō, dē tribūniciā potestāte referente),
cum esset sententiam rogātus, hōc initiō est summā cum
5 auctōritāte ūsū: 'Patrēs cōnscriptōs iūdicia male et flāgi-
tiōsē tuērī: quod si in rēbus iūdicandīs, populī Rōmānī
existimātiōnī satis facere voluissent, nōn tantō opere homi-
nēs fuisse tribūniciam potestātem dēsiderātūrōs.' 45. Ipse
dēnique Cn. Pompēius, cum primum contiōnem ad urbem
cōnsul dēsignātus habuit, ubi (id quod màximē exspectārī
vidēbātur) ostendit sē tribūniciam potestātem restitūtūrum,
factus est in eō strepitus, et grāta contiōnis admurmurātiō.
Īdem in ēādēm contiōne cum dīxisset 'populātās vēxātāsque
esse prōvinciās; iūdicia autem turpia āc flāgitīōsa fierī; ei
15 rei sē prōvidēre āc cōnsulere velle;' tum vērō nōn strepitū,
se dēxmē clāmōre, suam populum Rōmānās significāvit
voluntātem.

All Rome is on the Watch.

XVI. 46. Nunc autem hominēs in speculis sunt: observ-
vant quem ad modum sēsē ūnus quisque nostrūm gerat in
retinendā religiōne, cōnservandisque lēgibus. Vident adhūc,
post lēgem tribūniciam, ūnum senātōrum hominem vel tenu-
issimum esse damnātum: quod tametsī nōn reprehendunt,
tamen màgnō opere quod laudent nōn habent. Nūlla est
enim laus, ibi esse integrum, ubi nēmō est qui aut possit
aut cōnētur corrumpere. 47. Hōc est iūdicium, in quō vōs
dē reō, populus Rōmānus dē vōbis iūdicābit. In hōc homine
statuētur, possitne, senātōribus iūdicantibus, homō nocentis-
simus pecūniōsissimusque damnāri. Deinde est ēius modi
reus, in quō homine nihil sit, praeter summa peccāta màxi-
30 mamque pecūniām; ut, sī liberātus sit, nūlla alia suspiciō,
nisi ea quae turpissima est, residēre possit. Nōn grātiā, nōn
cōgnātiōne, nōn alīs rēctē factis, nōn dēnique alīquo mediocrī
vitiō, tot tantaque ēius vitia sublevāta esse vidēbuntur.
Corruption Sure to be Detected.


XVII. 50. Quāpropert, primum ab ōs immortālibus, quod spērāre mihi videor, hōc idem, iūdicēs, optō, ut in hōc iūdiciō nēmō improbus praeter eum qui iam prīdem inventus est reperiātur: deinde si plurēs improbi fuerint, hōc vōbis, hōc populō Rōmānō, iūdicēs, cōnfīrmō, vitam (meherculē) mihi prius, quam vim perseverantiamque ad illōrum improbitātem persecuendum dēfutūram.

Glabrio Urged to Stand Firm.

51. Vērum, quod ego labōribus, periculis, inimicitiaisque meis, tum cum admissum erit dēdecus sevēre mē persecūtūrum esse polliceor, id nē accidat, tū tuā auctōritāte, sapientiā, diligentiā, M'. Glabriō, potes prōvidēre. Suscipe causam iūdiciōrum: suscipe causam sevēritātis, integritātis, fidei, religiōnis: suscipe causam senātūs, ut is, hōc iūdiciō probātus, cum populō Rōmānō et in laude et in grātiā esse possit. Cōgitā quī sis, quō locō sis, quid dare populō
Römānō, quid reddere māioribus tuis, dēbeās: fac tibi paternae lēgis [Aciliae] veniat in mentem, quā lēge popu-
lus Rōmānus dē pecūniis repetundis optimis iūdiciis sevē-
rissimisque iūdicibus usus est. 52. Circumstant tē summae
5 auctōritātēs, quae tē oblivisci laudis domesticae nōn sinant;
quae tē noctis diēsque commoneant, fortissimum tibi patrem,
sapientissimum avum, gravissimum socerum fuisse. Quā rē
si [Glabriōnis] patris vim et ácrimōniam cēperis ad resis-
tendum hominibus audācissimis; si avi [Scaevolae] prū-
dentiam ad prōspiciendās insidiās, quae tuae atque hōrum
fāmae comparantur; si soceri [Scauri] cōnstantiam, ut nē
quis tē dē vērā et certā possit sententiā dēmovēre; intellege
populus Rōmānus, integerrimō atque honestissimō praetōre,
dēlēctōque cōnsiliō, nocenti reō māgnitudinem pecūniae plūs
15 habuisse mōmenti ad suspicioinem criminis quam ad ratiō-
nem salūtis.

Cicero will Push the Trial.

XVIII. 53. Mihi certum est, nōn committere ut in hāc
causā praetor nōbis cōnsiliumque mūtētur. Nōn patiar rem
in id tempus addūci, ut [Siculī], quōs adhuc servi désignā-
tōrum cōnsulum nōn mōvērunt, cum eōs novō exemplō ūni-
versōs arcesserent, eōs tūm lictorēs cōnsulum vocent; ut
hominēs miseri, anteā socii atque amici populi Rōmānī, nunc
servī āc supplicēs, nōn modo iūs suum fortūnāsque omnīs
eōrum imperiō āmittant, vērum etiam dēplōrandi iūris sui
25 potestātem nōn habeant. 54. Nōn sinam profectō, causā ā
mē perōrātā [quadrāgintā diēbus interpositis], tum nōbis
dēnique respondēri, cum accusātiō nostra in obliviōnem
diūturnitāte adducta sit: nōn committam, ut tum haec rēs
iūdicētur, cum haec frequentia tōtius Ītaliae Rōmā disces-
30 serit: quae convēnit ūnō tempore undique, comitiōrum,
lūdōrum, cēnsendīque causā. Hūius iūdicī et laudis frūct-
tum, et offensiōnis periculum, vestrum; labōrem sollicitūdi-
nemque, nostram; scientiam quid agat, memoriamque quid a quoque dictum sit, omnium puto esse oportere.

His Plan for Despatch.

55. Faciam hoc non novum, sed ab eis qui nunc principes nostrae civitatis sunt ante factum, ut testibus utar statim: illud a me novum, iudicis, cognoscitis, quod ita testis constituum, ut crimen totum explicem; ut, ubi id [interrogando] argumentis atque oratione firmaver, tum testis ad crimen adcommodem: ut nihil inter illam usitatem accusationem atque hanc novam intersit, nisi quod in illa tunc, cum omnia dicta sunt, testes dantur; hic in singulas res dabuntur; ut illis quoque eadem interrogandi facultas, argumentandi dicendique sit. Si quis erit, qui perpetuam orationem accusationemque desideret, altera actione audiet: nunc id, quod facimus—ea ratione facimus, ut malitiae illorum consilii nostror occurramus—necessari fieri intellegat. Haec praeactio actionis erit accusatio.

Brief Statement of the Charges.

56. Dicimus C. Verrem, cum multa libidinosae, multa crudeliter, in civis Romanos atque in socios, multa in deos hominesque nesarii fecerit tum praeterea quadringentiens sestertium ex Sicilia contra leges abstulisse. Hoc testibus, hoc tabulis privatis publicisque auctoritatibus ita vobis planum faciemus, ut hoc statutatis, etiam si spatium ad dicendum nostror commodi, vacuoque diess habuissimus, tamen oratione longa nihil opus fuisset.

Dixi.
THE PLUNDER OF SYRACUSE.

(In C. Verrem: Actio II., Lib. IV., ch. 52-60.)

The passage which follows is from the fourth oration of the Accusatio, the most famous of all, known as the De Signis because it treats chiefly of the works of art stolen by Verres. Cicero has been describing the plundering of many temples and public buildings, and in this passage he recounts in detail the case of one chief city, Syracuse, as a climax. Syracuse was by far the largest and richest of all the Greek cities of Italy and Sicily. It was a colony of Corinth, founded B.C. 734, and in course of time obtained the rule over the whole eastern part of Sicily. It remained independent, with a considerable territory, after the western part of the island (far the larger part) passed under the power of Rome in the First Punic War; but in the Second Punic War (B.C. 212) it was captured by Marcellus, and ever after was subject to Rome. It was at this time the capital of the province.

Verres the Governor: Marcellus the Conqueror.

UNIUS etiam urbis omnium pulcherrimae atque ornatisimae, Syracusarium, direptionem commemorabo et in medium pröferam, iūdicēs, ut aliquandō tōtam hūius generis oratiōnem conclūdam atque dēfiniam. Nēmō ferē vestrōm 5 est quin quem ad modum captae sint ā M. Mārcellō Syrācusae saepe audierit, nōn numquam etiam in annālibus lēgerit. Conferēt hanc pācem cum illō bellō, hūius prætōris adventum cum illius imperātōris victōriā, hūius cohortem impūram cum illius exercitū invictō, hūius libidinēs cum illius conti-10 nentiā: ab illō, qui cēpit, conditās, ab hōc qui cōnstitūtās accēpit, captās dīcētis Syrācusās.

2. Āc iam illa omittō, quae dispersē à mē multīs in locīs dicentur āc dicta sunt: forum Syrācusānōrum, quod introitu
Márcelli púrum caede servátum esset, id adventú Verris Sículórum innocentium sanguine redundásse: portum Syrá-
cúsánórum, qui tum et nostris classibus et Kartháginíënsium
clausus fuisset, eum istó praetóre Cílicum myoparóni prae-
dónibusque patuísse: mittó adhibitam vim ingenuís, mátres 5

familiás violátás, quae tum in urbe captá comissa nón sunt
neque odió hostíli neque licentiá militári neque móre belli
neque iüre victóriae: mittó, inquam, haec omnia, quae ab
istó per triennium perfecta sunt: ea, quae coniúnta cum
illis rëbus sunt, dë quibus anteá dixi, cògnóscte. 10

Description of Syracuse.

3. Urbem Syrácúsás máximam esse Graecárum, pulcher-
rimam omnium saepe audístis. Est, iúdicés, ita ut dicitur.
Nam et sitù est cum mûnitó tum ex omni aditù, vel terrá
vel mari, praecláró ad aspectum, et portús habet prope in
aedificátióne aspectúque urbis inclusós: qui cum diversós 15
inter së aditús habeant, in exitú coniunguntur et cónflluunt.
Eórum coniúntióne pars oppidi, quae appellátur Ínsula,
mari diiúnta angustó, ponte rûrsus adiungitur et conti-
néntur.

LIII. 4. Ea tanta est urbs, ut ex quattuor urbibus máxi-
mis cönstáre dicátur: quárum üna est ea quam dixi Ínsula,
quae duōbus portubus cincta, in utriusque portūs ostium aditumque prōiecta est, in quā domus est, quae Hierōnis rēgis fuit, quā praetōrēs ǔtī solent. In eā sunt aedēs sacrae complūrēs, sed duae quae longē cēteris antecellant: 5 Diānae, et altera, quae fuit ante istius adventum ōrnātissima, Minervae. In hāc insula extrēmā est fōns aquae dulcis, cui nōmen Arethūsa est, incrēdībīlī māgnitūdīne, plēnissimus piscium, quī flūctū totus operīrētur, nisi mūni-tiōne ac mōle lapidum diūnctus esset ā mari. 5. Altera 10 autem est urbs Syrācūsīs, cui nōmen Achradīna est: in quā forum máximum, pulcherrimae porticus, ōrnātissīmum pryta-nēum, amplissima est cūria templumque ēgregium Iovis Olympiī cēteraeque urbīs partēs, quae ūnā viā lātā perpetuā multisque trànsversīs divisae prūvatīs aedificiis continentur. 15 Tertia est urbs, quae, quod in eā parte Fortūnae fānum antiquum fuit, Tycha nōmināta est, in quā gymnāsium amplissīmum est et complūrēs aedēs sacrae: coliturque ea pars et habitātur frequentissimē. Quarta autem est, quae quia postrēma coaedificāta est, Neapolis nōminātur: quam 20 ad summam theātrum máximum: praetereā duo templā sunt ēgregia, Cēris ūnum, alterum Liberae signumque Apol-linis, qui Tēmenītēs vocātur, pulcherrimum et máximum: quod iste si portāre potuisset, nōn dubitāsset auferre.
Marcellus Touched Nothing.

Verres Plundered even Temples.

LV. 8. Aedis Minervae est in Ínsulâ, dē quâ ante dixi: quam Mârcellus nôn attigit, quam plēnam atque òrnâtam reliquit: quae ab istō sic spoliātâ atque direpta est, nôn ut ab hoste aliquō, qui tamen in belli religiōnum et cōnsuētū-

Church at Syracuse (formerly Temple of Minerva).

5 dinis iūra retinēret, sed ut ā barbarīs praedōnibus vēxāta esse videātur. Pūgna erat equestris Agathocli rēgis in tabulis pictâ: his autem tabulis interiōrēs templi parietēs vestiēbantur. Nihil erat eā pictūrā nōbilius, nihil Syrācūsis quod magis visendum putārētur. Hās tabulās M. Mârcellus 10 cum omnia victoriā illā sua profāna fēcisset, tamen religiōne
impeditus nón attigit: iste, cum illa iam propter diútunam pácem fídélitátemque populi Syrácúsáni sacra religiósaque accépisset, omnés eás tabulás abstulit: parietés, quórum òrnátus tot saecula mánserant, tot bella effúgerant, núdoś ác déformátōs reliquit. 9. Et Márcellus, qui, si Syrácúsás 5 cérisset, duo templá sè Rómae dédicátrum vóverat, is id, quod erat aedíficátōrus, ís rébus òrnáre, quás céperat, nóluit: Verrés, qui nón Honóri neque Virtúti, quem ad modum ille, sed Veneri et Cupídini vóta débéret, is Minervae templum spoliáre cónātus est. Ille deós deórum spoliís 10 òrnári nóluit: hic òrnamenta Minervae virginís in meretri-ciam domum tránsultí. Viginti et septem praeteréa tabulás pulcherrimē pictás ex eádem aede sustulit: in quibus erant ímagínēs Siciliae régum ác tyrannōrum, quae nón sōlum pictórum artificiō délectābant, sed etiam commemorātiōne 15 hominum et cōgnitiōne formārum. Āc vidēte quantō tae-trior hūc tyrannus Syrácúsánum fuerit quam quisquam supe-riórūm: cum illi tamen òrnārint templa deórum immortālium, hic etiam illōrum monumenta atque òrnamenta sustulerit.

Robberies Detailed.

LVI. 10. Iam vērō quid ego dē valvis illius templī com-20 memorem? Vereor nē, haec qui nón viderint, omnia mé nimis augēre atque òrnāre arbitrentur: quod tamen nēmō suspicārī dēbet, tam esse mé cupidum, ut tot virōs primāriōs velim, praesertim ex iūdicum numerō, qui Syrácūsis fuerint, qui haec viderint, esse temperatīti et mendāciō meō cōnsciō. 25 Cōnfīrmāre hōc liquidō, iūdicēs, possum, valvās mágnificen-tiōrēs, ex aurō atque ebore perfectiōrēs, nūllās umquam úllō in templō fuisse. Incrēdibile dictū est quam multi Graeci dē hārum valvārum pulchritūdine scriptum reliquerint. Nimium forsitan haec illī mirentur atque efferant. Estō: 30 vērum tamen honestius est rei públicae nostrae, iūdicēs, ea quae illis pulchra esse videantur imperātōrem nostrum in
bellō reliquisse, quam praetōrem in pāce abstulisse. **Ex**

ebore diligentissimē perfecta argūmenta erant in valvis: ea
dētrahenda cūrāvit omnia. **11. Gorgonis ōs pulcherrimum,**
cinctum anguibus, revellit atque abstulit: et tamen indicāvit
5 sē nōn sōlum artificiō, sed etiam pretiō quaestūque dūci.
Nam bullās aureās omnēs ex iis valvis, quae erant multae
et gravēs, nōn dubitāvit auferre: quārum iste nōn opere
dēlectābātur, sed pondere. Itaque ēius modi valvās reliquit,
ut quae ōlim ad ōrnandum templum erant máximē, nunc
10 tantum ad claudentum factae esse videantur. Etiamne grā-
mineās hastās—vīdi enim vōs in hoc nōmine, cum testis
diceret, commovēri, quod erat ēius modi, ut semel vidisse
satis esset; in quibus neque manū factum quicquam neque
pulchritūdō erat ūlla, sed tantum māgnitūdō incrēdibilis, de
15 quā vel audire satis esset, nīnimus vidēre plūs quam semel
—etiam id concupistī?

**Statue of Sappho Stolen.**

**LVII. 12. Nam Sapphō, quae sublāta dē prytanēō est,**
dat tibi iūstam excūsātiōnem, prope ut concēdendum atque
ignōscendum esse videātur. Silaniōnis opus tam perfectum,
20 tam ēlegāns, tam ēlabōrātum quisquam nōn modo privātus,
sed populus potius habēret quam homō ēlegantissimus atque
ērudītissimus, Verrēs? Nimīrum contra dīci nihil potest.
Nostrūm enim ūnus quisque—qui tam beātī quam iste est
nōn sumus, tam dēlicātī esse nōn possimus—si quandō
25 aliquid īstius modi vidēre volet, eat ad aedem Felicitātīs, ad
monumentum Catuli, in porticum Metelli; det operam ut
admittātur in alicūius īstōrum Tusculānum; spectet forum
ōrnātum, si quid īste suōrum aedilibus commodārit: Verrēs
haec habeat domi, Verrēs ōrnāmentōrum fānōrum atque
30 oppidōrum habeat plēnam domum, villās refertās. Etiamne
hūius operārī studia āc déliciās, iūdicēs, perferētis? quī īta
nātus, īta ēducātus est, īta factus et animō et corpore, ut
multō appositior ad ferenda quam ad auferenda signa esse videātur. 13. Atque haec Sapphō sublāta quantum désideriōrum suī reliquerit dici vix potest. Nam cum ipsa fuit ēgre-giē facta, tum epigramma Graecum pernōbile incisum est in bāsi: quod iste ēruditus homō et Graeculus, qui haec subtiliter iūdicat, qui sōlus intellegit, si ēnam litteram Graecam scisset, certē nōn tulisset. Nunc enim, quod scriptum est ināni in bāsi, déclārat quid fuerit, et id ablātum indicat.

Other Thefts.


Statue of Jupiter.


LIX. 17. Iam illa quae leviōra vidēbuntur ideō prae-
teribō,—quod mēnsās Delphicās ē marmore, crātēras ex
aere pulcherrimās, vim máximam vāsōrum Corinthiōrum
ex omnibus aedibus sacris abstulit Syrācūsis. Itaque,
iūdicēs, ei qui hospitēs ad ea quae visenda sunt solent 5
dūcere, et ūnum quidque ostendere, quōs illī mystagōgōs
vocant, conversam iam habent dēmōnstrātiōnem suam.
Nam, ut ante dēmōnstrābant quid ubique esset, item nunc
quid undique ablātum sit ostendunt.

Feelings of the Citizens Outraged.

18. Quid tum? mediocrē tandem dolōre eōs affectōs 10
esse arbitrāmini? Nōn ita est, iūdicēs: primum, quod
omnēs religiōne moventur, et deōs patriōs, quōs ā māiiōribus
accēpērunt, colendōs sibi diligenter et retinendōs esse arbi-
trantur: deinde hic ōrnātus, haec opera atque artificia,
signa, tabulae pictae, Graecōs hominēs nimiō operē dēlec-
tant. Itaque ex illōrum querimōniis intellegere possimus,
haec illīs acerbissimā vidērī, quae forsitan nōbis levia et con-
temnenda esse videantur. Mihi crēdite, iūdicēs—tametsi
vōsīt ipsōs haec eadem audīre certō sciō,—cum multās
accēperint per hōscē annōs sociī atque exterae nātiōnēs 20
calamitātēs et iniūriās, nullās Graeci hominēs gravius ferunt
āc tulērunt, quam hūiusce modi spoliātiōnēs fānōrum atque
oppidōrum.

Empty Pretence of Purchase.

19. Licet iste dicat ēmisse sē, sicutī solet dicere, crēdite
hōc mihi, iūdicēs: nulla umquam civitās totā Asiā et Graeciā 25
signum ūllum, tabulam pictam, ūllum dēnique ōrnāmentum
urbis, suā voluntāte cuīquām vēndidit, nisi forte exūtīmātis,
posteā quam iūdicia sevēra Rōmae fierī dēsiērunt, Graecōs
hominēs haec vēnditāre coepisse, quae tum nōn modo nōn
venditabant, cum iudicia fiebant, verum etiam coemebant; aut nisi arbitramini L. Crassō, Q. Scaevolae, C. Claudió, potentissimis hominibus, quorum aedilitates ornatissimās vidimus, commercium istarum rerum cum Graecis hominibus non fuisse, eis qui post iudiciōrum dissolutiōnem aedilès facti sunt fuisse.

Works of Art Held Priceless by Greeks.


THE QUARRIES OF SYRACUSE.

(Dionysius' Ear.)
CRUCIFIXION OF A ROMAN CITIZEN.

(In C. Verrem: Actio II., Lib. V., ch. 61-66.)

Cruelties of Verres.

QUID nunc agam? Cum iam tot hōrās dē ūnō genere ac dē istius nefāriā crudēlitāte dīcam, — cum prope omnem vim verbōrum ēius modi, quae scelere istius digna sint, aliis in rēbus cōnsūmpserim, neque hōc prōviderim, ut varietāte criminum vōs attentōs tenērem, — quem ad modum dē tantā rē dīcam? Opīnor, ūnus modus atque ūna ratiō est. Rem in mediō pōnam, quae tantum habet ipsa graviātātis, ut neque mea (quaē nulla est) neque cūiusquam, ad inflammandōs vestrōs animōs, ēloquentia requīrātur.

Unguarded Complaints of Gavius.

2. Gāvius hīc, quem dīcō, Cōnsānus, cum in illō numerō civium Rōmānōrum ab istō in vincla coniectus esset, et nescīō quā ratīōne clam ē lautumiis profūgisset, Messānamque vēnisset,—qui tam prope iam Ítaliam et moenia Rēginōrum civium Rōmānōrum vidēret, et ex illō metū mortis āc tenebris, quasi lūce libertātis et odōre aliquō légum recreātus, revixisset,—loqui Messānae et queri coe- pit, sē cīvem Rōmānum in vincla esse coniectum; sibi rēctā iter esse Rōmam; Verri sē praestō advenienti futūrum.

His Words Reported to Verres.

3. Nōn intellegēbat miser nihil interesse, utrum haec Messānae, an apud istum in praetōriō loquerētur. Nam (ut ante vōs docuī) hanc sibi iste urbem dēlēgerat, quam habēret adiūtricem scelerum, ūrtōrum receptricem, ūlagitiōrum omnium cōnsciam. Itaque ad magistrātum Mamer-
tinum statim dēducitur Gāvius: eōque ipsō diē cāsū Messānam Verrēs vēnit. Rēs ad eum dēfertur: esse civem Rōmānum, qui sē Syrācūsis in lautumiis fuisse quererētur: quem, iam ingredientem in nāvem, et Verrī nimis atrōciter mīnitantem, ab sē retrāctum esse et asservātum, ut ipse in eum statueret quod vidērētur.

Gavius Scourged.


He is Threatened with the Cross.

5. Caedēbātur virgis in mediō forō Messānæ civis Rōmānus, iūdicēs; cum interēa nūllus gemitus, nūlla vox alia
Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen

illius miserī inter dolorem crepitemque plāgārum audībātur, nisi haec, Civis Rōmānus sum! Hāc sē commemo-rātiōne civitātis omnia verbera dépulsūrum, cruciatumque ā corpore dēiectūrum, arbītrābātur. Is nōn modo hōc nōn perfēcit, ut virgārum vim déprecārētur; sed, cum implōrāret saepius, ūsūpāretque nōmen civitātis, crux—crux, inquam—infēlici et aerumnōsō, qui numquam istam pestem vide-rat, comparābātur.

Rights of a Roman Citizen Outraged.

Orations of Cicero

Gavius was not a Spy.

8. Nunc, quoniam exploratum est omnibus quod loco causa tua sit, et quid de te futurum sit, sic tectum agam: Gavium istum, quem repentinum speculatum rem fuisses dicis, ostendam in lautumias Syracusis abs te esse coniectum. Neque id solem ex litteris ostendam Syracusænorum, ne possis dicere me, quia sit aliquis in litteris Gavius, hoc fingere et eligere nomen, ut hunc illum esse possim dicere; sed ad arbitrium tuum testis dabo, qui istum ipsum Syracusis abs te in lautumias coniectum esse dicant. Produm etiam Consanös, municipês illius ac necessarios, qui te nunc sero doceant, iudices non sero, illum P. Gavium, quem tu in crucem egisti, civem Romanum et municipem Consanum, non speculatum rem fugitivorm fuisset.

His Claim of Citizenship Deserved Inquiry.

Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen

Roman Citizenship a Protection Anywhere.

10. Hoc teneo, hic haeret, iudices. Hoc sum contentus unum; omittis ac neglego cetera; sua confessione induatur ac iuguletur necesse est. Quis esset ignoram; speculatorem esse suspicabare. Non quaero quae suspicione: tua te accuso oratione. Civem Romam sese esse dicebat. Si tui, apud Persas aut in extram Indi a deprehensusus, Verrhes, ad supplicium ducere, quid aliud clamitares, nisi te civem esse Romam? Et, si tibi ignotus apud ignotus, apud barbaros, apud homines in extremis atque ultimis gentibus positos, nobles et inlustre apud omnis nomen civitates tuae profuisset, — ille, quisquis erat, quem tui in crucem rapiabas, qui tibi esset ignorantus, cum civem sese Romam esse dice-ret, apud te praetorem, si non effugium, ne moram quidem mortis, mentio atque usurpatione civitatis, adsequi potuit?

LVX. 11. Hominis tenuis, obscurae loci nati, navigant; adeunt ad ea loca quae numquam ante videreunt; ubi neque noster esse eis quam venirent, neque semper cum cognitibus esse possunt. Hac unum tamen fiduciae civitatis, non modo apud nostrorum magistratibus, qui et legum et exsimiationis periculorum continentur, neque apud civis solum Romanos, qui et sermonis et iuris et multarum rerum societate iuncti sunt, fore se tutos arbitrantur; sed, qui-
Orations of Cicero


Verres the Enemy of all Roman Citizens.

LXVI. 13. Sed quid ego plūra dē Gāviō? quasi tū 20 Gāviō tum fueris ūnfēstus, āc nōn nōmini, generi, iūri civium hostis. Nōn illī (inquam) homīni, sed causae commūni libertātis, inimicus fui stī. Quid enim attīnuīt, cum Mamertīni, mōre atque institūtō suō, crucem fixissent post urbem, in viā Pompēiā, tē iūbere in eā parte figere, 25 quae ad fretum spectāret; et hoc addere—quod negāre nūllo modō potes, quod omnibus audientibus dixisti palam—tē idcircō illum locum dēligere, ut ille, quoniam sē cīvem Rōmānum esse diceret, ex crucē Ītaliam cernere āc domum suam prōspicere posset? Itaque illā crux sōla, iudicēs, 30 post conditam Messānam, illō in locō fixa est. Ītaliæ cōnspectus ad eam rem ab īstō dēlēctus est, ut ille, in dolōre cruciātūque moriēns, perangustō fretū divisa ser-
vitūtis ac libertātis iūra cōgnōsceret; Ætia autem alumnun suum servitūtis extrēmō summōque suppliciō adfixum vidēret.

Shameless Audacity of the Crime.

POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND.

(Prê Lēge Māniliā.)

B.C. 66.

The last serious resistance to the Roman power in the East was offered by Mithridates VI., king of Pontus, the most formidable enemy encountered by Rome since the death of Hannibal. The dominions of Mithridates embraced the whole eastern coast of the Black Sea (Pontus Euxinus), including the kingdom of Bosporus (Crimea) on the one hand, and Paphlagonia on the other, while the king of Armenia also was closely allied to him by marriage. There were three several "Mithridatic Wars." In the First the Romans were commanded by Sulla (88–84 B.C.), who gained great successes, and forced Mithridates to pay a large sum of money. In the Second (83–82), a short and unimportant affair, Murena, the Roman commander, was worsted. The Third broke out b.c. 74, and was successfully conducted by Lucius Licinius Lucullus, the ablest general of the aristocracy.

When this war had continued for several years, the democratic faction (populares) took advantage of some temporary reverses sustained by Lucullus, and of the unpopularity of his administration, to revoke his command and give to the consul of B.C. 67, M' Acilius Glabrio (the same who had presided at the trial of Verres), the eastern war as his "province." The law effecting this change was proposed by
POMPEY.
(Bust in the Vatican.)
the tribune A. Gabinius, one of the most active demagogues of the time. Another law (lex Gabinia), proposed B.C. 67 by the same politician, required the Senate to appoint a commander of consular rank, with extraordinary powers for three years by land and sea, to suppress the piracy which infested every part of the Mediterranean, having its chief seat in Cilicia. It was understood as a matter of course that Gnaeus (or Cneius) Pompey, who had been living in retirement since his consulship, B.C. 70, would receive this appointment. Pompey accomplished his task with the most brilliant success, and in three months had the seas completely cleared. (See below, ch. xii.)

Meantime Glabrio had shown himself wholly incompetent to conduct the war against Mithridates, and early in B.C. 66, the tribune Caius Manilius proposed a law extending Pompey's command over the entire East. Power like this was quite inconsistent with the republican institutions of Rome and with the established authority of the Senate; so that the law was of course opposed by the aristocracy (optimates), led by Hortensius and Catulus. Cicero was now praetor. He was no democrat of the school of Gabinius and Cæsar; but on the other hand he had no hereditary sympathies with the Senate, and he probably failed to recognize the revolutionary character of the proposition and considered merely its practical advantages. He therefore advocated the passage of the Manilian law with ardor.

The law was passed, and Pompey fulfilled the most sanguine expectations of his friends. He brought the Mithridatic War to an end, organized the Roman power throughout the East, and returned home, B.C. 61, with greater prestige and glory than had ever been won by any Roman before him.

The Oration on the Manilian Law was Cicero's first political speech. Till now he had been a public-spirited lawyer; from this time on he was essentially a politician, and it is not hard to see how unfavorably his character was influenced by contact with the corrupt politics of that day.

Cicero’s Reasons for Addressing a Political Assembly.

Q UAMQUAM mihi semper frequēns cōnspectus vester multō iūcundissimus, hic autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dicendum ōrnātissimus est visus, Quiritēs, tamen hoc aditū laudis, qui semper optimō cuique māximē patuit, nōn mea mē voluntās adhūc, sed vitae meae ratiō-
Orations of Cicero

nēs ab ineunte aetāte susceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum antea per aetātem nōndum hūius auctōritātem locī attingere audērem, statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingenīō, ēlabōratum industriā adferri oportēre, omne meum tempus amīcōrum temporibus trānsmittendum putāvī. 2. Ita neque hic locus vacuus umquam fuit ab eis qui vestram causam dēfenderent, et meus labor, in privātōrum periculis castē integrēque versātus, ex vestrō iūdiciō frūctum est amplissimum cōnsecūtus. Nam cum propter dilātīōnem comitīorum ter praetor primus centuriis cūncitis renūntiātus sum, facile intellēxi, Quirītēs, et quid dē mē iūdicārētis, et quid alīs praescriberētis. Nunc cum et auctōritātis in mē tantum sit, quantum vōs honōribus mandandis esse voluīstis, et ad agendum facultātis tantum, quantum homīnī vigilantī ex forensī ūsū prope cotidiāna dicendi exercitātiō potuit adferre, certē et si quid auctōritātis in mē est, apud eōs ūtar qui eam mihi dedērunt, et si quid in dicendō cōnsequi possum, eis ostendam potissimum, qui eī quoque reī frūctum suō iūdiciō tribuendum esse dūxērunt. 3. Atque illud in prīmis mihi laetandum iūre esse videō, quod in hāc insolitā mihi ex hōc locō ratiōne dicendi causa tālis oblāta est, in quā orātiō deesse nēmīni possit. Dicendum est enim dē Cn. Pompēī singulāri eximīāque virtūte: hūius autem orātiōnis difficilius est exitum quam principium invenire. 25 Ita mihi nōn tam cōpia quam modus in dicendō quaerendus est.

The Situation in Asia.

II. 4. Atque,—ut inde orātiō mea proficiscātur, unde haec omnis causa dūcitur,—bellum grave et periculōsum vestrīs vectīgālibus āc sociis ā duōbus potentissimis rēgibus infertur, Mithridāte et Tigrāne, quōrum alter relictus, alter laccēsitus, occāsiōnem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblātam esse arbitrantur. Equitībus Rōmānīs, honestissimis virīs, adferuntur ex Asiā cotidiē litterae, quōrum māgnæ rès
aguntur in vestris vectigālibus exercendis occupātae: qui ad mē, prō necessitūdine quae mihi est cum illō ārdine, causam reī públicae periculaque rērum suārum dētulērunt: 5. Bithyniae, quae nunc vestra prōvinciā est, vicīs exūstōs esse complūris; rēgnum Ariobarzānis, quod finitimum est 5

vestris vectigālibus, tōtum esse in hostium potestāte; L. Lūcullum, māgnīs rēbus gestīs, ab eō bellō discēdere; huic qui successerit nōn satis esse parātum ad tantum bellum administrandum; ūnum ab omnibus sociis et civibus ad id bellum imperātōrem déposcī atque expetī, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metuī, praeterea nēminem.

Importance of the Mithridatic War.

6. Causa quae sit vidētis: nunc quid agendum sit cōnsiderāte. Primum mihi vidētur dē genere belli, deinde dē māgnitūdine, tum dē imperātōre dēligendō esse dicendum. Genus est belli ēius modī, quod māximē vestros animōs 15 excitāre atque inflammāre ad persequendī studium dēbeat: in quō agitur populi Rōmānī glōria, quae vōbis ā māiōribus cum māgna in omnibus rēbus tum summa in rē militārī trādita est; agitur salūs sociōrum atque amicōrum, prō quā multa māiōrēs vestri māgna et grāvia bella gessērunt; 20 aguntur certissima populi Rōmānī vectigālia et māxima, quibus āmissis et pācis ērnāmenta et subsidia belli requi-
rētis; aguntur bona multōrum civium, quibus est ā vōbis et ipsōrum et rei públicae causā consulendum.

III. Success of the Former Wars in Asia.

III. 7. Et quoniam semper appetentēs gloriae praeter cēterās gentis atque avidi laudis fuistis, dēlenda est vōbis illa macula [Mithridāticō] bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitus iam insēdit āc nimis inveterāvit in populi Rōmānī nōmine, — quod is, qui ūnō diē, tōtā in Asiā, tot in cīvitātibus, ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā signifcātiōne [litterārum] cīvis Rōmānōs necandōs trucidandōsque dēnotāvit, nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dignam scelere suscēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et vicēsimum rēgnat, et ita rēgnat, ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappadociae latebris occultāre velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō atque in vestris vectīgālibus, hōc est, in Asiae lūce versāri. 8. Etenim adhūc ita nostri cum illō rēge contendērunt imperātōrēs, ut ab illō insignia victōriae, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Sūlla, triumphāvit L. Mūrena dē Mithridāte, duō fortissimi viri et summī imperātōrēs; sed ita triumphārunt, ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērum tamen illis imperātōribus laus est tribuenda quod ēgērunt, venia danda quod reliquērunt, propterea quod ab eō bellō Sūllam in Ītaliam rēs pública, Mūrenam Sūlla revocāvit.

Strength of the Enemy.

IV. 9. Mithridātēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad oblivīōnem veteris bellī, sed ad comparātiōnem novī con- tulit: qui [postēa] cum máximās aedificāsset ōrnāssetque classīs exercitūsque permāgnōs quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparāsset, et sē Bosporānīs finitimis suis bellum inferre simulāret, ūisque in Hispāniam lēgātōs āc litterās misit ad eōs ducēs quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut, cum duōbus in locīs disiūnctissimīs máximēque diversīs ūnō
cōnsiliō a binis hostium cópiis bellum terrā marique gererētur, vōs ancipitī contentiōne dīstrictī dē imperiō dimicārētis. 10. Sed tamen alterius partis periculum, Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plūs firmāmentī ac rōboris habēbat, Cn. Pompeī divinō cōnsiliō ac singulāri virtūte dépulsūm est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā L. Lūcullō summō virō est administrāta, ut initia illa rērum gestārum māagna atque praecrāra nōn fēlicitāti ēius, sed virtūti, haec autem extrēma, quae nūper accidērant, nōn culpae, sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dicam aliō locō, et ita 10 dicam, Quiritēs, ut neque vēra laus ei dētrācta ērātiōne meā neque falsa adfecta esse videātur: 11. dē vestri imperī dignitāte atque gloriā — quoniam is est exōrsus ērātiōnis meae — vidēte quem vōbis animum susciπendum putētis.

Is the Roman Spirit Declining?


The Allies in Peril: they Call for Pompey.

Quid? quod salūs sociōrum summūm in periculum āc dis- crimēn vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre dēbētis? Rēgnō
est expulsus Ariobarzănës rēx, socius populi Rōmānī atque amicus; imminent duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae nōn sōlum vōbis inimicissimi, sed etiam vestrīs sociis atque amīcis; cīvitātēs autem omnēs cūntā Asīā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium 5 exspectāre propter periculī māgnitūdinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbis certum dēposcere, cum praeśertim vōs alium miseritīs, neque audent, neque sē id facere sine summō periculō posse arbitrantur. 13. Vident et sentiunt hōc idem quod vōs,—ūnum virum esse, in quō summa 10 sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cūius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsī ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt āc retardātōs. Hi vōs, quoniam liberē, loquī nōn licet, tacitē rogant, ut sē quoque, sicut cēterārum prōvin- 15 ciārum sociōs, dignōs existimētis, quōrum salūtem tāli virō commendētis; atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam ēius modi hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut etiam si ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbis sociōrum nōn multum ab hostilī expūgnātiōne differant. 20 Hunc audiēbant antēā, nunc praeśentem vident, tantā temperantīa, tantā mānsuetūdine, tantā hūmanitāte, ut ei beātissimī esse videantur, apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur.

The Revenues at Stake.

VI. 14. Quā rē sī propter sociōs, nulla ipsī iniuriā laces- siti, māiorēs nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetō- 25 lis, cum Poenis bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniūriis prōvocātōs sociōrum salūtem ūnā cum imperī vestrī dignitātē dēfendere, praeśertim cum dē māximis vestrī vec- tigālibus agātur? Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum vectigālia, Quiritēs, tanta sunt, ut eis ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās vix 30 contentī esse possīmus: Asia vero tam opīma est āc fertilis, ut et übertāte agrōrum et varietāte frūctuvm et māgnitūdine pāstiōnis et multītūdine eārum rērum quae exportantur,
facile omnibus terris antecellat. Itaque haec vobis prō-vincia, Quirites, si et bellī utilisatem et pācis dignitātem retinēre voltis, nōn modo ā calamitāte, sed etiam ā metū calamitātis est défendenda. 15. Nam in cēteris rébus cum venit calamitās, tum dētrimentum accipitur; at in vectigālibus nōn sōlum adventus mālī, sed etiam metus ipse adfert calamitātem. Nam cum hostium cópiae nōn longē absunt, etiam si inruptiō nūlla facta est, tamen pecuāria

Antiochus III. Philip V.

relinquitur, agrī cultura déseritur, mercātorum nāvigātiō conquīescit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumis neque ex scriptūrā vectigal cōnservāri potest: quā rē saepe tōtius anni frūctus ĩnō rūmōre periculi atque ĩnō bellī terrōre āmittitur. 16. Quō tandem igitur animō esse existimātis aut eōs qui vectigālia nōbis pēnsitant, aut eōs qui exercent atque exigunt, cum duo rēgēs cum máximis cópiis propter adsint? cum ūna excursiō equitātūs perbrēvī tempore tōtius anni vectigal auferre possit? cum públicānī familiās máxi-mās, quās in saltibus habent, quās in agrīs, quās in portūbus atque custōdiis, māgnō periculō sē habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs ĭllīs rébus frui posse, nisi eōs qui vōbis frūctuī sunt cōnservāritīs nōn sōlum (ut ante dīxī) calamitāte, sed etiam calamitātīs formīdine liberātōs?
Financial Crisis at Rome.

Pompey's Military Command

sit omni studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in quō glōria nōminis vestrī, salūs sociōrum, vectigālia máxima, fortūnae plurimum civium coniunctae cum re públicā défendantur.

Exploits of Lucullus.

VIII. 20. Quoniam dē genere belli dixi, nunc dē mágnitudine paucā dicām. Potest hōc enim dici, bellī genus esse ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita mágnum ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō máximē ēlāborandum est, nē forte ea vōbis quae diligentissimē prōvidenda sunt, contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lūcullō tantum impartīre laudīs, quantum fortī virō et sapienti homīni et māgnō imperātōri dēbeātur, dicō ēius adventū máximās Mithridāti cópiās omnibus rébus órnātās atque instractās fuisset, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nōbīsque amīcissimam, Cāzicēnōrum, obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge máximā multitūdine et oppūgnātam vehementissimē, quam 15 L. Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitāte, cónsiliō, summīs obsidionīs periculīs liberāvit: 21. ab eōdem imperātōri classem mágnam et órnātam, quae ducibus Sertōriānis ad Ítaliām studiō atque odiō inflammātā raperētur, superātām esse atque depressam; mágnās hostium praeterē cópiās multis proeliīs 20 esse dēlētās, patefactumque nostrīs legiōnībus esse Pontum, qui antēa populū Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausus fuisset; Sinōpēn atque Ambium, quibus in oppidis erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus rébus órnātās ac refertās, cēterāsque urbīs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās, únō aditū adventūque esse 25 captās; rēgem, spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avitō, ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentis supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvīs populi Rōmānī sociīs atque integris vectigālibus esse gesta. Satis opinor haec esse laudīs, atque ita, Quiritēs, ut hōc vōs intellegātis, ā nóllō istōrum, qui huic 30 obtrectant lēgi atque causae, L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc locō esse laudātum.
The War still a Great One.

IX. 22. Requiretur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit māgnum esse bellum. Cōgnōs-
cite, Quiritēs. Nōn enim hoc sine causā quaerī vidētur. Primum ex suō rēgnō sic Mithridātēs profūgit, ut ex eōdem 5 Pontō Médēa illa quondam profūgisse dicitur, quam praedī-
cant in fugā frātris sui membra in eis locīs, quā sē parēns persequerētur, dissipāvisse, ut eōrum conlēctiō dispersa,
maerorque patrius, celeritātem perseverāndī retardāret. Sic Mithridātēs fugiēns māximam vim aurī atque argenti pul-
10 cherrimārumque rērum omnium, quās et à māiōribus accē-
perat et ipse bellō superiōre ex tōtā Asiā direptās in suum rēgnum conesserat, in Pontō omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostri conligunt omnia diligentius, rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in perseverāndī studiō maeror, hōs laetitia 15 tardāvit. 23. Hunc in illō timōre et fugā Tigrānēs rēx Armeniōn excēpit, diffidentemque rēbus suīs cōnfīrmāvit, et adfictum ērēxit, perditumque recreāvit. Cūius in rēgnum postē quam L. Lūcullus cum exercitu vēnit, plūrēs etiam gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātēae sunt. Erat enim metus inictus eis nātiōnibus, quās numquam populus Rōmānus neque lacerendās bellō neque temptandās putā-
vit: erat etiam alia gravīs atque vehemēns opinīō, quae animōs gentium barbarārum pervāserat, fānī locupletīssimī et religiōssimī diriendi causā in eās ōrās nostrum esse 25 exercitum adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque māgnae novō quōdam terrōre ac metū concitābantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsī urbem ex Tigrānī rēgnō cēperat, et proelīs ūsus erat secundīs, tamen nimia longinquitāte locōrum ac désideriō suōrum commovēbātur.

Mithridates Defeated but not Subdued.

24. Hīc iam plūra nōn dicam. Fuit enim illud extrēmum ut ex eis locīs ā militibus nostris reditus magis mātūrus
quam pröcessiō longior quaererētur. Mithridātēs autem et suam manum iam cōnfirmārat, [et eōrum] quī sē ex ipsīus rēgnō conlēgerant, et māgnīs adventīciis auxiliīs multōrum rēgum et nātiōnum iuvābātur. Iam hoc fērē sic fieri solēre accēpimus, ut rēgum aďfīctae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciānt ad misericordiam, māxinēque eōrum qui aut

rēgēs sunt aut vivunt in rēgnō, ut eīs nōmen rēgāle māgnum et sānc tum esse videātur. 25. Itaque tantum vīctus efficere potuit, quantum incolūmis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam cum sē in rēgnō suum recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus, quod eī praeter spēm acciderat,—ut illam, posteā quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attingeret,—sed in exercitum nostrum clārum atque victōrem impetum fēcit. Sinite hoc
locō, Quiritēs, sicut poētae solent, qui rēs Rōmānās scribunt, praeterire mē nostram calamitātem, quae tanta fuit, ut eam ad auris [Lūcūlli] imperātōris nōn ex proeliō nūntius, sed ex sermōne rūmor adferret.

Lucullus Superseded.

26. Hic in illator ipsō malō gravissimāque bellī offensione, L. Lūcullus, qui tamen aliāqua ex parte eis incommodis medēri fortasse potuisset, vestrō iūssū coāctus, — qui imperi diūturnitāti modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, — partem militum, qui iam stipendiiōs cōnfectī erant, dimisit, partem M'. Glabriōnī trādidit. Multa praetereō cōnsultō, sed ea vos coniectūrā perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putētis, quod coniungant rēgēs potentissimi, renovent agitātēs nātiōnēs, suspiciant integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat, vetere exercitū pulsō.

Who shall be Appointed Commander?

27. Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor, quā rē esset hōc bellum genere ipsō necessārium, māgnitudine periculōsum. Restat ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantis rēbus praeficiendō dicendum esse videātur.

Pompey’s Military Experience.

Utinam, Quiritēs, virōrum fortium atque innocentium cōpiam tantam habērētis, ut haec vōbis dēliberātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantis rēbus ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putārētis! Nunc vērō — cum sit ūnus Cn. Pompēius, qui nōn modo eōrum hominum qui nunc sunt glōriam, sed etiam antiquitātis memoriam virtūte superārit — quae rēs est quae cūiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium facere possit? 28. Ego enim sic existimō, in summō imperātōre quattuor hās rēs inesse oportēre, — scientiam rei militāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem, felicitātem. Quis igitur hōc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse débuit?
quī ē lūdō atque ē pueritia disciplinis bellō maximo atque acerrimis hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in militiae disciplinam profectus est; qui extrēmā pueritiae miles in exercitū fuit summī imperatōris, ineunte adulēscentiā maximi ipse exercitūs imperatōr; qui saepius cum hoste confluxit quam quisquam cum inimico concertāvit, plūra bella gessit quam cēteri légērunt, plūres prōvinciās confectīt quam aliī concupivērunt; cūius adulēscentiā ad scientiam rei militāris nōn aliēnis praeceptis sed suis imperiis, nōn offensōnibus bellī sed victoriis, nōn stipendiis sed triumphis est ērudīta. 10 Quod dēnique genus esse bellī potest, in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna rei pūblicae? Civile, Africānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēnse [mixtum ex civitātibus atque ex bellīcōsissimis nātōnibus], servile, nāvē bellum, varia et diversa genera et bellōrum et hostium, nōn sōlum gesta ab hōc únō, 15 sed etiam cōnfecta, nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū positam militāri, quae hūius viri scientiam fugere possit.

His Former Successes.

est. Testis est Hispānia, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostīs ab hōc superātōs prōstrātōsque cōnspēxit. Testis est iterum et saepius Ítalia, quae cum servīlī bellō taetērō periculōsōque premerētur, ab hōc auxiliō absentē expetēvit: quod bellum exspectātiōne ēius attenuātum atque imminūtum est, adventū sublātum ac seputūm.

His Recent Success against the Pirates.

31. Testēs nunc vērō iam omnēs ōrae atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia cum ūniversa, tum

*View near Cape Misēnum (p. 82).*

in singulīs ōrīs omnēs sinūs atque portūs. Quis enim tōtō marī locūs per hōs annōs aut tam firmum habuit praesidīum ut tūtus esset, aut tam fuit abdītus ut latēret? Quis nāvigāvit qui nōn sē aut mortīs aut servītūs periculō committeret, cum aut hieme aut refertō praeōnūm marī nāvīgāret? Hōc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vētus, tam lātē divisum atque dispersum, quis umquam arbitrārētur aut ab omnībus imperātōribus ūnō annō aut omnībus annīs ab ūnō imperā-
töre cōnfici posse? 32. Quam prōvinciam tenuistis a praedōnibus liberam per hōsce annōs? quod vectigal vōbis tūtum fuit? quem socium dēfendisti? cui praesidiō classibus vestris fuistis? quam multitās existimātis insulās esse désertās? quam multitās aut metū relictās aut a praedōnibus captās urbēs esse sociōrum?

XII. Sed quid ego longinquaque commemorō? Fuit hōc quondam, fuit proprium populi Rōmānī, longē a domō bel-

Port of Ostia.

lāre, et prōpūgnāculis imperī sociōrum fortūnās, nōn sua tēcta dēfendere. Sociīs ego nostrīs mare per hōs annōs clausum fuisset dicam, cum exercītūs vestī numquam ā Brundisiō nisi hieme summā trānsmiserint? Qui ad vōs ab exerīs nātiōnibus venirent captōs querare, cum lēgātī populī Rōmānī redēmptī sint? Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisset dicam, cum duodecim secūrés in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint? 33. Cnidum aut Colophōnem aut Samum,
nōbilissimās urbīs, innumerābilisque aliās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portūs, atque eōs portūs quibus vitam ac spiritum dūcitis, in praedōnum fuisse potestātem sciātis? An vērō ignōrātis portum Cāiętæ celeberrimum āc plēnissimum nāvium inspectante praetōre ā praedōnibus esse direptum? ex Misēnō autem ēius ipsius liberōs, quī cum praedōnibus anteā ibi bellum gesserat, ā praedōnibus esse sublātōs? Nam quid ego Ďostiēnse incommodum atque illam lābem atque ignōminiam rei pūblicae querar, cum, prope inspectantibus vōbis, classis ea, cui cōnsul populi Rōmānī praepositus esset, ā praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est?

The Celerity of his Movements.

Prō dī immortālēs! tantamne ūnius hominis incrēdibilis āc divina virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre rei pūblicae potuit, ut vōs, quī modo ante ōstium Tiberinum classem 15 hostium vidēbātis, eī nunc nūllam intrā Ōceānī ōstium prae-
dōnum nāvem esse audiātis? 34. Atque haec quā celeritātē gesta sint quamquam vidētis, tamen ā mē in dicendō praeter-
eunda nōn sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obēundi negligī aut cōsequendī quaeātūs studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca 20 adire, tantōs cursūs cōnīscere potuit, quam celerīter Cn. Pompēīō dūce tanti belli impetus nāvigāvit? Quī nōndum
Pompey’s Military Command

Pompey has all the Qualities of a General.

aut amplum dē rē pública cōgitāre, quī pecūniam, ex aerāriō
dēprōmptam ad bellum administrandum, aut propter cupiditātem
prōvinciae magistrātibus divisērit, aut propter avāritiam Rōmæ in quaestū reliquerit? Vestra admurmurātiō
5 facit, Quiritēs, ut āgnōscere videāmini qui haec fēcerint:
ego autem nōminō nēminem; quā rē irāsci mihi nēmō pote-
rit, nisi qui ante dē sē voluerit cōnfitēri. Itaque propter
hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcum-
que ventum est, nostrī exercitūs ferant quis ignōrat? 38. Iti-
10 nerā quae per hōsce annōs in Ītaliā per agrōs atque oppida
civium Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēcerint recordāmini:
tum facilius statuētis quid apud exterās nātōnēs fieri existi-
mētis. Utrum plūris arbitrāmini per hōsce annōs militum
vestrōrum armīs hostium urbīs, an hibernīs sociōrum civi-
tētēs esse dēlētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is conti-
nēre imperātor, quī sē ipse nōn continet, neque severōs esse
in iūdicandō, quī aliōs in sē severōs esse iūdicēs nōn volt.
39. Hic mīrāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere cēteris,
cūius legōnēs sic in Asiam pervēnerint, ut nōn modo manus
20 tantī exercitūs, sed nē vestigium quidem cuiquam pācātō
nocuisse dicātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum militēs hibern-
nent cotidiē sermōnēs āc litterae perferuntur: nōn modo ut
sumptum faciat in miltēm nēmini vis adfertur, sed nē cupi-
entī quidem cuiquam permissitur. Hiemis enim, nōn avā-
25 ritiae perfugium māiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum atque amicōrum
tēctis esse voluērunt.

His Self-RestRAINT and Consequent Popularity.

XIV. 40. Age vērō: cēteris in rēbus quāli sit temperantia
considerāte. Unde illam tantam celeritātem et tam incrēdi-
bilem currum inventum putātis? Nōn enim illum eximīa
30 vis rēmigum aut ars inaudita quaedam gubernandi aut ventī
aliquī novī tam celerīter in ultimās terrās pertulērunt; sed
eae rēs quae cēterōs remorāri solent, nōn retardārunt: nōn
avāritia ab institūtō cursū ad praedam aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libidō ad voluptātem, nōn amoenitās ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nōbilitās urbīs ad cōgnitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem; postrēmō signa et tabulās cēteraque ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae cēteri tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille nē visenda quidem existimāvit. 41. Itaque omnēs nunc in eis locis Cn. Pompēium sīcūt aliquem nōn ex hāc urbe missum, sed dē caelō dēlāpsum intuentur. Nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere fuisse hominēs Rōmānōs hāc quon-
dam continentiā, quod iam nātiōnibus exterībus incredīibile āc 10 falsō memoriae prōditum vidēbātur. Nunc imperī vestī splendor illīs gentībus lūcem adferre coepit. Nunc Intelle-
gunt nōn sine causā māiorēs suōs, tum cum eā temperantīā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō Rōmānō quam impe-
rāre aliīs māluisse. Iam vērō ita facilīs aditūs ad eum pri-
vatōrum, ita liberae querimōniae dē aliōrum iniūris esse dicuntur, ut is, qui dignitāte principibus excellit, facilitāte
īnfinīs pār esse videātur. 42. Iam quantum cōnsiliō, quantum dicendi gravitāte et cōpiā valeat, — in quō ipsō inest quaedam dignitās imperātōria, — vōs, Quirītēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cōgnōvistis: Fidem vērō ēius quantam inter 5 sociōs existimāri putātis, quam hostēs omnēs omnium generum sānctissimam iūdicārīt? Hūmānitāte iam tantā est, ut difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis virtūtem ēius pugnāntēs timuerint, an mānsuētūdīnem victī dīlēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quin huic hōc tantum bellum trānsmit-10 tendum sit, qui ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella cōnsicienda divinō quōdam cōnsiliō nātus esse videātur?

His Prestige as a Commander.

XV. 43. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellis administrandīs multum atque in imperiō militāri valet, certe nēmini dubium est quin ea rē idem·ille imperātor plurīmum possit. 15 Vehemenser autem pertinēre ad bella administranda quid hostēs, quid sociō imperātōrius nostrīs existiment quis ignōrat, cum sciāmus homīnēs in tantis rēbus, ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut ōderint aut ament, opinīōne nōn minus et fāmā quam alīquā ratiōne certā commovēri? Quod 20 igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārius fuit? cūius rēs gestae parēs? dē quō homīne vōs, — id quod māximē facit auctōritātem, — tanta et tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis?

Pompey's Military Command

et caritate rei frumentariae consequita est unus hominis spe acum nomen, quantam vix in summam ubertate agrorum diurna pax efficere potuisset. 45. Iam accepta in Ponte calamitate ex eo proeli, de qua vos paulo ante invitus admonui,—cum socii pertimissent, hostium opes animique crevissent, satis firmum praesidium prouincia non habet, — amississetis Asiam, Quirites, nisi ad ipsum discrimen eius temporis divinitus Cn. Pompaeum ad eas regiones fortuna populi Romanii attulisset. Huic adventus et Mithridatem insolitam inflammatum victori continuat, et Tigranem magnis copiis ministerio tempore Asiae retardavit. Et quisquam dubitabit quid virtute perfecturus sit, qui tantum auctoritate perfecerit? aut quam facile imperio atque exercitu sociosi et vectigalia conservaturus sit, qui ipsi non una ac rumore defenditur?

His Special Reputation in the East.


His Lucky Star.

47. Reliquum est ut de felicitate (quam praestare de se ipsi nemo potest, meminisse et commemorare de alto
possumus, sicut aequum est hominēs dē potestātē deōrum) timidē et paucā dicāmus. Ego enim sic existimō: Máximō, Márcellō, Scipīōni, Mariō, et cēteris māgnis imperātōribus nōn sōlum propter virtūtem, sed etiam propter fortūnam saepius
imperia mandāta atque exercitūs esse commissōs. Fuit
enim profectō quibusdam summis viris quaedam ad amplitū
dinem et ad gloriām et ad rēs māgnās bene gerendās divi
nitus adiūncta fortūna. Dē hūius autem hominis fēlicitāte,
dē quō nunc agimus, hāc ūtar moderātiōne dicendi, nōn ut in
illius potestātē fortūnam positam esse dicam, sed ut praeter
ita meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmur, nē aut invisa dis
immortalibus ὀρατίῳ nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur. 48. Ita
que nōn sum praedicātūrus quantās ille rēs domī militiae,
terrā marique, quātque fēlicitāte gesserit ut ēius semper
voluntātibus nōn modo civēs adsēnserint, sociī obtēmperā
rint, hostēs obēdierint, sed etiam ventī tempestātēsque obse
cundārint: hōc brevissimē dicam, nēminem umquam tam
impudentem fuisse, qui ab dis immortalibus tot et tantās
rēs tacitus audēret optāre, quot et quantās dī immortalēs
ad Cn. Pompēium dētulērunt. Quod ut illī proprium ac
perpetuum sit, Quiritēs, cum commūnis salūtis atque imperi
tum ipsius hominis causā, sicuti facitis, velle et optāre
dēbētis.

49. Quā rē, — cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut neglegi
nōn possit, ita māgnum ut accūrātissimē sit administrandum;
et cum ei imperātōrem praeficere possītis, in quō sit eximia
belli scientia, singulāris virtūs, clārissima auctōritās, ēgregia
fortūna, — dubitātis Quiritēs, quin hōc tantum bonī, quod
vōbis ab dis immortalibus oblātum et datum est, in rem
pūbicam cōnservandam atque amplificandam cōnferātis?

He is on the Spot.

XVII. 50. Quod si Rōmae Cn. Pompēius privātus esset
hōc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat délīgendus
atque mittendus: nunc cum ad cetera summæ utilitatis haec quoque opportunitas adiungatur, ut in eis ipsis locis adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab eis qui habent accipere statim possit, quid exspectamus? aut cur non ducibus dis immortalibus eidem, cui cetera summæ cum salute rei publicae commissa sunt, hoc quoque bellum regium committeramus?

Objection of Hortensius and Catulus.

51. At enim vir clarissimus, amatissimus rei publicae, vestris beneficiis amplissimis affectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summis ornamentis honoris, fortunae, virtutis, ingenii praeeditus, Q. Hortensius; ab hac ratione dissentient. Quorum ego auctoritate apud vos multis locis plurimum valuisse et valere oportere confiteor; sed in hac causâ, tametsi cognoscitis auctoritatibus contrariis virorum fortissimorum et clarissimorum, tamen omissis auctoritatibus ipsâ re æc ratione exquirere possimus veritatem, atque hoc facilium, quod ea omnia quae ad mē adhuc dicta sunt, eidem isti vera esse concedunt, —et necessarium bellum esse et magnum, et in unō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse omnia. 52. Quid igitur ait Hortensius? Si unī omnia tribuenda sint, dignissimum esse Pompēium, sed ad unum tamen omnia deferri non opertere. Obsolēvit iam ista oratiō, re multō magis quam verbis refutāta. Nam tū idem, Q. Hortēnsi, multa prō tua summā cópiā æc singulāri facultate dicendi et in senātū contrā virum fortēm, A. Gabiniō, graviter ornatēque dixisti, cum is de unō imperatōre contrā praedōnes constituendō légem promulgasset, et ex hoc ipsō locō permulta item contrā eam légem verba fecisti.

Hortensius Answered by Facts.

53. Quid tum (per deós immortalis!) si plus apud populum Rōmānum auctoritas tua quam ipsius populi Rōmāni salus et vera causa valuisset, hodiē hanc gloriām atque hoc
orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus? An tibi tum imperium hoc esse vidēbātur, cum populī Rōmānī lēgāti quaestōrés praeērēsque capiēbantur? cum ex omnibus prōvinciis commētū et privātō et publicō prohibēbāmur? cum ita clausa nōbis erant maria omnia, ut neque privātam rem trānsmari-nam neque publicam iam obire possēmus?

XVIII. 54. Quae civitās anteā umquam fuit, — nōn dicō Athēniēnsium, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse dici-tur; nōn Karthāginiēnsium, qui permultum classe āc mari-timis rēbus valuērunt; nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum ūsque ad nostram memoriam disciplina nāvālis et glōria remānsit,— sed quae civitās umquam anteā tam tenuis, quae tam parva insula fuit, quae nōn portūs suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōræ maritimae per sē ipsa défenderet? At (herculē) aliquot annōs continuōs ante lēgem Gabīniam ille populus Rōmānus, cūius ūsque ad nostram memoriam nōmen invictum in nāvālibus pūgnis permānsērit, māgnā āc multō máximā parte nōn modo ūtilitātis, sed dignitātis atque imperi
caruit. 55. Nōs, quōrum māiōrēs Antiochum rēgem classe Persēnque superārunt, omnibusque nāvālibus pūgnis Kar-thāginiēnsis, hominēs in maritimis rēbus exercitātiessimōs parātissimōsque, vicērunt, eī nūlō in locō iam praedōnibus parēs esse poterāmus: nōs, qui anteā nōn modo Ítaliām tūtam habēbāmus, sed omnīs sociōs in ultimīs ōrīs auctōri-tāte nostri imperi salvōs praestāre poterāmus,— tum cum
Pompey's Military Command

insula Délos, tam procul à nóbis in Aegaeō mari posita, quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeābant, referta divitiis, parva, sine mūrō, nihil timēbat, — eidem nōn modo prōvinciis atque ōris Ætliæ maritimis ac portibus nos- trīs, sed etiam Apīā iam via carēbāmus; et eis temporibus

nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populi Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum ēscendere, cum eum nōbis māiōrēs nostrī exuviis nauticīs et classium spoliis ķrnātum reliquissernt.

Brilliant Success of the Gabinian Law.

XIX. 56. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus et cēterōs qui erant in eādem sententiā, dicere existimāvit eā quae sentiēbātīs: sed tamen in salūte com-
mūnī idem populus Rōmānus dolōri suō māluit quam auctō-
ritātī vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illā miseriā ac turpitūdine liberāvit, sed etiam effecit, ut aliquandō vērē vidērēmur omnibus gen-
tibus ac nātiōnibus terrā marique imperāre. 57. Quō mihi etiam indignius vidētur obtrectātum esse adhūc, — Gabiniō dicam anne Pompēiō, an utrique, id quod est vērīus? — nē legārētur A. Gabīnius Cn. Pompēiō expetenti ac postu-
lanti. Utrum ille, qui postulat ad tantum bellum lēgātum quem velit, idōneus nōn est quī impetret, cum cēterī ad expi-
landōs sociōs diripiendāsque prōvinciās quōs voluērunt lēgā-

Catulus Answered: Breach of Precedent not Unheard of.

XX. 59. Reliquium est ut dē Q. Catuli auctōritāte et sententiā dicendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbis quaereret, si in ūnō Cn. Pompēīō omnia pōnerētis, si quid eō factum esset, in quō spem essētis habitūri,—cēpit māgnum suae virtūtis frūctum āc dignitātis, cum omnēs ūnā prope vōce in [eō] ipsō vōs spem habitūrōs esse dixistis. Etenim tālis est vir, ut nūlla rēs tanta sit āc tam difficilis, quam ille nōn et cōnsiliō regere et integritāte tuērī et virtūte cōnfacere pos-sit. Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō vehementissimē dissentiō, quod, quō minus certa est hominum āc minus diāturna vita, hōc magis rēs pública, dum per deōs immortālis licet, frui débet summī virī vitā atque virtūte. 60. 'At enim nē quid novi fiat
lēscentis virtūtī committerētur. Quid tam singulāre quam ut ex senātūs cōnsultō légibus solūtus cōnsul ante fieret, quam ūllum alium magistrātum per légēs capere licuisset? quid tam incredibile quam ut iterum eques Rōmānus ex senātūs cōnsultō triumphāret? Quae in omnibus hominis bus nova post hominum memoriam cōnstitūta sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec, quae in hoc ūnō homine vidēmus. 63. Atque haec tot exempla, tanta āc tam nova, profecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catuli atque ā cēterōrum ēiusdem dignitātīs amplissimōrum hominum auctōritāte.

Judgment of the People should Overrule such Objections.

XXII. Quā rē videant nē sit periniquum et nōn ferundum, illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompēi dignitātē a vōbis comprobātam semper esse, vestrum ab illis dē ēōdem homine iūdicium populique Rōmānī auctōritātem improbāri; prae-15 sertim cum iam suō īure populus Rōmānus in hoc homine suam auctōritātem vel contrā omnis qui dissentiant possit défendere, propterēa quod, īsdem īstis reclāmantibus, vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus délēgistis quem bellō praeēōnum praepōnerētis. 64. Hōc si vōs temerē fēcistis, et rei pūblicae parum cōnsuluiśtis, rēctē īstī studia vestra suis cōnsiliis regere cōnantur. Sin autem vōs plūs tum in rē pūblicā vidistis, vōs ēis repūgnantibus per vōsmeī ipsōs dignitātem huic imperiō, salūtem orbi terrārum attulistis, aliquidī īstī principēs et sibi ēt cēterīs populī Rōmānī universī auctōritātī 25 pārendum esse fateantur.

Pompey Alone can Retrieve the Roman Reputation.

Atque in hoc bellō Asiāticō et rēgiō nōn sōlum militāris illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompēiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī māgnae et multae requīrantur. Difficile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā rēgnisque interiōrum nātiōnum 30 ita versāri nostrum imperātōrem, ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste
āc dē laude cōgitet. Deinde etiam sī quī sunt pudōre āc temperantiā moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālis propter multitudinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō arbitrātur. 65. Diffīcile est dictū, Quiritēs, quantō in odiō simus apud exterās nātiōnēs propter eōrum, quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō misimus, libidinēs et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum putātis in illis terris nostris magistrātibus religiōsum, quam civitātem sānctam, quam domum satis clausam āc mūnitam fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsaēs requiūruntur, quibus causa bellī propter diripiēndī cupiditātem īnferātur. 10 66. Libenter haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēnsiō, summīs et clārissimīs virīs, disputārem. Nōvērunt enim sociōrum volnera, vident eōrum calamitātēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociīs vōs contra hostīs exercitum mittere putātis, an hostium simulātiōne contībra sociōs atque amīcōs? Quae civitās est in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgāti, sed ūnīs tribūnī militum animōs āc spiritūs capere possit?

XXIII. Quā rē, etiam sī quem habētis quī conlātīs signis exercitus rēgiiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen nisi erit 20 idem; quī [sē] ā pecūniās sociōrum, quī ab eōrum conjugibus āc liberis, quī ab āornamentis fānōrum atque oppidōrum, quī ab aurō gāzāque rēgiiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre possit, nōn erit idōneus quī ad bellum Asiāticum rēgiumque mittātur. 67. Ecquam putātis civitātem pācātam fuisse quae 25 locuplēs sit? ecquam esse locuplētem quae istīs pācāta esse videātur? Īrā marītima, Quiritēs, Cn. Pompeīum nōn sōlum propter rei militāris gloriām, sed etiam propter animi continentiam requisīvit. Vidēbat enim praetōrēs locuplētāri quot annīs pecūniā publicā praeter paucōs; neque eōs 30 quicquam aliud adsequī, classium nōmine, nisi ut dētrimēntīs accipiēndīs māiōre adfici turpitudīnem vidērēmur. Nunc quā cupiditāte hominēs in prōvinciās, quibus iactūris et quibus condicionibus proficiscantur, ignōrant vidēlīcet istī,
qui ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn arbitrantur? Quasi vērō Cn. Pompeium nōn cum suīs virtūtibus tum etiam aliēnis vītiis māgnum esse videāmus. 68. Quā rē nōlite dubitāre quīn huic ūni crēdātis omnia, qui inter tot annōs ūnus inventus sit, quem sociī in urbīs suās cum exercitū vēnisse gaudeant.

Favorable Opinions of Leading Men.

Quod si auctōritātibus hanc causam, Quiritēs, cōnfirmandam putātis, est vôbis auctor vir bellōrum omnium māximārumque rērum peritissimus, P. Servilius, cūiūs tantae rēs gestae terrā marīque exstītērunt, ut cum dē bellō dēliberētis, auctor vôbis gravior nēmō esse dēbeat; est C. Čuriō, summīs vestris beneficiis māximisque rēbus gestīs, summō ingeniō et prūdentīa praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō amplissimis vestris honōribus summum cōnsilium, summam gravitātem esse cōgnōvistis; est C. Cassius, integritāte, virtūte, cōnstantiā singulāri. Quā rē vidēte ut hōrum auctōritātibus illōrum ĉōntiōni, qui dissentīunt, respondēre posse videāmur.

Peroration.

XXIV. 69. Quae cum ita sint, C. Manili, prīmum istam tuam et légem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehemen-tissimēque comprobō: deinde tē hortor, ut auctōre populō Rōmānō maneās in sententiā, nēve cūiusquam vim aut minās pertimēscās. Prīmum in tē satis esse animī perse-verantiaque arbitror: deinde cum tantam multitūdinem cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantam iterum nunc in ēodēm homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut dē rē aut dē praeficiendi facultāte dubitēmus? Ego autem quicquid est in mē studi, cōnsili, labōris, ingeni, quicquid hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōritāte, fidē, cōnstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōnfiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor āc
déferō: 70. testorque omnis deōs, et eōs máximē qui huic locō templōque praesident, qui omnium mentis eōrum qui ad rem pūblicam adeunt máximē perspiciunt, mē hōc neque rogātū facere cūiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pompēī grātiam mihi per hanc causam conciliāri putem, neque quō mihi ex cūiusquam amplītūdine aut praesidia periculīs aut adiūmenta honōribus quaeram; propterea quod perīcula facile, ut hominem praestāre oportet, innocentiā tēctī repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locō, sed eādem illā nostrā laboriōsissimā ratiōne vitae, si vestra voluntās feret, 10 cōsequēmur. 71. Quam ob rem quicquid in hāc causā mihi susceptum est, Quirītēs, id ego omne mē reī pūblicae causā suscēpisse confīrmō; tantumque abest ut alīquam mihi bonam grātiam quaesīsse videar, ut multās mē etiam simul-tātēs partim obscurās, partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn 15 necessāriās, vōbis nōn inūtilis suscēpisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre praeditum, tantis vestris beneficiis adfectum statui, Quirītēs, vestram voluntātem et reī pūblicae dignitātem et salūtem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meis omnibus commodis et ratiōnibus praeferre oportēre.
THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE.

b.c. 63.

Lucius Sergius Catiline was a Roman noble of ruined fortunes and the vilest character; he was an intimate friend of Verres, the plunderer of Sicily, and was, like him, distinguished for an infamous career in the army of Sulla. Fearless, ambitious, and unscrupulous, such a man was well adapted to act as ringleader in arraying the discontented elements of Roman society in any desperate enterprise against the state.

The absence of Pompey in the East, by removing from Rome the only man powerful enough to maintain order, gave Catiline his opportunity. He expected, probably, to make himself tyrant, as Dionysius and Agathocles—men no better than he—had done in Syracuse; but it was suspected at the time, and is believed by many at the present day, that he was, after all, only a tool of Cæsar and Crassus, the leaders of the democratic party.

Catiline's plan was to make use of the consulship as a stepping-stone to absolute power; and accordingly he desired to be a candidate for this office for the year b.c. 65. He was shut out both that year and the next, on account of a charge of repetundae pending against him; but of this he was at last acquitted in season to present himself for the year b.c. 63. There followed a very exciting canvass, which resulted in the election of Cicero, the candidate of the moderate party, by an over-
whelming majority, while a confederate of Catiline, Caius Antonius,— who was son of the distinguished orator, and uncle of the triumvir,— was elected as his colleague. Catiline, nothing daunted, offered himself again at the next election. This time, however, he found himself opposed by both consuls. For Cicero had transferred the rich province of Macedonia, which had fallen to him for his proconsular year, to Antonius, and had thus obtained the coöperation of the latter in procuring the defeat of Catiline.

Catiline now gave up the attempt to gain his ends by means of the consulship, and conspired with other men of desperate fortunes for an immediate outbreak. As a private citizen he had lost the advantages which the consulship would have given him, and even among his associates the only conspirator who held a magistracy was the vain and indolent Lentulus, prētor and of consular rank. In the course of October, B.C. 63, a body of troops was collected at Fæsulae (now Fiesole, close to Florence) by the conspirators; this was put in command of the centurion Caius Manlius, Catiline himself remaining in the city to direct operations there. Cicero, however, had kept track of every move of the conspiracy, and, in consequence of his representations, the Senate, October 21, invested the consuls with dictatorial power. On November 7 Cicero called a special meeting of the Senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator. Catiline had the effrontery to appear in his usual place, whereupon Cicero burst upon him with the fiery invective which follows — the first of his four "Orations against Catiline."

This speech, probably the best known of all Roman orations, is a striking example both of Cicero's power and of that violent invective which was one of the characteristics of Roman oratory.

I. INVECTIVE AGAINST CATILINE.

(In L. Catilīnam Œrātiō I.)

IN THE SENATE, NOV. 7.

Effrontery of Catiline.

Quō úsque tandem abūtēre, Catilina, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs élūdet? Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta ictābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hic
munitissimus habendi senatus locus, nihil hœrum oræ voltusque mövërun? Patère tua cõnsilia non sentis? constrictam iam hœrum omnium scientia tenerti coniuratiönum tuam non vidës? Quid proximâ, quid superioëre nocte égeris, ubi fueris, quœs convocáveris, quid cõnsili cêperis, quem nostrum ignôrâre arbitrâris?

Culpable Weakness of the Consuls.


Contrast with Former Magistrates.

II. 4. Décrëvit quondam senâtus, ut L. Opimius cõnsul vidëret nê quid rës públicâ dëtrimenti caperet. Nox nûlla intercessit: interfectus est propter quâsdam sëditiönum suspcionês C. Gracchus, clârissimô patre, avô, mâiôribus; occi- sus est cum liberis M. Fulvius cõnsulâris. Simili senâtûs

The Situation Calls for Immediate Action.

5. Castra sunt in Ætīliā contra populum Rōmānum in
Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta: crēscit in diēs singulōs hos-
tium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducem- 15 que hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidēmus, intestīnām alīquam cotidiē perniciem rei püblicae mōlīentem. Si tē iam, Catilina, comprehendī, si interfici iussēro, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn hōc potius omnēs bonī sērius ā mē, quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dicat. 20

Reasons for the Delay.

Vērum ego hōc, quod iam pridem factum esse oportuit, certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similīs invenīri poterit, quī id nōn īure factum esse fateātur. 6. Quam diū quisquam erit qui tē défendere audeat, vivēs; 25 et vivēs ita ut vivis, multīs meīs et firmīs praesidiis oppressus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem püblicam possis. Multō- rum tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sicut adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque custōdient.


IV. Recōgnōscē tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem: iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre acrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem rei pūblicae. Dicō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs — nōn agam obscūrē — in M. Laecae
domum; convénisse eódem complūris éiusdem ámentiae scelerisque sociós. Num negāre audēs? quid tacēs? con-
vincam, si negās. Videō enim esse hic in senātū quōsdam, qui tēcum ūnā fuērunt. 9. Ó di immortālēs! ubinam gen-
tium sumus? in quā urbe vivimus? quam rem públicam habēmus? Hic, hic sunt, in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōn-
scriptī, in hōc orbīs terrae sāncṭissimō gravissimōque cōnsi-
liō, qui dē nostrō omnium interītū, qui dē hūius urbī atque adeō dē orbīs terrārum exitiō cōgitent. Hōs ego videō [cōnsul] et dē rē pūblicā sentiētiam rogō, et quōs ferrō trucidāri oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōcē volnerō.1
Fuisti igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna: distribuisti partīs Italiae; statuisti quō quemque proficiscī placēret; délēgisti quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs; dēscriptīs urbīs partīs ad incendia: cōnfīrmāsti tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum; dixisti paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego vivērem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī qui tē istā cūrā liberārent, et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectūlō interfecērōs esse pollicērentur. 10. Haec ego omnia, vix-
dum etiam coetū vestrō dimissō, comperī: domum meam māioribus praesidiis mūnīvī atque firmāvī; exclūsi eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum mīseras, cum illī ipsī vēnissent, quōs ego iam multīs āc summīs vīris ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram.

Why does not Catiline Leave the City?

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepisti. 25 Êgredere aliquandō ex urbe: patent portae: proficiscere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra désider-
rant. Êdūc tēcum etiam omnīs tuōs; sī minus, quam plūri-
mōs: pūrgā urbem. Māgnō mē metū liberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbiscum versāri iam diūtius nōn potes: nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. 11. Māgna dis immortālibus habenda est, atque huic ipsi

Life There should be Intolerable to him.

ā totō corpore affuit? Cui tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptē-
lārum inlecebris inrētissēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut
ad libidinem facem praetulisti? 14. Quid vērō? nūper cum
morte superiōris uxōris novis nūptīs domum vacuēfēcissēs,
nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibili scelere hōc scelus cumulāsti?
quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc civi-
tāte tanti facinoris immānitās aut extitisse aut nōn vindi-
cāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruinās fortūnārum tuārum,
quās omnīs impedēre tibi proximīs Īdibus sentīēs. Ad
illa veniō, quae nōn ad privātam ignōminiam vitiōrum tuō-
rum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem,
sed ad summam rem públicam atque ad omnium nostrūm
vitam salūtemque pertinent. 15. Potestne tibi haec lūx,
Catilīna, aut hūius caeli spiritus esse iūcundus, cum scīās
hōrum esse nēminem quī nesciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānu-
āriās Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus stetisse in comitiō cum
tēlō? manum cōnsulum et principum civitātis interficien-
dōrum causā parāvisse? sceleri ac furōri tuō nōn mentem
aliquam aut timōrem [tuum], sed fortūnam populi Rōmānī
obstītisse? Ac iam illa omissō—neque enim sunt aut 20
obscūra aut nōn multa commissa—quotiēns tū mē dēsignā-
tum, quotiēns cōnsulem interficere cōnātus es! quot ego
tuās petitiōnēs, ita coniectās ut vitāri posse nōn vidērentur,
parvā quādam déclinātiōne (et) (ut aīunt) corpore effūgi!
[Nihil agis,] nihil adsequeris, [nihil mōliris,] neque tamen 25
cōnāri ac velle dēsistis. 16. Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est
ista sica dē manibus! quotiēns vērō excidit cāsū aliqūō et
elāpsa est! [Tamen eā carēre diūtius nōn potēs,] quae
quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit nesciō,
quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulīis corpore dēfigere.

All Good Citizens Fear and Hate him.

VII. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vita? Sic enim iam
tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō débeō,
sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla débētur. Vēnisti paulō
ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā, tot ex
tuis amicis āc necessāriīs salūtāvit? Si hoc post hominum
memoriam contigit nēmini, vōcis exspectās contumēliam,
cum sis gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid,
quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt? quod
omnēs cōnsulārēs, qui tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūti
fuērunt, simul atque adsēdisti, partem istam subsellīōrum
nūdam atque inānem reliquērunt, quō tandem animō tibi
ferendum putās? 17. Servi (meherculē) mei si mē istō
pāctō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnēs civēs tui, domum
meam relinquendam putārem: tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris?
et, si mē meis civibus iniūriā suspectum tam graviter atque
offēnsum vidērem, carēre mē aspectū civīum quam infēstis
omnīum oculīs cōnspicī māllem. Tū, cum cōnscientiā scele-
rum tuōrum āgnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi
dēbitum, dubitās quōrum mentis sēnsūsque volnerās, eōrum
aspectum praeuentiamque vitāre? Si tē parentēs timērent
atque ōdissent tui, neque eōs ūllā ratione placāre possēs,
tū (opinor) ab eōrum oculīs aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē
patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrūm, ōdit āc
metuit, et iam diū tē nihil iūdīcat nisi dē parricīdiō suō
cōgitāre: hūius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere, nec iūdi-
cium sequēre, nee vim pertimēscēs?

His Native City Begs him to be Gone.

18. Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sic agit, et quōdam modō tacita
loquitur: 'Nūllum iam aliquō annis facinus exstitit nisi per
tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē: tibi ūnī multōrum civīum necēs,
tibi vēxātiō direptiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit āc libera:
tū nōn sōlum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaeśtiōnēs, vērum etiam
ad ēvertendās perfringendasquē valuisti. Superiōra illa,
quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tuli: nunc
vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid incre-

All Good Men Urgent for his Departure.

'Refer' inquis 'ad senātum:' id enim postulās, et, sī hic ārdō placēre dēcrēverit tē ire in exsilium, obtemperātūrum tē esse dicis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret ā meis mōri- bus; et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant. Ėgredere ex urbe, Catilina; liberā rem publicam metū; in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, proficiscere. Quid est, Catilina? ecquid attendis? ecquid animadvertis hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectās auctōritātem loquentium, quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis?

21. At sī hōc idem huic adulēscenti optimō P. Sēstīō, si
fortissimo virō M. Márcelló dixissem, iam mihi consuli, hoc ipsō in templō, senātus iūre optimō vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilina, cum quiēscunt, probant: cum patiuntur, décernunt: cum tacent, clamant. Neque hi sōlum,—

5 quōrum tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vita vilissima,—sed etiam illi equitēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterique fortissimī civēs, qui circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vocēs paulō ante exaudire potuisti. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū

10 manūs āc tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam, ut tē haec, quae vāstāre iam pridem studēs, relinquentem ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.

The Consul Entreats him to Go.


15 ut exsilium cōgitēs? Utīnam tibi istam mentem di immor-
tālēs duint! tametsi videō, si meā vōce perterritus ire in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbis — si minus in praesēns tempus, recenti memoriā scelerum tūrum, at in posteritātem — impendeat: sed est tanti, dum

20 modo ista sit privāta calamitās, et ā rei pūblicae perīculis sēiungātur.' Sed tū ut vitīs tuīs commoveāre, ut lēgum

poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus rei pūblicae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilina, ut tē aut

25 pudor umquam à turpitudine aut metus à perīculō aut ratiō

ā furōre revocārit. 23. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixi, proficiscere; āc, si mihi inimicō (ut praedīcās) tuō cōnflāre

vis invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium: vix feram sermōnēs

hominum si id fēceris; vix mōlem istius invidiae, si in exsil-

ium iūssū cōnsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sin autem servīre

30 meae laude et glōriae māvis, ēgredere cum importūnā sceler-
rātōrum mani: cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs

civīs, sēcerne tē à bonīs, infer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō
First Oration against Catiline

latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invitātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.

But he will Go Out only as a Declared Enemy.

XI. Nunc, ut à mē, patrēs cōnscripti, quandam propē
iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester aē dēprecer, percipite,
quaesō, diligenter quae dicam, et ea penitūs animis vestris
mentibusque mandāte. Etenim si mēcum patria, quae mihi
vitā meā multō est cărior, si cūncta Ītalia, si omnis rēs
pūblica, loquātur: 'M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum, quem
esse hostem comperisti, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs,
quem exspectāri imperātōrem in castris hostium sentīs, auc-
tōrem sceleris, principem coniūrātiōnis, evocātōrem servō-
rum et civium perditōrum, exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn
ēmissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videātur?
Nōn hunc in vincula dūcī, nōn ad mortem rāpi, nōn summō
suppliciō mactāri imperābis? 28. Quid tandem tē impedit?
Mōsne mālōrum? At persaepe etiam privāti in hāc rē
pūblica perniciōsōs civis morte multāvērunt. An lēgēs,
quae dē civium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt? At
numquam in hāc urbe quī a rē pūblica dēfēcērunt civium
īūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posterritātis timēs? Praeclā-
ram vērō populō Rōmānō referis grātiam, qui tē hominem
per tē cōgnitum, nūllā commendātiōne mālōrum, tam mātūrē
ad summum imperium per omnis honōrum gradūs extulit,
si propter invidiae aut alicuīus periculi metum salūtem
civium tuōrum neglegis. 29. Sed si quis est invidiae metus,
num est vehementius sevēritātis aē fortūtudinis invidia quam
inertiae aē nēquitiae pertimēscenda? An cum bellō vāstā-
bitur Ītalia, vēxābuntur urbēs, tēcta ārdēbunt, tum tē nōn
existimās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum?'

But he has been Biding his Time.

XII. His ego sānctissimīs rēi pūblicae vōcibus, et eōrum
hominum quī hoc idem sentiunt mentibus, paucā respon-
deō. Ego, si hoc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōn-
scripti, Catilīnam morte multāri, ūnīus ūsūram hōræe gladiā-
tōri istī ad vivendum nōn dedissem. Etenim sī summi et clārissimi viri Sāturnīni et Gracchōrum et Flacci et superiōrum complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē verendum mihi nōn erat nē quid hōc parricidā civium interfectō invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret. Quod sī ea mihi máximē impendēret, tamen hōc animō fuī semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam gloriām, nōn invidiam putārem.\textsuperscript{30}\ quartam nōn nūlli sunt in hōc ōrdine, qui aut ea quae imminent nōn videant, aut ea quae vident dissimulēnt: qui spēm Catilinae mollibus sententiās aluērunt, consūriātionemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborāvērunt: quōrum auctōritātem secūti multī nōn sōlum improbi, vērum etiam imperitī, sī in hunc animadvertissēs, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore qui nōn videat consūriātionem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum qui nōn fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō, intellegō hanc reī públicae pestem paulisper reprimi, nōn in perpetuum comprimī posse. Quod sī sē ēiēcerit, sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit,\textsuperscript{20} et ēūdem cēterōs undique conlēctōs naufragōs adgregārit, extinguētur atque délēbitur nōn modo haec tam adulta reī públicae pestis, vērum etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.

For Half-way Measures would have been of No Avail.

XIII. \textsuperscript{31} Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscripti, in his perículis consūriātionis insidiāisque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pāctō omni scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae mātūritās in nostrī consūlatūs tempus ērupit. Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō īste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; perículum autem residēbit, et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in visceribus reī públicae. Ut saepe hominēs aēgri morbō
gravi, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, si aquam gelidam biberint, primō relevāri videntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque afflictingur; sic hic morbus, qui est in rē públicā, relevātus istius poenā, vehementius reliquis vivis ingravēs-
5 cet.) 32. Quā rē sēcēdant improbi, sēcernant sē a bonis, ūnum in locum congregentur, mūrō dēnique ([id] quod

saepe iam dixi) discernantur a nōbis: dēsinant insidiāri domi suae cōnsulī, circumstāre tribūnāl praetōris urbānī,
obsidēre cum gladiis cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad inflamm-
10 mandam urbem comparāre: sit dēnique inscriptum in fronte ūnus cūiusque quid dē rē públicā sentiat. Polliceor hoc vōbis, patrēs cōnscriptī, tantam in nōbis cōnsulibus fore diligentiam, tantam in vōbis auctōritātem, tantam in equiti-
bus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonis cōnsēnsio-
15 nem, ut Catilīnae profectīōne omnia patefacta, inlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.
Appeal to Jupiter to Save Rome.

33. Hisce ōminibus, Catilina, cum summā rei publicae salūte, cum tua peste ac pernicie, cumque eorum exitio qui se tēcum omni scelere parricidiōque iūnxerunt, proficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefarium. Tū, Iuppiter, qui isdem quibus haec urbs auspiciis [ā Rōmulō] es constitūtus, quem Statōrem hūius urbis atque imperi vēre nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs a tuis cēterisque templis, a tēctis urbis ac moenibus, a vitā fortūnisque civium [omnia] arcēbis, et hominēs bonōrum inimicōs, hostis patriae, latrōnēs Italiae, scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā sociētāte conjunctōs, aeternis suppliciis vivōs mortuōsque mactābis.

II. CHARACTER OF THE CONSPIRACY.

(In L. Catilinam Ōrātiō II.)

BEFORE THE PEOPLE, NOV. 8.

When Cicero had finished his speech and taken his seat, Catiline attempted to reply, but was interrupted by the cries and reproaches of the Senators. With a few threatening words, he rushed from the temple, and left the city the same night, for the camp of Manlius. The next morning the consul assembled the people, and announced to them the news, in the triumphant speech which follows.

Catiline is Gone.

ANDEM aliquandō, Quiritēs, L. Catilinam, furentem audāciā, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vōbis atque huic urbi ferrō flammāque mīnītārtem, ex urbe vel iēcimus vel ēmisimus, vel ipsum ēgre-15 dientem verbis prōsecūti sumus. Abiit, excessit, ēvāsit, ērūpit. Nūlla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō īllō atque prōdigiō

He Ought to have been Put to Death.

II. 3. Āc si quis est tālis, quālis esse omnīs oportēbat, qui in hōc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat ὅρατιο mea, mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmiserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam pridem oportēbat, idque ā mē et mōs māiōrum et hūius imperi severitās et rēs pūblica postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis quī quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent? [quam multōs quī propter stultitiam nōn putārent?] quam multōs quī etiam dēfenderent? [quam multōs quī propter improbitātem favērent?] Āc si illō sublātō dēPELLI ā vōbis omne periculum iudicārem; iam pridem ego L. Catilinam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērum etiam vitae periculō sustulissem.
But the Time was not Ripe.

4. Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbis quidem omnibus rē etiam tum probātā, si illum, ut erat meritus, morte multāssēm, fore ut ēius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequi nōn possemm, rem hūc dēdūxi, ut tum pālam pūgnāre possētis, cum hostem apertē vidērētis. Quem quidem ego hostem quam vehementer foris esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnis sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset!

Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā coeperation, Publicium et Minucium, quōrum aës aliēnum contrāctum in 10 popiniā nūllum rei pūblīcae motum adferre poterat: reliquit quōs virōs! quantō aere aliēnō! quam valentis! quam nōbilis!

His Worthless Partisans Remain, but are Powerless.

cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt: patefecī in senātū hesternō diē: Catilina ipse pertimuit, profūgit: quid exspectant? Nē illī vehementer errant, si illam meam pristinam lænitātem perpetuam spērant futūram.

Let them Follow him.

5 IV. Quod exspectāvi, iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē coniūrātiōnem contrā rem pūblicam vidērētis: nisi vērō si quis est qui Catilīnae similis cum Catilīna sentire nōn putet. Nōn est iam lænitāti locus: severitātem rēs ipsa flāgitat. Ģūnum etiam nunc concēdam: exeat, profisciscantur; nē patiuntur désideriō sui Catilīnam miserum tābēscere. Dēmōnstrābō iter: Aurēliā viā profectus est: si adcelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōnsequentur.

He was the Ringleader of all Scoundrels and Profligates.

7. Œ fortūnātam rem pūblicam, si quidem hanc sentinam urbīs ëiēcerit Ûnō (meherculē) Catilīna exhaustō, levātā mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid enim mali aut sceleris fingi aut cōgitāri potest quod nōn ille concēperit? Quis tōtā Italīa venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis lattō, quis sicārius, quis parricida, quis testāmentōrum sūbiector, quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae 20 mulier infāmis, quis corruptor iuvēntūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus inveniēri potest, quī sē cum Catilīna nōn familiārissimē vīxisse fāteātur? quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est? quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum?

8. Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō homine iuvēntūtis 25 inlecebra fuit, quanta in illō? quī aliōs ipse amābat turpis-simē, aliōrum amōri flāgitiōsissimē servīebat: aliis frūctum libidīnum, aliis mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō, vērum etiam adiuvāndō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn sōlum ex urbe, vērum etiam ex agris ingentem 30 numerum perditōrum hominum conlēgerat! Nēmō nōn
modo Rōmae, sed nē ullō quidem in angulo tōtius Italiae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc incrēdibile sceleris foedus ascīverit.

V. 9. Atque ut ēius diversa studia in dissimili ratiōne perspicere possitis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātorīō paulō ad facinum audācior, qui sē nōn intimum Catilīnae esse fataētur; nēmō in scaenā levior et nēquior, qui sē nōn ēiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemorett. Atque idem tamen, stuprōrum et scelerum exercitātiōne adsuēfactus, frigore et famē et siti et vigiliis perferendis, fortis ab istis praedicābātur, cum industriae subsidia atque instrumenta virtūtis in libidine audāciāque consūmeret.

Let his Associates Depart or Take the Consequences.

quoniam sānāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nescīo quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit reī publicae. Nūlla est enim nātiō quam pertimēscāmus, nūllus rēx qui bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa 5 ūnius virtūte terrā marique pācātā: domesticum bellum manet; intus īnsidiae sunt, intus inclūsum periculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbis, cum āmentiā, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mē bellō ducem profi- teor, Quiritēs: suscipiō inimiciās hominum perditōrum. 10 Quae sānāri poterunt, quācumque ratiōne sānābō; quae res secanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem civitātis manēre. Proinde aut exeant, aut quiēscant, aut, sī et in urbe et in eādem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

Catiline is not in Exile: he has Joined his Hostile Army.

Second Oration against Catiline


Men Say the Consul has Driven him into Exile: Would the Charge were True!

VII. Ō condicionem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērum etiam cōnservandae rei pūblicae! Nunc si L. Cati-
lina cōnsiliis, labōribus, periculīs meis circumclāsus āc dēbi-
licitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam rūtāverit, désérerit suōs, cōnsilium belli faciendi abiēcerit, ex hōc cursū sceleris āc belli iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, — nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus āc perterritus meā diligentia, nōn de spē cōnātūque dépulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns, in exsilium ēiectus ā cōnsule vī et minēs esse dicētur; et erunt quī illum, si hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum, sed miserum, mē nōn diligentissimum cōnsulem, sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum existimārī velint! 15. Est mihi tantī, Quiritēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestātem subire, dum modo ā vōbis hūius horribilis belli āc nefāriī periculum dēpellātur. Dicātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo ēat in exsilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ā dis immortālibus optābō, Qui-
ritēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilinam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis: sed tridūō tamen audiētis: multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmiserim potius quam
quod eiécerim. Sed cum sint hominés qui illum, cum pro-
fectus sit, éiectum esse dicant, eidem si interfectus esset
quid dicerent? (16. Quamquam isti, qui Catilinam Massi-
liam ire dictitant, nón tam hóc queruntur quam verentur.
Némô est istórum tam misericors, qui illum nón ad Mán-
lium quam ad Massiliénsis ire málit. Ille autem, sì (me-
herculē) hóc quod agit numquam anteá cögítāsset, tamen
latrócinantem sē interfici mállet quam exsulem vivere. Nunc
vérō, cum eī nihil adhúc praeter ipsius voluntātem cögítā-
tiónemque acciderit, nisi quod vivis nóbis Rómā profectus
est, optēmus potius ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

Character of his Partisans.

VIII. 17. Sed cūr tam diū dē únō hoste loquimur, et dē
hoste qui iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia (quod
semper volui) mūrus interest, nón timeō: dē eis qui dissi-
mutant, qui Rómæ remanent, qui nóbiscum sunt, nihil dici-
mus? Quōs quidem ego, si ullō modō fieri possit, nón tam
ulciscī studeō quam sánāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre rei pūblīcae,
neque id quā rē fieri nón possit, sī mē audīre volent, intel-
leggō. Expōnām enim vōbis, Quīritēs, ex quibus generibus
hominum istae cōpiae comparentur: deinde singulis medi-
cinam cōnsilī atque ōrātiōnis meae, sī quam poterō, adferam.

First: Rich Men in Debt.

18. Únum genus est eōrum, qui māgnō in aere aliēnō
māiorēs etiam possessionēs habent, quārum amōre adductī
dissolvī nullō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est
honestissima — sunt enim locuplētēs: voluntās vérō et causa
impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificīs, tū argentō, tū
familīa, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus et cōpiōsus sīs, et dubitēs
dē possessione dētrahere, adquirere ad fīdem? Quid enim
exspectās? bellum? Quid ergō? in vāstātiōne omnium,
tuās possessionēs sacrōsāntās futūrās putās?) An tabulās
Second Oration against Catiline


Second: Men Eager for Power and Wealth.

IX. 19. Alterum genus est eōrum qui, quamquam pre
muntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potīri volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē publicā dēspērante, perturbātā sē cōnsequi posse arbitrantur. Quibus hōc praecipiendum vidētur,—ūnum scilicet et idem quod reli-
quis omnibus,—ut dēspērent id quod cōnantur sē cōnsequi posse: primum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvi-
dēre rei publicae; deinde māgnōs animōs esse in bonis
viris, māgnam concordiam in māxiōa multitūdine, māgnās praeclare cōpiās militum; deōs dēnique immortālis huic
invictō populō, clāriissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbi, con-
trā tantam vim sceleris praesentis auxilium esse lātūrōs.
Quod si iam sint id, quod cum summō furōre cupiunt, adeptī, num illī in cinere urbīs et in sanguine civium, quæ mente cōnscelerātā āc nefāriā concupivērunt, sē cōnsulēs āc dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Nōn vident id sē cupere, quod si adeptī sint, fugitivō alicui aut gladiātōri concēdi sit necesse?

Third: Old Soldiers of Sulla.

20. Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbstum; quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, 30
cui nunc Catilīna succēdit. Sunt hominēs ex eis colōniis

Fourth: Ruined Debtors.

15 X. 21. Quartum genus est sānē varium et mixtum et turbulentum, qui iam prīdem premuntur, qui numquam ēmergunt, qui partīm inertiā, partīm male gerendō negotiō, partīm etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; qui vadi-mōniis, iūdiciis, prōscriptiōne bonōrum dēfatīgāti, permulti et ex urbe et ex agris sē in illa castra cōnferre dicuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam militēs acris quam inītiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Qui hominēs prīnum, si stāre nōn possunt, conruant; sed ita, ut nōn modo civitās, sed nē vīcīni quidem proximi sentiānt. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, 25 sī vivere honestē nōn possunt, perire turpiter velint; aut cūr minōre dolore peritūrōs sē cum multis, quam si sōli pereant, arbitrentur.

Fifth and Sixth: Cut-throats and Debauchees.

22. Quintum genus est parricidārum, sicāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum: quōs ego ā Cātilinā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō dīvelli possunt, et pereant sānē in latrō-
ciniō, quoniam sunt ita multi ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit.  
Postrēmum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērum etiam  
genere ipsō atque vitā, quod proprium Catilinae est, — dē  
ēius dilēctū, immō vērō dē complexū ēius āc sinū; quōs  
pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbis aut bene barbātōs vidētis,  
manicātīs et tālāribus tunicīs, vēlis amictōs nōn togis, quō-  
rum omnis industria vitae et vigīlandi labor in antelūcānis  
cēnis exprōmitur. 23. In his gregibus omnēs aleātōrēs,  
omenēs adulteri, omnēs impūri impudicique versantur. Hi  
pueri tam lepīdi āc dēlicātī nōn sōlum amāre et amāri, neque  
saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sicās vibrāre et spargere venēna  
didicērunt; qui nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam si Catilina  
perierit, scitōte hōc in rē publicā sēminārium Catilinārum  
futūrum. Vērum tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? Num  
suās sēcum mulierculās sunt in castra ductūri? Quem ad  
modum autem illis carēre poterunt, his praesertim iam noc-  
tibus? Quō autem pāctō illī Apenninum atque illās pruinās  
āc nīvis perferent? nisi idcircō sē facilius hiemem tolerā-  
tūrōs putant, quod nūdi in convivīs saltāre didicērunt.

These Followers of Catiline Contrasted with the Defenders of the State.

XI. 24. Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum  
hanc sit habitūrus Catilina scortōrum cohortem praetōriam!  
Instruite nunc, Quirítēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilinae  
cōpiās vestra praevidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et primum  
gladiātōri illī cōnfectō et sauciō cōnsulēs imperātōrēsque  
vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam  
āc dēbilitātām manum flōrem tōtius Ītaliae āc rōbur ēdūcēte.  
Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum āc municipiōrum respondēbunt  
Catilinae tumultus silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās,  
ōrnāmenta, praevidia vestra cum illius latrōnis inopiā atque  
egestāte cōnferre dēbeō. 25. Sed sī, omissīs his rēbus,  
quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille,—senātū, equitibus Rō-  
mānis, urbe, aerāriō, vectigālibus, cūncē Ītalīa, prōvinciis
omnibus, exeritis natioribus, — si, his rebus omissis, causas ipsas quae inter se configurant contendere velimus, ex eò ipsò quam valde illi iaceant intellegere possimus. Ex hâc enim parte pudor pügnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fidës, illinc fraudatìo; hinc pietas, illinc scelus; hinc constantia, illinc furor; hinc honestas, illinc turpitudo; hinc continentia, illinc libidó; dēnique aequitas, temperantia, fortitudó, prudentia, [virtûtēs omnēs,] certant cum iniquitāte, lūxuriā, ignaviā, temeritāte [cum vitii omnibus]; postrēmō cōpia cum egestâte, bona ratio cum perditā, mēns sāna cum amentiā, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum désperatīōne cōnfligit. In ēius modi certāmine ac proelīo, nōnne, etiam si hominum studia deficient, di ipsi immortālēs cōgant ab his praecārīssimīs virtûtibus tot et tanta vitia superāri?

Citizens Need not Fear: the Consul will Protect the City.


The Conspirators Warned.

27. Nunc illōs qui in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō qui contrā urbīs salūtem omniumque vestrūm in urbe ā Catilīnā
Second Oration against Catiline

relictī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt civēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās si cui adhuc solūtior visa est, hoc exspectāvit, ut id quod latēbat ērum-peret. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum oblivisci meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōnsulem, mihi aut cum his vivendum aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nūllus est portis custōs, nūllus insidiātor viae: sī qui exīre volunt, cōnīvēre possum. Qui vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cūius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ēllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in ē hac urbe esse cōnsulēs vigilantīs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindīcem nefāriōrum āc manifēstōrum scelerum mālōrēs nostri esse volūrunt.

There shall be No Disturbance.

XIII. 28. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quiritēs, ut māxima rēs minimō mōtū, pericula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum intestinum āc domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdēlissimum et māximum, mē ēnō togātō duce et imperā-tōre sedētur. Quod ego sic administrābō, Quiritēs, ut, sī nūllo modō fīeri poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in ē hac urbe poenam sui sceleris sufferat. Sed sī vis manifēstae audāciae, sī impendēns patriae periculum mē necessāriō dé ē hac animī lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam īnsiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat, paucōrumque poenā vōs omnēs salvi esse possitis.

The People may Trust in the Immortal Gods.

29. Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentia neque hū-mānis cōnsiliis frētus polliceor vōbis, Quiritēs, sed multis et nōn dubiis deōrum immortālium significātiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in ē hac spem sententiamque sum ingressus; qui iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste 30
atque longinquō, sed hic praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō
suā templā atque urbīs tēctā défendunt. Quōs vōs, Quiritēs,
precāri, venerāri, implōrāre débētis, ut, quam urbem pul-
cherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc, omnibus
hostium cōpiis terrā marique superātis, á perditissimōrum
civium nefāriō scelere défendant.

III. HOW THE CONSPIRACY WAS SUPPRESSED.

(In L. Catilīnam Ōrātiō III.)

BEFORE THE PEOPLE, DEC. 3.

Now that Catiline had been driven into open war, the conspiracy
within the city was in the hands of utterly incompetent men. Lentulus,
who claimed the lead by virtue of his consular rank, was vain, pompous,
and inefficient. The next in rank, Cethegus, was energetic enough, but
rash and bloodthirsty. The consul easily kept the run of events, and at
last succeeded in getting the conspirators to commit themselves in
writing, when he had no difficulty in arresting them and securing the
documents. How this was accomplished is told in the third oration.

The Citizens Congratulated on their Deliverance.

REMPUBLICAM, Quiritēs, vitamque omnium vestsm, bona, fortūnās, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs, atque hōc
domiciliōm clāriissimām imperi, fortūnātissimam pulcherrimam-
que urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum immortālium summō ergā
vōs amōre, labōribus, cōnsiliis, periculis meis, ē flammā atque
ferrō āc paene ex fauciūs fātī ēreptam et vōbis cōnserv-
vātām āc restitūtām vidētis. 2. Et si nōn minus nōbīs
iūcundā atque inlūstrēs sunt ei diēs quibus cōnservāmur,
quam illi quibus nāscimus,—quod salūtis certa laetitia est,
nāscendi incertā condiciō; et quod sine sēnū nāscimus,
cum voluptāte servāmur,—profectō, quoniam illum qui
hanc urbem condidit ad deös immortālis benevolentiā fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in honōre débēbit is qui eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificātamque servāvit. Nam tōtī urbi, templīs, dēlubrīs, tēctis āc moenibus subiectōs prope iam ignīs circumdatōsque restinximus; idemque gladiōs in rem pūblicam dēstrictōs rettudimus, mucrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulis vestris dēiēcimus. 3. Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbis iam expōnam brevīter, Quiritēs, ut et quantā et quā ratiōne investigāta et compre- hēnσa sint, vōs qui ignōrātis et exspectātis scīre possītis.

The Story of the Arrest.

Principiō, ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum sceleros sui sociōs, hūiusce nefāriī bellī ācerrimōs ducēs, Rōmae reliquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvīdi, Quirītēs, quem ad modum in tantis et tam absconditis insidiis salvī esse possēmus. 11. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilīnam ēiciēbam, — nōn enim iam vereor hūius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vivus exierit, — sed tum, cum illum extermināri volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manus simul exitūram, aut eōs qui restitissent infirmōs sine illō āc dēbilis fore putābam. 4. Atque ego, ut vīdī quōs māximō furōre et scelere esse inflammātōs scīēbam eōs nōbiscum esse, et Rōmae remānisset, in eō omnīs diēs noctisque cōnsūmpsi, ut quid agerent, quid mōlirentur, sentirem āc vidērem; ut, quoniam auribus vestris propter incredi- bilem māgnitudinem sceleros minōrem fidem faceret ōratiō mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum dēmum animis salūti vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculus maleficium ipsum vidērētis. Itaque, ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum, bellī Trānsalpīni et tumultūs Gallici excitandi causā, ā P. Lentulō esse sollici- tātōs, ēōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvis, eōdemque itinere cum litteris mandātisique ad Catilīnam esse missōs, comi-
temque eis adiunctum esse T. Volturciurn, atque huic ad Catilinam esse datás litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvi, ut—quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dis immortālibus—tōta rēs nōn sōlum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbis manifestō déprehenderētur.

At the Mulvian Bridge.

5. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs rēi publicae virōs, ad mē vocāvi; rem exposui, quid fieri placēret ostendi. Illī autem, qui omnia dē rē públicā praeclāra atque ēgregia seniōirent, sine recūsiōne āc sine ūllā morā negotīum suscēpērunt, et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt, atque ibi in proxīmis villis ita bipartītō fuērunt, ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine cūiusquām suspiciōne multōs fortīs virōs edūxerant, 15 et ego ex praefectūrā Reātinā complūris délēctōs adulēs-
centis, quorum operā utor adsiduē in re pública praesidiō, cum gladiis miseram.  6. Interim, tertiā ferē vigilīā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgāti Allobrogum ingredi inciperent, ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; edūcuntur et ab illis gladii et a nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignōrābātur a cēterīs.

The Conspirators Arrested.

III. Tum, interventū Pomptīni atque Flacci, pūgna [quae erat commissa] sēdātur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eō comitātū, integris signīs praetōribus trāduntur; ipsis comprehēnsī ad mē, cum iam dilūcēseret, dēdūcuntur. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum māchinātōrem Cimbrum Gabiniōm statim ad mē, nihil dum suspicantem, vocāvī; deinde item arcessitus est L. Statilius, et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litterīs dandis praeter consuētūdinem proxīmō nocte vigīlārat.  7. Cum summīs ac clārissimis hūius civitātīs viris (qui auditā rē frequentās ad mē māne convēnerant) litterās ā mē prius aperīri quam ad senātum dēferrem placēret, — nē, si nihil esset inventum, temerē ā mē tantus tumultus injectus civitātī vidērētur, — negāvī mē esse factūrum, ut dē periculō pūbicō nōn ad cōnsilium pūbicum rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quirītēs, si ea quae erant ad mē dēlāta reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar, in tantīs rei pūblicae periculis, esse mihi nimiam diligentiam pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coēgi.  25  8. Atque intreā statim, admonitū Allobrogum, C. Sulpiciōm praetōrem, fortem virum, misi, qui ex aedibus Cethēgi si quid tēlōrum esset efferret: ex quibus ille māximum sicārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

The Conspirators before the Senate.

IV. Intrōdūxi Volturcium sine Gallis: fidem pūbicam iūssū senātūs dedī: hortātus sum, ut ea quae scīre sine
timōre indicāret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix sē ex māgnō
timōre recreāset, ab Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilinam man-
dāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō āterētur, ut ad urbem
quam primum cum exercitū accēderet: id autem eō cōn-
5 siliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus quem ad modum
dēscriptum distribūtumque erat incendissent, caedemque
infinitam civium fēcissent, praestō esset ille, qui et fugi-
entis exciperet, et sē cum his urbānis ducibus coniungeret.
9. Intrōductī autem Gallī iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab
10 Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dixē-
runτ, atque ita sibi ab hīs et ā L. Cassiō esse praescriptum,
ut equitātum in Ītaliam quam primum mitteret; pedestris
sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās. Lentulum autem sibi cōnfirmāsse,
ex fātis Sibyllinis haruspicumque responsis, sē esse tertium
15 illum Cornēliōm, ad quem rēgnum hūius urbis atque impe-
rīum pervenīre esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē et Sūlām
fuisse; eundemque dixisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad
interitum hūius urbis atque imperī, qui esset annus decimus
post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōli autem incēnści-
20 nem vicēsimus. 10. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēteris con-
trōversiam fuisse dixērunt, quod Lentulō et aliis Sātūrōnibus
caedem fierī atque urbem incendi placēret, Cethēgō nimium
id longum vidērētur.

The Letters Produced.

V. Āc nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferrī iussimus,
25 quae ā quōque dicēbantur datae. Primum ostendimus Ce-
Erat scriptum ipsius manū Allobrogum senātui et populō,
sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs cōnfirmāset factūrum esse; ĥōrē
ut item illi facerent quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent.
30 Tum Cethēgus, qui paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiis āc
sicēs, quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa, respondisset dixis-
setque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse,
Third Oration against Catiline


Lentulus Confessae.

Sī quid dē his rēbus dicere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque 10 ille privō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indiciō expositō atque ēditō, surrēxit; quaesīvit ā Gallis quid sibi esset cum eis, quam ob rem domum suam vēnis-
sent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illī breviter cōnstanter-
que respondissent, per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēniscent, 15 quaesissentque ab eō nihilne sēcum esset dē fātīs Sibyllinis
locūtus, tum ille subitō, scelere dēmēns, quanta cōnscientiae

One of the Lentuli.
vis esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset ἵντιαίρι, repente praeter opinione omniōnem omnium cōnāssus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dicendi exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris maniēnti atque depre-
hēnsī impudentia, quā superābat omnīs, improbitāsque dē-
fēcit.

12. Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferri atque aperīri iūbet, quās sībi ā Lentulō ā Catilīnam datās esse dīcēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et signum et manum suam cōgnōvit. Erant autem [scriptae] sine nōmine, sed ita: Quis sim sciēs ex eō quem ad tē misi. Cūrā ut vir sis, et cōgītā quem in locum sis prōgressus; vide ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiun-
gās, etiam ĭnīmōrum. Gabīnius deinde introductus, cum primō impudenter respondēre coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex eis quae Gallī insimulābant nēgāvit. 13. Āc mihi qui-
dem, Quīritēs, cum illa certissima visa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris,— tabellae, signa, manūs, dēnique ūnīs cūiusque cōnāssio; tum multō certiōra illa,— color, oculi, voltus, taciturnitās. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuēbantur, sic fūrtim nōn numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliis indicāri, sed indicāre sē īpsi vidērentur.

Action of the Senate.

VI. Indiciōs expositīs atque ēditīs, senātum cōnsulūi dē summa rē pūblicā quid fieri placēret. Dictae sunt ā principībus acerrīmae āc fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndum est perscriptum senātūs cōnsulūm, ex memorīā vōbis, Quīritēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnam. 14. Prī-
mum mihi grātīae verbis amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte, cōnsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica máximis periculis sit liberāta: deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptīnus prae-
tōrēs, quod eōrum operā forti fidēlique īsus essēm, meritō
ac iūre laudantur; atque etiam virō fortī, conlēgae meō, laus impertitur, quod eōs qui hūius coniūrātiōnis participēs fuissent ā suis et ā rei publicae cōnsiliis remōvissent. Atque ita cēnsuērunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāsset, in custōdiam trāderētur; itemque uti C. Cethēgus, L. Stati- lius, P. Gabīnius, qui omnēs praeentes erant, in custōdiam trāderentur; atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, qui sibi pročūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dēpoposcerat, in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Apūliam attrībūtam esse erat indicātum, in P. Furium, qui est ex eis 10 colōnis quōs Faesulās L. Sūlla dēdūxit, in Q. Annium Chinōnem, qui ūnā cum hōc Furiō semper erat in hāc Allobro- gum sollicitātiōne versātus, in P. Umbrēnum, libertinum hominem, ā quō primum Gallōs ad Gabinēum perductōs esse cōnstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Qui- 15 rītēs, ut ex tantā coniūrātiōne, tantāque hāc multitūdine domesticōrum hostium, novem hominum perditīssimōrum poenā rē públicā cōnservātā, reliquōrum mentis sānāri posse arbitrārētur. 15. Atque etiam supplicātiō dis immor- tālibus prō singulāri eōrum merītō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, 20 quod mihi primum post hanc urbem conditam togātō con- tigit. Et his verbīs dēcrēta est: quod urbem incendiis, caede civis, Italiam bellō liberāsse. Quae supplicātiō si cum cēteris cōnferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōnservātā rē públicā cōnstitūta est. Atque 25 illud, quod faciendum primum fuit, factum atque trānsāctum est. / Nam P. Lentulus — quamquam patefactis indiciis, cōnfessiōnibus suis, iūdiciō senātūs nōn modo praeōris iūs, vērum etiam civis āmiserat — tamen magistrātū sē— abdicāvit, ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn 30 fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminātim erat dēcrētum, praeōrem occideret, ea nōs religiōne in privātō, P. Lentulō pūniendō liberārēmur.
VII. 16. Nunc quoniam, Quiritēs, cōnscelerātissimi periculōsissimique bellī nefāriōs ducēs captōs iam et compre-
hēnsōs tenētis, existimāre dēbētis omnis Catilinae cōpiās,
onnis spēs atque opēs, his dépulsis urbis periculis, conci-
disse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prō-
vidēbam animō, Quiritēs, — remōtō Catilinā, nōn mihi esse P. Lentuli somnum, nec L. Cassī adipēs, nec C. Cethēgi
furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam.

Character of Catiline.

Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū,
dum urbis moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium
adītūs tenēbat: appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audē-
bat: erat ei cōnsilium ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem
neque manus neque lingua deērat. Iam ad certās rēs cōn-
cifiendās certōs hominēs dēlēctōs āc dēscriptōs habēbat.
15 Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōnfuctum putābat:
nihil erat quod nōn ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilēret, labō-
rēret. Frīgus, sitim, famem, ferre poterat. 17. Hunc ego
hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam calli-
dum, tam in scelere vigilantem, īam in perditis rēbus dili-
gentem, nisi ex domesticīs īnsidiis in castrēnse latrōcinium
compulśem,—dicam id quod sentiō, Quiritēs,—nōn facile
hanc tantam mōlem māli ā cervicibus vestris dépulśisem.
Nōn ille nōbis Sātürnālia cōnstituisset, neque tantō ante
exsili āc fātī diem rē publicae dēnūntiāvisset:] neque com-
mississet ut signum, ut litterae suae testēs manifēstī sceleris
dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absentē sic gesta sunt,
ut nūllum in privātā domō fūrtem umquam sit tam palam
inventum, quam haec tanta in rē públicāconiūrātiō mani-
fēstō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est.] Quod sī Catilīna in
30 urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit,
omnibus eius consiliis occurrit atque obstiti, tamen, ut levis-simé dicam, dimicandum nobis cum illō fuisset; neque nos umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantis periculis rem publicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silentio liberāssēmus.

Thanks Due to the Gods.

VIII. 18. Quamquam haec omnia, Quiritēs, ita sunt à mē administrāta, ut deōrum immortālium nūtū atque consiliō et gesta et prōvisa esse videantur; idque eum coniectūrā cōsequi possimus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī consili tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse; tum vērō ita praesentēs his temporibus opem et auxilium nōbis tulērunt, ut eōs paene oculis vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, —visās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs, ārdōremque caeli, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs reliquam, ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbis consulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fiunt, canere di immortālēs vidērentur, —hōc certē, quod sum dictūrus, neque praetermittendum neque reliquendum est.

Signs and Omens.

19. Nam profectō memoriā tenētis, Cottā et Torquātō consulibus, complūris in Ĉapitōliō rēs dē caelo esse per-cussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsā sunt, et statuae veterum hominum dēiectae, et lēgum aera liquefacta: tāctus est etiam ille qui hanc urbem condidit Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Ĉapitōliō, parvum atque lactentem, überibus lupinīs inhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tempore cum haruspīcēs ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedēs atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum civile āc domesticum, et tōtius urbīs atque imperī occāsum appropinquāre dīxe-runt, nisi di immortālēs, omni ratiōne plācāti, suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa flēxisserunt. 20. Itaque illōrum responsis tum et lūdi per decem diēs factī sunt, neque rēs ūlla quae 30
ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praetermissa est; idemque iussērunt simulācrum Iovis facere māius, et in excelsō con-
locāre, et (contrā atque anteā fuerat) ad orientem conver-
tere; āc sē spērāre dixērunt, si illud sīgnum, quod vidētis,
sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque cōnspiceret, fore ut ea cō-
silia, quae clam essent inita contra salūtem urbis atque
imperī, inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō per-
spicī possent. Atque [illud sīgnum] conlocandum cōnsulēs
illī locāvērunt; sed tanta fuit operis tardītās, ut neque
superiōribus cōnsulibus, neque nōbis ante hodiernum diem,
conlocārētur.

Jupiter Watches over the City.

IX. 21. Hic quis potest esse tam āversus ā vērō, tam
praeceps, tam mente captus, qui neget haec omnia quae
vidēmus, praecipuēque hanc urbem, deōrum immortālium
nūtū āc potestāte administrāri? Etenim cum esset ita
respōnsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum rei publicae com-
parāri, et ea per civis,—quae tum propter māgnitūdinem
scelerum nōn nullis incrēdibilīa vidēbantur,—ea nōn modo
cōgitāta ā nefāriis civibus, vērum etiam suscepta esse sēn-
sistis. Illud vērō nōnne ita praesēns est, ut nūtū Iovis
Optimi Māximi factum esse videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē
māne per forum meō iūssū et coniūrāti et eōrum indicēs in
aedem Concordiae dūcērentur, eō ipsō tempore sīgnum sta-
tuerētur? quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senātumque converso,
omnia [et senātus et vōs] quae erant cōgitāta contra salu-
tem omnium, inlūstrāta et patefacta vidēstis.) 22. Quō etiam
māiore sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dignī, qui nōn sōlum
vestris domiciliis atque tēctis, sed etiam deōrum templis
atque dēlibris sunt fūnestōs āc nefāriōs ignis inferre cōnātī.
Quibus ego si mē restītisse dicam, nīmimum mihi sūmam, et
nōn sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restītīt: ille Capitō-
lium, ille haec templā, ille cūnectam urbem, ille-vōs omnīs
salvōs esse voluit. Dīs ego immortālibus ducībus hanc
MARCUS AURELIUS SACRIFICING.

(Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus in the Background.)
mentem, Quirítês, voluntâtemque suscépi, atque ad haec tanta indicia pervéni. Iam vèro [illa Allobrogum sollicitatiō] ab Lentuló cēterisque domesticis hostibus tam dēmen-
ter tantae rés crèditeae et ignumis et barbaris [commissae litterae] numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dis immortālibus 5 huic tantaes audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vèro? ut hominês Gallī, ex civitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ùna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperī a c rērum maximārum ultrō sībi ā patriciis homīnibus oblātam neglegerent, vestrāmque salū-
tem sui opibus antepōnerent, id nōn divinitus esse factum putātis? praesertim quī nōs nōn pugnāndō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint?

Citizens Exhorted to Thanksgiving.

X. 23. Quam ob rem, Quirítês, quoniam ad omnia pul-
vīnāria supplicātiō décrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum 15 coniugibus a cliberis vestris. Nam multī saepe honōres dis immortālibus iūstī habitī sunt a c dēbitī, sed profectō iūstiōres numquam. Ėreptī enim estī ex crūdēlissimō a c miserrīmō interītū; Ėreptī sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercītū, sine dīmicātiōnē. Togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et 20 imperātōre vicīstis. 24. Etenim recordāmini, Quirítês, om-
stincta sunt. Ultus est hūius victoriae crūdēlitātem posteā 30 Sūlla: nē dicī quidem opus est quantā diminutiōne cīvium, et quantā calamitāte reī publicae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus
ā clārissimō āc fortissimō virō Q. Catulō: attulit nōn tam ipsius interitus rei publicae lūctum quam cēterōrum.

25. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant ēius modi, quae nōn ad dēlendam, sed ad commūtandam rem pūblicam 5 pertinērent. Nōn illi nūllam esse rem pūblicam, sed in eā quae esset, sē esse principēs; neque hanc urbem cōnfla-grāre, sed sē in hāc urbe flōrēre voluērunt. [Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, quārum nūlla exitium rei pūbli-

cae quaesivit, ēius modi fuērunt, ut nōn reconciliātiōne con-
10 cordiae, sed internecīōne civium diūūdicātae sint.] In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriam māximō crūdēliissimō-
que bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbara cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō, Catilīnā, Cēthēgō, Cassiō cōnstitūta, ut omnēs, quī salvā urbe salvi 15 esse possent, in hostium numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessi, Quiritēs, ut salvi omnēs cōnservārēmini; et cum hostēs vestrī tantum cívium superfutūrum putāssent, quantum infi-
nitae caedi restitisset, tantum autem urbīs, quantum flamma
obire non potuisset, et urbem et civis integrös incolumisque servāvi.

Cicero Asks for No Reward.

XI. 26. Quibus prō tantis rēbus, Quirītēs, nūllum ego à vōbis praemium virtūtis, nūllum insigne honōris, nūllum monumentum laudis postulō, praeterquam hūius diēi memoria sempiternam. In animīs ego vestrīs omnīs triumphōs meōs, omnia ornāmenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis insignia condī et conlocāri volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest delectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique ēius modi, quod etiam minus dignī adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quirītēs, rēs nostrae alentur, sermōnibus crēscent, litterārum monumentīs inveterāscent et conrōborābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō aeternam fore, prōpāgātam esse et ad salūtem urbīs et a memoriam consulātūs mei; ūnōque tempore in hāc rē públicā duōs civīs exstītisse, quōrum 15 alter finīs vestrī imperī nōn terrae, sed caeli regionibus termināret, alter ēiusdem imperī domicilium sēdisque servāret.

He Relies on the Devotion of the Citizens.

XII. 27. Sed quoniam ēārum rērum quās ego gessī nōn eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum qui externa 20 bella gessērunt,—quod mihi cum eis vivendum est quōs vici āc subēgī, isti hostis aut interfectōs aut oppressōs reliquērunt,—vestrum est, Quirītēs, si cēteris facta sua rectē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominem audācissimōrum scelerātae āc nefāriae nē vōbis nocēre 25 possent ego prōvidi; nē mihi noceant vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirītēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istis iam nocēri potest. Māgnum enim est in bonis praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; māgna in rē públicā dignitās, quae mē semper tacitā défendet; māgna 30 vis conscientiae, quam qui neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē [ipsi] indicābunt.
Orations of Cicero

He has No Fear for the Future.

28. Est etiam nōbis is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllius audāciae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnis improbōs ultrō semper lācessāmus. Quod si omnīs impētūs domesticōrum hostium, dépulsus ā vōbis, sē in mē ūnum convertit, vōbis ērit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velitis, qui sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae periculis-

que omnibus: mihi quidem ipsī, quid est quod iam ad vitae fructum possit adquirī, cum praeſertim neque in honōre vestrō, neque in gloriā virtūtis, quicquam videam altius, quō mihi libeat ascendere? 29. Illud profectō perficiam, Quirītēs, ut ea quae gessī in cōnsulātū privātus tuear atque ērnem: ut sí qua est invidia cōnservandā re pūblicā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad gloriām. Dēnique ita mē in re pūblicā tractābō, ut meminerim semper quae gesserim, cūremque ut eā virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur.
Fourth Oration against Catiline

The Assembly Dismissed.

Vōs, Quirītēs, quoniam iam nox est, venerātī Iovem, illum custōdem hūius urbīs āc vestrum, in vestra tecta discēdite; et ea, quamquam iam est periculum dēpulfum, tamen aequē āc priōre nocte custōdiis vigilīisque dēfendite. Id nē vōbis diūtius faciendum sit, atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse poscitīs, prōvidēbō.

IV. SENTENCE OF THE CONSPIRATORS.

(In L. Catilīnam, Ōrātiō IV.)

IN THE SENATE, DEC. 5.

Two days later the Senate was convened, to determine what was to be done with the prisoners. It was a fundamental principle of the Roman constitution that no citizen should be put to death without the right of appeal to the people. Against the view of Cæsar, which favored perpetual confinement, Cicero urged that, by the fact of taking up arms against the Republic, the conspirators had forfeited their citizenship, and that therefore the law did not protect them. This view prevailed, and the conspirators — Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Cæparius — were strangled by the public executioners.

Solicitude of the Senate for Cicero.

 Videō, patrēs cōnscriptī, in mē omnium vestrūm čra atque oculōs esse conversōs. Videō vōs nōn sōlum dē vestrō āc rei pūblicae, vērum etiam, si id dēpulfum sit, dē meō periculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malis et grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās: sed eam, per deōs immortālis, dēpōnite; atque oblīti salūtis meae, dē vōbis āc dē vestrīs liberīs cōgitāte. Mihi si haec condiciō cōnsulātūs data est, ut omnis acerbitātēs, omnis dolōres cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn sōlum fortīter, vērum etiam libenter, 15
Orations of Cicero

dum modo meis labóribus vóbis populóque Rómânió dignitás
salusque pariáetur. 2. Ego sum ille cónsul, patrés cónscripti,
cui nón forum, in quó omnis aequitás continétur, nón
campus cónsuláribus auspiciis cónsecrátus, nón cúria, sum-
mum auxilium omnium gentium, nón domus, commune per-
fugium, nón lectus ad quiétém datus, nón dénique haec
sédés honóris [sella curūlis] umquam vacua mortis periculó
atque insidiis fuit. Ego multa tacui, multa pertuli, multa
concessi, multa meó quôdam dolóre in vestrō timōre sānāvi.

10 Nunc sī hunc exitum cónsulātūs mei di immortālēs esse
voluērunt, ut vōs populumque Rómānum ex caede miser-
rimā, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālis ex
acerbissimā vēxātiōne, templā atque délūbra, hanc pulcher-
rimam patriam omnium nostrūm ex foedissimā flammā,
tōtam Ītaliam ex bellō et vāstitāte ēripērem, quaecumque
mihi ūni prōpōnētur fortūna, subēatur. Etenim sī P. Lentu-
lus suum nōmen, inductus ā vātibus, fātāle ad perniciem rei
publicae fore putāvit, cūr ego nón laeter meum cónsulātum
ad salūtem populi Rómāni prope fātālem exstītisse?

They Need not Fear for him.

20 II. 3. Quā rē, patrés cónscripti, cónsulite vóbis, prōspi-
cite patriae, cōnservāte vōs, coniugēs, liberōs fortūnāsque
vestrās, populi Rómāni nōmen salūtemque dēfendite: mihi
parcere āc dē mē cōgitāre dēsīnīte. Nam prīnum dēbeō
spērāre omnis deōs, quī huic urbi præsident, prō eō mihi āc
merœr relāturōs esse grātiam; deinde, sī quid obtigerit,
aequō animō parātōque moriār. Nam neque turpis mors
forti virō potest accidere, neque immātūra cōnsulāri, nec
miserā sapienti. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī frātris
cārissimī atque amantissimī præsentis maerōre nōn movear,
hōrumque omnium lacrimis, ā quibus mē circumsessum
vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat
exanimāta uxor, et abiecta metū filia, et parvolus filius,
RUINS OF THE HOUSE OF THE VESTALS.
quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs pública tamquam obsidem cōnsulātūs meī, neque ille, qui exspectāns hūius exitum diēī adstat in cōnspectū meō gener. Moveor his rēbus omnibus, sed in eam partem, uti salvi sint vōbiscum omnēs, etiam si mē vis aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illī et nōs ūnā reī públicae peste pereāmus.

4. Quā rē, patrēs cōnscriptī, incumbite ad salūtem reī públicae, circumspicite omnis procellās, quae impendent nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis fieri voluit, nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrāriōs concitāre cōnātus est, nōn L. Sāturninus, quod C. Memmiōn occidit, in discrīmen aliquid atque in vestrae sevēritātis iūdicum addūcitur: tenentur eī qui ad urbīs incendium, ad vestram omnium caedium, ad Catilinam accipiendum, Rōmae restitē-runť; tenentur litterae, signa, manūs, dēnique ūnis cūius que cōnфессiō; sollicitantur Allobroges, servitūa excitantur, Catilina arcessitur; id est inītum cōnsiliōm, ut interfecitis omnibus nēmō nē ad dēplōrandum quidem populī Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lamentandum tanti imperī calamitātem relinquirūt.

How shall the Conspirators be Punished?

III. 5. Haec omnia indicēs détulērunť, reī cōnфессiō sunt, vōs multīs iam iūdiciis iūdīcāvīstis: prīsum quod mihi grātiās ēgīstis singulāribus verbīs, et mēa virtūte atque diligentia perditōrum hominum coniūrātiōnem patēfactam esse dēcrēvīstis; deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgīstis; tum quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in custōdiam dandōs cēnsuīstis; maximēque quod mē nōmine supplicātiōnem dēcrēvīstis, qui honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēmini; postremō hesternō diē praemīa lēgātīs Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō dedīstis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia ēius modī, ut eī qui in custōdiam nōminātiōnem datī sunt sine ūlla dubitātiōne ā vōbis damnāti esse videantur.

Silanus Proposes Death; Cēsar, Imprisonment.

Fourth Oration against Catiline

ista rei iniquitatem si imperare velis, diificultatem si rogare. Decnatur tamen, si placet 8. Ego enim suscipiam, et (ut spero) reperiam qui id quod salutis omnium causae statueritis, non putent esse suae dignitatis recusare. Adiungit gravem poenam municipibus, si quis eorum vincula ruperit: horribilis custodiis circumdat, et digna scelere hominum perditionem; sancit nay quis eorum poenam quos condemnat, aut per senatum aut per populum, levare possit; eripit etiam spem, quae sola hominem in miseris consolari solet; bona praeterear publicar iubet; vitam solam relinquit nefariis hominibus, quam si eripuisset, multos unus doloris animi atque corporis et omnis scelerum poenas ademisset. Itaque, ut aliqua in vitae formidii improbis esset posita, apud inferos eius modi quaedam illi antiqui supplicia impiis constituia esse voluerunt, quod videlicet intellegebant, eis remotis, non esse mortem ipsam pertimisceandam.

Caesar's Proposition Discussed.

V. 9. Nunc, patres conscripti, ego mea video quid intersit. Si eritis secuti sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc est in re publica viam quae popularis habetur secutus est, fortasse minus erunt — hoc auctore et cognitore huiusce sententiae mihi popularis impetus pertinisci: sine illam alteram, nescio an amplius mihi negoti contrahatur. Sed tamen meorum periculum rationis utilitas rei publicae vincat. Habemus enim a Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitas et maiorum eius amplitudine postulabat, sententiam tamquam obidem perpetuae in rem publicam voluntatis. Intellectum est quid interesse inter levitatem contionatorem et animum verum popularem, saluti populi consulentem. 10. Video de istic, qui se popularis haberi volunt, abesse non neminem, nay de capite videlicet civium Romanorum sententiam ferat. At is et nudius tertius in custodiis civis Romanos dedit, et supplicationem mihi decravit, et indicibus hesterni die maxi-
mis praemissis adfēcit. Iam hoc nēmini dubium est, quī reō
custōdiam, quaesitōri grātulātīōnem, indicī praemium dēcrē-
vit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit. At vērō C. Caesar
intellegit lēgēm Semprōniam esse dē civibus Rōmānīs cōn-
stitūtam; quī autem reī públicae sit hostis, eum cīvem nūllō
modō esse posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis
iūssū populī poenās reī públicae dēpendisse. Ídem ipsum
Lentulum, largītōrem et prōdīgum, nōn putat, cum dē per-
niciē populī Rōmānī, exitīō hūius urbis tam acerbē, tam
crūdēlērit cōgitārit, etiam appellāri posse populārem. Ita-
que homō mitissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Len-
tulum aeternīs tenebris vinculīisque mandāre, et sancīt in
posterum, nē quis hūius suppliciō levando sē iactāre, et in
perniciem populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit:
adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnis animī cru-
ciātus et corporis etiam egestās ac mendicitās consequātur.

Death None too Severe a Penalty.

VI. 11. Quam ob rem, sive hoc statueritis, dederitis
mihi comitem ad contiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum;
sive Silānī sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē [atque
vōs] crūdēlītātis vituperātiōne exsolveritis, atque obtinēbō
eam multō lēniōrem fuisse.\] Quamquam, patrēs cōnscriptī,
quae potest esse in tanti sceleris immānītāte pūnienda crū-
dēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi
salvā rē pública vōbiscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc
causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcitāte animī moveor — quis
est enim me mittor? — sed singulārī quādam hūmānītāte et
misericordiā. Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem
orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subītō ūnō
incendiō coincidentem. Cernō animō sepultā in patriā mise-
rōs atque inseptūtōs acervōs civium. Versātur mihi ante
oculōs aspectus Cethēgi, et fūror in vestrā caede bacchantis.
12. Cum vērō mihi prōposuī rēgnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse
Fourth Oration against Catiline

ex fatis sē spērāsse cōnāssus est, purpurātum esse huic Gabinium, cum exercītū vēnisse Catilinam, tum lamentātiōnem mātrum familīās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum āc vēxātiōnem virginum Vestāliōnum perhorrestō; et quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, idcirco in eōs qui ea perficere voluērunt mē sevērum vehementemque praebēō. Etenim quaeō, si quis pater familiās, liberis suis ā servō interfectis, uxōre occisā, incēnsā domō, supplicium dē servō nōn quam acerbissimō sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns āc misericors, an inhūmānissimus et crū- 10 dēliissimus esse videātur? Mihi vērō importūnus āc ferreus, qui nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnīrit. Sic nōs in his hominibus, — quī nōs, qui coniugēs, qui liberōs nostrōs trucidāre voluērunt; qui singulās ūniūs cūiusque nostrōm domōs et hoc ūniversum rei 15 públicae domiciliōm délere cōnātī sunt; qui id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vestigiis hūius urbīs atque in cinere dēflagrāti imperī conlocārent, — si vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur: sin remissiōrēs esse voluērimus, summae nōbis crūdēlitātis in patriae civiumque perniciē 20 fāma subeundā est.

Opinion of L. Caesar.

summa ré públíca déminueréítur: hic ad évertenda rei públí-
cæe fundámenta Gallós arcessit, servitia concírat, Catílinam
vocat, attribuit nós trucidandós Cethégó, et cêterós civís
interficiendós Gabínió, urbem înflammandam Cassió, tótam
5 Ítalian vástandam dirípiendamque Catíliíce. Vereámini,
cënséó, nè in hóc scelere tam immáni àc nefándó nimís
alíquid sèvërù statúisse videámí: multó magis est veren-
dum nè remissiíone poenae crúdélès in patriam, quam nè
sevrítáte animadversiónís nimís vehementés in acerbíssimós
10 hostís, fuisse videámur.

Severe Measures will be Supported by the People.

VII. 14. Sed ea quae exaudió, patrés cónscriptí, dissimu-
láre nón possum. Iaciuntur enim vocés, quae perveníunt
ad aurís meás, eórum qui veréri videntur ut habeam satis
praesidi ad ea quae vós statueríþtis hodiernó dié tránsigunda.
15 Omnia et próvisa et paráta et cónstitúta sunt, patrés cón-
scriptí, cum mea summa cüra atque diligentíá, tum multó
etiam máiíre populi Rómání ad sumnum imperium reti-
nendum et ad communís fortúnás cónservandás voluntáte.
Omnés adsunt omnium órdínum homínés, omnium dénique
20 ætátum: plénnum est forum, pléna templá circum forum,
pléni omnés adítús húius templi ác locí. Causa est enim
post urbem conditam haec inventa sóla, in quã omnés sen-
tíreunt ūnum atque idem, praeter eós qui, cum sibi vidérent
esse pereundum, cum omnibus potíus quam sólí períre volu-
25 érunt. 15. Hóscë ego homínês excipió et sécernó libenter,
neque in improbórum civíum, sed in acerbíssimórum hostíum
numeró habendós putó.

All Orders in the State United.

Cêteri vërô, dì immortálès! quã frequentiá, quô studió,
quã virtúte ad commúnem salútem dignitátemque cónsen-
30 tiunt! Quid ego híc equítes Rómánós cómmemorém? qui
vōbīs ita summam ārdinis cōnsilique concēdunt, ut vōbīscum dē āmōre rei pūblīcae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēnsiōne hūius ārdinis ad societātem concordiamque revo-
cātōs hodiernus diēs vōbīscum atque haec causa coniungit: quam si coniūntiōnem, in cōnsulātū cōnfīrmātam meō, per-
petuam in rē pūblīcā tenuerimus, cōnfīrmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum civile āc domesticum ad ūllam rei pūblīcae partem esse ventūrum. Parī studiō dēfendundae rei pū-
līcae convēnisse videō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scribās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerārium frequentāset, videō ab exspectātiōne sortis ad salūtem com-
mūnem esse conversōs. 16. Omnis ingenuōrum adest mul-
titūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cui nōn haec templa, aspectus urbīs, possessiō libertātis, lūx dēnīque haec ipsa et [hōc] commūne patriae solum, cum sit cārum tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum?

The Humblest Citizens are Staungh.

VIII. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōnscripti, libertīnōrum hominum studia cōgnōscere, quī, suā virtūte fortūnam hūius civitātis cōnsecūti, hanc suam patriam iūdicant,— quam quidam hīc nātī, et summō locō nātī, nōn patriam suam sed urbem hostium esse iūdicāvērunt. Sed quid ego hōsc hominēs ārdinēsque commemorō, quōs privātae fortūnae, quōs commūnis rēs pūblīca, quōs dēnīque libertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō, qui modo tolerābili condiciōne sit servi-
tūtis, qui nōn audāciam civium perhorrēscat, qui nōn haec stāre cupiat, qui nōn quantum audet et quantum potest cōnferat ad salūtem voluntātis. 17. Quā rē si quem ves-
trūm forte commovet hōc, quod auditum est, lēnōnem quen-
dam Lentuli concursāre circums tabernās, pretiō spērāre 30
solictāri posse animōs egentium atque imperitōrum,— est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum; sed nūlli sunt inventi
tam aut fortūnā miserī aut voluntāte perditī, qui nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cotidiānī locum, qui nōn cubile ā lectulum suum, qui dēnique nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vitae suae salvum esse velint. Multō vērō máxima 5 pars eōrum qui in tabernīs sunt, immo vērō — id enim potius est dicendum — genus hōc ūniversum, amantissimum est ōtī. Etenim omne instrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestūs frequentiā civium sustentātur, alitur ōtiō: quōrum si quaestūs occlūsis tabernīs minui solet, quid tandem incēnṣis futū- 10 rum fuit?

The Senators Urged to Act Fearlessly.

18. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscriptī, vōbis populi Rōmāni praesidia nōn dēsunt: vōs nē populo Rōmānō
deesse videāmini prōvidētē. IX. Habētis cōnsulem ex plūrimis periculis et insidiis atque ex mediā morte, nōn ad 15 vitam suam, sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs
ordinēs ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam mente, voluntāte, vōce cōnsentiunt. Obessa facibus et tēlis impiae coniūrātiōnis vōbis supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis; vōbis sē, vōbis vitam omnium cīvium, vōbis arcem et Capitōlium, vōbis ārās Penātiōnum, vōbis illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vōbis omnium deōrum templā atque dēlūbra, vōbis mūrōs atque urbī tēcīa commendat. Praeterea dē vestrā vitā, dē coniugum vestrārum atque liberōrum animā, dē fortūnis omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focis vestris, hodiernō dīe vōbis iūdicandum est. 19. Habētis ducem memorem vestrī, oblītum suī, quae nōn semper facultās datur: habētis omnīs ordinēs, omnis hominēs, universum populum Rōmānum—id quod in civili causā hodiernō dīe prīmum vidēmus—ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantīs laborībus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilitam libertātem, quantā deōrum benignitāte auctās exageratāsque fortūnas, ūna nox paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo nōn cōnfici, sed nē cōgitāri quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō dīe prōvidendum est. Atque haec nōn ut vōs, qui mihi studiō paene praecurrītis, excitārem, locūtus sum; sed ut mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā prīnceps, officiō functa cōnsulāri vidērētur.

Cicero is Undismayed.

X. 20. Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dicam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātòrum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimicōrum multitūdinem suscēpisse videō: sed eam iūdicō esse turpem et infirmam et abiectam. Quod sī aliquando alicuíus furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra āc rei pūblicae dignitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōnsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōnscriptī, poenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illī fortasse mīnītatur, omnibus est parāta: vitae tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestris dēcrētis hones-
tāstis, nēmō est adsecūtus. Cēterīs enim semper bene gestā, mihi ūnī cōnservātā rē pūblīcā, grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis.

His Fame is Secure.

21. Sit Scipiō ille clārus, cūius cōnsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in Āfricam redire atque Ítaliā dēcēdere coāctus 5 est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, qui duās urbīs huic imperiō infēstissimās, Karthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit; habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cūius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, qui bis Ítaliam obsidiōne et metū 10 servitūtis liberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cūius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs isdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōni- būs āc terminīs continentur: erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid loci nostrae glōriae,—nisi forte māius est patefacere nōbis prōvinciās quō exīre possimus, quam 15 cūrāre ut etiam illī qui absunt habeant quō victōrēs rever- tantur. 22. Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō melior exter- nae victūriāe quam domestiūae,—quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressī serviunt, aut receptī in amicitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō civium, dēmentiā 20 aliquā dēprāvāti, hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē rē públicae reppuleris, nec vi coercēre nec beneficiō placēre possis. Quā rē mihi cum perditīs civibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō, memoriāque tantōrum perici- 25 lōrum,—quae nōn modo in hōc populō, qui servātus est, sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus āc mentibus semper haerēbit,—ā mē atque ā meis facile prōpulsāre posse cōn- fidō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vis reperiētur, quae con- iunctiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum, et tantam 30 cōnspiriātiōnem bonōrum omnium, cōnfringere et labefac- tāre possit.
Let the Senate Dare to Act Rigorously.

XI. 23. Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā, quam neglēxi, prō triumphō cēterisque laudis insignibus, quae sunt a mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis custōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlis hospitiisque prōvinciā-libus, quae tamen urbānis opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor quam comparō, prō his igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meis in vōs singulāribus studiis, prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam diligentiam, nihil a vōbis nisi hūius temporis tōtiusque mei cōnsulātūs memoriam postulō: quae dum erit vestris fixa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod si meam spem vis impro-bōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendō vōbis parvum meum filium, cui profectō satis erit praevidi nōn sōlum ad salūtem, vērum etiam ad dignitātem, si ēius, qui haec omnia suō sōlius periculō cōnservārit, illum filium esse memineritis. 15 24. Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populique Rōmāni, dē vestris coniugibus āc liberis, dē āris āc focis, dē fānis atque templis, dē tōtius urbis tēctis āc sēdibus, dē imperiō āc libertāte, dē salūte Italiae, dē ūniversā rē pūblicā, dēcernite diligenter, ut instituistis, āc fortiter. Habētis eum cōn-sulem qui et pārēre vestris dēcrētis nōn dubitet, et ea quae statueritis, quoad vivet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.
THE CITIZENSHIP OF ARCHIAS.

(Prō A. Liciniō Archiā Poētā.)

B.C. 62.

The case of Archias, though not a public one, yet had its origin in the politics of the time. The aristocratic faction, suspecting that much of the strength of their opponents was derived from the fraudulent votes of those who were not citizens, procured in B.C. 65 the passage of the Lex Papia, by which "all the strangers who possessed neither Roman nor Latin burgess-rights were to be ejected from the capital." Archias, the poet, a native of Antioch, but for many years a Roman citizen, a friend and client of Lucius Lucullus, was accused in B.C. 62, by a certain Gratius, under this law, on the ground that he was not a citizen. Cicero, a personal friend of Archias, undertook the defence, and the case was tried before the brother of the orator, Quintus Cicero, then praetor.

It was a very small matter to disprove the charge and establish Archias' claims to citizenship. The greater part of this speech, therefore, is made up of a eulogy upon the poet and upon poetry and literature in general. It is, for this reason, one of the most agreeable of Cicero's orations, and perhaps the greatest favorite of them all.

Cicero's Obligations to Archias.

Sī QUID est in mē ingeni, iūdicēs, quod sentiō quam sit exiguum, aut sī qua exercitātiō dicendi, in quā mē non inūtior mediocrīter esse versātum, aut sī hūiusce rei
ratiō aliqua ab optimārum artium studiis āc disciplīnā pro-
fecta, ā quā ego nūllum cōnfiteor aetātis meae tempus abhor-
ruisse, eārum rērum omnium vel in primis hic A. Licinius
fructum ā mē repetere prope suō iūre dēbet. Nam quoad
longissimē potest mēns mea respicere spatium praeteriti 5
temporis, et pueritiae memoriam recordāri ultimam, inde
ūisque repetēns hunc videō mihi principem et ad suscipien-
dam et ad ingrediendam rationem hōrum studiōrum exstī-
tisse. Quod si haec vōx, hūius hortātū praeeptisique
cōnformāta, nōn nūllis aliquandō salūti fuit, ā quō id accē-
pimus quō cēteris opitulāri et aliōs servāre possēmus, huic
profectō ipsī, quantum est situm in nōbis, et opem et salū-
tem ferre dēbēmus. 2. Āc nē quis ā nōbis hōc īta dīci forte
mirētur, quod alia quaedam in hōc fācultās sit ingenī, neque
haec dicendī ratiō aut disciplīna, nē nōs quidem huic ūnī 15
studiō penitus umquam dēdītī fuimus. Etenim omnēs artēs,
quae ad hūmānītātem pertinent, habent quoddam commūne
vinculum, et quasi cōgnātiōne quādam inter sē continetur.

He Justifies the Unusual Tone of his Argument.

II. 3. Sed nē cui vestrūm mirum esse videātur mē in
quaestīōne lēgitimā et in iūdiciō pūblicō—cum rēs agātur 20
apud praetōrem populi Rōmāni, lēctissimum virum, et apud
sevērissimōs iūdicēs, tantō conventū hominum āc frequen-
tiā—hōc ātī genere dicendī, quod nōn modo ā cōnsuētu-
dine iūdiciōrum, vērum etiam ā forēnī sērmōne abhorreavit;
quaeśō ā vōbis, ut in hāc causā mihi dētis hanc veniam, 25
adcommodātum huic reō, vōbis (quam ad modum spērō) nōn
molestam, ut mē prō summō poētā atque ērudītissimō homine
dicentem, hōc concursū hominum literātissimōrum, hāc ves-
trā hūmānītāte, hōc dēnique praetōre exercente iūdiciōm,
patiāmini dē studiīs hūmānītātīs āc litterārūm paulō loqui 30
liberius, et in ēius modī persōnā, quae propter ōtium āc
studiōm minimē in iūdiciīs periculīsque tractāta est, ūtī
prope novō quōdam et inūsitātō genere dicendi. 4. Quod si mihi à vōbis tribui concēdique sentiam, perficiam profectō ut hunc A. Licinium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit civis, a numerō civium, vērum etiam sī nōn esset, putētis 5 asciscendum fuisse.

Earlier Career of Archias.

III. Nam ut primum ex pueris excessit Archiās, atque ab eis artibus quibus aetās puerilis ad hūmānitātem informāri solet sē ad scribendi studium contulit, primum Antiochiae—nam ibi nātus est locō nōbili—celebrī quondam urbe et 10 cōpiōsā, atque erudītissimīs hominibus liberāllissimisque studiis adfluenti, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingeni gloriā contigit. Post in cēteris Asiae partibus cūntcaequ Graeciae sic ēius adventūs celebrābantur, ut fānam ingeni exspectātiō hominis, exspectātiōnem ipsius adventus admi- 15 rātiōque superāret. 5. Erat Ītalia tunc plēna Graecārum artium āc disciplinarum, studiaque haec et in Latiō vehemēntius tum colēbantur quam nunc eisdem in oppidīs, et hic Rōmae propter tranquillitātem rei publicae nōn neglegēbantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentīni et Rēgīni et Neapolī- 20 tāni civitāte cēterisque praemiis dōnārunt; et omnēs, qui aliquid dē ingeniī poterant iūdicāre, cōgnitione atque hospitiō dignum existimārunt. Hāc tantā celebritāte fāmae cum esset iam absentibus nōtus, Rōmam vēnit Mariō cōn- sule et Catulō.

His Distinguished Patrons at Rome.

25 Nactus est primum cōnsulēs eōs, quōrum alter rēs ad scribendum máximās, alter cum rēs gestās tum etiam studium atque auris adhibēre posset. Statim Lūculli, cum praetextātus etiam tum Archiās esset, eum domum suam recēpērunt. Sic etiam hoc nōn sōlum ingeniī āc litterārum, 30 vērum etiam nātūrae atque virtūtis, ut domus, quae hūius adulēscentiae prīma fuit, eadem esset familiārissima senec-
tūtī. 6. Erat temporibus illis iucundus Metellō illī Numidiō et ēius Piō filiō; audiēbātur ā M. Aemiliō; vivēbat cum Q. Catulō et patre et filiō; ā L. Crassō colēbātur; Lūcullōs vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tōtam Hortēnsiōrum domum dēvinctam cōnsuētūdine cum tenēret, adficēbātur summō honōre, quod eum nōn sōlum colēbant qui aliud percipere atque audire studēbant, vērum etiam si qui forte simulābant.

He Becomes a Citizen of Heraclia.

IV. Interim satis longō intervāllō, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus, et cum ex ēā provinciā cum ēōdem Lūcullō dēcēderet, vēnīt Hēracliam: quae cum esset civitās aequissimō iūre āc foedere, ascribī sē in ēam civitātem voluit; idque, cum ipse per sē dignus putāretur, tum auctōritāte et grātiā Lūcullī ab Hēracliēnsibus impetrāvit.

He is Enrolled as a Roman Citizen.

7. Data est civitās Silvānī lēge et Carbōnis: Si qui foede-rātis civitātibus ascriptī fuissent; si tum, cum lēx ferēbātur, in Ītālia domicilium habuissent; et si sexāgintā diēbus apud praetōrem essent professī. Cum hic domicilium Rōmae multōs iam annōs habēret, professus est apud praetōrem Q. Metellum familiārissimum suum. 8. Si nihil aliud nisi dē civitāte āc lēge dicimus, nihil dicō amplius: causa dicta est. Quid enim hōrum īnfirmāri, Grātī, potest? Hēracliaene esse tum ascriptum negābis? Adest vir summā auctōritāte et
religioné et fidè, M. Lúcullus, qui sè nòn opíñarı sed scíre, nòn audisse sed vidisse, nòn interfuisse sed égisse dicit. Adsunt Héracliënsès légáti, nòbilissimi hominès: húius iúdici causá cum mandátis et cum públicó testimónió [vénë-5 runt]; qui hunc ascriptum Héracliënsem dicunt. Hic tû tabulás désiderás Héracliënsium públicás: quáás Ítalico belló incénsò tabuláriò interísse scímus omnis. Est ridiculum ad ea quae habèmus nihil dicere, quærerè quae habère nòn pos-sumus; et dè hominum memorìa tacère, litterárum memo-10 riam flágitāre; et, cum habeás amplissimi viri religionem, integerrimi múnicipi iús iúrandum fidemque, ea quae dépra-vārì nullo modo possunt repudiāre, tabulás, quás idem dicis solēre corrupi, désiderāre.

9. An domicilium Rómae nòn habuit is, qui tot annis ante 15 civitātem datam sèdem omnium rérum ac fortúnárum suá-rum Rómae conlocāvit? At nòn est professus. Immo vèrō eis tabulis professus, quae sòlæ ex illā professione conlégiōque praetórum obtinent públicārum tabulārum auctóritātem. V. Nam — cum Appi tabulae neglegentius ad-
10 servātae dicerentur; Gabīni, quam diù incolmis fuit, levitās, post damnātionem calamitās omnem tabulārum fidem resig-nāset — Metellus, homō sānctíssimus modestissimusque omnium, tantá diligentia fuit, ut ad L. Lentulum praetórem et ad iúdiciès vēnerit, et ùnius nòminis litūrā sē commótum 25 esse dixerit. In his igitur tabulis nūllam litūram in nòmine A. Licini vidētis.

Evidence of the Census not Necessary.

10. Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod dē ēius civitāte dubitētis, praeertim cum aliis quoque in civitātibus fuerit ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multis et aut nūllā 30 aut humili aliqua arte praeditis grātuitā civitātem in Graeciā hominēs impertiēbant, Réginōs crēdō aut Locrēnsis aut Neapolitānōs aut Tarentīnōs, quod scēnicos artificibus largiri
The Citizenship of Archias


Study of Letters an Indispensable Relaxation.

Orations of Cicero

quis mihi iūre suscēnseat, sī, quantum cēteris ad suās rēs obeundās, quantum ad fēstōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs, quantum ad aliās voluptātēs et ad ipsam requiem animi et corporis concēditur temporum, quantum aliī tribuunt tem-
pestivis convivis, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sūmpserō?
Atque hōc ideō mihi concēendum est magis, quod ex hīs
studiīs haec quoque crēscit ķrātiō et facultās; quae, quant-
tacumque in mē est, numquam amīcōrum periculīs dēfuit.
10 Quae sī cui levior vidētur, illa quidem certē, quae summa
sunt, ex quō fonte hauriam sentīō.

Literature a Source of Moral Strength.

14. Nam nisi multōrum praeeptis multisque litterīs mihi
ab adulēscentiā suāsissem, nihil esse in vitā māgnō opere
expetendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in eā autem
15 persequendā omnīs cruciātūs corporis, omnia pericula mort-
tis atque exsili parvi esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte
vestrā in tot āc tantās dīmicātiōnēs atque in hōs prōfīgatō-
rum homīnum cotidiānōs impetūs obiēcissem. Sed plēnī
omnēs sunt libri, plēnae sapientium vocēs, plēna exemplōrum
20 vetustās: quae iacērent in tenebris omnia, nisi litterārum
lūmen accēderet. Quam multās nōbis imāginēs—nōn sōlum
ad intuendum, vērum etiam ad imitandum—fortissimōrum
virōrum expressās scriptōrēs et Graeci et Latīnī reliquērunt?
Quās ego mihi semper in administrandā rē públicā prōpō-
25 nēns, animum et mentem mean ipsā cōgitātiōne homīnum
excellentium cōnformābam.

All Famous Men have been Devoted to Letters.

VII. 15. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? illi ipsi summī viri,
quōrum virtūtēs litterīs próditae sunt, istāne doctrīnā, quam
tū effers laudibus, ērūditi fuērunt?' Difficile est hōc dē
30 omnibus cōnfīrmae, sed tamen est certē quod respondeam.
Ego multōs hominēs excellenti animō ac virtūte fuisse, et sine doctrinā nātūrae ipsius habitū prope divinō per sē ipsōs et moderātōs et gravis exstitisse, fateor: etiam illud adiungō, saepius ad laudem atque virtūtem nātūram sine doctrinā quam sine nātūrā valuisse doctrinam. Atque idem ego contendō, cum ad nātūram eximiam atque inlustrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōnformātiōque doctrinae, tum illud nescīo quid praeclārum ac singulāre solēre existere. 16. Ex hoc esse hunc numerō, quem patrès nostri vidērunt, divinum hominem Africānum; ex hoc C. Laelium, L. Fūrium, moderātissimōs hominēs et continentissimōs; ex hoc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catōnem illum senem: qui profectō si nihil ad perciipientam [colendam] virtūtem litteris adiuvārentur, numquam sē ad eārum studium contulissent. Quod si nōn hinc tantus frūctus osten- 15 derētur, et si ex his studiis dēlectātiō sōla peterētur, tamen (ut opinor) hanc animi adversiōnem hūmānissimam ac liberālissimam iūdicārētis. Nam cēteraes neque tempore sunt neque aetātum omnium neque locōrum: haec studia adulēscen- centiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant, secundās rēs ornant, adversis perfugium ac sōlāciūm praebent, dēlectant domi, nōn impediunt forīs, pernoctant nōbiscum, peregrinantur, rūsticantur.

Great Artists are of Themselves Worthy of Admiration.

17. Quod si ipsi haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō gustāre possēmus, tamen ea mirāri dēberēmus, etiam cum in aliis vidērēmus. VIII. Quis nostrūm tam animō agrestī ac dūrō fuit, ut Rōsci morte nūper nōn commovērētur? qui cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustātem vidēbātur omnīnō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō ille corporis mōtū tantum amōrem sibi conciliārat a nōbis omnibus: nōs animōrum incrēdibilis mōtūs celeritātemque ingeniōrum neglectēmus? 18. Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam
vidi, iūdicēs,—ūtar enim vestrā benignitāte, quoniam mē in hōc novō genere dicendī tam diligenter. attenditis,—quotiēns ego hunc vidi, cum litteram scripsisset nūllam, māgnun numerum optimōrum versuum dē eis ipsis rēbus quae tum agerentur dicere ex tempore! Quotiēns revocātum eandem rem dicere, commūtātis verbis atque sententiis! Quae vērō adcurātē cōgitātēque scripsisset, ea sic vidi probāri, ut ad veterum scriptōrum laudem perveniret. Hunc ego nōn dili-
gam? nōn admirer? nōn omni ratiōne défendendum putem?

The Poet Especially Sacred.

10 Atque sic ā summīs hominibus ēruditisissimisque accēpi-
mus, cēterārum rērum studia et doctrīnā et praecceptis et arte cōnstāre: poētam nātūrā ipsā valēre, et mentis viribus
 excitāri, et quasi divinō quōdam spiritū inflāri. Quā rē suō
iūre noster ille Ennius sānctōs appellat poētās, quod quasi
15 deōrum aliquō dōnō atque mūnere commendāti nōbis
esse videantur. 19. Sit igitur, iūdicēs, sāntum apud vōs,
hūmānissimōs hominēs, hoc poētæ nōmen, quod nūlla um-
quam barbaria violāvit. Saxa et sōlitūdinēs vōcī respondent,
bēstiae saepe immānēs cantū flectuntur atque cōnsistunt:

20 nōs, institūti rēbus optimis, nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur?
Homērum Colophōnīi civem esse dicunt suum, Chīi suum
vindicant, Salamīniī repetunt, Smyrnaiī vērō suum esse cōn-
firmant, itaque etiam dēlūbrum ēius in oppidō dēdicāvērunt:
permulti alii praeterea pūgnant inter sē atque contendunt.

25 IX. Ergō illī aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam
expetunt: nōs hunc vivum, qui et voluntāte et légibus noster
est, repudiābimus? praeertim cum omne ōlim studium atque
omne ingenium contulerit Archiās ad populi Rōmāni glōriam
laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbρicās rēs adulēscēns
30 attigit, et ipsis illī C. Mariō, qui dūrior ad haec studia vidē-
bātur, iūcundus fuit.
The Poet is the Herald of Fame.


Alexander at the Tomb of Achilles.

23. Nam si quis minōrem glōriae frūctum putat ex Graecis versibus percipī quam ex Latinīs, vehementer errat: propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus fērē gentibus,

ALEXANDER THE GREAT (FROM A COIN).

Latīna suīs finibus, exiguis sānē, continēntur. Quā rē sī 20 rēs eae quās gessimus orbis terrae regiōnibus dēfiniuntur, cupere dēbēmus, quō manuum nostrārum tēla pervēnerint,
eōdem glōriam fāmamque penetrāre: quod cum ipsis populiō dē quōrum rēbus scribitur, haec ampla sunt, tum eis certē, qui dē vitā glōriae causā dimicant, hōc máximum et periculōrum incitāmentum est et labōrum. 24. Quam multōs scriptōres rērum suārum māgnus ille Alexander sēcum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigēō ad Achillis tumulum astitisset: O fortūnāte inquit adulēscēns, qui tuae virtūtis Homērum praecōnem invēneris! Et vērē. Nam nisi Ἰλιας illa exstitisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus eīs contēravit, nōmen etiam obruisset. Quid? noster hic Māgnus, qui cum virtūte fortūnam adaequavit, nōnne Theophanem Mytilēnaeum, scriptōrem rērum suārum, in contiōne militum civitāte dōnāvit; et nostri illī fortēs viri, sed rūstici ac militēs, dulcēdine quādam glōriae commōtī, quasi participēs eīusdem laudis, māgnō illud clāmōre approbāvērunt?

Many would have been Eager to Give Archias the Citizenship.

XI. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum (quod obscurari non potest) sed prae nobis ferendum: trahirur omnès studiò laudis, et optimus quisque maximè glorià ducitur. Ipsi illi philosophi, etiam in eis libellis quos dè contemnendè glorià scribunt, nomen suum inscribunt: in eò ipsò, in quò praedicatiónem nobilitatemque despiciunt, praedicāri dè sè ac nömınāri volunt. 27. Decimus quidem Brūtus, summus vir et imperātor, Acci, amicissimi sui, carminibus templorum ac monumentorum aditus exòrnāvit suòrum. 10 Iam vērō ille, qui cum Aetōlis Enniō comite bellāvit, Fulvius, non dubitāvit Mārtis manubiās Mūsis cōnsecrāre. Quā rē in quā urbe imperatōres prope armāti poētārum nomen et Mūsārum dēlūbra coluérunt, in eā nōn dēbent togāti iūdicēs à Mūsārum honōre et a poētārum salūte abhorrēre.

quae noctis ac dies animum gloriae stimulus concitat, atque admonet non cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam commemorationem nominis nostris, sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam.

Literature the Most Enduring of Monuments.

XII. 30. An verō tam parvi animi videamur esse omnēs, qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis laboribusque versamur, ut, cum usque ad extremum spatium nūllum tranquilium atque otiōsum spiritum duxerimus, nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur? An statuās et imagīnēs, non animoram simulācra sed corporum, studiōsē multī summī hominēs reliquērant; cōnsiliōrum reliquere ac virtūtem nostrārum effigiem nōnne multō mālle dēbēmus, summī ingenīs expressam et politam? Ego verō omnia quae gerēbam, iam tum in gerendō spargere mē ac dissēmināre arbitraebar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec verō sive ā meō sensū post mortem āfutura est sive — ut sapienstissimi hominēs putāverunt — ad aliquam meī partem pertinentēbit, nunc quidem certē cōgitātiōne quādam spēque délector.

Archias the Poet should be Protected in his Rights.

31. Quā re cōnservāte, iūdicēs, hominem pudōre eō, quem amicōrum vidētis comprobāri cum dignitāte tum etiam vetustāte; ingeniō autem tantō, quantum id convenit existimāri, quod summōrum hominum ingenīs expetitum esse videātis; causā verō ēius modi, quae beneficiō légis, auctōritāte municipi, testimōniō Lūculli, tabulis Metelli comprobētur. Quae cum īta sint, petimus ā vōbis, iūdicēs, si qua nōn modo hūmāna, vērum etiam divina in tantis ingenīs commendātiō debet esse, ut eum qui vōs, qui vestrōs imperātorēs, qui populi Rōmāni rēs gestās semper ornāvit, qui etiam his recentibus nostris vestrisque domēs ticīs periculis aeternum sē testimōniōm laudis datūrum esse
profitetur, estque ex eo numerò qui semper apud omnis sanci sunt habit i tāque dicti, sic in vestram accipiatis fidem, ut humānitāte vestrā levātus potius quam acerbitāte violātus esse videātur. 32. Quae dē causā prō meā consue-5 tūdine breviter simpliciterque dixi, iūdicēs, ea confidō probāta esse omnibus. Quae autem remōta a meā iūdiciaūque consuetūdine, et dē hominis ingeniō et communiter dē ipsius studiō locūtus sum, ea, iūdicēs, ā vōbis spērō esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eo qui iūdiciaum exercet, certō 10 sciō.
No hay texto visible en la imagen.
SELECT LETTERS OF CICERO

I. (Att. 2. 10.)

A friendly and somewhat jocose note written by Cicero (B.C. 59) at Appii Forum while on his way from Rome to his villa at Formiae. T. Pomponius Atticus, a wealthy Roman banker, was Cicero’s most intimate friend. The letters to Atticus cover every subject in which Cicero felt an interest, from the fate of the republic to the choice of words in composition. Atticus belonged to the equestrian order—the “capitalist class” among the Romans. He was a highly cultivated man, of honorable character, and deeply interested in literature and philosophy. He had spent much time in Greece and was noted for his thorough acquaintance with the niceties of the Greek language—hence his surname “the Attic.”

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

VOLÔ amēs meam cōnstantiam: lūdōs Anti spectāre nōn placet; est enim ὑποσόλοιχον, cum velim vitāre omnium deliciārum suspicioēm, repente ἄναφαινεσθαι nōn sōlum dēlicātē, sed etiam ineptē peregrinantem: qua re ūisque ad Nōnās

169
Letters of Cicero


II. (Att. 2. 21.)

This letter was written from Rome (b.c. 59) shortly before Cicero's banishment. Atticus, to whom it is addressed, was on his estate in Epirus. The so-called First Triumvirate was in power, and Cæsar had received the consulship as a part of the political bargain which he had made with Pompey and Crassus. His colleague Bibulus was in vain attempting to prevent him from carrying out his plans. Clodius, Cicero's bitterest enemy, was active, and Cicero was beginning to fear that Pompey's protection might not be sufficient. For the political situation and the causes of Cicero's banishment, see Life of Cicero, Introduction, pp. xix–xx.

Cicero expresses the fear that the course of the "Triumvir" may lead to civil war. Pompey, by his compact with Cæsar, has alienated his own party. His popularity is waning. He has lately had a mortifying experience in a public assembly, where he vainly attempted to reply effectively to the attacks of Bibulus. Finally, Cicero expresses much anxiety as to his own prospects.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Dē rē pūblicā quid egō tibi subtiliter? Tōta periti atque 5 hoc est miserior quam reliquisti, quod tum vidēbātur ēius modi dominātiō civitātem oppressisse, quae iūcunda esset multitūdini, bonōs autem ita molesta, ut tamen sine perniciē, nunc repente tantō in odiō est omnibus, ut quōrsus ēruptūra sit horreāmus; nam ĭrācundiam atque intemperantiam illō- 10 rum sumus experti, quī Catōnī ĭrāti omnia perdidērunt. Sed ita lēnibus ūtī vidēbantur venēnis, ut posse vidērēmur sine dolōre interīre: nunc vērō sibilis volgī, sermōnibus honestō- rum, fremitū Italiae vereor ne exāserint.

Equidem spērābam, ut saepe etiam loqui tēcum solēbam, 15 sic orbem rei pūblicae esse conversum, ut vix sonitum audire
vix impressam orbitam videre possimus, et fuisset ita, si hominés tránsitum tempestätis exspectáre potuissent, sed cum diú occulté suspírassent, posteá iam gemere, ad extrémum vérō loqui omnés et clámare coepérunt. Itaque ille amicus noster, insolēns infāmiae, semper in laude versátus, circumfluēns glóriā, déformātus corpore, frāctus animō, quō

sē cōnferat nescit; prōgressum praecipitem, incōnstantem reditum videt; bonōs inimicōs habet, improbōs ipsōs nōn amicōs.

Āc vidē mollitiem animī: nōn tenui lacrimās, cum illum 10 a. d. viii. Kal. Sextilis vidī dē ēdictis Bibuli contiōnantem; quī anteā solitus esset iactāre sē māgnificentissimē illō in locō, summō cum amōre populi, cūntis fāventibus, ut ille tum humilis, ut dēmissus erat, ut ipse etiam sibi, nōn eis
sōlum, qui aderant, displicēbat! Ō spectāculum ūni Crassō iūcundum, cēteris nōn item! Nam, quia dēciderat ex astris, lápsus quam prōgressus potius vidēbātur, et, ut Apellēs, si Venerem, aut Prōtogenēs, si Iālysum illum suum caeno oblī-
tum vidēret, māgnum, crēdō, acciperet dolōrem, sic ego hunc omnibus ā mē pictum et pōlitum artis colorībus subitō déformātum nōn sine māgnō dolōre vidi.

Quamquam nēmō putābat, propter Clōdiānum negōtium, mē illī amicum esse dēbēre, tamen tantus fuit amor, ut 10 exhauriri nūllā posset iniūriā. Itaque Archilochia in illum ēdicta Bibuli populō ita sunt iūcunda, ut eum locum, ubi prōpōnuntur, prae multītūdine eōrum, quī legunt, trānsīre nequeāmus, ipsī ita acerba, ut tābēscat dolōre, mihi meher-
culē molesta, quod et eum, quem semper dīlēxi, nīmis excru-
ciant, et timeō tam vehemēns vir tamque ācer in ferrō et tam īnsuētus contumēliae nē omni animī impetū dolōri et irā-
cundiae pāreat.

Bibuli qui sit exitus futūrus, nescī; ut nunc rēs sē habet, admīrābili glōriā est: quī cum comitia in mēnsem Octōbrem 20 distulisset, quod solet ea rēs populī voluntātem offendere, putārat Caesar ōrātiōne suā posse impellī contiōnem, ut iret ad Bibulum; multa cum sēditiōsissimē diceret, vōcem exprī-
mere nōn potuit. Quid quaeris? Sentiunt sē nūllam ūllius partis voluntātem tenēre; eō magis vis nōbis est timenda. 25 Clōdius inimicus est nōbis; Pompēius cōnfīrmat eum nihil esse factūrum contra mē: mihi periculōsum est crēdere; ad resistendum mē parō.

Studia spērō mē summa habitūrum omnium ordīnum. Tē cum ego dēsiderō, tum vérō rēs ad tempus illud vocat. Plū-
rimum cōnsili, animī, praeсидī dēnique mihi, si tē ad tempus viderō, accesserit. Varrō mihi satis facit; Pompēius loquitur divīnitus. Spērō nōs aut cum summā glōriā aut certē sine molestiā discēsūrōs. Tū, quid agās, quem ad modum tē oblectēs, quid cum Sicyōniīs ēgeris, ut sciam cūrā.
III. (Fam. 14. i.)

A family letter, addressed to Cicero’s wife Terentia, his daughter Tullia, and his son Marcus. It was written from Dyrrachium, B.C. 58, while Cicero was in exile. See Life of Cicero, Introduction, pp. ix–xxi.

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE, TULLIOLAE SUAE, CICERONI SUO SALUTEM DICIT.

Et litteris multorum et sermone omnium perfertur ad me, incrédibilem tuam virtute et fortitúdinem esse têque nec animi neque corporis labóribus défatigãri. Mê miserum! tê istã virtute, fidê, probitâte, húmanitâte in tantâs aerumnâs propter mê incidisse! Tulliolamque nostram, ex quô patre tantâs voluptâtês capiêbat, ex eô tantôs percipere lúctûs! Nam quid ego dê Cicerônê dicam? quì cum primum sapere coepit, acerbissimôs dolôrês miseriâsque percëpît. Quae si, tû ut scribis, fâtô facta putãrem, ferrem paulô facilius, sed omnia sunt meâ culpâ commissa, quì ab eis mê amâri putã- bam, qui invidëbant, eûs nôn sequëbar, qui petëbant.

Quod si nostris cõnsiliis ûsì essêmus neque apud nôs tan- tum valuisset sermô aut stultôrum amicôrum aut improbô- rum, beâtissimi viverêmus: nunc, quoniam spêràre nôs amici iubent, dâbô operam, nê mea valêtûdô tuô labôri dêsît. Rês quanta sit, intellegô, quantôque fuerit facilius manère domi quam redire; sed tamen, si omnis tribûnôs pl. habêmus, si Lentulum tam studiûsum, quam vidêtur, si vêrô etiam Pom- pêium et Caesarem, nôn est dêsperandum.

Dê familiâ, quô modô placuisse scribis amicis, facièmus; 20 dê locô, nunc quidem iam abìt pestilentia, sed quam diû fuit, mê nôn attigit. Plancius, homô officiosissimus, mê cupit esse sècum et adhûc retinet. Ego volébam locô magis désertô esse in Ëpirô, quô neque Hispô veniret nec militûs, sed adhûc Plancius mê retinet; spêrat posse fieri, ut mécum 25 in Ítaliâm dêcèdat: quem ego diem si viderô et si in vestrum complexum vênerô ãc si et vôtôs et mê ipsum recuperârô,
satis mágnum mihi fructum vidēbor percēpisse et vestrae pietātis et meae. Piso nis hūmānitās, virtūs, amor in omnis nōs tantus est, ut nihil suprā possit: utinam ea rēs ei voluptātī sit! Glōriae quidem videō fore.

5 De Q. frātre nihil ego tē accūsāvi, seq vōs, cum praeasertim tam pauci sitis, volui esse quam coniunctissimōs. Quibus mē voluisti agere grātiās, ēgi et mē ā tē certiōrem factum esse scripsī. Quod ad mē, mea Terentia, scribis tē vicum vēnditūram, quid, obsecrō tē, — mē miserum! — quid futūrum est?

10 Et, sī nōs premet eadem fortūna, quid puerō miserō fiet? Nōn queō reliqua scribere — tanta vis lacrimārum est,— neque tē in eundem flētum addūcam.


Dyrrachium vēni, quod et libera civitās est et in mē officiōsa et proxima Italiae; sed sī offendet mē locī celebritās, aliō mē conferam, ad tē scribam.

IV. (Att. 3. 27.)

A hasty note, written at Dyrrachium, when Cicero’s immediate recall from exile seemed unlikely, and begging Atticus to help him and to protect his family. The precise occasion of the letter is unknown; perhaps it was the affray of Jan. 25, B.C. 57, when Clodius by mob violence prevented the passing of a law recalling Cicero.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Ex tuīs litterīs et ex rē ipsā nōs funditus perisset videō: 25 tē ļōrō ut, quibus in rēbus tui mei indigēbunt, nostrīs miseriīs nē dēsis; ego tē, ut scribis, cito videō.
To Lentulus

V. (Fam. 1. 6.)

B.C. 56. Between this letter and the preceding came Cicero’s triumphant return from exile (by a law passed Aug. 4, B.C. 57): see Life of Cicero, Introduction, p. xxi. The Lentulus to whom the letter is addressed (P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther) was consul when Cicero was recalled. He was now proconsul in Cilicia. He had been eager for the office of restoring to the throne of Egypt Ptolemy XII (Auletes), father of Cleopatra, whose subjects had driven him out, but the business had dragged along at Rome, and Lentulus was mortified by having the commission withdrawn after it had passed the Senate. Ptolemy was restored by Gabinius, B.C. 55.

Cicero expresses his regret at the turn which the affair is taking, and declares that Lentulus has not been fairly treated. He refers to his own exile and finds some consolation for Lentulus in remembering how that ended in increased honor. He urges Gabinius to endure the attacks of his enemies with fortitude and dignity. In closing, Cicero promises to stand by his correspondent to the best of his power. The letter is full of good sense and kindly feeling skilfully expressed.

M. CICERO S. D. P. LENTULO PROCOS.

Quae gerantur, accipiēs ex Pollio, qui omnibus negōtiīs nōn interfuit sōlum, sed prae fuit. Mē in summō dolōre, quem in tuis rēbus capiō, māximē scilicet cōnsōlātur spēs, quod valdē suspicor fore, ut infringātur hominum improbitās et cōnsiliis tuōrum amicōrum et ipsā die, quae dēbilitat cōgitātiōnēs et inimicōrum et prōditōrum tuōrum. Facile secundō locō mē cōnsōlātur recordātiō meōrum temporum, quōrum imāginem videō in rēbus tuīs; nam etsī minōre in rē violātūr tua dignitās quam mea adfecta est, tamen est tanta similitūdō, ut spērem tē mihi ignōscere, si ea nōn 10 timuerim, quae nē tū quidem umquam timenda dūxisti. Sed praestā tē eum, quī mihi ā teneris, ut Graeci dicunt, ungui culis es cōgnitus: inūstrābit, mihi crēde, tuam amplitūdim nem hominum iniūria. Ā mē omnia summa in tē studia officiaque exspectā; nōn fallam opinīōnem tuam.
VI. (Fam. 7. 1.)

Cicero has observed that his friend Marius did not attend the dedication of Pompey's Theatre and his temple of Venus Victrix, and writes to congratulate him on his superiority to vulgar fashion (see Letter I.). He expresses the hope that it was not ill health that kept his friend away and gives a lively criticism of the performances, which had offended him by their ostentation and brutality. The celebration here described took place in B.C. 55. It lasted for several days and eclipsed anything of the kind that the Romans had ever seen. The theatre, which stood in the Campus Martius, was the first Roman theatre to be built of stone and held forty thousand spectators.

Nothing is known of this C. Marius except what is contained in Cicero's four letters to him. He seems to have been a man of wealth and of cultivated tastes, whose delicate health forced him to live in retirement on his estates in the country.

M. CICERO S. D. M. MARIO.

Si tē dolor aliquī corporis aut infirmitās valētūdinis tuae tenuit, quō minus ad lūdōs venirēs, fortūnae magis tribuō quam sapientiae tuae; sin haec, quae cēteri mirantur, contemnedā dūxisti et, cum per valētūdinem possēs, venire tamen nōluistī, utrumque laetor, et sine dolōre corporis tē fuisse et animō valuisse, cum ea, quae sine causā mirantur alii, neglēxeris; modo ut tibi cōnstiterit frūctus ōtī tuī, quō quidem tibi perfruī mirificē licuit, cum essēs in istā amoenitātē paene sōlus relictus.

Neque tamen dubitō quīn tū in illō cubiculō tuō, ex quō tibi Stabiānum perforāsti et patefēcisti Misēnum, per eōs diēs mātūtina tempora lēctiūnculis cōnsūmpseris, cum illī interēa, quī tē istic reliquērunt, spectārent commūnis mīmōs sēmisomnī. Reliquās vērō partis diē ē tū cōnsūmēbās eis dēlēctātiōnibus, quās tibi ipse ad arbitrium tuum comparārās; nōbis autem erant ea perpetienda, quae Sp. Maecius probāvisset.

Omninō, sī quaeris, lūdī adparātissimi, sed nōn tūi stoma-chi; conjectūram enim faciō dē meō: nam prīmum honōris

Quod si tū per eōs diēs operam dedisti Prōtogenī tuō, dum modo is tibi quidvis potius quam orātiōnēs meās lēgerit, nē tū haud paulō plūs quam quisquam nostrūm délectatiōnis habuisti; nōn enim tē putō Graecōs aut Oscōs lūdōs désiderāsse, praesertim cum Oscōs lūdōs vel in senātū vestō
spectāre possess, Graecōs ita nōn amēs, ut nē ad villam quidem
tuam viā Graecā ire soleās. Nam quid ego tē athlētās putem
dēsiderāre, qui gladiātōrēs contempseris? In quibus ipse
Pompeius cōnitētur sē et operam et oleum perdidisse.
5 Reliquae sunt vēnātiōnēs binae per diēs quīnque, māgni-
ficae — nēmō negat, — sed quae potest homīni esse politō
dēlectātiō, cum aut homō imbēcillus a valentissimā bēstia
laniātur aut praeclára bēstia vēnābulō trānsverberātur? quae
tamen, si videnda sunt, saepe vidisti; neque nōs, qui haec
10 spectāmus, quicquam novē vidimus. Extrēmus elephantōrum
diēs fuit, in quō admirātiō māga volgi atque turbae, dēlec-
tātiō nūlla exstītīt: quin etiam misericordia quaedam cōnse-
cūta est atque opiniō ēius modi, esse quandam illi bēlueae
cum genere hūmānō societātem.
15 His ego tamen diēbus [lūdis scaenicīs], nē forte videar tibi
nōn modo beātus, sed liber omnīnō fuisset, dirūpī mē paene
in iūdiciō Gallī Canīni, familiāris tui. Quod si tam faciēm
populum habērem, quam Aesōpus habuit, libenter meher-
culē artem dēsinerem tēcumque et cum similībus nostri
20 viverem; nam mē cum anteā taedēbat, cum et aetās et
ambitiō mē horōtābātur et licēbat dēnique, quem nōlēbam,
nōn dēfendere, tum vērō hōc tempore vita nūlla est; neque
enim frūctum ēllum labōris exspectō, et cōgōr nōn numquam
hominēs nōn optimē dē mē meritōs rogātū eōrum, qui bene
25 meriti sunt, dēfendere.

Itaque quaerō causās omnīs aliquidōdō vivendi arbitrātū
meō, tēque et istam ratiōnem ōtī tuī et laudō vehementer et
probō, quodque nōs minus intervisīs, hōc ferō animō aequi-
ōre, quod, sī Rōmae essēs, tamen neque nōs lepōre tuō neque
30 tē — sī qui est in mē—meō fruī licēret propter molestissimās
occupātiōnēs meās; quibus si mē relaxārō — nam, ut plānē
exsolvam, nōn postulō, — tē ipsum, qui multōs annōs nihil
aliud commentāris, docēbō prefectō, quid sit hūmāniter
vivere.
To Ancharius

Tū modo istam imbēcillitātem valētūdinis tuae sustentā et tuēre, ut facis, ut nostrās villās obīre et mēcum simul lecti-
culā concursāre possis. Haec ad tē plūribus verbis scripsi
quam soleō, nōn ōtī abundantīā, sed amōris ergā tē, quod
mē quādam epistulā subinvitārās, si memoriā tenēs, ut ad
tē aliquid ēius modi scriberem, quō minus tē praetermisisse
lūdōs paenitēret. Quod si adsecūtus sum, gaudeō; sin
minus, hōc mē tamen cōnsōlor, quod posthāc ad lūdōs
veniēs nōsque visēs neque in epistulis relinquēs meis
spem alīquam dēlectātiōnis tuae.

VII. (Fam. 13. 40.)

B.C. 55. Q. Ancharius was proconsul in Macedonia. Little is known
of the young men for whom Cicero wrote this note, which is here given
as a good specimen of a letter of introduction.

M. CICERO S. D. Q. ANCHARIO Q. F. PROCOS.

L. et C. Aurēliōs L. filiōs, quibus et ipsis et patre eōrum,
virō optimō, familiāriissimē ētor, commendō tibi maiōrem in
modum, adulēscentis omnibus optimis artibus ērnātōs, meōs
pernecessāriōs, tua amicitiā dignissimōs. Si ūlla mea apud
tē commendātiō valuit, quod sciō multās plūrimum valuisse, 15
haec ut valeat, rogō. Quod si eōs honōrificē liberāliterque
trāctāris, et tibi grātissimōs optimōsque adulēscentis
adiūnlexeris et mihi grātissimum fēceris.

VIII. (Fam. 7. 10.)

B.C. 54. C. Trebatius Testa was a jurisconsult of about thirty-five,
whom Cicero had befriended. He was at this time with Cāser in
Gaul, whither Cicero had despatched him, in this same year, with a
warm letter of recommendation, which had ensured him a favorable
reception, for Cicero was now on good terms with Cāser. Campaigning
was not to the city lawyer’s taste, and Cicero seems to have feared that
he would return without making his fortune. His bantering letters were
successful, however, and Trebatius came back in easy circumstances.
He lived to become very distinguished as a jurist in the Augustan
age. Horace addressed one of his Satires to him.

CICERO S. D. TREBATIO.

Lędzi tuás litterás, ex quibus intellèxi tē Caesari nostrō
valdē iūre cōnsultum vidēri: est quod gaudeäs tē in ista loca
vēnisse, ubi aliquid sapere vidērēre. Quod si in Britanniam
quoque profectus essēs, profectō nēmō in illā tantā insula
5 peritior tē fuisset. Vērum tamen—rideāmus licet; sum
enim ā tē invitātus—subinvideō tibi, ultrō tē etiam arces-
situm ab eō, ad quem cēteri, nōn propter superbiam ēius,
sed propter occupātionem, adspirāre nōn possunt. Sed tū
in istā epistulā nihil mihi scripsisti dē tuis rēbus, quaē
10 meherculē mihi nōn minōri ċūrae sunt quam meae.

Valdē metuō nē frigeäs in hibernīs; quam ob rem caminō
lūculentō ūtendum cēnseō—idem Mūciō et Māniliō placēbat,
—praesertim quī sagis nōn abundārēs: quamquam vōs nunc
istic satis calēre audiō; quō quidem núntiō valdē meherculē
15 dē tē timueram. Sed tū in rē militarī multō es cautior quam
in advocātionibus, quī neque in Ōceanō natāre volueris, stu-
diōsissimus homō natandi, neque spectāre essedāriōs, quem
anteā nē andābata quidem défraudāre poterāmus. Sed iam
satis iocāti sumus.

Ego dē tē ad Caesarem quam diligenter scripserim, tūte
scis; quam saepe, ego. Sed meherculē iam intermiseram,
nē vidērer liberāllissimi hominis meique amantissimi volun-
tāti ergā mē diffidere; sed tamen eis litteris, quās proximē
dedi, putāvi esse hominem commoneōdum. Id fēci: quid
25 prōfēcerim, faciās mē velim certiōrem et simul dē tōtō statū
tuō cōnsiliōisque omnibus; scire enim cupiō quid agās, quid
exspectēs, quam longum istum tuum discessum ā nōbīs futū-
rum putēs.
Sic enim tibi persuádeás velim, únum mihi esse sölátium, quã rē facilius possim pati tē esse sine nóbis, sí tibi esse id émolumentō sciam; sin autem id nōn est, nihil duóbus nóbis est stultius: mē, quī tē nōn Rōmam attrahám, tē, quī nōn húc advolēs. Únā meherculē nostra vel sévēra vel iocōsā congressiō plúris erit quam nōn modo hōstēs, sed etiam frā-trēs nostri Haeduī. Quā rē omnibus dē rébus fac ut quam primum sciam:

aut cōnsōlandō aut cōnsiliō aut rē iūverō.

IX. (Fam. 15. ii.)

This letter was written from Cilicia (B.C. 50) just before the Civil War broke out. Cicero had finished his provincial administration in Cilicia and was about to return home. He had hoped for a triumph, but in vain. The Senate voted him the honor of a supplicatio (or thanksgiving to the gods), and in this letter he thanks Marcellus, the consul, for exerting himself to procure him this tribute of respect. This was C. Marcellus, cousin of Cicero's friend M. Marcellus (in whose behalf the oration Pro M. Marcello was delivered).

M. CICERO IMP. S. D. C. MARCELLO COS.

Quantae cūrae tibi meas honōs fuerit et quam idem exstiteris cōnsul in mē ōrnandō et amplificandō, qui fuerās* semper cum parentibus tuís et cum tōtā domō, etsi rēs ipsa loquēbātur, cōgnōvi tamen ex meōrūm omnium litteris; itaque nihil est tantum, quod ego nōn tua causā débeam factūrusque sim studiōsē ac libenter. Nam māgni interest 15 cui débeās; débere autem nēmini māluī quam tibi, cui mē cum studia communia, beneficia paterna tuaque iam ante coniūnxerant, tum accēdit meā quidem sententiā máximum vinculum, quod ita rem publicam geris atque gessisti, quā mihi cārius nihil est, ut, quantum tibi omnēs bonī 20 débeant, quō minus tantundem ego ūnus débeam, nōn recūsem. Quam ob rem tibi vēlim ei sint exitūs, quōs
merēris et quōs fore cōnfidō: ego, si mē nāvigātiō nōn morābitur, quae incurrēbat in ipsōs etēsiās, propediem tē, ut spērō, vidēbō.

X. (Fam. 16. 11.)

Cicero had returned from his Cilician proconsulship in B.C. 50, reaching Brundisium Nov. 25. This letter was written Jan. 12, B.C. 49. He had not yet entered Rome, but was outside the walls, awaiting the decision of the Senate as to the triumph which he desired in recognition of his victories over certain mountaineers.

The letter is addressed to M. Tullius Tiro, Cicero’s freedman and secretary, who had been with him in Asia and had fallen sick on the way back and was now at Patrae. Tiro was a highly accomplished man, and the relations between him and his patron were very honorable to both. He survived Cicero and is thought to have been active in collecting and arranging his works, particularly his correspondence.

The great Civil War had just broken out and Cicero was vacillating, while both Cæsar and Pompey made efforts to secure his support. He did not actually set out to join the Pompeian party until June of this year. See Life of Cicero, Introduction, p. xxiv.

TULLIUS ET CICERO, TERENTIA, TULLIA, Q. Q.
TIRONI SAL. PLURIMAM DIC.

• Etsi opportūnitātem operae tuae omnibus locis dēsiderō, tamen nōn tam meā quam tuā causā doleō tē nōn valēre; sed quoniam in quārtānam conversa vis est morbi—sic enim scribit Curius,—spērō tē diligentiā adhibitā iam firmōrem fore. Modo fac, id quod est hūmānitātis tuae, nē quid aliud cūrēs hōc tempore, nisi ut quam commodissimē convalēscās. Nōn ignōrō, quantum ex dēsideriō labōrēs; sed erunt omnia facilia, si valēbis. Festināre tē nōlō, nē nauseae molestiam suscipiās aeger et periculōse hieme nāvigēs.

Ego ad urbem accessī pr. Nōn. Iān. Obviam mihi sic est prōditum, ut nihil possit fierī ōrnātiōs; sed incidī in ipsam flammam civilis discordiae vel potius belli, cui cum
cupcrem medēri et, ut arbitror, possem, cupiditātēs certōrum hominum—nam ex utrāque parte sunt qui pūgnāre cupiant—impedimentō mihi fuērunt. Omninō et ipse Cae-
sar, amicus noster, minācis ad senātum et acerbās litterās mīserat, et erat adhūc impudēns, qui exercitum et prōvin-
ciam invitō senātū tenēret, et Curiō meus illum incitābat. Antōnius quidem noster et Q. Cassius, nūlā vi expulsi, ad Caesarem cum Curiōne prefecti erant, posteaquam senātus cōnsulibus, praetōribus, tribūnis pl. et nōbis, qui prō cōss.
sumus, negotium dederat ut cūrārēmus ne quid rēs pūblica dētrimenti caperet.

Numquam māiore in periculō civītās fuit; numquam improbī civēs habuērunt parātiōrem ducem. omninō ex

Coin of Mark Antony and Octavia.

hāc quoque parte diligentissimē comparātur; id fit auctō-
ritāte et studiō Pompeī nostri, qui Caesarem sērō coepit timēre. Nōbis inter hās turbās senātus tamen frequēns flāgitāvit triumphum; sed Lentulus cōnsul, quō māius suum beneficium faceret, simul atque expedīsset quae essent necessāria dē rē pūblica, dixit sē relātūrum, nōs agimus nihil cupidē eōque est nostra plūris auctōritās. Italiae regiōnēs discriptae sunt, quam quisque partem tuē-
rētur: nōs Capuam sūmpsimus. Haec tē scīre voluī.

Tū etiam atque etiam ċūrā ut valeās litterāsque ad mé mittās, quotiēnscumque habēbis cui dēs. Etiam atque etiam valē. D. pr. Ídūs Iān.
XI. (Fam. 14. 14.)

Written at Minturnae, Jan. 23, B.C. 49. Between this letter and the preceding, Caesar had crossed the Rubicon, and Pompey and his party, including the Senate, had abandoned the city. Cicero is on his way to Capua; his family are in Rome.

TULLIUS TERENTIAE ET PATER TULLIAE, DUABUS ANIMIS SUIS, ET CICERO MATRI OPTIMAE, SUAVISSIMAE SORORI S. P. D.

Si vös valētis, nōs valēmus. Vestrum iam cōnsilium est, nōn sōlum meum, quid sit vōbis faciendum. Si ille Rōmam modestē ventūrus est, rēctē in prae sentiā domī esse potestis; sīn homō āmēns diripiendam urbem datūrus est, vereor ut Dolābella ipse satis nōbis prōdesse possit. Etiam illud metuō, nē iam interclūdāmur, ut, cum velitis exire, nōn liceat. Rēliquum est, quod ipsae optimē considerābitis, vestri similēs fēminae sintne Rōmae; sī enim nōn sunt, videndum est ut honōstē vōs esse possitis.

Quō modō quidem nunc sē rēs habet, modo ut haec nōbis loca tenēre liceat, bellissimē vel mēcum vel in nostrīs prae diis esse poteritis. Etiam illud verendum est, nē brevī tempore famēs in urbe sit. His dē rēbus velim cum Pompōniō, cum Camillō, cum quibus vōbis vidēbitur, cōnsiderētis, ad summarī animō forti sitis. Labiēnus rem meliōrem fēcit; adiu vat etiam Pisō, quod ab urbe discēdit et sceleris con demnat generum suum. Vōs, meae cārissimae animae, quam saepissimē ad mē scribite et vōs quid agātis et quid istic agātur. Quintus pater et filius et Rūfus vōbis s. d. Valēte.

VIII. Kal., Minturnis.

XII. (Att. 8. 11. c.)

Written at Canusium in Apulia, Feb. 20, B.C. 49. Caesar had overrun Picenum and had laid siege to Corfinium (February 13 or 14), which was held for Pompey by L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, Cato's brother-in-law.
Domitius sent to Pompey for aid, which Pompey refused, ordering Domitius to evacuate the city and come to his own headquarters at Luceria, in northern Apulia. At the same time Pompey determined to abandon Italy, sail to Epirus, and, when he had gathered a sufficient force, to return and resume hostilities. Accordingly he left Luceria and set out for Brundisium (Brindisi), the usual port of departure for Greece and the East.

The present letter was written at Canusium, on the way from Luceria to Brundisium. It is in reply to a letter from Formiae (February 15) in which Cicero informs Pompey of recent events in that region, and expresses his opinion that the coast can be held, but adds that if Pompey wishes to concentrate all his forces, he is willing to join him at once. Before receiving this reply of Pompey's, Cicero had actually set out, but the activity of Caesar cut off all access to Pompey, and he retired to Formiae. See the next letter.

CN. MAGNUS PROCOS. S. D. M. CICERONI IMP.

S. v. b. e. Tuās litterās libenter lēgī; recōgnōvī enim tuam pristinam virtūtem etiam in salūte commūni. Cōnsulēs ad eum exercitum, quem in Apūliā habuī, vēnērunt. Māgnō opere tē hortor, prō tuō singulāri perpetuōque studiō in rem pūblicam, ut tē ad nōs cōnserās, ut commūni cōnsiliō rei pūblicae aďfectae ope et aďquae auxiliō ferāmus. Cēnseō, viā Appiā iter faciās et celeriter Brundisium veniās.

XIII. (Att. 8. 11. D.)

Written at Formiae, Feb. 27, B.C. 49. In the first part of the letter Cicero explains his failure to join Pompey. He had started from Formiae for Luceria. On reaching Teanum, in northern Campania, he heard that Caesar was advancing rapidly toward Capua and had already reached Æsernia (in Samnium). He therefore went no farther than Cales (a short distance south-east of Teanum) and waited for news. There he received a copy of a letter from Pompey to the consul Lentulus, from which he inferred that it was Pompey's design to raise the siege of Corfinium (see introduction to Letter XII.). It was impossible for Cicero to go thither, since Caesar was near that city, and he awaited developments in a state of intense anxiety. The next information was that Corfinium
had surrendered to Cæsar (February 20) and that Pompey was fleeing to Brundisium, with Cæsar in hot pursuit. For Cicero to overtake Pompey was out of the question, to say nothing of the danger of being intercepted by Cæsar. Accordingly he retired to Formiæ and subsequently to his villa at Cumæ.

In the latter part of the letter, Cicero expresses his surprise and regret that Pompey had found it necessary to leave Italy, and defends his own course, which he was aware might appear vacillating and half-hearted. He had always hoped, he says, for a reconciliation between the two great rivals, but he now sees that there is no hope of that, and he closes with professions of fidelity to Pompey.

Pompey was besieged at Brundisium by Cæsar, but escaped by sea (March 15) with almost all his forces to Dyrrachium (formerly Epidamnus, in Illyria), where Cicero finally joined him in the late autumn or early winter.

M. CICERO IMP. S. D. CN. MAGNO PROCOS.

Cum ad tē litterās misissem, quae tibi Canusī redditae sunt, suspicūnem nūllam habēbam, tē rei publicae causā mare trānsitūrum, eramque in spē māgnā fore ut in Italiā possēmus aut concordiam constituere, quā mihi nihil utilius vidēbātur, aut rem publicam summā cum dignitāte defendere: interim nōndum meis litteris ad tē perlātīs ex eis mandātis, quae D. Laeliō ad cōnsulēs dederās, certior tūi cōnsili factus nōn exspectāvi, dum mihi ā tē litterae redderentur, cōnsestimque cum Q. frātre et cum liberis nostrīs iter ad tē in Apūliam facere coepī.

Cum Teānum Sidicinum vēnissem, C. Messius, familiāris tuus, mihi dixit aliique complūrēs, Cæsarem iter habēre Capuam et eō ipsō diē mānsūrum esse Aeserniae: sānē sum commōtus, quod, si ita esset, nōn modo iter meum interclūsum, sed mē ipsum plānē exceptum putābam; itaque tum Calis prōcessi, ut ibi potissimum cōnsisterem, dum certum nōbis ab Aeserniā dē eō quod audieram referrētur. At mihi, cum Calibus essem, adfertur litterārum tuārum exemplem, quās tū ad Lentulum cōnseulem misissēs.
Cicero to Pompey


Cum rēs in summā exspectātiōne esset, utrumque simul audīvimus, et quae Corfinī ācta essent, et tē iter Brundisium facere coepisse, cumque nec mihi nec frātri meō dubium esset quin Brundisium contenderēmus, ā multīs qui ē Samniō Apuliāque veniēbant, admonitī sumus ut cavērēmus nē exciperēmur ā Caesare, quod is in eadem loca, quae nōs petēbāmus, profectus celeriūs etiam quam nōs possēmus, eō, quō intenderet, ventūrus esset; quod cum ita esset, nec mihi nec frātri meō nec cuiquam amicōrum placuit committere, ut temeritās nostra nōn sōlum nōbis, sed etiam rei publicae nocēret, cum praesertim nōn dubitantēmus quin, si etiam tūtum nōbis iter fuisset, tē tamen iam cōsequī nōn possēmus.

Interim accēpimus tuās litterās Canusiō a. d. x. K. Mārtiās datās, quibus nōs hortāris ut celeriūs Brundisium veniāmus; quās cum accēpissēmus a. d. iii. K. Mārtiās, nōn dubitantāmus quin tū iam Brundisium pervēnissēs, nōbisque iter illud omnīnō interclūsum vidēbāmus, neque minus nōs esse captōs quam quī Corfinī fuissent; neque enim eōs solōs arbitrābāmur capī qui in armātōrum manūs incidissent, sed eōs nihilō minus, qui regiōnibus exclūsi intrā praesidia atque intrā arma aliēna vēnissent.

Quod cum ita sit, māximē vellem primum semper tēcum fuisset, quod quidem tibi ostenderam, cum ā mē Capuam reiciēbam: quod fēcī nōn vitandi oneris causā, sed quod vidēbam tenēri illam urbem sine exercitū nōn posse; accidere autem mihi nōlēbam quod doleō virīs fortissimis.
accidisse. Quoniam autem tēcum ut essem nōn contigit, utinam tūi cōnsili certior factus essem! Nam suspicione adsequī nōn potui, quod omnia prius arbitrātus sum fore, quam ut haec rei pūblicae causā in Ítaliā nōn posset duce tē cōnsistere. Neque vērō nunc cōnsilium tuum repre hendō, sed fortūnam rei pūblicae lūgeō, nec, si ego, quid tū sis secūtus, nōn perspicīō, idcirco minus existimō tē nihil nisi summā ratiōne fēcisse.

Mea quae semper fuerit sententia, primum dē pāce vel iniquā condiciōne retinendā, deinde dē urbe—nam dē Ítaliā quidem nihil mihi umquam ostenderās, —meminisse tē arbitrō; sed mihi nōn sūmō, ut meum cōnsilium valēre dēbuerit: secūtus sum tuum, neque id rei pūblicae causā, dē quā dēspērāvi, quae et nunc adfecta est nec excitāri sine civili pernicīösissimō bellō potest, sed tē quae rēbam, tēcum esse cupiēbam, neque ēius rēi facultātem, si quae erit, praetermittam.

Ego mē in hāc omni causā facile intellegēbam pūgnandi cupidis hominibus nōn satis facere: primum enim prae mē tuli mē nihil mālle quam pācem, nōn quīn eadem timērem quae illi, sed ea bellō civili leviōra dūcēbam. Inde susceptō bellō, cum pācis condiciōnēs ad tē adferri ā tēque ad éas honōrificē et largē respondēri vidērem, dúxi meam ratiōnem, quam tibi facile mē probātūrum prō tuō in mē beneficiō arbitrābar: memineram mē esse ēnum, qui prō meis máximis in rem pūblicam meritis supplicia miserrima et crūdēllissima pertulissem, mē esset ēnum, qui, si offendissem ēius animum, cui, cum iam in armīs essēmus, cōnsulātus tamen alter et triumphus amplissimus dēferēbātur, subiceret eisdem proei liis, ut mea persōna semper ad improbōrum civium impetūs aliquid vidērētur habēre populāre; atque haec nōn ego prius sum suspicātus, quam mihi palam dēnūntiāta sunt, neque ea tam pertimui, si subeunda essent, quam dēclinanda putāvi, si honestē vitāre possem. Quam brevem illius temporis,
CAIUS JULIUS CAESAR.
(Bust in the Museum of the Louvre.)
dum in spē pāx fuit, ratīōnem nostram vidēs, reliquī facultātem rēs adēmit.

Eis autem, quibus nōn satis faciō, facile respondēō: neque enim ego amīcior C. Caesāri umquam fuī quam illi, neque illī amīciōrēs rei pūblicae quam ego. Hōc inter mē et illōs interest, quod, cum et illī civēs optimi sīnt et ego ab istā laude nōn absim, ego condicionibus (quod idem tē intelligēram velle) illī armīs discéptāri māluērunt; quae quoniam ratiō vicit, perficiam profectō ut neque rēs pūblica civis ā mē animum neque tū amīci désiderēs.

XIV. (Att. 10. 8. B.)

B.C. 49. Pompey's flight left Cāsar master of Italy. He did not pursue Pompey, but, after settling affairs at Rome, went to Spain to suppress the Pompeians and their supporters in that quarter. On his way he sent the following letter (dated April 16) to Cicerō, with whom he had already had a friendly conference on March 28.

Cāsar urges Cicerō to take no active part with Pompey, assuring him that his best course is to keep aloof from the war. The tone of the letter is a singular combination of skilful suggestion and magnanimity. The respect in which Cāsar holds Cicerō and the value that he ascribes to Cicerō's influence are alike noteworthy.

CAESAR IMP. SAL. D. CICERONI IMP.

Etsī tē nihil temerē, nihil imprudenter factūrum iūdicāram, tamen permōtus hominum fāmā scribendum ad tē existimāvī et prō nostrā benevolentīa petendum, nē quō prōgrederēris próclīnātā iam rē, quō integrā etiam prōgrediendum tibi nōn existimāssēs; namque et amicitiae graviōrem iniūriam fēceris et tibi minus commodē cōnsulueris, si nōn fortūnae obsecūtus vidēbere—omnia enim secundissima nōbis, adversissima illis accidisse videntur,—nec causam secūtus—eadem enim tum fuit, cum ab eōrum cōnsiliis abesse iūdicāsti,—sed meum aliqaud factum condemnāvisse, quō mihi gravius abs tē nil accidere potest; quod nē faciās, prō iūre nostrae amicitiae ā

XV. (Fam. 4. 1.)

The following letter was written toward the end of April, B.C. 49, shortly after Cæsar’s departure for Spain. Cicero was living in retirement at his Cumæan villa. Cæsar had not molested him, and he could not help contrasting Cæsar’s moderation with the violence of the Pompeians. Yet his conscience troubled him. He felt that his place was with Pompey, though he had come to see that the latter was no less a menace to the state than Cæsar. His hesitation lasted almost two months, for it was not until June 7 that he actually set sail for Dyrrachium.

The present letter dates from this interval of unrest. Cicero had visited Rome in January; but he had not entered the city, for he was hoping to be allowed to celebrate a triumph. After his retirement to Cumæ, Sulpicius, who was now in the city, had expressed his regret at not meeting him. Cicero replies, offering to arrange for a conference, but despairing of the state. It is too late, he thinks, for them to accomplish anything. If they could have met immediately after his return from Cilicia, before hostilities had actually broken out, they might perhaps have retarded the fall of the republic. But now the whole world is at war, and the city of Rome itself is without lawful government. There is nothing to hope for; scarcely anything to pray for. The interview took place at Cumæ, May 8, but came to nothing. Cicero describes Sulpicius (ad Att. x. 14) as very much alarmed.

Ser. Sulpicius Rufus, to whom the letter is addressed, was an eminently lawyer, Cicero’s friend, and a man of the strictest integrity. Though a Pompeian, he was fond of peace, and readily became reconciled with Cæsar, who made him governor of the province of Achæa (B.C. 46). At the time of Cæsar’s death he was in Rome. He was an important member of the Senatorial party in the events that followed, and died while on an embassy from the Senate to Antony (B.C. 43). Cicero’s Ninth Philippic is a eulogy on Sulpicius.
M. CICERO S. D. SER. SULPICIO.

C. Trebātius, familiāris meus, ad mē scripsit tē ex sē quaesisse, quibus in locis esse molestēque tē ferre quod mē propter valētūdinem tuam, cum ad urbem accessīsem, nōn vidissēs, et hōc tempore velle tē mēcum, si propius accessīsem, dē officiō utriusque nostrūm commūnicāre. 5 Utinam, Servi, salvis rēbus—sic enim est dicendum—con- loqui potuissēmus inter nōs! Profectō aliquid opis occidentī rei pūblicae tulissēmus. Cōgnōram enim iam absēns tē haec mala multō ante prōvidentem dēfēnsōrem pācis et in cōnsu- lātū tuō et post cōnsulātum fuisse: ego autem, cum cōnsi- lium tuum probārem et idem ipse sentirem, nihil prōficiēbam; sērō enim vēneram, sōlus eram, rūdis esse vidēbar in causā, incideram in hominum pūgnandī cupidīorum īnsāniās.

Nunc, quoniam nihil iam vidēmur opinulāri posse rei pūb- licae, si quid est in quō nōbīsīt imeips cōnsulere possimus, 15 nōn ut aliquid ex pristinō statū nostrō retineāmus, sed ut quam honestissimē lūgeāmus, nēmō est omnium, quicum potius mihi quam tēcum commūnicandum putem; nec enim clārissimōrum virōrum, quōrum similēs esse dēbēmus, exempla neque doctissimōrum, quōs semper coluisti, praecepta 20 tē fugiunt. Atque ipse antea ad tē scripsissem tē frūstrā in senātum sive potius in conventum senātōrum esse ventūrum, ni veritus essem nē ēius animum offenderem, quī ā mē ut tē imitārer petēbat: cui quidem egomet, cum mē rogāret ut adessem in senātū, eadem omnia, quae ā tē dē pāce et dē 25 Hispāniīs dicta sunt, ostendi mē esse dictūrum.

Rēs vidēs quō modō sē habeat: orbem terrārum imperiīs distribūtīs ārdēre bellō; urbem sine lēgibus, sine iūdiciīs, sine iūre, sine fidē relictam dīreptīōni et incendiis. Itaque mihi venire in mentem nihil potest, nōn modo quod spērem, 30 seu vix iam quoć audeam optāre. Sin autem tibi, homīni prūdentissimō, vidētur ātile esse nōs conloqui, quamquam
longius etiam cōgitābam ab urbe discēdere, cūius iam etiam nōmen invitātus audīō, tamen propius accēdam, Trebātiōque mandāvi ut, sī quid tū eum vellēs ad mē mittere, nē recūsāret, idque ut faciās velim, aut, sī quem tuōrum fidēlium volēs, ad mē mittās, nē aut tibi exīre ex urbe necesse sit aut mihi accēdere.

Ego tantum tibi tribuō quantum mihi fortasse adrogō, ut explōrātum habeam, quicquid nōs commūnī sententiā statuērimus, id omnis hominēs probātūrōs. Valē.

XVI. (Fam. 14. 10.)

Caesār returned from Spain, victoriōs, in September, b.c. 49, and was appointed dictator. He soon proceeded against Pompey, who was still at Dyrrachium and had mustered a great army. In the first battle, near that city, Caesār was defeated. He retired into Thessaly, followed, after a time, by Pompey. The Battle of Pharsalus (or Pharsalia), Aug. 9, b.c. 48, decided the Civil War. Pompey fled to Egypt, where he was murdered. Cicero was permitted by Caesār to return to Italy, and remained for eleven months at Brundisium, where this letter was written July 9, b.c. 47. His wife Terentia was at Rome, but it was not safe for Cicero to go to the city until he had come to an understanding with Caesār, who was in Asia. Caesār arrived in Italy late in September of this year. He treated Cicero with great consideration, and the latter returned to Rome early in October.

The present letter and that which follows (Aug. 12, b.c. 47) are given as specimens of familiar domestic correspondence.

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE.


15 vīi. Īdūs Quinctilīs.
To Terentia and Furfanus

XVII. (Fam. 14. 23.)

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE S. D.


XVIII. (Fam. 6. 9.)

B.C. 46. A letter of introduction (cf. Nos. VII. and XXI.), written from Rome in behalf of A. Cæcina, a former partisan of Pompey. Caesar had pardoned Cæcina, but kept him in exile, and he was at this time in Sicily, where T. Furfanius (to whom the letter is addressed) was governing as proconsul.

M. CICERO T. FURFANIO PROCOS. S.

Cum A. Caecinā tanta mihi familiāritās consuetūdōque semper fuit, ut nūlla māior esse possit; nam et patre ēius, clārō homine et fortī virō, plūrimum sum ūsus, et hunc ā puerō, quod et spem māgnam mihi adferēbat summae probitātis summaeque eloquentiae et vivēbat mēcum consiūntissimē nōn sōlum amicitiae officiis, sed etiam studiis commūnibus, sic semper dilēxi, nūlō ut cum homine consiūntius viverem. Nihil attinet mē plurā scribere; quam mihi necesse sit ēius salutem et fortūnās quibuscumque rēbus possim tuēri, vidēs. Reliquum est ut, cum cōgnōrim plūribus rēbus, quid tū et dē bonōrum fortūnā et dē reī publicae calamītātibus sentiās, nihil ā tē petam nisi ut ad eam voluntātem, quam tuā sponte ergā Caeclnam habitūrus es, tantus cumulus accēdat commendātiōne meā, quantī mē ā tē fieri intellegō: hoc mihi gratius facere nihil potes. Valē.
XIX. (Fam. 9. 14.)

P. Cornelius Dolabella (born about b.c. 69) married Cicero’s daughter Tullia in b.c. 50, while her father was governor of Cilicia. When the Civil War broke out, in b.c. 49, Dolabella joined the party of Cæsar, whose favor he always retained. He fought at Pharsalia (b.c. 48) and, returning to Rome after the battle, was (like Clodius before him) adopted by a plebeian, that he might become a candidate for the tribunate. His turbulent actions in this position (b.c. 47) and his infamous private character caused a separation between him and Tullia, and in b.c. 46 they were formally divorced. Cicero, however, remained on friendly terms with him and even gave him lessons in oratory.

Cæsar designated Dolabella as one of the consuls for the year b.c. 44, and he assumed that office after the dictator’s assassination. He negotiated with the conspirators, suppressed the mob that threatened them, and threw down a column erected in Cæsar’s honor. This conduct was enthusiastically approved by Cicero, who had shown unmeasured delight at Cæsar’s death, and who cherished vain hopes of a restored republic. The present letter of congratulation was written at Cicero’s Pompeian villa, May 3, b.c. 44, about six weeks after the murder, and while Dolabella was on good terms with Brutus and Cassius. Cicero praises him without stint, congratulates himself on having had him as a pupil, and exhorts him to persevere in well-doing. But Dolabella soon veered round, made friends with Antony, and received Syria as his province. He committed suicide at Cæsarea, b.c. 43, to avoid falling into the hands of Cassius.

CICERO DOLABELLAE CONSULI SUO S.

Etsi contentus eram, mi Dolabella, tua gloriā satisque ex ea magnam laetitiam voluptatemque capiēbam, tamen non possum non confiteri cumulāri me maximō gaudió, quod volgō hominum opinioniō socium mē adscribat tuīs laudibus. 5 Nēminem convenī — conveniō autem cotidiē plurimōs; sunt enim permult optimi viri, qui valētūdinis causā in haec loca veniant, praeterea ex municipiis frequentēs necessāriī meī,— quīn omnēs, cum tē summīs laudibus ad caelum extulērunt, mihi continuō maximās grātiās agant; negant enim sē 10 dubitāre quīn tū meis praecceptis et consiliis obtemperāns
praestantissimum tē civem et singulārem consulem praebēās: quibus ego quamquam vērissimē possum respondēre tē, quae faciās tuō iūdiciō et tua sponte facere nec cūiusquam egēre consiliō, tamen neque plānē adsentior, né imminuam tuam laudem, si omnis ā meis consiliis profecta videātur, neque valdē negō—sum enim avidior etiam quam satis est glōriae;—et tamen nōn aliēnum est dignitāte tua, quod ipsī Agamemnoni, rēgum rēgī, fuit honestum, habēre aliquem

in consiliis capiendis Nestorem; mihi vērō glōriōsum tē iuvenem consulem flōrēre laudibus quasi alumnun disciplinae meae.

L. quidem Caesar, cum ad eum aegrōtum Neapolim vēnissem, quamquam erat oppressus tōtius corporis doloribus, tamen ante quam mē plānē salūtāvit, ‘Ō mi Cicerō,’ inquit, ‘grātulor tibi, cum tantum valēs apud Dolābellam quantum si ego apud sorōris filium valērem, iam salvi esse possēmus.
Dolabellae vērō tuō et grātulor et grātiās agō; quem quidem post tē cōnsulem sōlum possumus vērē cōnsulem dicere. Deinde multa dē factō āc dē rē gestā; tum nihil māgnificēntius, nihil praeclārius āctum umquam, nihil rei publicae salūtārius. Atque haec ūna vōx omnium est. 

Ā tē autem petō ut mē hanc quasi falsam herēditātem aliēnae glōriae sinās cernere mēque aliquā ex parte in societātem tuārum laudum venire patiāre. Quaquam, mi Dolabella — haec enim iocātus sum, — libentius omnis meās, si modo sunt aliquae meae, laudēs ad tē trānsfūderim quam aliquam partem exhauserim ex tuīs: nam cum tē semper tantum dilēxerim quantum tū intellegere potuisti, tum his tuis factīs sic incēnsus sum ut nihil umquam in amōre fuerit ārdentius; nihil est enim, mihi crēde, virtūte formōsius, nihil pulchrius, nihil amābilius. 

Semper amāvi, ut scis, M. Brūtum propter ēius summum ingenium, suāvissimōs mōrēs, singulārem probitātem atque constantiam: tamen Īdibus Mārtiis tantum accessit ad amōrem ut mirārer locum fuisse augendi in eō quod mihi iam pridem cumulātum etiam vidēbātur. Quis erat qui putāret ad eum amōrem quem ergā tē habēbam posse aliquid accēdere? Tantum accessit ut mihi nunc dēnique amāre videar, antea dilēxisse.

Quā rē quid est quod ego tē horter ut dignitāti et glōriae servīas? Prōpōnam tibi clārōs virōs, quod facere solent, qui hortantur? Nēminem habeō clāriōrem quam tē ipsum; tē imitēre oportet, tēcum ipse certēs: nē licet quidem tibi
MARCUS JUNIUS BRUTUS.
(Bust in the Capitoline Museum.)
iam tantis rēbus gestīs nōn tuī similēm esse. Quod cum ita sit, hortātiō nōn est necessāria, grātulātiōne magis ūtendum est: contigit enim tibi quod haud sciō an nēmini, ut summa sevēritās animadversiōnis nōn modo nōn invidiōsa, sed etiam populāris esset et cum bonīs omnibus tum infīmō cuique grātissima.

Hōc sī tibi fortūnā quādam contigisset, grātulārer fēlici-tātī tuae; sed contigit māgnitūdine cum animī tum etiam ingenī atque cōnsili; lēgī enim contiōnem tuam: nihil illā sapientius; ita pedetemptim et gradātim tum accessūs ā tē ad causam factī, tum recessūs, ut rēs ipsa mātūritātem tibi animadverendi omnium concessū daret. Liberāstī igitur et urbem periculō et civitātem metū, neque sōlum ad tempus māximam utilitātem attulisti, sed etiam ad exemplum. Quō factō intellegere dēbēs in tē positam esse rem pūblicam tibi-que nōn modo tuendōs, sed etiam ōrṇandōs esse illōs virōs, ā quibus initium libertātis profectum est. Sed his dē rēbus cōram plūra propediem, ut spērō: tū quoniam rem pūblicam nōsque cōnservās, fac ut diligentissimē tē ipsum, mī Dolābella, cūstōdiās.

XX. (Fam. 12. 2.)

Julius Cāesār was assassinated on the Ides of March (March 15), b.c. 44, by a band of conspirators, headed by Marcus Junius Brutus and Cāius Cassiūs Longinus. The conspirators fancied that if the dictator were out of the way the old constitution could be restored. But Cāesār’s victory had made a republic forever impossible. Nor had the conspirators made any arrangements for a permanent government, or even for their own safety. The sole question was, who should succeed to the supreme power of the murdered dictator. And the only persons who had any real claims were Cāesār’s surviving colleague in the consulship, Mark Antōny, and the young Octavianus, Cāesār’s grand-nephew, adopted son, and heir (afterwards the emperor Augustus).

Antony, who had come into possession of Cāesār’s papers and estates, caused his “acts” to be legally confirmed, seized the public funds, abolished the office of dictator, and secured as large a share of authority
as he could. He was a man of inordinate ambition, controlled only by an equally unbounded self-indulgence, utterly without principle or scruple, and (if we may trust the character of him drawn by Cicero) a monster of profligacy and crime. He had married for his third wife Fulvia, widow of Publius Clodius, and shared, with her, that tribune's vindictive hate of Cicero. His colleague was Dolabella (see p. 238), Cicero’s son-in-law, who had assumed the consulship at Cæsar’s death, on the ground that the latter had appointed him his successor in that office. Dolabella dallied with the conspirators, suppressed the violence of the mob that threatened them, and might have had some pretensions to the power, with the support of the aristocracy, but was easily outgeneralled or bought off by Antony. Lepidus, who had a military command, and in whom the aristocracy had some hope, was also gained over by him. Octavianus, now twenty years old, hastened from Epirus to claim his inheritance and take part in the conflict which he saw approaching. He was a young man of precocious talent, of cool and wary temper, of ambition equal to Antony’s, and of a political sagacity which, through his long life, seems never to have been at fault.

Neither of the two chief claimants was strong enough alone to be quite independent of the other. At first, however, they stood in the attitude of rivals, and in their antagonism there seemed still some hope for the republic. Each endeavored to secure the countenance of the Senate and to gain control over the public armies; and each succeeded in attaching to himself a considerable force, though neither was strong enough to hold the capital against the other.

Meanwhile Cicero, who at first hailed the death of Cæsar as the restoration of the republic, lost courage, and set out in July for Greece. Detained, however, by contrary winds, and receiving more favorable news from Rome, he returned to the city at the end of August, to find that all his hopes were idle. Still, he made an effort at conciliation, in a speech in the Senate, on the 2d of September. In this he replied severely to an attack made upon him by Antony the day before, but still took pains to leave the door open for a restoration of good-will. It was to no purpose. Antony replied, September 19, with such bitterness — directly charging Cicero with the murder of Clodius and of Cæsar — that it was clear he meant there should be no alternative but civil war. Cicero did not venture to answer him in the Senate; but replied, ten weeks later, in a pamphlet — by many regarded as his masterpiece — as bitter and uncompromising as the consul’s attack. From its likeness in tone to the famous invectives of Demosthenes against Philip of Macedon, this was called a “Philippic”; and the term has
been extended to the entire series of fourteen orations against Antony, commencing with that of September 2, and ending with a triumphant speech of April 22, B.C. 53, with which Cicero's political career closed.

Brutus and Cassius had fled from Rome to escape mob violence after Cæsar's funeral. They remained for some time in Italy, making preparations for their departure for the East, where Brutus secured the province of Macedonia and Cassius that of Syria. The present letter was written from Rome in September, B.C. 44, to Cassius, who was in the neighborhood of Puteoli. It gives an account of Antony's speech of September 19, in reply to Cicero's First Philippic.

The winter was spent in attempts at negotiation, every stage illustrated by the running commentary of Cicero's Philippics. At last, in the spring of B.C. 43, diplomacy was at an end. Actual hostilities broke out first in Cisalpine Gaul, where Decimus Brutus—who had taken command of that province, according to Cæsar's last will—held the town of Mutina (Modena) against Antony. Octavianus, with his independent force, had also ranged himself on the side of the Senate. The consuls of that year, Aulus Hirtius and C. Vibius Pansa, had, after some hesitation, vigorously taken up the same cause. In April the consuls met Antony in two battles,—on the 15th at Bononia (Bologna), on the 27th near Mutina. In both he was defeated; but in the first Pansa was mortally wounded, and in the second Hirtius was killed. It was on the reception of the news of the victory at Bononia, while Pansa's fate was unknown, that Cicero, in the Senate, delivered his Fourteenth and last Philippic (April 22).

The rejoicings were soon at an end. Octavianus found that his own interests were best served by uniting with Antony against the Senate. These two—with Lepidus as a third triumvir—came easily into possession of supreme power. A remorseless proscription followed, in which the most illustrious victim was Cicero (Dec. 7, B.C. 43), sacrificed to Antony's resentment, the vindictive hate of Fulvia, and the cold ingratitude of Octavianus.

CICERO CASSIO SAL.

Vehementer laetor tibi probāri sententiam et ērātiōnem meam; quā si saepius ētī licēret, nihil esset negōtī libertātēm et rem pūblīcam recuperāre. Sed homō āmēns et perditus multōque nēquior quam ille ipse, quem tū nēquissimum occiṣum esse dixisti, caedis initium quaeīt, nūllamque aliam 5
ob causam mē auctōrem fuisse Caesaris interficiendi crimi-
nātur, nisi ut in mē veterāni incitentur: quod ego periculum
nōn extimēscō; modo vestri facti gloriām cum meā laude
commūnicet. Ita nec Pisōni, qui in eum primus invectus
est nūllō adsentiente, nec mihi, qui idem trīcēnsimō post diē
fēcī, nec P. Serviliō, qui mē est cōnsecūtus, tūtō in senātum
venire licet: caedem enim gladiātor quaerit ēiusque initium
a. d. xii. Kal. Octōbr. ā mē sē factūrum putāvit, ad quem
parātus vēnerat, cum in villā Metelli complūris diēs com-
mentātus esset.

Quae autem in lūstrīs et in vinō commentātiō potuit esse?
Itaque omnibus est visus, ut ad tē anteā scripsi, vomere suō
mōre, nōn dicere. Quā rē, quod scribis tē cōnfidere auctō-
ritāte et ēloquentiā nostrā aliquis prōfici posse, nōn nihil,
ut in tantis malis, est prōfectum: intellegit enim populus
Rōmānus tris esse cōnsulāris, qui, quia quae dē rē pūblīcā
bene sēnserint liberē locūti sint, tūtō in senātum venire nōn
possint.

Nec est praeterea quod quicquam expectēs; tuus enim
necessārius adfinitāte novā dēlectātur: itaque iam nōn est
studiōsus lūdōrum infinitōque frātris tui plausū dīrumpitur.
Alter item adfinis novīs commentāriīs Caesaris dēlēnitus est.
Sed haec tolerābilīa: illud nōn ferendum quod est qui vestrō
annō filium suum cōnsulem futūrum putet ob eamque causam
sē huic latrōnī déservire prae sē ferat. Nam L. Cotta fami-
liāris meus fātāli quādam dēspērātiōne, ut ait, minus in senā-
tum venit; L. Caesar, optimus et fortissimus civis, valētūdine
impeditur; Ser. Sulpicius et summā auctōritāte et optimē
sentīēns nōn adest.

Reliquōs exceptīs désignātis ignōsce mihi si nōn numerō
cōnsulāris. Habēs auctōrēs cōnsiliā pūblīcī: quī numerus
etiam bonīs rēbus exiguus esset, quid cēnsēs perditīs? Quā
rē spēs est omnis in vōbis, quī si idcirco abestis, ut sītis in
tūtō, nē in vōbis quidem: sin alicuīd dignum vestrā gloriā
cōgitātis, velim salvis nōbīs; sīn id minus, rēs tamen pūblica
per vōs brevī tempore iūs suum recuperābit. Ego tuis neque
dēsum neque deērō: quī sive ad mē referent sive nōn referent,
mea tibi tamen benevolentia fidēsque praestābitur. Valē.

XXI. (Fam. 13. 51.)

A letter of introduction (cf. Nos. VII. and XVIII.). Nothing is
known of P. Messiēnus. P. Cæsius, to whom the letter was sent, was
a native of Ravenna. The date is uncertain.

M. CICERO P. CAESIO S. D.

P. Messiēnum, equitem Rōmānum, omnibus rēbus ōrnā-
tum meumque perfamiliārem, tibi commendō eā commendā-
tione, quae potest esse diligentissima. Petō ā tē et prō
nostrā et prō paternā amicitā, ut eum in tuam fidem recipiās
ēiusque rem fāmamque tueāre: virum bonum tuāque amī-
citiā dignum tibi adiūnxit eris mihique grātissimum fēceris.
NOTES

DEFENCE OF ROSCIUS

ARGUMENT

[Omitted portions in brackets.]

CHAP. 1. Exordium. Cicero's reasons for undertaking the case.—
[2. Political aspect of the trial, showing (a) why others refused to under-
take it; (b) why the jury ought to be especially cautious.] — Narratio.
6. Character of Sex. Roscius, the murdered man; his old feud with the
Titi Roscii. — 7. The murder: circumstances pointing to Magnus as the
procuer: Chrysogonus is informed, and a conspiracy made with him by
Capito and Magnus. — 8. Proscription and sale of the property: Chryso-
gonus buys it up for a nominal sum: Sulla not implicated. Sex. Roscius
is dispossessed. — 9. Amerians take up his cause and apply to Sulla, but
are staved off by Capito, who was on the committee. — 10. Roscius flies
to his friends at Rome: a trumped-up charge of parricide is brought.—
11. Commiseration of his client's position, with review of the circum-
stances. — 13. Partitio. Three things make against the defendant: (a) the
charge; (b) the reckless villany of the two Titi Roscii; (c) influence of
Chrysogonus. — Defensio. (1) 14. The crime is not in accordance with
the character of the defendant: no motive can be shown: no enmity
between father and son. — [15-17. His rustic employment: this is no
evidence of ill-will. — 19. Alleged intention to disinherit: no proof.—
20. No case is made out; hence the accuser (Erucius) is attacked for
bringing such a charge. — 21. The case rests only on the negligence of the
court, and supposed friendlessness of the defendant. — 22. For the con-
spirators' manner changed when they found there would be a real defence.
— Recapitulation:] no motive existed: necessity of direct evidence.—
23-26. Examples from other cases [and from literature]. Need of strong-
est proof shown by the severity of the penalty. — 27, 28. No means of
committing the crime. — [29. Again: the accuser's presumption in trying
to force a conviction. — (II) 30. Countercharge: T. Roscius the probable murderer: in his case there are motives. — 31. It was for his advantage. — 32. He was the murdered man's enemy. — 33. He had opportunities (compare the two cases). — 34. His acts after the murder: hasty message to Capito; his character. — 36. His testimony at the trial. — 37. Speedy announcement to Chrysogonus — apparently from the Roscii, for they have received the reward and possess the property. — 38, 39. Capito's perfidy to the committee. — 41. Magnus refuses the slaves for question. — 42. Influence of Chrysogonus.] — (III) 43. Chrysogonus the purchaser: the sale was illegal, for proscriptions had ceased. — 44–47. Lawlessness and insolvency of Chrysogonus: Sulla is artfully excused: the cause of the nobility not involved. — 48. Chrysogonus' cause not that of the nobility. — 49. Responsibility of the attack on Chrysogonus is Cicero's: Roscius asks only his life. — Peroratio. 50–51. Simulated appeal to Chrysogonus, to stir sympathy of the jury: incidental mention of the powerful friends of the defendant. — 52, 53. But if Chrysogonus does not spare him, he appeals confidently to the court.

In the Notes, § signifies Allen and Greenough's Grammar (references in parentheses are to the new edition); B, Bennett; G, Gildersleeve; H., Harkness's Latin Grammar (Complete Latin Grammar); H. & B., Hale & Buck.

I. EXORDIUM (§§ 1–4)

SECTS. 1–4. Cicero undertakes the defence in default of any abler advocate.

By this skilfully modest opening, Cicero not only explains why he, an obscure young advocate, appears in so important a case, but he indicates on which side are the sympathies of the best citizens, and he contrives at the same time to suggest the odds against which Roscius and his counsel must contend. Thus the remarks are not merely personal and introductory, but form an essential part of the argument. A famous modern example of similar art is Erskine's Exordium in his Defence of Lord George Gordon on a charge of high treason.

Page 2. Line 1. (Sect. 1.) ego: not emphatic itself, but expressed merely to set off vos, which is. The Latin is so fond of putting pronouns in contrast that one is often (as here) expressed for the mere purpose of antithesis. — iudices: not judges, but rather jurors. They were persons selected by law to try facts (under the presidency of a praetor or index quaestionis), and varied in number from a single one to fifty or more. They were originally selected from the Senators, but C. Gracchus had
Defence of Roscius

transferred the right to sit as *indices* to the *Equites* (or wealthy middle class). Sulla, whose reforms went into operation B.C. 80, had restored this right to the Senators, and the present case was the first to occur under the new system. It was brought in the *Quaestio inter sicarios* (or court for the trial of murder), under the presidency of the praetor M. Fannius.— *quid sit quod, why it is that.* — *quod* (causal) . . . *surrexerim* expresses a *fact*, and takes the subj. of informal ind. disc. as depending on the indirect question *quid sit* : § 341, 6 ( ); cf. B. 323; G. 663, 1; H. 529, ii (652); H. & B.

2 2 *summi oratores, homines nobilissimi*: notice the chiasmic order; § 344, 6 ( ); B, 350, 11, c; G. 682; H. 562 (666, 2); H. & B.

— *cum sedeant*: *cum* has a slight concessive force: render by *when* or *while*; though would be too strong. Since Sulla's victory had restored the aristocracy to power, it might be expected that men of rank (*nobilissimi*) would have courage to come forward and defend Roscius: their presence showed their sympathies, though they did not rise to defend him. — *ego*: emphatic, as opposed to the orators and men of rank.

2 3 *potissimum, rather than any other.* — *aetate*: Cicero was but twenty-six years old.

2 4 *sim*: in direct disc. this might be either subj. to indicate the character of Cicero, or indic. to denote a mere fact about him; here it is necessarily subj. as being an integral part of the clause *quod . . . surrexerim*; § 342 ( ); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 529, ii (652, 1); H. & B.,

which is itself dependent on *quid sit*. — *sedeant, sit still*, instead of rising to speak: subj. of integral part, dependent on *sim comparandus*.

2 5 *hi*: strongly demonstrative; accompanied, perhaps, with a gesture, — *these men here.* — *injuriam, injustice.* — *novo scelere* (abl. of means), *the strange* (almost = unheard of) *charge* (of parricide).

2 6 *oportere*: this verb is always impersonal; its subject here is the clause *injuriam defendi*. — *defendi, defendere*: see Vocab.; supply *but* (suggested in Latin by the close juxtaposition of the two insfs.) before *defendere* in translating.

2 7 *iniquitatem temporum*, i.e. the disturbed state of politics, while the wounds of the Civil War were still fresh. — *ita fit*: the subject is the clause *ut adsint*, etc. — *adsint, they attend*: opposed to *taceant*; the position of *taceant* indicates this antithesis. The friends of any party to a suit attended court to give him the advantage of their presence and influence (cf. Ces. *B.G.* i. 4). Such friends were technically called *advocati*, but they did not, like the modern *advocate*, speak in court.

2 8 *officium, duty*, arising from their relations to the murdered man,
who had stood in the relation of *hospitium* (see *hospes* in Vocab.) with some of the highest families.

2 10 (Sect. 2.) *audacissimus*, i.e. *is it that I have more effrontery than any of the rest?*

2 11 *ne . . . quidem*, *not . . . either*, enclosing, as usual, the emphatic word: § 151, *e* ( ); B. 151, *e*; G. 448, *n.*²; H. 569, iii, 2; H. & B.

--- *istius*, i.e. that which is in your thoughts: § 102, *e* ( ); B. 87; G. 306; H. 450 (507, 3); H. & B.


--- *alii*, dat.: § 229 ( ); B. 180, *2, d*; G. 345; H. 386, *2* (429, *2*); H. & B.

--- *praepetam*: *praet* - gives here the force of *getting the start of others* in snatching it (cf. *pre-vent*, from *praevenio*). --- *me*: so emphatic as to throw *igitur* out of its usual place.

2 14 *recipere*, *undertake* a case offered; *suscipere* is to take up of one's own motion.

2 15 *amplitude*, *position*, from birth, wealth, office, or the like.

2 16 *id quod*, *a thing which*: § 200, *e* ( ); G. 614, *r.*²; H. 445, 7 (399, *6*); H. & B.

2 17 *dixisset*, an integral part of *putaretur*. --- *putaretur*: apodosis of *fecisset*; § 308 ( ); B. 304, *1*; G. 597; H. 510 (579); H. & B.

, while the whole from *si verbum* through *putaret* is the apodosis of *si quis* *dixisset* in l. 14. Translate, *if any one had spoken, in case he had made any allusion to politics, he would, etc.*


3 2 *similiter*, *in like manner*, i.e. as if a man of rank had spoken. --- *exire*, etc., i.e. this speech will not be quoted and talked over, and hence any allusions to politics which it may contain will not seem more significant than they really are.

3 3 *emânare*: not to be confounded with *mânere*.

--- *deinde quod*: the second reason, corresponding to *quia* in l. 14. --- *ceterorum*, opposed to *ego* in l. 6, below. --- *dictum*: noun, limited by *ceterorum*; *dicto* (l. 5) is also a noun, though modified by an adv.; § 207, *c* ( ); G. 437, *r.*; H. & B.

3 5 *concedi*, impersonal: § 230 ( ); B. 187, *ii, b*; G. 217; H. 384, 5 (426, *3*); H. & B.

3 7 *nondum . . . accessi*, *I have not yet gone into public life*, i.e. become candidate for any office. Cicero began his political career five years later, with the quaestorship.
Defence of Roscius 207

3 8 tametsi, although, in its so-called "corrective" use, — the concession coming after the general statement, as a kind of limitation of it. — ignoscendi ratio, the idea of pardon. The vaguely general word ratio with the gen. of the gerund expresses little more than our word pardon alone. The Latin, being poor in abstract words, has to resort to such shifts as this to supply their place. So cognoscendi consuetudo, the habit of judicial investigation, is almost equivalent to judicial investigation simply. This was a bold speech to make under the rule of the tyrant Sulla.

3 11 (Sect. 4.) accedit, there is in addition: used as a kind of passive of addo. — illa, this, i.e. the following (a common use of this pronoun). — quod, that: § 333 ( ); B. 299, 1, b; G. 525, 1; H. 540, iv (588, 3); H. & B. — a ceteris, from the others, i.e. the nobles.

3 12 petitum sit: for subjunc. see § 334, g and N. ( ); G. 457, 2, N.; H. p. 267, footnote 1. — ut dicere [causam], subst. clause of purpose, subj. of petitum sit: § 331, h ( ); G. 546; H. 499, 3 (565, 2), H. & B. — dicere causam is the technical expression for defending a case. — ut . . . arbitrantur: a clause of result, dependent on ita petitum sit: § 319 and R. ( ); B. 284, 1; G. 552; H. 500 and N.¹ (591); H. & B. — utrumvis, either [course, i.e. to speak or be silent], at their choice; lit. either [of the two] you please. — salvo officio (abl. of manner), without a breach of duty.

3 13 arbitrantur: imperf. following petitum sit, which is regarded as a secondary tense since it represents the perf. indic.; § 287, a ( ); B. 268, 1; G. 511, N.²; H. 495, i (546); H. & B. — a me autem, etc., lit. but from me, etc. (opposed to a ceteris above). The emphasis may be preserved by changing the construction in English: but as for myself, men have urged it [i.e. that I should undertake the defence of Roscius] on me who, etc. — ei, men; here used simply as a correlative to qui, and not in a really demonstrative sense. The reference is of course to the noble friends of Roscius.

3 16 debeam, subj. of characteristic: § 320 ( ); B. 283, 1; G. 631, 2; H. 503, i (591, 1); H. & B. — his: emphatic, summing up the reasons he has given for undertaking the case; ego, emphatic as opposed to the others present.

3 17 patronus, advocate, the word advocati having a different meaning (see note on p. 2, l. 7, above). — unus, as the one man.

3 20 uti ne: in purpose clauses the double form is often used instead of ne alone. — desertus, etc.: observe that Cicero not only attempts to win the sympathies of the jurors for the helplessness of his client, but that he also contrives to suggest, in advance of the formal statement of facts,
that there is a combination or conspiracy of some kind against young Roscius. The same thing was insinuated in sect. 1 by the use of con-
flatam (l. 6).

II. Narratio (§§ 5–19)

Sects. 5–9. Character of the murdered man, Sex. Roscius the elder.
His political affiliations. His old feud with T. Roscius Capito and
T. Roscius Magnus. The murder. Suspicion points to Magnus as
procurer of the crime and to Capito as at least accessory after the
fact.

3 22 (Sect. 5.) huiusce, of my client. — municeps Amerinus, a citi-
zen of the free town Ameria. The Latin uses an adj. of possession when it
can, often where the English prefers of: § 190 ( ); B. 354, 4; G. 362,
r. H. 395, N. 2; H. & B. ; cf. Aeneid, ii. 55, 487, etc.

3 25 hospitiis, guest-friendships. The hospitium was a relation be-
tween individuals of different cities or states, at a time when there were
no international relations; it included the duties of hospitality and pro-
tection, was transmitted from father to son, and was vouched for by a
ticket (tessera). Roscius not only had this formal relation to several of
the greatest families at Rome, but he was also on intimate terms of per-
sonal friendship with them. Hence, in line 27, domesticus . . . consue-
tudo, intercourse and companionship [with them] in their homes.

3 28 honestatis . . . gratiā (so honoris causā, sect. 17), with all
honor. It seems to have been held a liberty to mention the name of any
person of quality in a public address; hence such mention is generally ac-
companies by a form of compliment. Cf. the modern parliamentary usage
of referring to members of a deliberative body by the names of their offices
(or as the “gentleman from ”) rather than by their own names.

3 29 hoc solum, i.e. the hospitium.

3 30 domestici, of his own house.

3 31 ereptum possident, have seized and now hold: § 292, r. ( );
G. 664, r. H. 549, 5 (639); H. & B. ; possidere does not signify
to own, in the modern sense, but merely to hold or occupy. — innocentis,
i.e. fili: in Latin any noun may be left out if there is an adj. or a part.
to determine its case.

3 32 defenditur: Cicero skilfully contrives to keep before the jury the
fact that Roscius has powerful friends who desire his acquittal.

3 32 (Sect. 6.) This section tells of Roscius’s political associations.
He was a favorer of the nobility (Sulla’s party), and therefore had
nothing to fear from the proscription instituted by Sulla after his final
victory over Marius. These facts are skilfully brought in at this point so as to prepare the jurors for the statement, made later, that the insertion of Roscius's name in the proscription list after his murder was manifestly part of a plot to get possession of his estate. They also prepare for the exoneration of Sulla (in sect. 12), since it was not to be supposed that he would have consented to the proscription of so zealous a member of his own party. Throughout the oration Cicero is under the necessity of holding the dictator blameless. — cum, when, introducing the general situation; tum, the particular circumstance. — omni tempore, at all times, as opposed to the time of the Civil War: notice the emphatic position.

3 33 hoc tumultu, this last disturbance (euphemistic): i.e. the final scenes of the Civil War of Marius and Sulla, which Cicero will not call bellum. — cum, at a time when.

4 1 in discrimen veniret (subj. of characteristic, not simply cum temporal), was at stake.

4 3 rectum: render no more than right (thus giving the emphasis of its position).

4 4 se pugnare, simply to fight: object of putabat, while rectum is an adj. in pred. apposition with se pugnare. — honestate, honestissimus refer respectively to the rank and dignity of these great families, and the credit which his connection with them gave him in his own neighborhood.

4 5 victoria, i.e. of Sulla's party.

4 6 proscriberentur: the number of the proscribed in Sulla's time was 4700. "Whoever killed one of these outlaws was not only exempt from punishment, like an executioner duly fulfilling his office, but also obtained for the execution a compensation of 12,000 denarii (nearly $2400); any one, on the contrary, who befriended an outlaw, even his nearest relative, was liable to the severest punishment. The property of the proscribed was forfeited to the state, like the spoil of an enemy; their children and grandchildren were excluded from a political career, and yet, so far as of senatorial rank, were bound to undertake their share of senatorial burdens." (Mommsen.) At first only the names of those who had justly forfeited their lives were proscribed; afterwards it became easy for friends and favorites of the dictator (like Chrysogonus, attacked in this oration) to put upon the list the names of innocent men, and even of men already dead, so as to work confiscation of their property. Sulla's proscriptions nominally ceased June 1, B.C. 81.

4 8 erat Romae: this shows that he had no reason to fear the proscription. — frequens: § 191 ( ); B. 239; G. 325, r. 6; H. 443 (497); H. & B.
9 ut . . . videretur, clause of result.

12 (Sect. 7.) imicitiæ, causes or occasions of enmity; for the plur., see § 75, c ( ); B. 55, 4, c; G. 204, n.5; H. 130, 2 (138, 2); H. & B. . By this sentence Cicero suggests to the jury what he afterwards develops in the argument: that a motive for the murder existed in the case of the Titi Rosci. He thus prepares the way for the elaborate counter-charge (omitted in this book) made against these two later in the oration. Observe the emphasis that comes from the juxtaposition of sects. 6 and 7: Roscius had nothing to fear from the proscription. He had enemies, however,—the very men who are now prosecuting his son.

13 accusatorum: prosecutions might be brought by private persons (as by Cicero against Verres). In this instance these two Rosci were associated with Eruvius as prosecutors.

14 huiusce, of my client (see note on sect. 9, below).

16 neque enim, nor, you see. — iniuriâ: used adverbially. — iœti, i.e. of the party of prosecution. Iste, the so-called "demonstrative of the second person," is regularly used of one's opponent in a suit or debate, as hic is used of one's client. See § 102, a, c ( ); B. 87; G. 306; H. 450 (505); H. & B. .

17 Capitoni: § 231, b ( ); B. 190, i; G. 349, r.5; H. 387, n.1 (430, i); H. & B. : following cognomen.

19 palmarum, priæs: sarcastically spoken, as if his many acts of violence had been victories in gladiatorial fights. — nobilis, famous (as of artists, actors, etc.). — hic, the one here present (Magnus); eum, referring to the one just mentioned, the absent one (Capito).

20 lanistam (in app. with eum) carries out the sarcastic figure of palmarum and gladiator.

21 quod sciam, so far as I know, sc. id; adv. acc., § 240, b ( ); B. 283, 5; G. 331, i; H. 378, 2 (416); H. & B. : i.e. he must have been a mere apprentice (tiro) at the trade: "this is the first of his actual murders that I know of." For mood, see § 320, d ( ); B. 283, 2; G. 627, r.1; H. 503, i, n.1 (591, 3); H. & B. . (Passages in brackets in the text are thought to be spurious insertions.)

23 (Sect. 8.) hic, this man (with a gesture), i.e. here at my side (my client); iste, that man, i.e. there on the accusers' bench (Magnus).

24-26 cum . . . esset: parenthetical (repeating, in greater detail, the clause that precedes).

Observe that Cicero remarks (as it were, casually) that in thus devoting himself to a rural life, the younger Roscius was obeying his father's wishes. This prepares the way for his subsequent assertion (sect. 23) that there was
no ill-will between father and son,—an important matter in the question of motive. It also anticipates the answer given in sect. 22 to the argument that the defendant was a rude, boorish fellow, of gloomy and sullen disposition, and therefore likely to have committed murder. The effectiveness of a forensic discourse depends in great part on the skill with which the mind of the hearer is prepared, by such apparently insignificant remarks, for a definite assertion or argument that is to follow.

4 26 iste: T. Roscius Magnus: the repetition of the words frequens, etc., emphasizes the suggestion that he was likeliest to be the murderer.

4 27 Palacinas: the reading is uncertain, and the place unknown.

4 30 hunc, i.e. my client.—iudicatote: § 269, d ( ). B. 281, 1, a; G. 268, 2; H. 487, 2 (560, 4); H. & B. The second or longer form of the imperative is regular where the action is not to be performed immediately, especially when a future appears in protasis: § 307, d ( ); B. 302, 4; G. 595; H. 508, 4; H. & B.

5 1 (Sect. 9.) Ameriam nuntiat, brings the news to Ameria; domum, two lines below, shows the same construction.

5 3 T. Capitonis: Cicero thus insinuates that Magnus and Capito had planned the murder together. The speed with which the one sent the news to the other was, of course, suspicious, as well as the further proceedings described in sects. 10 and 11, including the proscription and the sale of the property.

5 4 inimici: cf. the same word in lines 32, 33. The reason for thus harping on the inimicitiae mentioned in sect. 7, above, must be evident.—horam primam: the night from sunset to sunrise was divided into twelve hours.

5 6 nocturnis: the travelling would be more difficult and slow in the night, though the night hours would be longer than the day hours in the late autumn or winter, when the murder is thought to have been committed.—cissiis: the plural form shows that there were relays of carriages (Fig. 1).

Sects. 10–12. The two Titi Roscii communicate with Chryso- gonus, who has the name of the murdered man inserted in the proscription list and buys his confiscated estates for a nominal sum. Capito receives three farms for his share. Magnus is made the
agent of Chrysogonus to take possession of the others. No blame attaches to Sulla, who was ignorant of what was going on.

5 10 (Sect. 10.) quadriduo, etc.: we should say within four days from the time when.

5 11 in castra: the idea of motion, vividly conceived, suggests the acc. of place as well as person; we should say to Chrysogonus in Sulla’s camp at V.; § 259, h ( ); B. 182, 2, b.; G. 337, r.6; H. & B. . — Volaterrae. “Here some of the Etruscans and of those proscribed by Sulla made a stand and were blockaded for two years, and then surrendered on terms.” — defertur: this word implies an intentional conveying of the information, as if in the manner of a formal report.

5 12 fundos, different estates, i.e. lands or buildings, whether in town or country.

5 13 tris = tres: the acc. termination in -is remained in this and a few other words for a considerable time after the form in -es became the more common. — Tiberim: the nearness of the river facilitated both irrigation and transportation, and so added much to the value of the estates.

5 15 splendidus, eminent: the regular complimentary epithet of equites and persons of similar rank; gratiosus, in favor: referring to his relations with great families, which Cicero takes care never to let the jury forget. — nullo negotio, without any difficulty.

5 18 ne teneam, not to detain you: a purpose clause after some verb of saying, etc., which is regularly omitted, as in English; § 317, e ( ); B. 282, 4; G. 688; H. 499, 2, N. (568, 4); H. & B. .

5 19 (Sect. 11.) cum, etc.: the proscriptions nominally ceased June 1, B.C. 81; the murder was committed some months after this date (see below, sect. 39).

5 21 iam, already (with reference to time preceding); nunc would refer only to the moment itself. — defunctos, rid of, sc. esse.

5 22 studiosissimi, devoted to the party of Sulla, and so not likely to be proscribed (see note to sect. 6, p. 3, l. 32, above).

5 23 vel (emphasizing the superlative), the very, etc.

5 24 propria, as his own.

5 25 iste, yonder, on the accusers’ benches. — nomine, i.e. as agent.

5 26 impetus facit, makes a raid upon, implying violence, as of a charge in battle.

5 27 duobus milibus nummum, i.e. about $100: § 378 ( ); H. 647 (757); H. & B. : they are estimated in ch. ii to have been worth $300,000.
Defence of Roscius

5 28 (Sect. 12.) Since Chrysogonus was a favorite of Sulla's, Cicero had to be careful not to appear to attack the Dictator. Hence he interrupts the story of the plot to express his certainty that Sulla had not known what was going on and to excuse him on the ground of the pressure of public business.

5 29 certo scio, *I feel sure:* § 151, c ( ).—neque enim: negative of et enim, introducing a point obvious or indisputable, *for, you see, it is not surprising* (cf. p. 4, l. 16, above); § 156, d ( ). —mirum [est] is the apodosis and si . . . animadvertat (p. 6, l. 4) is the protasis. mirum [est] is the main clause of the whole period; the long parenthesis (lines 29–4) consists of a string of causal clauses with cum (which may be translated either *when* or *since*).

5 30 praeparet, *must provide for.*

6 1 pacis . . . rationem, i.e. the ordering of the new constitution.

6 4 si aliquid (more emphatic than si quid) non animadvertat, *if there is something he does not notice:* protasis with mirum [est], above; § 333, b, r. ( ); G. 542, N.¹; H. & B. .

6 6 ut . . . moliantur (clause of purpose), *that as soon as he turns away his eyes they may get up something of this sort.*—despexerit, perf. subj.: § 342 ( ); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 529, ii (652); H. & B. ; for fut. perf., § 286, end ( ); B. 269, 1, b; G. 514; H. 496, ii (541, 2); H. & B. .

6 7 huc accedit, *add to this.* Notice the difference of order and consequently of emphasis between huc accedit (*add to this*) here, and accedit illa (*there is in addition*) in sect. 4, above.—quamvis felix sit: § 313, a ( ); B. 309, 1; G. 606; H. 515, iii (586, ii); H. & B. , however fortunate he may be. Sulla was so impressed with his own good fortune, that he assumed the agnomen Felix, which implied, according to ancient notions, the peculiar favor of the gods. (See Manil., sect. 47.) Fig. 2 shows a coin of Faustus Sulla's with this inscription.

6 9 familia, *household of slaves and dependants* (see under sect. 35).—qui habeat, *as to have:* § 320, a ( ); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 500, i (589, ii); H. & B. .

6 10 libertum: a freedman still remained attached to his former master (now his patronus), often lived in his family, did various services
for him, and stood towards him in relation somewhat like that of a son under the patria potestas. Towards others he was a libertinus, fully free, but with some political disqualifications; towards his former master he was a libertus.

Sects. 13-17. The younger Roscius is ejected from his estates by T. Roscius Magnus. The Amerians send delegates to Sulla to protest; but the purpose of the delegation is frustrated by Capito. Roscius the younger takes refuge with Caecilia, a friend of his father’s at Rome.

6 13 (Sect. 13.) qui . . . solvisset, though he had not yet, etc.: § 320, c ( ); B. 283, 3; G. 634; H. 515, iii (593, 2); H. & B. — omnia . . . iusta, all the due rites of burial: these ended with a sacrifice on the ninth day (novemdiaia) after the death or burial; paterno funeri is indir. obj. of solvisset (lit. had not yet paid all due rites to his father’s funeral).

6 16 pecuniae, property. — qui (causal) . . . fuisset, since he had been, etc.: § 320, c ( ); B. 283, 3; G. 633; H. 517 (592); H. & B.

6 17 ut fit, as generally happens. — insolens, here wasteful and extravagant. — domum suam: § 258, b, N.1 ( ); G. 337, r.3; H. 380, 2 (419); H. & B.

6 18 auferebat, began to, etc.: § 277, c ( ); B. 259, 2; G. 233; H. 469, i (535, 3); H. & B.

6 21 urbe tota: § 258, f, 2 ( ); B. 228, 1, b; G. 388; H. 425, ii, 2 (455, 1); H. & B.

6 22 (Sect. 14.) This section, though in form a mere statement of the reasons that prompted the Amerians to send a delegation to Sulla, is in fact and intent a brief and powerful recapitulation of the history of the conspiracy. Its effect is to strengthen the impression which Cicero has from the first been trying to produce: namely, that the murder was the first act in the plot of the two Titi Roscii, the latest act being the false charge brought against his client.

6 25 iter, right of way, such as was usually reserved in case of the sale of any estate on which was a family burial-place; by the proscription this right was cut off.

6 26 bonorum emptio: the technical term denoting purchase at public sale. — furta refers to clam; rapinae to palam, above.

6 30 (Sect. 15.) decurionum: these constituted the municipal senate or city council. The decem primi were a standing executive committee of the town, to whom, in this instance, an unusual piece of business was intrusted. If the delegates had been a special committee appointed
expressly to report the case to Sulla, Capito, one of the conspirators, would hardly have been chosen a member.

7 1 qui vir, what sort of man, i.e. especially in his political principles. The delegates were apparently to certify to the fact that Roscius had been of Sulla's party.

7 4 ut . . . velit, that he will consent.—decretum: the decree was here read to the court, but it has not been preserved. Its reading must have produced considerable effect. It was not only important testimony to the innocence of the younger Roscius, but it was introduced by Cicero at such a point in the case as to repeat and confirm the summary of the plot just given.

7 6 id quod, as (see note on p. 2, l. 16, above).

7 9 nobilis, acc. plur. — ab eis qui peterent, to beg of them: § 317, 2 ( ); B. 282, 2; G. 630; H. 497, i (590); H. & B. ; eis refers to the decem præmi. — ne . . . adirent, obj. of peterent.

7 10 vellent: § 336, 2 ( ); B. 314, 1; G. 508, 2; H. 524 (643); H. & B.

7 11 pollicerentur, same constr. as peterent.

7 13 (Sect. 16.) antiqui, of the old stamp, i.e. plain, honest men. — ex sua natura, after their own nature. — ceteros, subj. of esse understood, depending on fingerent, imagined. — confirmaret, assured them.

7 17 re inorata, without having stated their case: the primary meaning of oro implies not entreaty, but statement or argument (cf. orátor). — reverterunt: the active form of this verb is found only in the tenses of the perfect stem; otherwise it is deponent.

7 18 isti, i.e. Chrysogonus and Capito.

7 19 lentius, less energetically. (On account of the natural correlation of opposites, it is often convenient to translate adjectives and adverbs by the negative of their contraries.) — nihil agere, i.e. refrain from action. — deludere, [and thus] to make fools of the Amerians (by having rendered their whole embassy ineffectual).

7 20 id quod, etc., as we may easily infer: this point is an inference, not, like the rest, an attested fact.

7 21 neque, and . . . not, the negative qualifying posse: and judge that they can no longer, etc. In English the negative is placed near the verb; in Latin it is attracted by the connective, and so often stands at the beginning of the clause.

7 22 domino incolumi (abl. abs.), so long as the owner was alive.

7 23 (Sect. 17.) hic, my client. — de, in accordance with. — cognatorum, blood-relations: these were accustomed to hold a consilium, or
formal deliberation, on important family affairs,—like the modern "family council" of the French.

7 24 Caeciliam: see sect. 50.

7 25 honoris causâ: cf. note on sect. 5, p. 3, l. 28, above.—quâ . . . plurimum, whose especial friendship his father had enjoyed.

7 27 id quod, etc., i.e. she showed on this occasion (nunc) the generous traits which everybody supposed she possessed.—quasi . . . causa, as if to serve as a model.

7 28 antiqui offici, old-fashioned fidelity: officium means the performance of duties as well as the duties themselves.

7 29 domo: § 258, a ( ); B. 229, 1, b; G. 390, 2; H. 412, ii, 1 (462, 4); H. & B., without the prep., while bonis requires ex.

8 2 vivus . . . referretur: § 332, a ( ); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 1; H. 501, i (571, 1); H. & B., brought alive to trial, rather than murdered and put on the proscription list. This implies that their first plan was to treat him as they had treated his father, but that, frustrated in this, they have trumped up a charge of parricide against him.

Sects. 18–19. The conspirators bring a charge of parricide against the younger Roscius, thinking that, for political reasons, nobody will dare defend him. The condition of Roscius is indeed miserable, but an advocate, however inefficient, has been found in the person of the speaker.

8 7 (Sect. 18.) ut . . . deferrent, compararent, pugnarent: subst. clauses of purpose in app. with consilium, l. 6; § 331, headnote ( ); cf. B. 295; G. 546, n.2; H. 499, 3 (564); H. & B. — nomen deferrent, i.e. lay a formal charge before the president of the proper court.—de parricidio: § 220, b, 2 ( ); G. 378, r.2; H. 410, ii, 3 (456, 3); H. & B. .

8 8 veterem, old in the trade: the reign of terror through which Rome had just passed had given ample practice.

8 9 de ea re, etc., in a case in which, etc. — posset, clause of purpose, rather than result (but the two constructions approach each other so closely that it is not always possible to distinguish between them).—subesset, subjunc. of characteristic. — suspicio, i.e. should be able, from his skill as a prosecutor, to make a show of a case even when there was no ground for suspicion against the accused.

8 10 criminé (abl. of means), on the charge itself, i.e. by any strength in the incriminating evidence.—poterant: indicative as being their reason given by Cicero on his own authority; § 321 ( ); B. 286, 1; G. 540;
Defence of Roscius

H. 516, i (588, 1); H. & B. —tempore (opposed to crimine), the circumstances of the times (i.e. partly the generally disturbed condition of the state, partly the fact that the courts were now first reopened, after their reorganization by Sulla).

§ 11 loqui: historical infin.; § 275 ( ); B. 335; G. 647; H. 536, 1 (610); H. & B. — tam diu, i.e. during the Civil War.

§ 12 eum, the man (i.e. any one). — oportere, was sure to. — qui primus: this was the first case that came before the Quaestio inter Sicarios.

§ 13 adductus esset: for fut. perf. of direct disc. — huic: the emphatic position may be rendered by in his case.

§ 14 gratiam, favor or influence, i.e. with Sulla.

§ 16 fore ut, etc.: the usual periphrasis for the fut. infin. pass.; the supine with iri is rare. — nullo negotio: cf. sect. 10, p. 5, l. 15. — tolle-retur: cf. de medio tolli, sect. 10.

§ 17 nullo: for the abl. of nemo, which is never used. — atque adeo, or rather.

§ 18 quem: the antecedent is eum below.

§ 19 iugulandum, i.e. for judicial murder: § 294, d ( ); B. 337, 7, b, 2; G. 430; H. 544, N. 2 (622); H. & B. .

§ 20 (Sect. 19.) querar, deliberative subj.; § 268 ( ); B. 277; G. 265; H. 484, v (559, 4); H. & B. — unde, where, lit. whence: the Latin conceives the speaker as proceeding from some point, whereas the English represents him as beginning at some point. — potissimum (superl. of potius, as if rather); best (rather than anywhere else); cf. sect. 1, l. 3.

§ 23 summam potestatem, unlimited power (i.e. with respect to rendering a verdict). — fidem, i.e. the protection required by good faith.

§ 24 pater, etc.: these nominatives are in no grammatical construction, but are used to enumerate in a vivid way the crimes of the conspirators afterwards referred to by his (l. 26): cf. § 292, a ( ); B. 337, 5; G. 664, r. 2; H. 549, N. 2 (636, 4); H. & B. .

§ 25 infesta, imperilled.

§ 26 nefariis, abl. of instr. after cumulant: the idea in Latin is that of making a heap of what already exists, by means of other things piled on it (hence acc. and abl.) but translate, upon these they heap up other infamas.

§ 29 huiusce (emphatic instead of eius): translate by his own. — condicionem, terms (or dilemma): as containing the idea of a bargain, it is followed by ut; § 331, d ( ); cf. B. 295, 4; G. 546, N. 2; H. 498, i (564, iii); H. & B. .
8 30 cervices: this word is used by early writers in the plural only.
9 1 insulius in culeum: the old punishment for a parricide was to be "beaten with blood-red rods, then sewed into a sack, with a dog, a cock, a viper, and an ape, and thrown into the deep sea" (see below, sect. 29).
9 2 patronos: Cicero's modesty will not allow him to call himself a patronus (cf. note on p. 3, l. 17). — qui . . . dicat, purpose-clause: the antecedent is the subj. of deest, below.

III. Partition (§ 20)

9 6 (Sect. 20.) This contains the formal statement of the technical partition or division of the matter of the defence (defensio) into its parts or heads. These are distinguished as the charge (crimen) brought by Eru- cius, the effrontery (audacia) of the two Titi Roscii, and the illegal influence (potentia) of Chrysogonus. The charge Cicero says it is his business to refute. If he can do this he trusts to the jury to see that the effrontery of the Roscii and the influence exercised by Chrysogonus shall not injure his client. Sects. 20–35 are given to disproving the crimen, chs. xxx.–xli. (omitted in this edition) to opposing the audacia of the Roscii by bringing a counter-accusation (especially against Capito, who is directly charged with the murder), and sects. 36–46 to disposing of Chrysogonus.

9 6 quantum, so far as (adverbial acc.).

9 12 quid igitur est? how then?
9 17 primo quoque tempore, the very first opportunity (i.e. that which the present case affords) since the violence and disorder of the Civil War. — extinguere debetis: the courts had just been restored by Sulla after a long interval of lawlessness, and the case of Roscius was the first to come before the reorganized Quaestio inter Sicarios. There was a general feeling that the courts ought to do something at once,—a feeling that might well be prejudicial to the defendant even though he was innocent. To remove this prejudice Cicero (1) suggests that the conspirators relied on it in bringing their iniquitous charge (sect. 18: ita loqui homines . . . esset), and (2) shows that an acquittal, by rebuking the effrontery and violence of men like Chrysogonus and his confederates, would do much to restore law and order.

IV. Defensio (§§ 21–47)

Sects. 21–23. The guilt of the defendant is antecedently improbable. His character does not suit the crime. No motive has been
shown. The alleged ill-will between the father and the son has not been proved and is unlikely.

9 20 (Sect. 21.) eius modi quo uno maleficio, of such a kind, that in this one crime (rel. clause of result).

9 22 voltu, by a look.

9 24 si ... postularet, ... cogebant, would compel it if the case required: see § 308, b ( ); cf. B. 304, 3; G. 597, r.8; H. 5111 (581, 1); H. & B. ); iura cogebant is equivalent to a verb of necessity, and hence the imperf. indic. in the apodosis appears with the imperf. subj. in the protasis.

9 27 auditum sit, a general condition; subj. because integral part of the result clause.

9 28 tu (emphatic), you, a professional prosecutor.

9 29 censes: the word used to express deliberate judgment, after discussion or the like.

9 30 mores, character, as resulting from habits of life; naturam, natural disposition.

10 2 tu: emphatic, as opposed to the general run of accusers. Cicero is here using the famous “argument from probability,” a favorite with ancient orators and rhetoricians from the fifth century B.C. “For example, if a physically weak man be accused of an assault, he is to ask the jury, ‘Is it probable that a weakling like me should have attacked anybody?’ while if the accused is a strong man he is to claim that it is improbable that he should have committed an assault in a case where his strength was sure to be used as a presumption against him.”

10 4 (Sect. 22.) Here the “argument from probability” is very skillfully carried out. In sect. 22 Cicero draws such a contrast between the nature of the crime and the character of the defendant as to appeal powerfully to the imagination of the jury as well as to their reason. Describing briefly and vividly the three types of men who might be recognized as likely to commit such a murder (the weak-minded stripling led astray by evil companions, the hardened cut-throat, the ruined debauchee), he points to the life and character of Roscius as having nothing in common with any of these. This leads up at once to the question of motive: if Roscius' character was so little suited to the crime, the motive must have been extraordinarily powerful; but no motive at all has been shown (sect. 23).

10 4 patrem, etc.: to preserve the emphasis we may render a PARVICIDE has been committed by Sex. Roscius.—qui homo? what sort of man (is it who has committed such a crime)?
10 5 *adulescentulus*: the diminutive suggests a weak stripling led astray (*inductus*); the defendant was, in fact, a man of forty. — *nequam*, with *hominibus*.

10 6 *maior*: anomalous for the more usual *plus* or *amplius*; § 247, c; B. 217, 3; G. 311, r. 4; H. 417, 1, n. 2 (471, 4); H. & B.

— *vetus* (emphatic), *old* (in the sense of the English derivative *inveterate*).

— *videlicet*, *no doubt, of course*.

10 10 *de luxuria*: for constr. see note on *de parricidio* (p. 8, l. 7).

10 12 *cuiquam*: words in italics are not in the manuscripts, but are supplied by modern scholars (from conjecture) as being necessary to the construction or the sense.

10 14 *obiecit*: the accuser had made it a point in his argument that the defendant was of a morose temper, shunning all society and burying himself in the country. Cicero deftly turns these assertions to the advantage of his client.

10 16 *officio*, *sense of duty*, and consequent discharge of it; especially used with reference to filial duty (*pietas*).

10 16 (SECT. 23.) In ancient trials, as at present, it was particularly important to show a *motive* in order to secure a conviction for murder. Erucius had alleged two motives, — ill-feeling between father and son, and intended disinheritation. In this section (and in the two chapters that follow, omitted in this edition) Cicero disposes of the former; in ch. xix. (also omitted) he argues that there is no evidence that the elder Roscius meant to disinherit his son. In chs. xx. and xxi. (omitted) he goes on to say that the prosecutor has shown no case and to inveigh against him for bringing a baseless charge.

10 19 *iustam*, *sufficient or well-grounded*.

10 20 *illud*, *this* (referring forward to the inf. clause following), i.e. the point previously treated; *hoc*, the new point now introduced.

10 22 *odio . . . parenti*: § 233, a ( ); B. 191, 2; G. 356; H. 390, i (433); H. & B.

10 23 *eodem*, *to the same point* (as that treated in the preceding section).

10 25 *displiceret*, *was disliked by*.

10 26 *qui odisset*, *in that he hated* (according to their argument): see § 341, d ( ); B. 323; G. 628; H. 528, 1 (649, i); H. & B.

10 27 *constantissimus* (opposed to *amens*), *most steady-minded* (*a level-headed*).

10 28 *illud* refers forward (as usual) to *causam fuisse*. — *iam*, *by this time*. 

---

*Notes*
Sects. 24–30. Recapitulation. Eruciuss had to show not only a strong motive, but, in the case of so unnatural a crime, to bring the clearest testimony as to the facts—where, how, by whose means, when the murder was committed. A recent case of acquittal (sect. 26), even against strong circumstantial evidence, since absolute proof is needed to establish such a charge. Enormity of the crime, as shown by the severity of the legal punishment (sects. 28–29). Yet Eruciuss has no evidence to offer—he has not even established a plausible motive.

11 3 quod, referring to id in 1. 5: cf. in English, “whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.”

11 4 iam prope cotidiana, which have now come to be an almost every-day affair.

11 5 quae, etc.: the question which is referred to in quod . . . quae-

11 7 convenisse . . . videntur, seem to have converged upon one spot and to agree together: the phrase inter se may express any sort of reciprocal relation; § 196 f ( ); B. 245, 1; G. 221; H. 448, n. (502, 1); H. & B.

11 10 ingenio, talent (i.e. power in putting the case). — cum, not only.

11 12 ostendatur: § 331, f, r. ( ); B. 295, 6 and 8; G. 535, r. 2; H. 502, 1 (564, ii, 1); H. & B.

11 14 (Sect. 25.) sint, exist. — extent: cf. note on ostendatur, above. — expressa vestigia, distinct footprints.

11 15 ratione, manner, i.e. the whole plan of the act.

11 19 suspicionibus: governed by reclamitatis, which, on account of its meaning, takes an indir. obj.

11 21 esse, that there should be, etc.

11 23 feras: notice the emphatic position. The emphasis may be expressed in English either by changing the verb to the passive (in order to keep feras at the beginning of the clause) or by turning thus: even in the case of wild beasts, etc.

11 25 (Sect. 26.) As an example of what cogent proof is required to overcome the presumption against the possibility of so unnatural a crime as parricide, Cicero cites a recent case in which strong circumstantial evidence was held insufficient. — ita, so very.

11 26 non obscurum, respectable.

11 29 servus: here used as adj.; § 188, d ( ); G. 288, r.; H. 441, 3 (495, 3); H. & B.

12 1 pertineret, subj. of characteristic. — id aetatis: § 240, b ( );
B. 185, 2; G. 336, n. 3; H. 378, 2 (416, 2); H. & B., i.e. too old for the sound sleep of childhood.—autem, on the other hand.—propter, near by.

12 4 neutrumne sensisse, the idea that, etc.: infin. of exclam., § 274 ( ); B. 334; G. 534; H. 539, iii (616, 3); H. & B. ; cf. Aeneid, i. 37.

12 5 potissimum, of all others; cf. sect. 1, l. 3.

12 7 (Sect. 27.) porro . . . conveniret, could naturally fall (really in the same constr. as pertinere, l. 1, above).

12 9 iudicio (abl. of means), on the trial (more lit. by the court).

12 13 potuisset, subj. of characteristic (in dir. disc. potuerit).

12 14 non modo . . . possunt, not only cannot, etc.: § 149 e ( ); B. 343, 2, a; G. 482, r. 1; H. 552, 2 (656, 3); H. & B. ; the verb is sufficiently negatived by ne.

12 16 (Sect. 28.) quo . . . eo, the less . . . the more.

12 18 multis = many other (implied in the generalizing cum, not only, followed by tum, but also).

12 19 amnis, abl. of specification.

12 20 tum, but also (correlative with cum in l. 17).—vel: in the emphasizing use, to strengthen maxime; § 93 b ( ); B. 240, 3; G. 303; H. 444, 3.

12 21 singulare, special (lit. unique).

12 22 sapientiam, acc. of exclamation.

12 23 rerum natura, the universe, represented by air (caelum), fire (solem), water, and earth, the elements “from which all things are said to be produced” (omnia nata esse, l. 26).

12 25 adeemerint, subord. clause in ind. disc.

12 27 dicuntur: for mood, see § 342, a ( ); cf. B. 314, 4; G. 629, r., b; H. 529, ii, n. 1 (652, 1); H. & B. .

12 27 (Sect. 29.) obicere, cast forth to.—ne bestiis . . . uteremur, lest we should find the very beasts more savage (immanioribus, in predicate apposition).

12 28 altigissent, subj. of integral part.

12 29 sic nudos, naked as they were.

12 30 ipsum, even that.—violata, defiled.

12 31 expiari: sea water, as well as running water, was regarded as having a ceremonially purifying quality, — an opinion prevailing in various religions, and found in the forms of ablution, baptism, and the like.—putantur: for mood cf. dicuntur, l. 27, above.—tam . . . volgare, so cheap or so common.
12 suis... reliquerint, clause of result.—et Jenim, i.e. it needs no argument to show, etc.

13 2 eictis, to castaways.—ita, in such a way.

13 8 (Sect. 30.) talibus viris, "to this intelligent jury."—ne causam quidem, not even a motive (to say nothing of evidence of guilt).

13 9 emptores, the purchasers (of the confiscated property), i.e. men having the strongest interest in his conviction, with Chrysogonus himself as their presiding officer.

13 11 venisses, you should have come: § 266, e ( ); G. 272, 3; H. 483, 2, N. (558, 1); H. & B. utrum... an, i.e. which is it—the nature of the question or the character of the court [another compliment to the jury]—that you do not see?

13 14 ne... quidem: § 209, a, 1 (); B. 347, 2; G. 445; H. 553, 2 (566, 2); H. & B.

Sects. 31–35. Roscius had not only no motive to commit the crime, but no means of committing it. Erucius is challenged to tell how Roscius could himself have killed his father or could have procured his death through others.

13 16 (Sect. 31.) esto, well then (to quit that point).—causam proferre, to allege a motive.

13 17 vicisse debeo, I ought to have now gained the case, i.e. by my past argument; ought to have conquered (in the past) would be vincere debui: § 288, a (); B. 270, 2; G. 280, b, N.8; H. 537, 1 (618, 2); H. & B.

13 18 in alia causa, in another case: an implied condition of which concederem is the apodosis; § 310, a (); B. 305, 1; G. 600, 1; H. 507, N.7 (583); H. & B.

13 19 qua re, why; quo modo, how. Cicero contends that he is not obliged to discuss the manner of the murder, since Erucius has not raised that point, and has not even been able to assign a motive. His own position in the argument is so strong, however, that, he says, he can afford to concede a point by waiving the question of motive and allowing Erucius to argue the case on the basis of the means by which Roscius could have committed the crime. This is of course a rhetorical device to introduce one of Cicero’s strongest arguments. It cannot be proved that it was even possible for Roscius to kill his father under the circumstances. By calling for the details of the murder Cicero shows that none can be produced. The whole passage serves also as an effective preparation for the counter-
Notes

charge (omitted in this edition), in which it is shown that Sex. Roscius Magnus had not only a motive, but every opportunity.

13 21 sic, i.e. I will deal with you on these terms. — meo loco, in my place, i.e. in the time allotted to the defence; this was determined for each party by the prætor.

13 22 respondendi, i.e. at the end of a question; interpellandi, i.e. in the middle of any question, to answer a part of it; interrogandi, i.e. by asking questions in his turn.

13 24 (Sect. 32.) ipse percussit, did he strike the fatal blow himself?
13 25 ipsum, sc. percussisse. — per alios: for abl. of means, when persons are intended, see § 246, b ( ); G. 401; H. 4 15, 1, n.1 (468, 3); H. & B.

13 27 indidemne Ameriā, from Ameria there? (lit. the same place). — hosce sicarios, these cut-throats here of ours.

13 30 convenit, i.e. to bargain for the murder.
13 32 unde, i.e. on whom did he draw for the money? All such banking business being in a manner public, the sum could be traced, as by cheques and the like in modern times.

14 1 caput, fountain-head.
14 2 tibi, dat. instead of poss. gen.: § 235, a ( ); B. 181, 1, n.; G. 350, 1; H. 384, 4, n.2 (425, 4, n.); H. & B. — veniat, with facito (fac) for simple imperat.: § 269, g ( ); cf. G. 553, 1; cf. H. 489, 2 (561, 2); H. & B. The fut. form of the imperat. is used, because the accuser is bidden to reflect on the point raised, so that there is a distinct reference to future time: § 269, d ( ); B. 281, 1, a; G. 268, 2; H. 487, 2 (560, 4); H. & B.

14 3 agrestem, boorish (see next clause).
14 5 in oppido constitisse, stayed in any town; oppidum is distinguished both from urbs, the great city, and vicus, a country village; it would be a place of some society and cultivation.
14 6 (Sect. 33.) qua in re, on this point. — praetereo, etc.: an excellent example of the rhetorical device called praeterito (“omission”). The speaker dwells upon the point while pretending to pass it over in silence.

14 7 poterat, might, i.e. if I chose to use it: § 311, c ( ); B. 304, 3; G. 597, r.8; H. 511, 1, n.8 (583); H. & B.
14 8 victu arido, dry or meagre way of living. — inculta, uncouth.
14 10 possis, potential subj., § 311, a ( ); B. 280; G. 257, 1; H. 485 (552); H. & B.

14 11 in urbe (emphatic), i.e. not in the country, where Roscius was
Defence of Roscius

14 12 exsistat, erumpat, dependent on necesse est. — erumpat, burst forth: a strong word is used on account of audacia, reckless daring.
14 13 autem, on the other hand.
14 14 agrestem: see note on l. 3. — parsimoniae, thrift (in a good sense).
14 16 (Sect. 34.) missa facio, I let that pass (missa agreeing with haec, obj. of facio); such phrases are often used colloquially or with emphasis, for the simple verb: § 292, d ( ); G. 537; H. & B.
— illud quaero, THIS is what I want to know.
14 17 per quos: these words are the interrogative expression with which the clause grammatically begins; is homo is put first for emphasis.
14 20 suspicious, i.e. so as to look suspicious. — in his rebus, but in these circumstances, i.e. those in our case (emphatic position). — suspicion . . . culpam: i.e. so clear a case I will not ask Erucius for proof of guilt; if he can show any suspicious circumstance, it shall suffice.
14 22 credo, I suppose: ironical, as usual when parenthetical.
14 27 causa dicitur, the defendant is on trial (a technical term: lit. the case is argued, i.e. by the defendant).
14 28 (Sect. 35.) admiserit: § 332, a ( ); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 4; H. 501, 1 (571, 1); H. & B.
14 29 quod, that.
14 30 quod: the antecedent is id (p. 15, l. 1); the clause ut . . . pollicatur is in apposition with quod.
15 1 quaestionem, question in the technical sense, i.e. examination by torture, the regular legal way of examining slaves. An accused person could, of his own accord, offer his slaves for that purpose (polliceri): in this case Roscius had lost his slaves, and so was deprived of that privilege.
15 2 unus puer, as much as a single slave.
15 3 minister, i.e. to wait upon him. — familia: this word, in its primary meaning, properly embraced the entire body of free persons, clients, and slaves, under the patriarchal rule of the paterfamilias. In time, the meaning was divided, applying either (1) to the family proper—the paterfamilias, with his wife, children, etc.; or (2) to a body (or gang) of slaves. The latter is the meaning here.
15 4 Scipio, Metelle: these were, probably, P. Scipio Nasica, father of Metellus Scipio (a leader on Pompey's side in the Civil War), and his cousin, Q. Metellus Nepos, brother of Cæcilia (sect. 50), and father of the Celer and Nepos referred to in the orations against Catiline.
15 5 advocatis, called in (as friends of the accused); agentibus, taking
active part. The demand seems to have been formal, and these friends were present to attest it.

15 7 meministisne: -ne = nonne; § 210, d ( ); B. 162, 2, c; G. 454, N.5; H. & B. — T. Roscius, i.e. Magnus.

15 8 sectantur, are in the train of.

15 10 quid facitis: up to this point Cicero appears to be merely accounting for the fact (which might have made against his case) that the younger Roscius had not offered his slaves for examination. With this abrupt question he shows the true bearing of the refusal of Magnus, retorting suddenly the countercharge, which he carries out in a chapter here omitted. The effect on a jury of such an appeal as Dubitate, etc., must have been very great.

Sects. 36–42. The sale of the property of the elder Roscius was illegal and his proscription in every way irregular. For this act Chrysogonus is to be blamed, not Sulla, for Sulla was necessarily so much occupied with affairs of state that details of this kind escaped his attention.

15 17 (Sect. 36.) aureum: the Greek name Chrysogonus means gold-born.

15 18 latuit: because his was the only name that appeared.

15 22 alii quoque, i.e. other purchasers of confiscated estates.

15 23 ut mihi, etc., i.e. I have no occasion to say anything of the purchasers of confiscated estates in general, for this case, by its atrocity, is taken out of the common category (haec enim causa, etc., l. 24, below).

15 24 sectorum: these were the purchasers of confiscated property in the lump, who afterwards divided it (seco) to sell again in detail.

15 28 (Sect. 37.) venierunt, from vénéo, not vénio.

15 30 si enim haec, for if such remarks, etc., i.e. if I may be allowed to speak freely.

15 31 tantus homo, such a great person: a hint that more important men than he had suffered. In fact, all the really eminent victims of the Civil War had perished before the proscription.

16 2 qui (adv.), how?

16 3 Valeria: the law by which Sulla was made perpetual dictator and invested with absolute power of life and death (B.C. 82); it was proposed by L. Valerius Flaccus as interrex. Laws were designated by the gentile name of their proposer; all laws, for example, carried by L. Cornelius Sulla were known as Leges Corneliae. — Cornelia: this appears to have been enacted some time after the lex Valeria, in order to regulate the
Defence of Roscius

details of the proscription. Cicero's ignorance of the law is no doubt affected. — novi, I know the thing or person; scio, I know the fact: I am not acquainted with the law, and do not know which it is.

16 6 proscripti sunt: the indic. must mean those already proscribed when the law was passed. Future cases of proscription would have been referred to by the subj. or fut. perf. (see Verr. ii. chs. xli, xliii).

16 7 in . . . praesidiis, among the armed forces, etc.

16 8 dum, so long as: § 276, e, n. ( ); G. 569; H. 519, i (603, i); H. & B.

16 12 veteres, those of the regular code; novas, those of the Sullan revolution. — occisum esse, indir. disc. with constat; the subj. acc. is omitted.

16 14 (Sect. 38.) in eum, i.e. Sulla. Here it is necessary for the orator to proceed with great caution: even if not himself present, Sulla would watch sharply the first case before his own criminal court.

16 15 ab initio, from the beginning of this trial (see sect. 12); omni tempore, throughout his whole career.

16 17 ut ementiretur, . . . passus non sit, clauses in appos. with haec omnia: for the change of tense, see § 279, d ( ); H. & B.

16 18 apud adversarios, in the enemy's ranks (= in praesidiis, above).

16 21 postea: the passage referred to appears to have been lost out of the oration, probably in the gap in ch. xlv. 'The scholiast represents Chrysogonus as saying that he had used the property in building a villa at Vei.

16 24 (Sect. 39.) Kalendas Iunias, acc., in the same constr. as diem.

16 26 tabulas: confiscated property belonged to the state, and public records of its seizure and sale were, of course, kept. — nulla, not at all: § 191 ( ); B. 239; G. 325, r.4; H. 457, 3 (513, 3); H. & B.

16 27 redierunt = relata sunt. — facetius, more cleverly: in the case supposed, the pretended proscription would never have occurred and the property would have been taken without even the forms of law.

16 30 ante tempus, too early, i.e. before it is time to raise so trivial a question as that of a title to property (Roscius is now on trial for his life).

16 32 reduviam curem (proverbial), treat a sore finger, i.e. in a case of life and death I deal only with some trifling ailment. For mood see § 320, e ( ); B. 283, 3; G. 586; H. 517 (592); H. & B.

17 1 non rationem ducit, he does not take account (a mercantile phrase).

17 5 (Sect. 40.) partim pro me, partly in my own name. To avoid entangling the case of his client with politics, Cicero makes himself respon-
sible for everything that may have a political bearing; he was a well-known partisan of the nobility and could afford to speak freely.

17 7 quae-que: not from quisque. — ad omnis pertinere, concerns all.

17 8 sensu ac dolore, feeling and pain, i.e. painful feeling (so-called hendiadys).

17 10 iam, with the fut., presently.

17 12 (Sect. 41.) ego, opposed to Roscio.

17 18 diem: fem.; § 73 ( ); B. 53; G. 64; H. 123 (135); H. & B. . — praefinita, fixed in advance, as the limit (finio).

17 19 patronum, i.e. Sulla. See note on libertum, p. 6, l. 10.

17 20 conferre, throw the responsibility for. — egerit, will effect, fut. perf. for fut.: § 281, r. ( ); G. 244; H. 473 (540); H. & B.

17 22 imprudente: cf. p. 5, l. 28.

17 23 (Sect. 42.) placet, do I like? i.e. do I think it right? — imprudentiā, want of foresight.

17 24 etenim si, etc. (the apod. is quid mirur, p. 18, l. 1). The comparison that follows is perhaps somewhat strained; but it accords with the habits of thought of the ancients, to whom the powers of a supreme ruler appeared in a manner divine. (Cf. the language used of Caesar in the Oration for Marcellus.) The tone in which kings were addressed in modern literature until very recent times may be compared (see, e.g., Bacon’s dedication of his Advancement of Learning to James I.).

17 29 pernicii, for perniciēi: § 74, a ( ); B. 52, 2; G. 63, n.1; H. 121, 1 (134, 2 and 3); H. & B. . — vi ipsa ... rerum, by the very violence of the elements, — the agents or powers which he has to control.

18 1 cum is causal, but may be translated when.

18 4 nisi, here as often (more commonly with forte or vero) introducing a reductio ad absurdum: § 315, b n. ( ); G. 591, r.4; H. & B. . — quod, pron.: the anteced. is id.

18 5 posit, adepta sit, informal indirect disc., as expressing the thought of the person surprised: § 341 ( ); B. 323; G. 662; H. 528 (649, i); H. & B. . — si ... sit, clause with mirum: § 333 r. ( ); G. 542, n.1; H. & B.

Sects. 43–46. In thus attacking Chrysogonus, Cicero is not assailing the cause of the nobility. On the contrary, that cause is honored by resistance to him. His insolence and power are unbearable. It was not to advance such slaves as he that Sulla fought and conquered.
19 1 (Sect. 43.) vereor: for emphat. position cf. credo, p. 2, l. 1.
—imperior: § 93, a ( ); B. 240, 1; G. 297, 2; H. 444, 1 (498);
H. & B.
19 2 tametsi, and yet.—meo iure, with perfect right (as belonging to
that party); iure alone would mean justly; meo limits it to the speaker's
own case. The passage that follows is interesting, as showing the way in
which Cicero regarded the general principles at stake in the Civil War, and
the excesses of the victorious party.
19 6 pro mea, etc., to the extent of my poor and feeble ability.
19 7 ut componeretur, that reconciliation should be made: a clause of
result in appos. with id: § 332 and head-note ( ); B. 297 and 3;
G. 557; H. 501, iii (571, 4); H. & B.
19 8 qui vicerunt, who did (in fact) conquer: the subj. here would
mean, whatever party might conquer: § 342, N. ( ); G. 629, r.; H.
529, ii, n.1 (652, 1); H. & B.
19 9 humilitatem, not merely low rank, but meanness and vulgarity;
dignitate, personal worth, from birth and services; amplitudine, rank or
position—prominence in the state. With all his arrogance, blood-thirsti-
ness, and narrow conservatism, Sulla was, in fact, the representative of
orderly government against anarchy and mob-law.
19 10 perdit civis erat (pred. gen.), it was the part of a bad citizen:
§ 214, d ( ); B. 198, 3; G. 366; H. 401, 402 (439); H. & B.
19 11 quibus incolumibus (abl. abs.), by whose safety.
19 12 retineretur would be preserved: fut. cond., the protasis being
quibus incolumibus: § 307, f ( ); G. 596, 2; H. 507, n.7 (575, 9);
H. & B. —quae, i.e. the reinstating of the nobility.
19 18 felicitate: see note on p. 6, l. 7.
19 17 (Sect. 44.) quod animadvertum est (impers.) in eos, that
those have been punished (a euphemistic expression for the proscription).
Observe the chiastic order of ideas: (a) the punishment; (b) the persons
on whom it was inflicted; (b1) the persons rewarded; (a1) the reward.
19 20 quae, referring to both the punishment and the reward just
spoken of.
19 21 in eo studio partium, in favor of that party: studium is the
regular word for siding with a particular party.
19 22 id actum est, this was the object.—idcirco, antecedent to the
purpose clause.—ut ... facerent, purpose clause in appos. with id.
19 23 postremi, the lowest (in class or character).
19 26 tum vero: here the apodosis begins.
19 28 nihil horum est, none of these things is true (i.e. is the fact).
Notes

19 29 ornabitur. Nothing can exceed the skill with which, throughout this oration, Cicero keeps before the minds of the jury the distinction between the great cause of Sulla and the nobility and the unscrupulous greed of some of Sulla's partisans. His continual allusions to his client's hereditary friendships with the aristocracy have this end, among others, in view.

19 30 (Sect. 45.) male: to speak ill is to utter abuse or calumny.

20 1 causam communicare, identify their cause with that of, etc.

20 3 equestrem, referring to the struggle for the iudicia and the extensive sympathy of the equites with the party of Marius. Cf. note to Verr. sect. 1.

20 4 servi: Chrysogonus had been Sulla's slave.

20 6 versabatur, displayed itself.—quam viam munitet (indir. quest.) : for road-building, both literal and figurative, the Romans used the engineering term munire.

20 7 fidem, etc., your honor (good faith), your oath, and your courts; i.e. after getting possession of political power, these low-born fellows were now aiming at the courts, the one security of public faith and good government.—iusiurandum: the jurors were under oath to give a righteous judgment.

20 9 hicine (emphat.), here, i.e. in the courts (as opposed to politics).

20 11 neque . . . possit: Cicero does not wish to encourage him by admitting for a moment that he can really do anything in this case: it is the fact that he has dared to hope to accomplish something, that is an outrage.—vereor: subj. because it expresses not a real reason, but one introduced for the sole purpose of being contradicted: § 321, R. ( )

B. 286, 1, b; G. 541, N.2; H. 516, 2 (588, ii) ; H. & B. a.


20 15 (Sect. 46.) exspectata, so long waited for. For some years (B.C. 87–83), while Sulla was in the East, the Marian faction had full control at Rome, and a reign of terror prevailed.

20 17 servoli, diminutive of contempt.—bona, estates; fortunas (more generally), wealth.

20 18 id actum est: cf. p. 19, l. 22.

20 19 senserim, sided with them: this verb, with its noun sententia, often refers to political opinions.

20 20 inermis, i.e. had he taken up arms, his regret would have been deeper.

20 22 cuique, to every man in proportion as he is, etc.: § 93 c ( )

cf. B. 252, 5, c; G. 318, 2; H. 458, 1 (515, 2); H. & B. .

Digitized by Google
Defence of Roscius

20 25 probe novit: note the strong sarcasm, which points the distinction between the noble cause which was at stake and the sordid motives of Chrysogonus.

20 26 resistetur, impersonal. — ille: here indefinite, referring to the supposed person who thinks himself attacked.

20 27 rationem, interests (so that what touches one touches the other): a mercantile figure, as we might say, "who thinks his accounts are mixed up with his."

20 28 laeditur, etc., is injured by being separated, etc.

V. Peroratio (§§ 47-57)

Sects. 47-52. The attack on Chrysogonus is Cicero's: Roscius asks for life alone. Feigned appeal to Chrysogonus to spare his victim. Powerful friends of Roscius.

With sect. 47 begins the last formal division of the speech,—the peroratio. This consists, as was common with Roman advocates, in an appeal to the sympathy of the court (there is a good example in the closing portion of Cicero's Defence of Milo).

20 30 (Sect. 47.) mea, emphatic. Cicero wishes to avoid prejudice to his client by himself assuming sole responsibility for these words. At the same time this section serves as a skilful means of transition. It is so important for Cicero to show that this case has no political bearings that he has been forced to abandon the question of the murder for a time, and to discuss the illegal sale of the property. He must now return to the charge against his client, and he does so by remarking that Roscius has no complaint to make of his treatment by Chrysogonus if the latter will only let him off with his life.

21 2 morum, the ways of men. — vos, i.e. Chrysogonus and his abettors in the accusation; vos is expressed, not as being specially emphatic, but from the Latin fondness for contrasting persons with each other.

21 3 more, in the regular way. — iure gentium: the "law common to all nations," as opposed to ius civile, or law of the state; thus it is used as nearly equivalent to natural right.

21 4 a vobis, i.e. once clear of guilt, and acquitted of this shocking crime, he will leave you unmolested.

21 6 rogat: a feigned appeal to his persecutors, intended to move the compassion of the jury for Roscius and their indignation against Chrysogonus.

21 7 in suam rem: in a former passage (omitted in this edition)
allusion is made to a charge that Roscius had fraudulently kept back part of his father's property.

21 9 *concessit*, etc., has given up (the immovable property), counted and weighed (the rest).

21 10 *anulum*, probably the gold ring indicating his rank as *eques*.

21 11 *se ipsum*, etc., and has reserved nothing else besides his naked self.

21 14 (Sect. 48.) quod, quia: § 321 ( ); B. 286, 1; G. 540; H. 516, i (588, 1); H. & B.

21 27 praeter ceteros, more than anybody else.—ne quando: i.e. some time when there comes a political reaction.

21 28 patria, of their fathers.

21 29 (Sect. 49.) *facis inuriam*, i.e. you do wrong (i.e. to Sulla).—maioresm spem: in this and the preceding sentence Cicero artfully suggests that Chrysogonus has no confidence that Sulla's constitution will last, and that he therefore wishes to remove a dangerous claimant in case of another political overturn. This insinuation would, of course, tend to prejudice the partisans of Sulla against Chrysogonus.

22 6 *cruenta* (pred.): the expression of the thought is made more vivid by the use of words exactly appropriate to the killing of a man and the stripping (detrahere) of his dead body.

22 8 (Sect. 50.) *rem tuam*, your interests.

22 13 quasi nescias, as if you did not know: § 312 ( ); B. 307, 1 and 2; G. 602; H. 513, ii, and n.1 (584, 2); H. & B.

22 14 spectatissima, most estimable; the friends of Roscius are purposely exalted, in order to influence the court.—cum, concessive.

22 16 *cum esset*, though she was, etc.—*femina, mulier*: observe the distinction between the words, the latter being always used in speaking of the tenderness of the feminine nature.—*quanto*: translate however much (though the Latin is definite); the usual correlative is supplied by non minora, fully as great.

22 19 (Sect. 51.) Observe the clever transition. Cicero suggests that, since there are no other assignable causes for the implacability of Chrysogonus, perhaps he may be offended by the zeal of the defence. This enables him to pass at once to an emphatic assertion of the influential connections of his client.

22 20 *pro patris*, etc., in accordance with his father's friendly relations and personal influence (see above, sect. 1), i.e. by an advocacy proportionate in number and influence to the number and attachment of his father's friends.
22 sin . . . vindicarent, i.e. if all the citizens were disposed to right his wrongs.

22 pro eo, etc., in view of the fact that (i.e. with a due regard to the way in which) the highest interests of the State (summa res publica) are assailed.

22 haec, these outrages. Observe that English often requires descriptive words which the Latin can omit as being implied in the context.—consistere, etc., hinting that the accusers would be in danger of violence.

22 nunc, as it is ("as things stand": opposed to the preceding suppositions).

22 sane, I'm sure.

22 (Sect. 52.) quae domi: i.e. the personal protection of Roscius, supply of money, providing of witnesses, etc.

22 fori . . . rationem, the business of forum and court, i.e. the preliminaries of the trial.

22 ut videtis, i.e. he is here in court.

22 aetas, youth.

23 adsiduitate, constant presence, probably at the preliminary proceedings.

23 sectorum, a pun: the word means both buyers (of confiscated property) and cut-throats.

23 hac nobilitate, i.e. such nobles as he.

23 haec res, the present state of things.—ei, such.

23 qui . . . facerent: in this clause (as often in Latin) purpose and result approach so closely as to be indistinguishable.

23 loco, rank in life.

Sects. 53-57. Final appeal to the jurors.

23 nostras, nobis, identifying himself with his client.

23 si . . . habet, if he is not content (lit. does not regard [it] as enough).

23 nisi, etc., unless his cruelty is also sated with blood (lit. blood is furnished to his cruelty).

23 hoc tempore, in these times.

23 versata est, has prevailed.

23 versari, live.

23 (Sect. 54.) ad eamne rem, is it for this that, etc.

23 solent, the emphat. position may be represented by translating, it is the custom, etc.

23 qui excipiatis, to cut off.
24 2 consilium: the jury, or body of iudices, was called consilium. By calling it a public council, Cicero enhances its dignity and importance.

24 4 (Sect. 55.) an vero, or can it be true that, etc. In this use of an, the first question is omitted, and the second is often a reductio ad absurdum, as here. The full thought is, "Do you not agree with me, or can it really (vero) be?" etc. (See § 211, b ( ) ; B. 162, 4, a ; G. 457, 1 ; H. 353, 4 (380, 3); H. & B. .) — agi, is their object (aliquid agere is to aim at something).

24 5 ut . . . tollantur, that . . . be got rid of, in one way or another.

24 6 in vestro iureiurando, i.e. in the severity which your oath might seem to bind you to exercise. — periculo, the case (often used with reference to defendants).

24 7 ad quem pertineat, i.e. on whom the suspicion rests.

24 8 sectorem . . . accusatorem, i.e. T. Roscius Magnus, at once purchaser, enemy, cut-throat, and accuser.

24 12 (Sect. 56.) obstande, stands against (cf. sect. 20, above).

24 18 suscipere noluit: the law by which the proscriptions were instituted was passed by the people directly, without the action of the Senate.

24 19 more maiorum, i.e. that every capital judgment was subject to an appeal to the people in the comitia centuriata.

24 20 publico consilio, i.e. by their official action.

24 21 eorum, refers back to eos, l. 18, above.

24 22 reicitis, etc., pres. for fut.: § 276, 3 ( ); G. 228; H. 467, 5 (533, 2); H. & B. .

24 26 (Sect. 57.) quibus: the antecedent is eis (l. 27).

24 28 quin intellegat: § 319, d ( ); B. 284, 3 ; G. 556; H. 504, 1 (595); H. & B. .

25 1 pati nolite, do not suffer: § 269, a ( ); B. 276, c ; G. 271, 2; H. 489, 1 (561, 1); H. & B. .

25 3 hominibus, etc., has taken from the gentlest of men the sense of mercy, through familiarity with distress (lit. in plur.). For the dative, see § 229 ( ); B. 180, 2, d; G. 345 and r.1; H. 386 (429); H. & B. .

_________________________________________________________________

IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES

ARGUMENT

CHAP. 1. The jurors are congratulated on the opportunity of restoring the good name of the senatorial courts by convicting Verres. — 2, 3. Attempts of Verres to avoid the trial: placing all his hope in bribery, he is
intriguing for the postponement of the case. — 4, 5. His crimes in administration, of pillage, extortion, and cruelty, are flagrant and notorious. — 6. Hence bribery is his only resource: his attempt to contract in advance for acquittal. — 7, 8. His hopes in the election of Hortensius as consul and Metellus as praetor for the following year. — 9, 10. Cicero's anxiety. The great effort to have the case tried before Metellus, which was to be effected by delaying the trial till after the holidays. — 11. Cicero proposes to display his case at once, without argument, and so prevent its being laid over. — 12, 13. The domination of Hortensius is dangerous to the state and must be met by proofs of corruption in the senatorial courts. — 14, 15. The acquittal of Verres will be subversive of the whole judicial system: the jurors are urged to vindicate the courts by convicting him. — 16. All Rome is on the watch: the court itself is on trial: acquittal can have but one meaning. — 17. Glabrio is urged to stand firm. — 18. The Sicilians must not be baffled. Cicero, by despatch, will prevent the case from going over to the next year: he will introduce his witnesses at once, without previous argument. Brief statement of the charges, including the plunder of 4,000,000 sesterces from the Sicilians.

With the trial of Verres the student may compare the impeachment of Warren Hastings in the eighteenth century, probably the most famous modern instance of the arraignment of a provincial governor for alleged misgovernment, extortion, and cruelty. The prosecution in this case (and in particular Burke) seem to have modelled their speeches on the Verrine orations of Cicero, and many parallels may easily be discovered. A few of these are quoted in these notes. That the similarity of the two situations was clearly felt at the time may be seen from Lord Erskine's Defence of Stockdale (Dec., 1789) on a charge connected with the impeachment of Hastings: "When Cicero impeached Verres before the great tribunal of Rome, of similar cruelties and depredations in her provinces, the Roman people were not left to such inquiries. All Sicily surrounded the Forum, demanding justice upon her plunderer and spoiler, with tears and imprecations. It was not by the eloquence of the orator, but by the cries and tears of the miserable, that Cicero prevailed in that illustrious case. Verres fled from the oaths of his accusers and their witnesses, and not from the voice of Tully."

Chap. I. The trial of Verres gives the senatorial order an opportunity to redeem the reputation of the courts.

Verres had no defence, but had expected to escape by bribing the jury in case he should be prosecuted. His guilt was notorious, so that the
chief question now to be determined was that of the integrity of the jury. Cicero accordingly makes this the main point of the present oration: it is the court, he insists, that is on trial rather than Verres.

**PAGE 28. LINE 1. (SECT. 1.) erat optandum, what was chiefly to be wished: not implying a protasis contrary to fact. See § 311, e ( ); B. 304, 3; G. 254, r.1; H. 511, 1, N.8 (583); H. & B. — quod . . . pertinebat, the one thing which most tended (or, was of chief importance).

28 2 invidiam infamiamque, odium and ill repute, from the partisan use of the courts by the Senators. — vestri ordinis, i.e. the senatorial order. The word ordo signified, loosely, any recognized body of citizens — as freedmen, publicans, clerks; but it was more especially used of the two powerful classes of the Roman aristocracy, the Senatorial and the Equestrian, which struggled with each other for power during the last century of the Republic. The Senators, from whom the jurors were at this time taken (see note on Rosc. Am., p. 2, l. 1), formed a limited (300 to 600) order of nobility which virtually controlled the government. The equites constituted a moneyed aristocracy. Naturally these two orders had opposing interests, as the Senators were excluded from trade and the equites practically from political power. Their antagonism showed itself more especially in the matter of the provinces, which the Senators wished to oppress by official plunder and the equites by commercial extortion.

28 4 summo . . . tempore, most critical time (more lit. extreme crisis): the year of the consulship of Pompey and Crassus (B.C. 70).

28 5 inveteravit (emphatic position), there has come to be deeply rooted (observe that the figure is quite different in the Latin). — opinio, notion or idea (not so strong as our opinion, which would be sententia).

28 7 exteram nationem: the reference is, of course, to the peoples subject to Rome, who were aggrieved by the rapacity of the provincial governors.

28 8 his iudiciis: in consequence of the situation described above (note on ordinis, l. 2), it became all important for one class or the other to control the courts, before which any misdoings of either party were likely to come for trial. For years these two orders had struggled for such control. At this particular time the courts were in the hands of the Senators, who were bound together by a common cause to shield any one of their number who might be charged with misconduct as a provincial governor.

29 2 neminem (more emphatic than nullum): translate, never.

29 3 (SECT. 2.) cum (causal) sint, when men are ready. — contioinibus et legibus, harangues and bills (proposed laws). The proposition of a
Impeachment of Verres

law which took the exclusive control of the courts from the Senators was even now pending, and the law (lex Aurelia) was passed before the case of Verres was decided.

29 5 consentur, purpose clause.
29 7 magnitudine, abl. of means; spe, abl. of specification.
29 9 actor, complainant, i.e. agent or attorney for conducting the suit in personal processes (in personam).
29 11 adduxi enim hominem, etc.: cf. Burke, Impeachment of Warren Hastings: “We have brought before your Lordships the first man in property and power; we have brought before you the head, the chief, the captain-general in iniquity,—one in whom all the frauds, all the peculations, all the tyranny in India are embodied, disciplined, and arrayed. Then, if we have brought before you such a person, if you strike at him, you will not have need of a great many more examples,—you strike at the whole corps if you strike at the head.” —in quo, in whose case,—reconciliare, etc., win back the lost repute.
29 13 possetis, purpose. —depeculatorem, etc.: for a more complete statement of these charges, see chs. iv., v.
29 14 iuris urbani, i.e. as praetor urbanus (see sect. 12).
29 16 (Sect. 3.) vos, opposed to ego, below. —religiose, according to your oath.
29 18 religionem veritatemque: here, feeling of obligation and regard for the truth. Notice that the Latin, having a comparatively poor vocabulary, is obliged to used one word for all the phases or sides of an idea; hence such a word as veritas may mean truth (abstractly), a truth (concretely), the truth (generally), regard for truth, or truthful conduct.
29 19 judicium, etc., i.e. the court will be found wanting,—not a suitable defendant or a zealous prosecutor.
29 21 equidem, i.e. for my own part.
29 22 quas partim, some of which.
29 23 devitarim, subj. as a part of the concession contained in cum . . . sint: § 342 ( ); B. 324, 1 ; G. 663, 1 ; H. 529, ii (652); H. & B.

Chaps. II, III. Verres had already relied on bribing the courts. His vain attempt to delay his trial by the trumped-up Achaian case. His present effort to procure a postponement by corrupt means.

29 24 neque . . . neque, following numquam, does not destroy the negative, but is more emphatic than aut . . . aut.
29 29 (Sect. 4.) istius: see note on Rosc. Am., p. 4, l. 16.
29 30 Glabrioni: the praetor presiding.
29 31 ordini . . . senatorio, the senatorial order, nay, the very name of Senator.
29 32 dictatit, constantly repeats: § 167, b ( ); B. 155, 2, a; G. 191, 1; H. 336 (364); H. & B. . —esse metuendum: for erat met. in dir. disc.; § 336 A, n.¹ ( ); H. & B. , hence followed by the secondary sequence, i.e. those would have to fear (if the case were theirs), but he, etc. — quod, i.e. only what.
30 1 multis, i.e. not only for himself but also for his counsel and for those whom he may wish to bribe, — in particular, the jurors (see sect. 40).
30 3 pecunia belongs to both clauses, as is shown by their parallelism. — possit: for tense, see § 287, c ( ); B. 268, 7; G. 513; H. 495, vi (550); H. & B. .
30 4 (Sect. 5.) esset: imperf. subj. in protasis of a continued condition lasting till now; § 308, a ( ); B. 304, 2; G. 597, r.¹; H. 510, n.² (579, 1); H. & B. .
30 6 fefellisset, he would have eluded us. — cadit: pres. tense, of an action lasting till now; § 276, a ( ); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 467, 2 (533); H. & B. .
30 9 corrumpendi iudici, of bribing the court (cf. our phrase "bribery and corruption").
30 11 factus sit: for sequence, see § 287, c, n. ( ); B. 268, 6; G. 513; H. 495, vi (550); H. & B. ; notice that the perf. would necessarily be used in the dir. disc. with cum primum.
30 13 tempus . . . offenderet, he hit an unfavorable time; because popular sentiment was already so exasperated in regard to the corruption of the courts.
30 14 (Sect. 6.) in Siciliam inquirendi, i.e. for going into Sicily to make an investigation (hence the acc.).
30 15 invent qui, he found some one who.
30 16 in Achaiam, sc. inquirendi: on this trumped-up case, which was intended to have the precedence of the trial of Verres, see Introd. to this Oration (p. 27). — ut . . . conficeret, purp. clause dependent on invent.
30 19 Brundisium, Brindisi, the port whence the greater part of Italian travel, now as then, embarks for the East.
30 20 obii, went throughout. — populorum, communities: the word populus, meaning originally multitude, is a semi-abstract noun often used to denote the community in its official capacity. Our use of the word people in some later meanings frequently produces confusion in the minds
of beginners. The political system of the ancients was composed of an indefinite number of petty communities, all possessing a certain degree of independence. Hence the plur. is used here to indicate several such communities.

30 21 ut . . . posset (clause of result), imperf. by seq. of tenses: translate, however, can.

30 23 qui . . . obsideret (purpose), to block my chance (of bringing Verres to trial).

30 25 (Sect. 7.) nunc: i.e. now that his former scheme has failed.

30 26 hoc, this new idea. What the idea is is detailed in sects. 7, 8: viz. the reasons for desiring a postponement together with grounds for hoping for it.

30 30 civis, cizens, i.e. Romans travelling or doing business in the provinces, or provincials who had received the citizenship.

30 31 socios, allies: citizens of communities which, although embraced within the boundaries of Roman provinces, had, for special reasons, been allowed to retain a nominal independence, with their own laws and magistrates.

31 2 auctoritatis, documents, i.e. official testimony ("resolutions," etc.) relating to the acts of Verres.

31 3 (Sect. 8.) bonis, good cizens; here, as generally in Cicero, used in a partisan sense for the aristocracy.

31 6 experiatur: this violates the sequence of tenses in order to make the meaning clear; the imperf. would refer to the time of getting the money, not to the present moment; cf. § 287, h, N. ( ); B. 268, 7; G. § 509, 1, N.; H. & B.

31 7 fuerit: the subj. shows that this is the thought of Verres, and not merely something thrown in by Cicero. — tempus: the present scheme of the defence is by corrupt means to stave off the trial to a more advantageous time (see chs. vi–viii).

31 8 posset: imperf. to express his purpose at the time of the purchase.

31 9 criminum vim, the force of the charges. — poterat: indic., the reason being Cicero's. (The whole passage is an instructive example of the freedom of a living language from its own trammels. Rules are made for language, not language for rules.)

31 12 (Sect. 9.) eloquentia, gratia: even mere rhetorical skill or personal influence would be, to a criminal who had no case (causa), a respectable (honesto) means of escape compared with these attempts at corruption.
Notes

31 13 profecto, I am sure.
31 14 aucuparetur, be fishing for (lit. set nets for birds).
31 18 ut . . . fieret, as to have some one chosen to be put on trial; the Senate itself was insulted by the selection of one of its members to be set up as a man of straw, that Verres might get clear. The reference is to the trumped-up case with regard to abuses in Achaia (see sect. 6).
31 16 hic, i.e. Verres.
31 17 causam diceret, stand trial.
31 17 (Sect. 10.) quibus rebus, from this (abl. of means with perspicio).
31 20 consilio, panel, i.e. the body of jurors (cf. Rosc. Am., p. 24, l. 2). An obvious, and apparently a deserved, compliment. Whatever the general character of the courts, Cicero had in this instance secured a jury on whom he could rely.
31 21 in reiectione iudicavit, decided at the challenging ("throwing out") of the jury: i.e. on seeing the kind of men challenged by the two sides respectively.
31 22 ut . . . constitueret . . . arbitraretur: subst. clauses of result (justified by the introductory ea) instead of the more regular acc. and inf. of ind. disc.; § 332, f ( ); G. 557, r. and N. 1 ; H. cf. 501, iii (571, 4); H. & B. .

Chaps. IV, V. Crimes of Verres from his youth up. His quaestorships. His city-prætorship. His career in Sicily. His guilt is notorious.
31 25 etenim, introducing the reason of nullam sibi rem, etc., above.
31 29 (Sect. 11.) adulescentiae, i.e. before he entered public life.
31 30 quaestura, quaestorship, the first grade of political honor.
32 1 Carbonem: Carbo was the leader of the Marian faction after the death of Marius and Cinna. He was consul b.c. 82, the year of Sulla’s return and victory. Verres was his quaestor (or paymaster), and went over to the enemy with the money-chest when he saw which side was likely to prevail.
32 3 necessitudinem religionemque: the quaestor was originally nominated specially by the consul; and the peculiarly close and sacred relation (necessitudo) existing between them was known as pietas,—a sentiment akin to filial affection. The designation by lot (sors) was also held to be a token of divine will, and therefore sacred (religio). In betraying his consul, then, Verres was guilty of more than an ordinary breach of trust,—he committed an act of impiety.
32 4 legatio: Verres was in B.C. 80–79 legatus and acting questor (pro quaestore) of Dolabella, whose province was Cilicia. The extortions of the two were practised in the adjoining regions of Pamphylia, Pisidia, and parts of Asia (i.e. of the Roman province of Asia, the old kingdom of Pergamus, embracing the western part of Asia Minor); totius is a rhetorical exaggeration.

32 7 scelus . . . quaestorium: Verres treated Dolabella much as he had treated Carbo. Neither of these infamous commanders deserved better treatment; but this does not excuse the perfidy of Verres.

32 9 pro quaestore, acting questor: when there was a vacancy in a provincial questorship, the commander might appoint any person to perform the duties of the office.

32 10 adduxit: Dolabella, in addition to the odium of his own crimes, had to bear the infamy of the outrageous acts of Verres; and after all Verres saved himself by turning against him (oppugnavit) and appearing as a witness in his trial for extortion.

32 12 (Sect. 12.) aedium, etc. The public buildings were regularly under the charge of the ædile, not of the prætor; the cases referred to here were certain flagrant instances of corruption and extortion arising out of contracts for public buildings, in which the prætor had it exceptionally in his power to interfere for his own advantage.

32 13 in iure dicundo: ius dicere (iurisdictio) declaring the law was the primary function of the prætor. bonorum addictio is the adjudging of property to a claimant; condonatio (grant) is the act of giving it up to a defendant: no matter which way the decision of Verres went in a case, his action was sure to be unlawful and for his own corrupt ends.

32 14 instituta, precedents. The edicts of the prætors made up a body of common law, not absolutely binding, however, on their successors.

32 15 iam vero, but finally, introducing the climax of the list of crimes.

32 18 possit: for tense, see § 287, c ( ); B. 268, 7; G. 513; H. 495, vi (550); H. & B.

32 21 (Sect. 13.) communia iura, the same as ius gentium, those laws common to all mankind (see note on ius gentium, Rosc. Am., p. 21, l. 3). The terms leges, senatus-consultus, iura include the three sources of provincial law.—tantum, [only] so much.

32 23 imprudentiam subterfugit, escaped his vigilance (lit. want of vigilance).

32 25 res, case.

32 26 res, property.

32 27 ab eo, away from him, i.e. the possessor.
Notes

32 28 aratorum, cultivators (whether tenants or proprietors), who paid tithes (decumae) to the state.
32 29 socii: see note on p. 30, l. 31.
32 30 cruciati et necati: a Roman citizen could not legally receive any punishment touching life or limb, except by judgment of his peers in Rome. Thus, Jesus was crucified by the Roman governor Pilate under the ordinary provincial law applying to Jews; while Paul, a Roman citizen of the free city Tarsus, appealed to Caesar, and was sent to Rome for trial. (See extract from Verr. vi, pp. 59–65: “Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen.”)
32 32 rei facti, accused (rei from reus). The details of these charges are given in the five orations of the Accusatio; it would require too much space to repeat them here.
33 1 iecti, expelled from the country.
33 4 optimae, best in themselves; opportunissimae, most valuable under the circumstances.
33 8 (Sect. 14.) regum: the famous kings of Syracuse,—Hiero, Agathocles, etc.
33 8 imperatorum: Marcellus, who conquered Syracuse, and Scipio Africanus the elder, who had Sicily as his province and crossed over from there for the conquest of Carthage.
33 12 deum, i.e. statue of a god (see pp. 55, 56).
33 14 videretur: subj. of characteristic.
33 15 commemorare: complem. infin. for subj. with ne or quominus; § 271, a ( ) ; B. 295, 3 and n.; G. 548, n.²; H. 505, ii; H. & B. 000.
33 19 (Sect. 15.) at enim (a supposed objection), but, you may say.
33 21 quin . . . possit: § 319 d ( ) ; B. 284, 3; G. 556; H. 504, 1 (595, 1); H. & B.
33 22 ut . . . timendum sit: clause of result.
33 24 multitudo: including a large number of Sicilians, present at Rome for the purpose of prosecuting Verres, and of course personally cognizant of his crimes.

Chaps. VI, VII. Verres attempted to buy up the court in advance, but, on the selection of the present jury, lost heart (sects. 16, 17). The election of Hortensius to the consulship gave him fresh courage (sect. 17). A significant incident on election day (sects. 18–20).

Cicero here returns to the subject of bribery. He has already asserted (sects. 3–10) that this had always been the sole hope of Verres; he has pointed out that Verres need not expect to corrupt the present tribunal
Impeachment of Verres

(sect. 10), and that his guilt is so enormous and so notorious that no honest jury could fail to convict him (sects. 10–14). He now goes on to show that in endeavoring to postpone the trial Verres is, as heretofore, trying to defeat justice by corrupt means. In establishing this point, the orator reviews the several schemes of bribery, thus leading up to the matter immediately before the court and bringing out the fact that it is like the devices that had preceded it.

33 28 eloquentiam, etc.: see note on p. 31, l. 12.
33 30 potentia, control of the courts: a stronger word than gratia (“personal influence”) or auctoritate (“official influence”) and indicating a kind of domination over the courts. — simulat, proponit: notice the emphatic position of these verbs, as opposed to what Verres is really doing.

33 31 proponit, puts forward (i.e. as his backers). — inania, idle: i.e. mere names, because Verres does not really rely upon these men, but upon a scheme which Cicero details in the following sections.

34 3 noti, notorious. — simulat: cf. note on simulat, l. 30, above.
34 8 (Sect. 16.) redemptio: a contract with another party for buying up the court.
34 9 mansit . . . pacto, held on to the terms of the bargain (hendiadys): until the jury was actually made up, the bargain could not be absolutely concluded; when the character of the jury was known, the contract was annulled.

34 10 reiectio: after Cicero’s careful challenging, the lot had fortunately given a trustworthy jury.
34 13 istorum, i.e. the partisans of Verres.
34 14 (Sect. 17.) praecclare, admirably well for the cause of justice, — libelli, lists.
34 16 color: a covert allusion to a former case, in which Hortensius had been counsel, and in which colored ballots were given to the bribed jurors in order to make sure that they voted as they had agreed (see sect. 40). — sententiis: this is the word regularly used for a formal and official expression of opinion in the Senate (vote) or in a court of justice (verdict).

34 17 cum, whereupon (inversion): § 325, b ( ); B. 288, 2; G. 581; H. 521, ii, 1 (600, i, 1); H. & B. — ex alacri, from being, etc.; cf. the Latinism in Milton, Par. Lost, ix. 563: “How cam’st thou speakable of mute?”

34 20 his diebus paucis, a few days ago: the consular and other elections were held this year, as usual, toward the end of July.
34 22 famae, fortunis, dat. after insidia comparantur. — per eosdem homines, i.e. the same professional bribers (the redemptor, etc., referred to in sect. 16).

34 25 aperto, etc., when the door to suspicion had once been opened.

34 27 (Sect. 18.) nam: introducing Cicero’s account of the significant incident referred to above in the words pertenue argumento (1. 24).

34 28 reducebatur: the successful candidate was escorted home by his friends after the election. — Campo: see note on p. 104, l. 7.

34 29 Curio: C. Scribonius Curio, one of the leaders of the aristocratic party, was always a good friend of Cicero’s. Curio, like Hortensius and Metellus, was a man of excellent reputation. His support of Verres was due to political and social ties.

34 30 honoris causâ: see note on Rosc. Am., p. 3, l. 28. The words in brackets are probably not genuine.

35 2 tamen, i.e. in spite of Curio’s open way of speaking.

35 4 ratio, consideration.

35 5 (Sect. 19.) videt, etc.: observe the hist. pres., marking a change to lively narrative. — fornicem Fabianum, the Fabian Arch, erected B.C. 109 by Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus, — one of the earliest triumphal arches in Rome. It stood at the southern end of the Forum, and served as an entrance to it. — Fig. 3 (Arch of Gallienus) shows the situation of such structures with respect to streets.

35 12 defertur signifies a formal announcement by some one person; narrabat means told, casually, as a piece of news. The use of tenses in viderat . . . narrabat is like that in the general condition in past time: § 309, c ( ); B. cf. 302, 3; G. 594, n.1; H. & B.

35 14 criminum ratione, the nature of the charges.

35 15 positam, resting on.

35 16 altius, deeper.

35 18 (Sect. 20.) ratiocinabantur, reasoned (the imperf. describing a state of mind, and one existing in different persons).

35 20 ipse, etc.: cf. sect. 17, ll. 17–19.
Impeachment of Verres

35 22 quod, the fact that.
35 23 negotiatores, Roman citizens doing business in Sicily. — omnes litterae, all kinds of, etc. — publicae, official, from cities of Sicily (as auctoritates, above).
35 26 existimationem, opinion, i.e. their estimate of the character of Verres.
35 27 unius, i.e. Hortensius. — moderatione, control. — vertentur, are to turn on.

Chaps. VIII–IX (sect. 25). Metellus is chosen (by lot) to preside over the Court of Extortion for the next year. Joy of Verres. His attempts to defeat by bribery Cicero's election to the sēdileship revealed to Cicero. Cicero made anxious, but finally elected.

35 30 quidem (concessive), it is true: this criminal may be rescued, but such a thing will not be allowed to happen again; the judicial power will be given into other hands (i.e., those of the equites); cf. de transferendis iudiciis, below. — nos, i.e. we Senators.

36 1 (Sect. 21.) hominis amplissimi, i.e. Curio: the congratulations of so honored a man showed the expected effect of the election on this trial.

36 2 nova, strange (surprising). — dissimulare, to conceal the fact that, etc.

36 5 sortirentur, were drawing their lots: the particular posts or duties of coördinate magistrates (like the several prætors) were assigned by lot. — Metello: a brother of Q. Metellus Creticus, consul elect, and of L. Metellus, prætor in Sicily. — obtigisset, had fallen to (the regular word for this kind of assignment). — ut . . . quaereret, to have charge of the Court of Extortion: subst. clause of result; § 332, a, 2 ( ); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 3; H. 501, i, 1 (571, 1); H. & B.

36 6 de pecuniis repetundis, of extortion (lit. concerning demanding back the [extorted] property).

36 7 factam, offered. — pueros, slaves.

36 9 (Sect. 22.) sane, you may be sure. — ne haec quidem, etc., this incident did not please me either. — neque . . . intellegebam, i.e. his confidence in the integrity of Metellus was so great that he did not even yet see through the tricks of the defence.

36 10 tanto opere, so very well (with intellegebam).

36 12 reperiebam: the imperf. denotes a succession of items of information.

36 13 senatore, etc.: the Senator, a man of the same class as Verres,
put the money to be used in the elections and trial into the hands of an eques, one of the class that had the management of all such financial operations. He retained, however, say (quasi) ten baskets, to be used directly to defeat Cicero’s election as ædile.

36 15 nomine, on account of. — divisores, managers. The money to be used at elections was put into the hands of sequestres (election agents), who themselves made use of divisores to approach the voters personally. On this occasion, the exigency was so great that Verres (istum) summoned the divisores to his own house, without the mediation of sequestres.

36 16 (Sect. 23.) omnia debere, was bound to do anything for me.

36 20 proximis, the last.

36 23 negasse audere, said they did not dare.

36 24 fortém, stanch (ironical), in allusion to audere (l. 23).

36 25 Romilia, without tribu expressed, — the regular way of giving the name of a man’s tribe. — ex optima disciplina, from the best school (ironical), i.e. that of Verres’ father.

36 28 HS: the defeat of Cicero would, therefore, cost nearly $25,000; see §§ 377–380 ( ); G. 493; H. 647 (757, 2); H. & B.

36 28 se unā facturos esse, that they would act with him.

37 1 (Sect. 24.) A lively description of the embarrassment in which Cicero was placed at the end of July by the election and the trial, both coming on together.

37 2 in his ipsis, in that too (as well as the trial).

37 4 agere . . . deterrebar, from doing freely what, etc., I was deterred by, etc.: § 331, e, 2 ( ); B. 295, N.; G. 423, 2, N.; H. 505, ii (596, 2); H. & B.

37 5 petitioni, canvass.

37 7 ratio, good policy.

37 9 (Sect. 25.) denuntiatum esse, that a message was sent. This compound implies a peremptory and threatening message.

37 10 primum corresponds to acessit alter, etc., p. 38, l. 4, below. — ut venirent: subj. of purpose, since denuntiatum est expresses a command; § 332, h ( ); B. cf. 295, 1; G. 546, N.; H. 540, iii (564); H. & B. 000.

37 11 sane liberos, pretty independent, i.e. in refusing to come. If he had been consul, instead of merely consul elect, they would have had to come.

37 12 venisse: the subj. acc. is eos, the implied antecedent of qui.

37 13 ceterorum, i.e. those for consuls and prætors, which had lately been held.
Impeachment of Verres

37 14 cursare (historical infinitive), ran hither and thither.
37 15 paternos amicos: see p. 36, l. 26.
37 16 appellare et convenire, accosted and conferred with.
37 18 cuius: the antecedent is eiudem (l. 19). — de fide, i.e. his good faith to the Sicilians: probably a hint that Cicero himself had been approached with a bribe.

Sects. 26–31. Cicero learns of the efforts made to have the trial postponed to the next year in order that it might be brought before Metellus. The Sicilians are threatened by one of the consuls elect (Q. Metellus Creticus) (sects. 26–28). By that time not only would there be a favorably disposed presiding judge, but most of the jury would have been changed. It seemed easy to get the trial put off, for many holidays intervened (sects. 29–31).

37 26 (Sect. 26.) eo, in this course, i.e. postponing the trial.—esse: ind. disc.
37 27 The asterisk marks a defect in the text.
37 29 praerogativam, an earnest. In the comitia centuriata, it was determined by lot which century should first cast its vote. The vote of this century, called praerogativa (praerogativa), was superstitiously regarded as an omen or earnest of the result which it was likely to decide. Hence the word is here used of the effective support given to Metellus at the polls by Verres. The praerogativa which Q. Metellus gave to Verres, in return for the praerogativae of the comitia, is described in the next section.

38 3 (Sect. 27.) cuiquam, for anything.
38 4 alter consul designatus: Q. Caecilius Metellus Creticus (see sect. 21). The three brothers, fast friends of Verres, were so situated as to promise the greatest help the next year, when Quintus would be consul, and Marcus praetor, presiding over the court of Repetundae, while Lucius was already pro-praetor in Sicily. Some of the Sicilians, therefore, obeyed the summons of Metellus, although they had disregarded that of Hortensius (sect. 25). The object of Metellus was to induce the Sicilians to withdraw the suit, or at any rate to refrain from appearing as witnesses.

38 7 quaesiturum (technical term), was to preside over the court.
38 13 (Sect. 28.) quid faceres: apodosis of cont. to fact construction, with protasis implied in innocente.
38 15 alienissimum, no kin whatever of yours.
38 16 dicitat, says incessantly (see next section).—alicui depends upon videatur.
38 17 ignoret, subj. of characteristic.
38 18 (Sect. 29.) fato, ut ceteros, etc.: the Metelli seemed born to hold office. Cicero here alludes to a verse written by the poet Nāvius, a hundred and fifty years before: "Fatō Metelli Rōmae fiunt cōnsules."
38 22 populi exstimationi, reputation with the people.—M. Gla-brionem: observe the skill with which this compliment to the prātor before whom Cicero is now arguing the case, and the following compliments to the iūdices, are put into the mouth of Verres.
38 23 illud: referring to what follows. Cicero makes Verres point out the changes in the jury which must follow from changes in the government that is to come in with the new year.
38 24 conlega: both Cæsonius and Cicero were aediles designati.
38 25 expediât: fut. apodosis with conemur as its protasis, but hardly to be distinguished from subj. of characteristic (cf. § 319, headnote).
38 27 Iuniano consilio: referring to a case four years before, in which wholesale bribery had been proved, so that the presiding prātor, Iunius, as well as almost the entire consilium (body of jurors), had been stamped with infamy. Cæsonius, a member of the jury, had been proof against corruption, and had disclosed the whole affair (in medium protulit).
38 29 hunc iudicem, him as juryman.—ex Kal. Ian.: after the New Year; for at that time he would be excluded from the panel by his aedileship.
38 32 (Sect. 30.) P. Sulpicius: he had probably just been elected quaestor.
39 1 Non. Dec. (Dec. 5): on this day the new quaestors entered on their office.
39 3 L. Cassius: the family characteristic here stated was proverbial (Cassiani iūdices).
39 6 tribuni militares: at this time legion-commanders.—non indi-cabunt, will not serve as jurors.
39 7 subsortiemur, i.e. we shall draw another to fill his place. This is the regular use of sub in similar compounds: as suffectus, subrogatus, etc.
39 9 prope totō: the jury, therefore, apparently consisted of about twelve or fifteen.
39 13 (Sect. 31.) Nonae, etc.: it was, therefore, about 3 P.M. of the 5th of August.
39 15 votivos: these games were in celebration of Pompey's victory over the Marian party in Spain (B.C. 72).—The votive games would occupy from Aug. 16 to Sept. 1 (August had at this time only 29 days); on Sept. 4 began the Ludi Romani, continuing till the 19th. The inter-
vening days (Sept. 2, 3) were of no account for the trial, so that it could not be resumed before Sept. 20, a suspension of 34 days (*prope quadragesinta*). The *Ludi Victoriae* (established by Sulla in honor of his victory) would continue from Oct. 27 to Nov. 1, and the *Ludi Plebeii* from Nov. 4 to Nov. 17. All these games were sacred festivals, during which business was suspended: the time was occupied with religious observances, accompanied by races and dramatic entertainments.

39 18 *tum denique, not till then.*

39 20 *Victoriae:* see Fig. 4 (from the Column of Trajan).

39 21 *perpauci:* for the month of December was full of festivals.

39 23 *rem integram,* i.e. from the beginning. The zeal of the prosecution would have flagged, the public interest would have cooled down, and the jury would be almost wholly new.

The case would therefore have to be taken up *de novo.*

39 25 *non retinuissem,* i.e. I should have challenged him. Metellus was now one of the jurors.

39 25 (Sect. 32.) *nunc,* opposed to *si diffusus essem,* above.

39 26 *eo,* etc. (abl. abs.), *with him as juryman.*

39 27 *iurato,* *on oath.* The *iudices* were sworn; the prætor was not. Metellus might therefore be trusted to vote honestly as a juror, though he might, when prætor, connive at the corruption of the jurymen. Cicero ran less risk of offending Metellus by thus accusing him of extreme partisanship than if he had accused him of perjury.

Sects. 32–50. To prevent postponement, Cicero will push the trial, dispensing with the usual long opening argument. He is forced to this by the tactics of Hortensius (sects. 32, 33). Cicero will oppose the arrogance of Hortensius and offers himself as the opponent of any who shall hereafter attempt to bribe the courts. The illegal
domination of Hortensius is dangerous to justice. It must be met by proofs of judicial corruption, which are abundant (sects. 34–39). The acquittal of Verres will be subversive of the whole judicial system (sects. 40–42). The jurors are urged to vindicate the courts (sects. 43, 45). All Rome is on the watch, and bribery is sure to be detected. Not Verres, but the senatorial courts are on trial (sects. 46–50).

The skill of the argument in sects. 32–50 is remarkable. Cicero contrives, without directly asserting that Hortensius is guilty of judicial corruption, to suggest that he is in a measure responsible for its prevalence. He declares his intention of devoting his ædileship to exposing such practices, and adds that he expects to be opposed by Hortensius. He calls attention to several notorious cases of bribery which he means to use as illustrations in pressing his reforms. Then, in a moment, he makes it clear, by a sudden turn, that he has not been digressing, but simply accumulating force for his main point: “How shall I feel,” he asks suddenly (sect. 40), “if I find this present case of Verres added to the long list of instances of corruption? His guilt is clear: IT IS THE COURT THAT IS ON TRIAL!” In this way what appears at the outset to be a personal attack on the opposing counsel is made a most effective means for the introduction of the central point of the whole oration.

39 31 legitimo tempore: he had a right to use twenty days for developing the points of the prosecution.

40 1 capiam, i.e. by showing, in a long speech, how carefully he had prepared his case.

40 4 ne elabatur, with periculum est, which takes the constr. of a verb of fearing.

40 6 possit: see § 320, a ( ); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 503, i (591), H. & B. .

40 7 (SECT. 33.) perpetua oratione, a continuous argument, before bringing up the witnesses. This is what we possess in the five speeches of the Accusatio, which, in the usual order of proceeding, would have been delivered before bringing up the witnesses, but which were in fact never spoken at all (see Introd. to the oration, page 28).—perci pi, reaped: the regular term for gathering crops.

40 8 potuit, might have been: § 308, c ( ); B. 304, 3, a; G. 597, r.8; H. 511, i, n.8 (583); H. & B. .

40 9 publicis: see note on p. 35, l. 23.—tabulis, records; auctori- tatibus, documents.

40 10 res omnis: here, after stating his plan briefly, Cicero goes off
Impeachment of Verres

into a seeming digression against Hortensius. In this he shows clearly
one of his principal motives in undertaking the prosecution, namely, to
overthrow the latter's excessive control of the courts. The attack is skil-
fully introduced. His sole reason, he says, for departing from the ordi-
nary course of procedure is that Hortensius does not wish to meet him in
fair legal fight. The sally against Hortensius, again, serves as a transition
to Cicero's final appeal to the sense of shame and the prudence of the court.

40 11 diluendis, explicandis: technical terms in argument (see
Vocab.).

40 14 ex tua natura: Hortensius, like M. Metellus, was personally an
amiable and honorable man, though pledged to a bad cause.

40 16 rationi, scheme, course, looking to the method; consilio, plan of
action, looking to the end. Cicero contrasts them more than once.

40 17 (SECT. 34.) binos ludos, i.e. Pompey's games and the Roman.

40 18 comperendinem, close my case (lit. adjourn over). After the
testimony was all in, it was customary to adjourn over to the next day but
one (comperendinare), in order to give opportunity for a rehearing
(usually a brief one). When this stage had been reached, there was no
chance for further postponement. Cicero's determination to bring about
a comperendinatio before Pompey's games — i.e. within ten days — settled
the case in his favor; for, as has been shown, the only hope of the defence
lay in putting off the trial, Hortensius having absolutely nothing to say in
behalf of his client's innocence.

40 19 necessarium, unavoidable (not a mere shrewd trick like that of
Hortensius).

40 23 id: refers forward to eos velle, etc. (l. 24). — amplum et praec-
clarum, an honor and distinction (translating as nouns).

40 25 innocentiae (an almost technical term), purity of administration
in Sicily (see Introd. to the oration).

40 26 maius quiddam: what this was is explained in sect. 35.

40 28 (SECT. 35.) illud: refers to istum . . . vocari (l. 29).

40 31 potentia, domineering (i.e. his illegal control of the courts);
cupiditas (in a bad sense), unscrupulous eagerness (for gaining your case).

40 33 interponeretur: for fut. ind. of the dir. disc. — nunc: opposed
to the time of videbatur.

41 1 regnum iudiciorum, lording it over the courts.

41 2 homines, i.e. the corrupt senatorial jurors.

41 4 inruere, etc., to be bent on making themselves hateful and offensive.
— hoc, i.e. to break down Hortensius's control, and the corruption of a few
Senators.
41 6 nervos aetatis: Cicero was now 36.
41 8 (Sect. 36.) ordo, i.e. the Senate.—paucorum, artfully put so as not to offend the whole body.
41 12 loco: the Rostra (see Vocab., under rostrum).
41 13 secum agere: the technical expression for transacting business in the comitia was agere cum populo (or plebe). Cicero refers to the office of curule aedile, upon which he was to enter January 1. One of the most important functions of this magistrate was the administration of criminal justice (de hominibus improbis) in cases where there had been an appeal from the sentence of a court to the judgment of the public assembly.
41 14 munus, service. The word also means the public games, which were given to the people by the aediles especially; hence there is a kind of pun here.
41 16 moneo, etc.: observe the climax.—deponere, deposit with the sequestres (see note on p. 36, l. 15).
41 17 accipere, take (money); recipere, undertake to do anything (upon request or the like). — polliceri, offer.
41 18 interpreses, go-between: the divisores are probably meant.
41 19 potentiam: it is hardly accidental that this is the same word used above (sect. 35, l. 31) of the influence of Hortensius. In the next section Cicero expressly asserts that he expects to meet with all possible opposition from the latter.
41 22 (Sect. 37.) erit, will be (it is true): notice the emphatic position, opposing it to the clause with tamen (l. 24). — imperio et potestate, military and civil power. Of the regular magistrates, all possessed potestas, i.e. power in general (including military power); but only consuls and praetors possessed the imperium,—i.e. sovereign power, as of a general in the field, somewhat limited, however, in the city by special privileges of Roman citizens.
41 28 commemorabuntur, shall be mentioned (by me). — certis rebus, well-ascertained facts.
41 29 agentur, made ground of action.— inter decem annos, i.e. since Sulla's Lex iudicaria, transferring the courts to the senatorial order (see note on Rosc. Am., p. 2, l. 1).
42 1 (Sect. 38.) quinquaginta, i.e. from the law of Caius Gracchus, B.C. 123, to that of Sulla, B.C. 80.
42 2 ne tenuissima quidem suspicio: one of the exaggerations of the advocate. If the courts were really worse in B.C. 70 than they had been in 90, it was simply because the times were worse.
42 4 sublata, taken away.—populi Romani, etc., i.e. the ability of the people to hold in check the senatorial order by means of the tribuniciun power suspended by Sulla (see note on p. 43, l. 32).
42 5 Q. Calidius: praetor, B.C. 79; condemned for extortion in Spain. It seems that Calidius, being condemned de repetundis, with bitter irony assailed the bribed jurors on account of the smallness of the bribe for which he was condemned, saying that it was not respectable (honestum) to condemn an ex-praetor for so small a sum. The allusion shows that the corruption was notorious and universal.
42 6 HS triciens: 3,000,000 sestertii = $150,000 (nearly); § 379 ( ); G. p. 493; H. 647, iv, 1 (757); H. & B. — praetorium: an ex-magistrate kept the rank of the highest office he had held,—as consularis, praetorius, aedilicius.
42 7 P. Septimius (Scævola), condemned B.C. 72; the damages were
increased because of his connection with the odious consilium Iunianum (sect. 29). The amount extorted was estimated in a separate process (litis aëstimation), and in this case the money taken in bribery was included in the reckoning.

42 14 (Sect. 39.) inventi sint represents an hist. perf., and hence takes the secondary sequence (exirent): see § 287, i ( ) ; B. cf. 268, 7, b ; G. 517, r. 1 ; H. & B.

42 15 sortiente: the jurymen were drawn by lot by the presiding officer; in the case mentioned there was collusion between Verres and the persons drawn, so that the lot was a mere form.—qui . . . exirent (purp. clause), to be drawn for [the case of] a defendant to condemn him without a hearing (through a corrupt bargain between Verres and the packed jury).

42 19 (Sect. 40.) iam vero, and finally (introducing the climax of all).—illam, i.e. the one described in the passage hoc factum esse, etc.

42 21 discoloribus signis: see note on color, p. 34, l. 16. The case referred to was one in which Hortensius was counsel.

42 23 actum esse, will attend to (i.e. officially, as ædile: cf. the use of agere, above).

42 24 (Chap. xiv.) In this chapter Cicero reaches the climax of his accusations and insinuations against Hortensius, and at the same time makes a clever transition to the case in hand (l. 28), having worked up to his main point, which he proceeds to state with great force: that it is not Verres that is on trial, but the court itself.

42 28 hominem, i.e. Hortensius.—cuius: obj. gen.

42 30 secum . . . agi, he was doing very well (see Vocab. under ago).

42 31 in rem suam, into his own pocket.—patronis: see note, Rosc. Am., sect. 4, p. 3, l. 17.

43 3 (Sect. 41.) quod, at which (with commoveri, l. 6): cf. § 238, b ( ); cf. B. 176, 2 ; G. 333, 1 ; H. 378, 2 (416, 2) ; H. & B.

43 4 apud Glabrionem, i.e. in the preliminary proceedings.—reiciundis iudicibus (locat. abl.), at the time of challenging (making up the jury).

43 6 fore uti, that the result would be.

43 8 tolleretur, should be abolished (purp. clause with legatos mitte rent, which is equiv. to a verb of requesting).

43 14 victoriam, i.e. in the courts. They could endure it if a man stole only enough to satisfy his own avarice (sibi ac libris suis), but they cannot afford to be robbed of enough besides to secure him an acquittal by bribery, if guilty (nocentissimi victoriae). Cf. the similar argument in Burke’s Opening Speech on the Impeachment of Warren Hastings: “If,
from any appearance of chicane in the court, justice should fail, all men will say, 'Better there were no courts at all.'"


Sects. 43–50. Sudden and powerful appeal to the jurors to save the senatorial courts from present infamy and threatened destruction.

43 24 (Sect. 43.) loco, point (raised in his argument).
43 29 contemninemur: Cicero uses the first person to include himself as a member of the Senate.
43 32 (Sect. 44.) tribuniciam potestatem: referring chiefly to the power of the tribunes to try criminal cases before the comitia tributa; this power, greatly abridged by Sulla, had been restored by a law of Pompey early in this year, B.C. 70.
43 33 verbo, in name; re vera, in fact; illam, the tribunician power (because this was a check on the power of the Senators).
44 1 Catulum: Q. Lutatius Catulus was the best and most eminent man of the aristocracy.
44 2 fugit, has escaped.
44 3 referente, consulting [the Senate]: the technical expression for bringing a matter before the Senate for action.
44 4 rogatus: each Senator in turn was asked his opinion (sententiām) by the consul, or other presiding officer; cf. hos sententiām rogo, Cat. i., sect. 9.
44 5 patres conscriptos: see note on Cat. i., sect. 9, p. 103, l. 6.
44 8 fuisses desideraturos (the regular way of expressing the cont. to fact apodosis in indir. disc.), would have missed; § 337, b, 2 ( ); B. 321, A. 2; G. 656, n. 2; H. 527, iii (647); H. & B.
44 9 (Sect. 45.) contionem habuit, made a speech: contio means, strictly, an assembly called for the purpose of listening to discussion merely (so in l. 12, below). — ad urbem, i.e. in the Campus Martius, not in the city. Pompey was elected in his absence, and while still clothed with the military imperium: he could not therefore enter the city to meet the citizens, but called them to him outside the walls.
44 10 ubi, in which.
44 12 in eo, at that point (properly on that point).
44 16 suam by its emphatic position gives the force of the English, what they desired.
44 20 (Sect. 46.) religione, regard for oath.
44 21 tribuniciam, i.e. the law referred to in the note on sect. 44. —
unum, one, it is true; but since he was a man of no means at all (vel tenuissimum), his conviction was no proof of the integrity of the courts. The present trial will afford the people the criterion they wish.

44 29 (Sect. 47.) nihil sit, etc., i.e. this is simply a case of guilt and money: there are no political or other disturbing influences. To acquit him, then, will be to admit that you were bribed.

44 31 gratia, personal popularity.

45 1 (Sect. 48.) agam, conduct.

45 2 res, facts. — manifestas: a technical word, denoting direct proof, not circumstantial evidence.

45 3 a vobis . . . contendere, urge upon you.

45 6 eorum, i.e. of the defence.

45 8 (Sect. 49.) vos: opposed to former juries, which have occasioned the scandal.

45 9 huic ordini: dat. of agent; § 232, a ( ); B. 189, 2; G. 354; H. 388, 1 (431); H. & B. .

45 10 post haec, etc., i.e. since the reorganization of the courts by Sulla (see note on Rosc. Am., sect. 1).

45 11 utimur, have. — splendor, personal distinction, from wealth and exploits; dignitate, dignity, from rank and office.

45 12 si . . . offensum, if there is any slip (a euphemism).

45 17 (Sect. 50.) opto, pray. Observe the adroit union of compliment and threat in this passage, which at the same time forms the transition to the appeal to the praetor presiding.

Sects. 51, 52. Appeal to Glabrio, the presiding praetor, to prevent bribery.

45 28 (Sect. 51.) is: referring to the Senate. — iudicia: abl. of means.

45 30 qui sis, what sort of man you are.

46 1 reddere, pay back, — fac . . . veniat: § 331, f, r. ( ); cf. B. 295, 8; G. 553, 1 (end); H. 499, 2 (565, 4); H. & B. .

46 2 legis Aciliae: this (probably B.C. 101) provided that there should be neither ampliatio (further hearing) nor comperendimatio (see note on sect. 34, p. 40, l. 18) in cases of repetundae. All earlier laws were superseded by the Cornelian law of Sulla.

46 4 (Sect. 52.) summae auctoritates, strongest influences, especially family traditions, etc. To the Roman mind an auctor, in this sense, was a pattern for imitation.

46 5 quae . . . non sinant: best regarded as a purpose clause; cf. § 320, n. ( ); H. & B. .
Impeachment of Verres

46 11 ut ne quis, etc.: § 319, a, N. ( ) ; G. 545, r. 1 ; H. 499, 1 ; H. & B. .

46 14 nocenti reo, etc., for the accused, if guilty, his great wealth has had more weight to increase (lit. towards) the suspicion of guilt than (to secure) a means of safety.

Sects. 53–56. Cicero states his plan for preventing delay. He will introduce his witnesses at once, without preliminary argument. Brief statement of the charges against Verres. End.

46 17 (Sect. 53.) mihi certum est, for my part (emph.) I am resolved. — non committere, not to allow (in the weak sense of letting it occur) by mistake or fault). — ut . . . mutetur, to be changed; § 332, e ( ) ; G. 553, i ; cf. H. 498, ii, n. 2 (566, 1) ; H. & B. . — nobis (eth. dat.), our.

46 19 servi, etc.: Hortensius and Metellus (sects. 25, 27), while consuls elect, had sent for the Sicilians, but of course without any authority to enforce their coming. Cicero suggests that, if the case is put off till the next year, the summons may be repeated, this time by means of lictors. Each consul was attended by twelve of these officers, who had the power of arresting and coercing (see Manil. Law, note on sect. 32, p. 81, l. 15).

46 20 novo exemplo, in an unheard-of manner.

46 23 ius suum, their [lost] rights.

46 24 eorum: this word suggests in a skillfully vague way that Verres, the Metelli, and Hortensius are all in the same conspiracy, as it were, to rob the Sicilians, Verres having used his imperium to carry out the actual robbery, the others using theirs to protect him by intimidating the victims.

46 27 (Sect. 54.) nobis responderi, i.e. the argument for the defence to be made.

46 28 adducta sit: § 342 ( ) ; B. 324, 1 ; G. 663, 1 ; H. 529, ii (652) ; H. & B. ; if this were not dependent on responderi, it would be fut. perf. ind.

46 30 comitiorum, ludorum: the trial came just between the elections and Pompey's votive games (sect. 31).

46 31 censendi causā, on account of the census-taking (registration). At this time censors were in office, for the first time since Sulla's domination: they were holding a registration of property and voters, at which citizens from all parts of Italy were obliged to report. The importance of proceeding with the trial while Rome was thus filled with citizens and provincials is obvious.
46 32 *Vestrum, nostrum* (mine), and *omnia* (next page) are predicate after *esse* (p. 47, l. 2).

47 1 *Quid agatur* (ind. quest.) depends on the verbal noun *scientiam*, as the next clause does on *memoriam*.

47 2 *Omnia*, i.e. not the inhabitants of Rome alone.

47 3 (Sect. 55.) *principes*: the two distinguished brothers, L. and M. Lucullus.

47 5 *Ita testis constituant*, etc.: this is the *criminum ratio* (sect. 19, l. 14). Cicero’s plan appears to be so to arrange his witnesses that their examination shall make the usual long introductory *accusatio* unnecessary. He will, he says, produce his witnesses in such an order and with such introduction in each case as to bring out the *crimen totum* in the course of these proceedings. When he has explained what he expects to prove in a given instance, he will immediately bring forward the appropriate witnesses, and so on till the whole case is in.

47 6 *Crimen totum*, the impeachment as a whole; *crimen* (below), the special charge of extortion (stated formally in the next section), the only charge for which Verres was really on trial.

47 10 *Dantur, are offered. — In singulas res, to each point.*

47 11 *Illis, the counsel for the defence.*

47 13 *Altera actione*, i.e. after the *comperendinatio*: in this sense the speeches of the *Accusatio* are correctly called *Actio Secunda* (see note above).

47 16 *Haec* (referring forward to sect. 56), etc., *this is all the Accusatio there will be in the first Action.*

47 19 (Sect. 56.) *Quadrimgentiens [centena milia] sestertium, 40,000,000 sestertii, = $2,000,000* (nearly): § 379 ( ); G. p. 493; H. 647, iv, i (757); H. & B.

47 23 *Habuissemu*: cont. to fact protasis regularly retained, without change of mood or tense, in indir. disc.; § 337, b ( ); B. 321, B; G. 659; H. 527, iii (647); H. & B.; the apodosis is *opus fuisse* for *opus fuit, there would have been no need*: § 308, c ( ); B. 304, 3, a; G. 597, r. 8 a; H. 476, 4 (525, 1); H. & B.

47 25 *Dixi, I have done*: a common formal ending.
THE PLUNDER OF SYRACUSE

Sects. 1, 2. Contrast between the treatment of Syracuse by the conqueror Marcellus in time of war and its treatment by Verres, the governor, in time of peace.

Page 48. Line 3. (Sect. 1.) aliquando, at last, implying impatience, here assumed as a kind of apology to his hearers for the length of his account.

48 5 Marcello: M. Claudius Marcellus, of a noble plebeian family (all the other families of the Claudian gens were patrician), was the ablest general the Romans had in the early years of the Second Punic War, but illiterate and cruel. His capture of Syracuse was in B.C. 212. He was killed in battle B.C. 208.

The contrast in sect. 1 is a brilliant one: nevertheless, the orator exaggerates, as on so many occasions. “Not only did Marcellus stain his military honor by permitting a general pillage of the wealthy mercantile city, in the course of which Archimedes and many other citizens were put to death; but the Roman Senate lent a deaf ear to the complaints which the Syracusans afterwards presented regarding that celebrated general, and neither returned to individuals their property nor restored to the city its freedom.” (Mommsen.)

48 8 imperatoris: this title, properly belonging to every holder of the imperium, was by usage assumed by the commander only after his first considerable victory.—cohortem, train of courtiers, etc.: the provincial magistrates, representing the Roman imperium, had almost a royal suite, as well as other insignia of royalty.

48 12 (Sect. 2.) omittio: a good example of the rhetorical device known as praeteritio.—locis, i.e. in the other speeches of the Accusatio.

48 13 forum: every ancient town had its central market-place or square (forum, ἀγορά), an open space, used for trading, public assemblies, and the administration of justice. The same feature exists in European towns at the present day.

49 4 clausus fuisse: Marcellus had been obliged to starve out the city.—Cilicum: Cilicia was the chief seat of the organized bands of pirates who ruled the Mediterranean at this time.

49 10 illis rebus, i.e. the plunder of temples, etc.

Sects. 3–5. Situation and topography of Syracuse.

49 11 (Sect. 3.) maximam: the circuit of its walls was about 180 stadia, = more than 20 miles.
49 13 ex omni aditu limits praeclaro ad aspectum.
49 14 in aedificatione, etc., i.e. enclosed by the buildings of the city. Ancient harbors (as at Athens) were often at a considerable distance.

49 16 coniunguntur: Ortygia (or Insula), the site of the original town, had an independent harbor on each side connected by a narrow channel. This channel is the exitus mentioned.

50 2 (Sect. 4.) Hieronis: Hiero II, king of Syracuse (B.C. 270 to about 216), who was during most of his reign a steadfast ally of Rome.

50 5 Dianae: the quail, ἄρνη (whence the name Ortygia), was sacred to Diana (Artemis). — istius, i.e. of Verres.

50 7 Arethusa: for the myth of Arethusa and Alpheus, see Ovid, Met. v. 573–641; Gayley, Classic Myths. For view of the fountain, see Virgil’s Eclogues, p. 29.

50 10 (Sect. 5.) Achradina, the plain and table-land north of Ortygia.

50 11 prytaneum: the building in which the city was conceived to have its home. Here was the hearth, sacred to Vesta, whence colonists carried the sacred fire to kindle a new hearth in the prytaneum of their new home. It was also used for courts of justice, public banquets, etc. Such public buildings were usually grouped round the forum in the centre of the city.

50 13 urbis, i.e. Achradina. — perpetua, running its whole length.
50 14 continentur, are lined in continuous rows.
50 16 gymnasio: the place for exercise and baths, with porticos, groves, and halls.

50 19 coaedificata, built up. — Neapolis, i.e. "the new city." — quam ad summam, at the highest point of which.

Sects. 6, 7. Marcellus, the conqueror at Syracuse: compare Verres, the governor.
51 4 (Sect. 6.) pulchritudinem: the English would put it less abstractly,—this beautiful city.

51 8 in, in respect to. — habuit victoriae rationem, had regard for the right of victory.

51 10 deportare: a Roman custom, imitated in the nineteenth century by Napoleon. — possent, subj. of characteristic. — humanitatis, the part of humanity.

51 15 (Sect. 7.) Honoris, etc.: the worship of abstractions was a characteristic of the Roman religion. Marcellus restored the temple of Honor and built the temple of Virtus; the two were so connected that in common parlance they were referred to as a single edifice.

51 16 in aedibus, i.e. in his own house in town.

51 18 ornamento, i.e. as being free from stolen treasures.

51 19 deum nullum: translate, in order to keep the emphasis of the position, of the gods not one (i.e. not a single statue).
51 21 comparetis, i.e. in renown and in personal character.
51 22 pacem cum bello, etc.: implying that the administration of Verres in time of peace was worse than the armed capture by Marcellus. — forum et iuris dictionem, law and justice: the forum is mentioned as being the place where the prætor administered justice; iuris dictio was his special function (see note on Verres, i., sect. 12, p. 32, l. 13).

Sects. 8-17. Details of the robberies of Verres.
52 1 (Sect. 8.) aedis Minervae: the illustration shows how this ancient temple of Minerva in Syracuse has been made over into a church.
52 4 tamen in bello: translate though in war, still, etc. The particle tamen ("still") often suggests a concession ("although"), not expressed, but loosely implied in the context or the circumstances: here the implied concession is "though the rights of an enemy in war are unlimited."
— religionum, things sacred.— consuetudinis, i.e. things hallowed by use.
52 6 Agathocli: tyrant of Syracuse, B.C. 317-289.
(Fig. 8, a coin of Agathocles, shows the head of Persephone, and, on the reverse, a figure of Victory erecting a trophy.)
52 9 visendum: see Manil., sect. 40, p. 85, l. 6, note.
52 10 profana fecissent: the Romans had a formula by which they called away (evocare) and gained over to their side the tutelary deities of any cities they were besieging. Of course, the temples of these gods then lost all their sanctity, and became profane buildings. With the same idea the true name of Rome and that of its tutelar divinity were said to be kept as a mystery, lest they should become known to an enemy, who might thus disarm the city of its protector. Notwithstanding this doctrine, the Romans were often, as in the case of Marcellus, prevented by religious feeling (religione) from violating the sacred edifices of conquered cities. Often, too, they transferred the worship of the deities in question to Rome. On the whole idea, cf. Æneid, ii. 351, and note.
53 1 iam belongs with sacra religiosaque.
53 6 (Sect. 9.) id quod, what.
53 9 deberet: subj. of characteristic,
53 13 in quibus erant, upon which were represented.
53 16 cognitione formarum, acquaintance with their features.
53 18 tamen: see note on p. 52, l. 4.
53 20 (Sect. 10.) valvis: such ornamentation may be seen in a medieval example in Fig. 9 (doors of the Cathedral at Pisa).
53 23 tam...cupidum, that I am so eager (in appos. with quod).
53 30 illi, i.e. the Greeks, as being over-fond of art. The Romans were inclined to look down upon culture and the fine arts as being less manly than politics and war; cf. the famous passage in the Aeneid, vi. 846–853.
54 2 argumenta, subjects or stories (in relief); cf. Aeneid, vi. 20, and note.
54 3 (Sect. 11.) Gorgonis: the head of Medusa, a favorite subject of ancient art. See Fig. 10, from an ancient marble mask.

54 6 bullas, i.e. knobs, similar to those in Fig. 11.

54 11 in hoc nomine, at this item (i.e. wondering why Verres should have taken these).

54 12 commoveri, were surprised.

54 13 satis esset, i.e. they were only curiosities. Any natural object which was, in the view of the ancients, out of the common order of nature was regarded as a monstrum or prodigium, and as therefore associated in some way with the gods; hence such objects were frequently dedicated in temples.

54 16 id merely repeats hastas.

54 17 (Sect. 12.) nam explains (ironically) why he asks the last question. A passion for art might, he suggests, excuse the theft of such an object as the Sappho, but the stealing of the bamboos was a wanton sacrilege.

54 21 potius, etc., rather than this most tasteful and cultivated man. — haberet: § 268 ( ); B. 277; G. 265; H. 484, v (559, 4); H. & B.

54 22 nimirum (continuing the irony), of course.

54 23 nostrum, of us (emph.), opp. to Verres.

54 25 eat (hort. subj.), must go. — ad aedem Felicitatis: the temple of Felicitas was adorned with the spoils of conquered Corinth. Catulus had adorned his temple of Fortuna, and Metellus his portico, with splendid works of art.

54 27 istorum, Verres and his friends. — Tusculanum, villa at Tusculum (about 15 miles southeast of Rome) where the wealthy Romans, Hortensius among the rest, had splendid country-houses.

54 28 ornatum, i.e. as it was on festal days. — commodarit, lent: such
works of art were often placed temporarily in the Forum; cf. our modern “loan exhibitions.”

54 31 operari, mere day-laborer: said in contempt of Verres’ pretensions to culture.—studia, fine tastes; delicias, luxurious pleasures (both ironical).

55 1 appositior, better fitted.—ad ferenda, etc., to carry (as a porter) than to carry off (as a connoisseur): a sarcasm on Verres’ coarse and heavy build.

55 5 (Sect. 13.) Graeculus: in contemptuous allusion to his pretence of taste.—subtiliter iudicat, is a fine connoisseur of.

55 7 nunc, now (as it is) opposed to si . . . tulisset.

56 2 (Sect. 14.) parinum (corrupt and meaningless): the common reading is parvum; perhaps the old conjecture Parium, of Parian marble, is best.

56 7 Libero patre: not Liber his father, but father Liber, pater being a common attribute of Liber as well as of Mars and other gods. Liber filius (l. 6) is spurious.

56 9 (Sect. 15.) Iovem: the statue was of Zeus obpos, god of favorable weather, identified, from some fancied resemblance, with Jupiter imperator.

56 10 suo: the emphatic position continues the emphasis on Iovem.

56 13 Flamininus: T. Quinctius Flamininus (Fig. 12, from a coin), who defeated Philip of Macedon at Cynoscephalæ, B.C. 197.

56 16 in Ponti ore: the Thracian Bosporus, the strait extending from Constantinople to the Black Sea, about 17 miles.
56 18 sua: § 196, c ( ); cf. B. 244, 4; G. 309, 2; H. 449, 2 (503, 2); H. & B. — Capitolio: the Capitol, or Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, had three cellae, or chapels, sacred to the Capitolian triad, Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva. This was now the most illustrious temple, "the earthly abode," of Jupiter.

56 24 incolae, residents: i.e. persons of foreign birth who made Syracuse their home, without having obtained citizenship; advenae, visitors.

56 28 (Sect. 16.) adventu, abl. of cause.

57 2 (Sect. 17.) mensas Delphicas: tables with three legs, like the Delphic tripod (see Figs. 13, 14). — vasa Corinthia were made of a kind of bronze, of peculiar beauty and very costly.

Sects. 18–21. Robberies of works of art are especially odious to men of Greek blood.

57 17 (Sect. 18.) levia et contemnenda: cf. note on p. 53, l. 30.

57 22 fanorum, shrines; the word indicates the consecrated spot rather than the temple or altar erected upon it.

57 27 (Sect. 19.) nisi forte: introducing, as usual, an absurd supposition.

57 28 desierunt, ceased, i.e. by the transference of the courts to the Senators.

58 2 Crasso: L. Licinius Crassus, the famous orator, and Quintus Scævola, pontifex maximus, the famous jurist and statesman, were close friends, and colleagues in nearly every office. They were curule ædiles, B.C. 103, and gave the first exhibition of lion-fights. The splendor of their ædileship was the work of Crassus, a man of elegant and luxurious tastes, while Scævola was moderate and simple in his habits. — Claudio: probably a brother of Claudia, the wife of Tiberius Gracchus. In his ædileship, B.C. 99, he exhibited fights of elephants.

58 4 commercium: Crassus and Claudius would have bought such objects of art if anybody could have done it.

58 5 fuisse, sc. commercium.

58 9 (Sect. 20.) referri, be entered, has for subject pretio . . . abalienasse.

58 12 rebus istis, things of that sort.

58 13 apud illos, i.e. the Greeks generally.

58 19 (Sect. 21.) The cities referred to in this section were all centres of Greek art or celebrated for the possession of some masterpiece. Reginos: Rhegium, Reggio, was a very ancient Greek city, at the point of Italy nearest Sicily. It was a colony of Chalcis, probably founded in the eighth
century B.C., and became a Roman municipium after the Social War, B.C. 91-90.

58 20 merere velle, would take. — illa, that famous.

58 21 Tarentinos: Tarentum was the largest Greek city in Italy, a colony of Sparta, founded in the eighth century B.C., subjugated by Rome just after the invasion of Pyrrhus, B.C. 272.

58 24 Cnidios . . Coos: observe the chiasm.

58 28 buculam: the celebrated bronze cow of Myron. — longum est, it would be tedious: § 311, e ( ); B. 304, 3; G. 254, r.1; H. 476, 5 (525, 2); H. & B.

CRUCIFIXION OF A ROMAN CITIZEN

Page 59. Line 1. (Sect. 1.) nunc, opposed to the time of the actio prima, which he has just referred to. — uno genere, this one class of crimes.

— tot horas . . . dicam: § 276, a ( ); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 467, iii, 2 (533); H. & B.

59 5 tenerem: for tense, see § 287, i ( ); B, 268, 7, b; G. 511, r.2; H. 495, i (547, 1); H. & B.

59 6 de tanta re, etc.: Cicero has now arrived at the climax of his accusation: the case of Gavius is so outrageous that it would require all his powers to characterize it. But, he says, he has already used the strongest language of which he is master in describing other and less heinous crimes, and he has not attempted to keep the attention of the jurors by variety in the charges. What, then, can he do to make this horrible case, the most abominable of the crimes of Verres, sufficiently impressive? There is but one thing left to do: he will tell the bare facts, which need no eloquence to emphasize them.

59 7 rem (emphat.), the bare facts. — in medio, before you.

59 10 (Sect. 2.) in illo numero: Cicero has been describing the treatment of a number of fugitives from the insurrectionary army of Sertorius in Spain who had made their way to Sicily after the death of Sertorius, B.C. 72, and the overthrow of his faction by Pompey.

59 12 lautumii, the stone-pits (ancient quarries) at Syracuse, used as a prison. The illustration shows the present condition of that part of the lautumiae known as Dionysius' Ear. — Messanam (now Messina), the point of Sicily nearest Italy. Messana, founded as a Greek colony in the eighth century B.C., was at this time one of the very few privileged towns (civitates foederatae) of Sicily. It was specially favored by Verres,
and, according to Cicero, was an accomplice of his iniquities. Fig. 15 shows a representation of the pharos (lighthouse) of Messana from a coin of Sex. Pompey; the reverse has a representation of Scylla.

59 14 Reginorum: Rhegium is almost in sight of Messana.
59 15 odore, breath.
59 18 rectā, sc. viā.
59 21 (Sect. 3.) in praetorio, the house (or official residence) of the praetor.

59 23 adiutricem, etc.: § 184, b ( ); B. 169, 3; G. 321; H. 363, 1 (393, 1); H. & B.

59 24 magistratum Mamertinum, a magistrate of Messana: the city of Messana had been treacherously taken possession of by a body of mercenaries, who called themselves Mamertini (children of Mars), about B.C. 282. Though the name of the city was not changed, its citizens were from this time called Mamertini. See cut in text, which shows the head of Ares.

60 10 (Sect. 4.) exspectabant, were on the watch to see.—quo tandem, how far: tandem (as also nam) gives a sense of wonder to the question.
Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen

60 13 expediri, to be got ready, i.e. by untying the fasces (rods and axe), which were the badge of the prætor's imperium.

60 14 meruisse (sc. stipendia), served as a soldier.

60 15 Panhormi (all harbor), the present Palermo: see Fig. 16.—negotiatetur, i.e. as head or agent of some house engaged in speculation (cf. Verr. i., sect. 20). This kind of business was generally carried on by Roman equites, and on a large scale.

60 17 fugitivorum, runaway slaves, who had been concerned in the frightful servile war of Spartacus, B.C. 73–71.

60 19 esset: subj. of characteristic.

60 21 (Sect. 5.) caedebatur: observe the emphatic position. This imperf. and those following make a lively description of the scene instead of a mere statement of the facts.

61 1 audiæbatur, could be heard; § 277, g ( ). G. 233.

61 3 commemoratio, claim.

61 7 pestem, accursed thing.

61 10 (Sect. 6.) lex Porcia: this forbade the scourging of citizens. See Fig. 17, a coin struck by a member of the Porcian family: the reverse commemorates this law; the figure at the right is a lictor with rods.—leges Semproniae (of Caius Gracchus): these gave Roman citizens the right of appeal to the judgment of the whole people in capital cases, even against the military imperium. In civil life this right had existed ever since the foundation of the republic. Cf., in English law, the right of trial "by one's peers."

61 12 tribunicia potestas: see note on Verr. i., sect. 44 (p. 43, l. 32).

61 18 non inhibebant: cf. note on audiæbatur (l. 1).

61 22 (Sect. 7.) ut (interrog.), how.

61 25 Glabriœnem: subj. of facere.

61 26 ut . . . dimitteret: result clause, in appos. with id.

61 27 consilium, jury: he feared that the lynch law would get the start of a legal verdict.

61 28 repetisse, inflicted (lit. exacted, punishment being regarded as a forfeit).

61 29 veritus esset has for its subject populus Romanus. Observe the exactness of tense-relations expressed by the plup. and the periphrastic esset persoluturus, was not likely to pay.
62 2 (Sect. 8.) quid . . . sit, what will happen to you.
62 3 Gavium istum, that G. of yours (i.e. the G. whom you misrepresent). — repentinum, suddenly discovered.
62 5 neque, etc., and this I will show, etc. Notice that in Latin the connective attracts the negative whenever it can.
62 6 aliquis: Gavius was a very common name in South Italy.
62 8 ad arbitrium tuum, at your discretion (i.e. as many as you like).
62 11 sero, too late (for you, but not too late for the court). — indices, obj. of doceant.
62 15 (Sect. 9.) patronis: see note on Rosc. Am., p. 3, l. 17. — istuc ipsum, that single fact.
62 17 nuper tu, etc.: of course an imaginary incident, since this oration was never delivered.
62 19 idem, for this reason, i.e. quod . . . quaereret.
62 20 iam, i.e. after you have said that.
62 24 ex eo genere: explained by the clause non qui . . . dicerent (characteristic).
63 2 (Sect. 10.) induatur, etc.: § 111, a ( ); B. 175, 2, d; G. 218; H. 377 (407); H. & B. ; tie himself up and strangle himself (as in a noose); cf. our “give the man rope enough and he’ll hang himself.”
63 3 qui esset, what he was (i.e. whether a citizen or not).
63 5-8 si . . . ducerere, quid . . . clamitares, etc.: in this past condition, cont. to fact, the imperf. is used instead of the pluperf., because the supposition is general rather than particular; § 308, a ( ); G. 597, r.1; H. 510, N.2 (579, 1); H. & B. ; if you, caught, etc., had ever been in the hands of men who were dragging you off to punishment, what other cry would you have raised than, “I am a Roman citizen”? 
63 11 profuisset, would have availed, i.e. in the case supposed (as defined in the preceding sentence): thus profuisset involves its own protasis; § 311 ( ); B. 305, 1; G. 600, 1; H. 507, N.7; H. & B. . It is a complete proposition, which is made conditional by si and is made the protasis of a new apod., potuit, l. 15; § 311, d ( ); § 311, i ( ); B. 304, 3; G. 597, r.8, a; H. 511, 1, N.8 (583); H. & B.
63 12 qui, concessive; cum, causal.
63 14 usurpatione, claim (lit. using the word).
63 18 (Sect. 11.) quo = ad quos. — cognitoribus, vouchers.
63 20 legum existimationis, obj. gen. with periculo.
63 21 continentur, are restrained.
Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen

63 22 sermonis . . . societate, by fellowship in language, rights, and interests.

64 2 (Sect. 12.) tollē, a sort of protasis: § 310, b ( ); B. 305, 2; G. 598; H. 487, 3 (560, 3); H. & B. ; the apod. is iam . . . praeclusēris (ll. 6–9, below).

64 5 quod velit (subj. of integral part), any he pleases.

64 6 quod . . . ignorēt, because one may not know him.

64 7 liberās civitātēs: the allied states in the provinces, which were not strictly under the jurisdiction of the prētors.

64 9 praeclusēris, fut. perf.

64 12 adservassēs, you might have kept. — custodiēs: abl. of means.

64 14 cognoscerēt, should he know; equiv. to a protasis with si; § 310, b ( ); B. 305, 2; G. 598; H. 507, iii, 1 (573, n.); H. & B. 000.

64 15 si ignorarēt: Cicero here ironically lays down, under the form of a calm and reasonable alternative, the principle that Verres might crucify any Roman citizen whom he did not personally know and who could not furnish a rich man to identify him.

64 16 hoc iurīs: § 216, a, 3 ( ); B. 201, 2; G. 369; H. 397, 3 (442, 1); H. & B. .

64 18 ut . . . tolleretur: clause of purpose.

64 21 (Sect. 13.) hostīs, i.e. by his acts he has virtually declared himself the open enemy of the state as if he were a foreign power making war on the rights of Roman citizens (hence hostīs rather than inimicus). — non illī: both words are emphatic, — it is not to this person (in particular) but to, etc., that you were hostile.

64 22 quid enim attīnuīt, etc., for what did it have to do with the case that you should order, etc.: why should you have ordered, etc., unless by these gratuitous severities you wished to show your hatred of the very name of citizen?

64 25 fretum, the strait of Messina.

64 32 divisa, thus divided.

65 1 aluminum, foster-child, i.e. adopted citizen.

65 4 (Sect. 14.) Observe the double climax: facīnus, scelus, parricidium; vincire, verberare, necare. For the crucifixion of a citizen Cicero can find no word strong enough; hence the summit of the climax is reached in quid dicam?

65 5 parricidium: for the horror with which this crime was regarded by the Romans, see Rosc. Am., sects. 28, 29.

65 14 in comitio: i.e. publicly in Rome and in the very centre of
Roman freedom and Roman life. The *comitium* was an open space north of the Forum, on higher ground (see Plan of Forum, top); it was used for the most ancient *comitia*, the *curiata* (in which the people were assembled by the thirty hereditary *curiae*), for hearing lawsuits, and for *contiones*. The *curia*, or Senate-house, fronted toward the *comitium*.—*quod*, i.e. that point which.

65 15 *celebritate*, i.e. as being a crowded thoroughfare.
65 16 *potuit*, sc. *ieri*.
65 18 *praetervectione*, etc., on the track of all who sail to and fro (by the Strait of Messina, the necessary route to Greece).

---

THE MANILIAN LAW

ARGUMENT

Chap. 1. *Exordium*. Why this is Cicero's first appearance before a political assembly.—*Narratio*. 2. Statement of the case: Mithridates and Tigranes have invaded the Roman domain. This war is demanded by the dignity and safety of the State.—*Confirmatio*. 1. Character of the war.—3. Ill success of the First and Second Mithridatic Wars.—4. Strength of the enemy.—5. Present tameness of the Roman people contrasted with their ancient pride. The allies, whose safety is at stake, demand Pompey as commander.—6. The chief revenues are in peril, endangered by mere suspicion of calamity.—7. Financial crisis at Rome (general ruin would result from disaster to the *publicani*).—II. 8. Magnitude of the war. Lucullus achieved great success in his campaign.—9. But the war is still a great one: Mithridates is not subdued; our army has suffered reverses; Lucullus has been removed.—III. 10. Who then should be appointed? Military experience of Pompey.—11, 12. His successes, especially in the Piratic War.—13, 14. He has all the qualities of a general, including not only courage, but moral qualities: blamelessness, humanity, self-restraint, easy manners.—15. His prestige and influence, especially as derived from the Piratic War.—16. His special reputation in the East, largely resulting from his brilliant fortune.—17. Moreover, he is on the spot.—*Conflatatio*. Objection of Hortensius, that all power ought not to be given to one man.—18. Answered by facts as to the result of the Gabinian law.—19. Brilliant success of this law (incidentally, Gabinius should be assigned to Pompey as *legatus*).—20. Objection of Catulus, that the proposition is against precedent.—
21. Answered by referring to other violations of precedent in Pompey's case. — 22, 23. Appeal to the people against these objections. Pompey alone can retrieve the Roman reputation. Many leading men favor the Manilian Law. — *Peroratio*. 24. Cicero supports the law purely from devotion to the commonwealth.

The Oration for the Manilian Law is a famous example of a *deliberative* oration constructed on a systematic rhetorical plan.

I. *Exordium* (introduction): Chap. I.
II. *Narratio* (statement of the case): Chap. 2.
III. *Confirmatio* (affirmative argument): Chaps. 3 (sect. 6) – 17 (sect. 50).
   1. The character of the war: Chaps. 3 (sect. 6) – 7.
   2. The importance of the war: Chaps. 8, 9.
   3. The selection of a commander: Chaps. 10–17 (sect. 50).
IV. *Confutatio* (answers to objections): Chaps. 17 (sect. 51) – 23.
V. *Peroratio* (peroration).

The oration was delivered in a *contio* or public meeting of Roman citizens held not for voting, but for debate or address merely. A *contio* could be called by any magistrate who had a matter to lay before the people, and was held regularly in the *Comitium* or the Forum. After a *rogatio* (proposition of a law) had been offered, such a meeting was regularly convened in order that the voters might hear the arguments on both sides. Later the *comitia* voted on the bill, Yes or No.

Thus the present speech in many respects resembled our modern political addresses on important public measures, like the tariff or the currency. It has, however, an official character.

I. *EXORDIUM* (CHAP. I)

Sects. 1–3. Chap. I. This is Cicero’s first appearance before a political assembly. Hitherto he has given all his time to defending his friends as a lawyer. He rejoices that in this his first political oration he has a subject on which any one, however unpractised, cannot fail to speak well, — the valor and ability of Pompey.

67 1 (SECT. I.) For a discussion of the structure of the opening period, see general Introd. p. xlvii. — *frequens conspectus vester, the sight of you in full assembly*.

67 2 *hic locus*, the *Rostra* (Fig. 18, from a coin). The scanty remains of the rostra may be seen at the left of the Temple of Concord in the cut, p. xi. — *ad agendum, for public business*: i.e. among the many
duties of a magistrate there is none more dignified (amplissimus) than this of addressing the whole people in a political assembly; agere cum populo was the technical expression for transacting business in the comitia or a contio.

67 3 ornatissimus, honorable (of private glory as an orator).—Quirites, fellow-citizens: the name by which the Romans were addressed when acting in a civil capacity.—hoc aditu, this avenue (i.e. addressing the people on political questions).

67 4 optimo cuique, i.e. to such as the presiding magistrate would permit, for only these had a right to speak in a contio.

67 5 rationes, plan: the plural indicates the details of the plan, i.e. the particular considerations that determine a general course of conduct.

68 1 cum (temporal), while; § 323, 2 ( ); B. 288, 1, b; G. 585; H. 521, 2 (600, ii. 1); H. & B.

68 2 auctoritatem: the act of speaking in a contio indicated that the speaker was a proper person to advise the people, and hence it would confer auctoritas (weight, prestige).—attingere, aspire to.

68 3 perfectum ingenio, perfected by force of intellect: i.e. the fruit of fully developed mental power.

68 4 elaboratum, carefully wrought (such, therefore, as needed more practice than youth could give).

68 5 amicorum temporibus, exigencies of my friends. A Roman lawyer was not regarded as doing a service for hire, but was expected to defend his friends gratuitously. He was, indeed, prohibited from receiving pay; but, though no bargain was made, the obliged party was expected to give a liberal present, in some form or other, to his patronus.

68 5 (sect. 2.) neque . . . et: here the first clause is virtually concessive; we may render while . . . at the same time.

68 7 caste, with clean hands; integre, in good faith (toward the client).

68 8 iudicio, i.e. their action in electing him.—fructum, i.e. the several grades of office he had already filled: he was now prætor.

68 9 dilatationem, adjournment. There were many things which could break up an assembly and put off the business, especially unfavorable auguries, the announcement of which was a favorite device of politicians. If an election was thus interrupted by adjournment, the votes already taken
were null and void and the whole proceeding had to be gone through with again. The comitia at which Cicero was chosen praetor were twice adjourned in this way, so that there were three meetings before the election was complete. At each of these Cicero was the first (primus) of the eight praetors to secure a majority, and hence he was thrice declared elected (ter renuntiatus sum). primus does not here imply a superiority in rank, for the eight praetors were regarded as colleagues and they determined their functions by lot.

68. 11 quid aliis, etc.: i.e. this action of the voters showed that they approved his course of life, and was a suggestion to others how to attain similar honors.

68. 12 nunc, opposed to the time referred to in sect. 1.

68. 14 ad agendum, for speaking (cf. note on l. 2, above).

68. 15 forensi usu: the courts were held in the Forum.

68. 18 quoque, i.e. to forensic as well as to military or political activity.

68. 19 (Sect. 3) atque (the strongest of the and’s), and further.—illud (nom.) laetandum: the construction illud laetor changed to the passive; § 238, b ( ); cf. B. 176, 2; G. 333, 1, n.1; H. 371, iii (405); H. & B.

68. 20 mihi, following insolita.

68. 21 ratione, manner.

68. 22 oratio, language; orationis (1. 24), argument (abstract from oro, in its original sense of to speak).

68. 23 virtute, good qualities generally.

II. Narratio (§§ 4–5)

Sects. 4–5. Present state of the Mithridatic War. A leader is necessary, and there is but one leader fit to cope with the situation.

Observe that these two sections, though apparently a mere statement of facts, are so expressed as to contain, in brief and powerful form, the substance of the whole oration. The appointment of Pompey is not a matter for argument, Cicero contends throughout the speech, but an absolute necessity: the condition of affairs demands action, and this is the only action that can avail.

68. 27 (Sect. 4) atque (cf. note on l. 19, above), and now (to come to the point). — inde, from that point.

68. 29 vectigalibus ac sociis, tributaries and allies (of the latter some were tributary and others not).
68 30 relictus, i.e. before the contest was fully decided; lascissitus, only assailed, not seriously attacked. By using these words Cicero artfully prepares for the assertion which he is about to make of the need of an energetic commander.

68 31. Asiam, i.e. the province of this name, occupying the western half of Asia Minor and bordering on the dominions of Mithridates.

68 32. equitibus, etc.: keep the emphasis by changing the construction: Roman equites are daily receiving, etc.

68 33. quorum . . . occupatae, whose large properties, invested in managing your revenues, are endangered. The revenues were farmed out to societates (companies) of publicani, who were members of the equestrian order (see sect. 14).

69 2. necessitudine: Cicero was of an equestrian family.

69 4. (Sect. 5.) Bithyniae: this territory had been bequeathed to the Roman republic by Nicomedes III, B.C. 74.

69 5. Ariobarzànus: king of Cappadocia, which had been overrun by Mithridates.

69 7. Lucullum: Lucullus was related to both branches of the family of Metellus, and had married Clodia, sister of the notorious Publius Clodius. It was chiefly this mischievous demagogue, who was serving as one of his officers, that stirred up the dissensions and mutinies which robbed Lucullus of the fruits of his victories. — discedere, is on the point of withdrawing. — huic qui successerit, his successor, Glabrio.

69 8. non satis paratum, not adequately furnished — an understatement: Glabrio had shown himself thoroughly incompetent, but Cicero was on good terms with him. This was the Glabrio who had presided over the court in the case of Verres.

69 9. sociis, i.e. Asiatics; civibus, Romans engaged in business in Asia.

69 10. imperatorem (in pred. appos. with unum), as commander.

III. Confirmatio (§§ 6–50)

Having briefly stated the facts (in the narratio, sects. 4, 5), Cicero asks what is to be done (sect. 6). His discussion of this question falls under three heads: (1) the nature of the war (sects. 6–19); (2) its magnitude (sects. 20–26); (3) the choice of a commander (sects. 27–50). In the first and second divisions he represents the nature and magnitude of the war in such a way as to make the conclusion under the third head inevitable, — that Pompey must be chosen commander.
I. The Nature of the War (§§ 6–19)

This is considered under four heads (defined in sect. 6): there are at stake, (1) the dignity and prestige of Rome (sects. 7–11); (2) the safety of the allies (sects. 12–13); (3) the chief revenues of the state (sects. 14–16); (4) the investments of the publicani, whose embarrassment would cause a financial panic in Rome itself (sects. 17–19).

69 17 (Sect. 6.) agitur, is at stake.

69 21 certissima: the surest because Asia was the richest and most fruitful of all the provinces; hence the price paid by the publicani for the privilege of farming its taxes was always certain to be large.

69 22 quibus amissis: equiv. to a fut. protasis.—ornamenta, ornaments, i.e. "all that exalts and embellishes civilized life."

70 1 a vobis: the abl. with a is used instead of the dat. of agent because there is another dat. dependent on consulendum; § 232, N. ( ); B. 189, 1, a; G. 355, r.; H. 388, n. (431, 1); H. & B.

Sects. 7–11. The war affects both the dignity and the welfare of Rome. The massacre of Roman citizens by Mithridates is as yet unpunished. So far no Roman general has succeeded in checking his aggressions. Has the Roman spirit declined? Our ancestors were more active in taking vengeance for insult and wrong.

70 8 (Sect. 7.) civis Romanos, etc.: this massacre (B.C. 88), in which 80,000 persons perished, was intended by Mithridates as a step toward the entire expulsion of the Romans from Asia.

70 11 regnat: for tense, see § 276, a ( ); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 467, 2 (533); H. & B.

70 14 (Sect. 8.) etenim, for (you will notice).

70 17 triumphavit de: not triumphed over, but celebrated a triumph for a victory over. The word is repeated in emphatic antithesis to the clause sed . . . regnaret.

70 19 regnaret, was still a king (i.e. in possession of his kingdom).—verum tamen, but still.

70 20 quod egerunt, for what they have done: by a Latin idiom quod is here equivalent to propter id quod.

70 22 res publica, the public interest. Sulla had hastened to make an unsatisfactory peace, that he might return and restore order in Italy, which was in the power of the Marian faction.

70 23 (Sect. 9.) autem, now (in contrast to the action of the Roman generals).—reliquum, that followed.
70 27 Bosphoranius, the people of Bosphorus, a flourishing Grecian state, embracing the Crimea and adjoining lands.

70 29 ad eos duces, i.e. Sertorius and his comrades. Sertorius was the ablest general of the Marian faction in the Civil Wars. After the victory of Sulla, and the complete overthrow of his own party elsewhere, he continued to hold Spain, where he attempted to found a new republic, entering into alliance with Mithridates and other enemies of Rome.

71 1 geretur (for fut. indic.): subj. of integral part.
71 2 de imperio, for supremacy.
71 3 (Sect. 10.) alterius corresponds to altera, l. 6, below.
71 4 firmamenti, outward support; roboris, internal strength.
71 5 Cn. Pompeius: Pompey and Metellus Pius conducted the war against Sertorius from B.C. 77 till B.C. 72 without being able to subdue him. In 72 Sertorius was assassinated by his lieutenant Perperna, whom Pompey had no difficulty in defeating. Cicero, it will be observed, suppresses these details, preferring to give Pompey credit, in general terms, for putting an end to "the danger from Sertorius."

71 6 in altera parte, i.e. in the East.
71 8 felicitati: observe the chiastic order of the ideas, — felicitati, virtuti; culpae, fortunae. — haec extrema (an intentional euphemism), these late disasters.
71 9 tribuenda, attributable. In fact the ill success of Lucullus was in great part due to the machinations of politicians at Rome; he was not properly supported by the home government.
71 15 (Sect. 11.) mercatoribus, etc.: abl. abs. expressing cause.
71 19 appellati, addressed. — superbius, too haughtily.

The orator is here appealing to the passions of his hearers, and his statements must be interpreted accordingly. In B.C. 148, Roman ambassadors demanded that the Achaean League give up all its recent acquisitions; at which the incensed populace insulted the ambassadors and drove them away. In the war that followed, Corinth was captured by Mummius and destroyed, while Greece was made into a province by the name of Achaia. The insult to the ambassadors was but a pretext for the war, which was, in fact, merely one act in the general Roman policy of conquest. The extinction of the
"eye of Greece," too, was not from motives of vengeance, but in order to remove a powerful rival to Roman commerce.

71 21 legatum, etc.: M'. Aquilius, the person referred to, had in fact forfeited all claim to the inviolability of an ambassador by actually taking command of an army against Mithridates. He was taken prisoner and put to death (B.C. 88). Aquilius had done service to the State by suppressing the Servile War in Sicily (see Fig. 19).

Sects. 12, 13. Our suffering allies implore aid. For their own sake they beg that the command be intrusted to Pompey.

71 26 (Sect. 12.) videte ne: the Latin expresses in the form of a purpose clause ("see to it lest," etc.) what we should put in the form of an indir. quest. ("see whether it be not," etc.).

71 27 ut, as, correl. with sic.—illis, i.e. your ancestors.

71 29 non posse: subj. of sit.

71 30 quid? a regular formula of transition, again.—quod, that: § 333, b ( ); G. 542; H. 540, iv, N. (588, 3); H. & B. —periculum ac discrimen, a dangerous crisis: the former word signifying the trial; the latter the decision. (See Introd. p. xlv.)

72 1 Ariobarzanes: king of Cappadocia. It was the designs of Mithridates upon this kingdom that first brought him into collision with Rome. (Fig. 20 is from a fine bust of some unknown Cappadocian.)

72 6 certum, a particular.—cum: causal.

72 7 sine summo periculo, i.e. by offending Lucullus and Glabrio.

72 10 (Sect. 13.) propter, at hand.—quo: abl. of degree of difference with aegrius.

72 11 adventu ipso, by his mere coming.—maritimum, i.e. the war against the pirates, which Pompey had just finished with great glory.

72 14 ceterarum provinciarum, i.e. those assigned to Pompey by the Gabinian Law, which gave him power over the entire Mediterranean and the coasts fifty miles inland. This would not include the province of Bithynia, nor the greater part of Asia. The Manilian Law extended his power over the entire East.
72 15 quorum . . . commendatis: § 320, f (            ); B. 282, 3; G. 631, 1; H. 503, ii, 2 (591, 7); H. & B.
72 17 etiam si defendant: subj. of integral part.
72 19 non multum, etc.; the expression was hardly too strong for the general type of provincial governors. Cf. “The Plunder of Syracuse,” sects. 1, 6, 7, where Cicero contrasts the moderation of Marcellus in time of war with the rapacity of Verres in time of peace.

Sects. 14–16. The safety of the largest and surest revenues of Rome is also at stake.

72 23 (Sect. 14.) The neatness of Cicero’s transitions may be seen to good advantage in this oration. In the present section he passes by a clever turn from the safety of the allies to the safety of the revenues. Our ancestors took all possible pains to defend their allies even when they had suffered nothing themselves: shall we hesitate to defend our allies when our government has been insulted,—especially when on their safety depend our chief revenues?

72 23 propter socios (emphat.); these wars have a place in the argument solely on account of their motive. The events referred to are the following: Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, was defeated by Scipio Asiaticus at Magnesia, b.c. 190. Philip V, king of Macedonia, was defeated by Flamininus, at Cynoscephalae, b.c. 197. The Ætolians had helped Rome against Philip, and then joined Antiochus against her: they were obliged to submit after the battle of Magnesia. Carthage had been forced into a third war in b.c. 149, and was taken and destroyed by Scipio Æmilianus in b.c. 146.

72 28 agatur, etc., it is a question of your richest revenues. The province of Asia, like Sicily, paid as a tax the tenth of all products (decumae). The collection of this was farmed out by the censors to companies of publicani belonging to the equestrian order. All other provinces regularly paid a stipendium, or fixed tax, which they raised themselves.

72 29 tanta, only so great.—eis, abl. with contenti.—vix contenti, i.e. they will hardly pay the costs of their own defence.

72 30 Asia: this description of Asia Minor is no longer true, for bad government and bad cultivation have exhausted its natural wealth.

72 32 pastionis, pasture land, let to publicans, who paid a tax called scriptura.—exportantur: the portoria were tolls and customs duties paid upon goods both exported and imported: the rate was 2½, or (in Sicily) 5 per cent ad valorem.

73 8 (Sect. 15.) pecuaria, etc.: cf. the summary of the resources of Asia, p. 72, ll. 30–32.
73 10 portu, decumis, scriptura: these repeat, in inverse order, pecuaria, agri cultura, navigatio.
73 12 fructus, income (i.e. to the Romans).
73 14 (Sect. 16.) exercent, manage, refers to the societates publicanorum, who took contracts for collecting the revenues; exigunt, collect, refers to the agents and slaves who attended to the details of the collection.
73 17 familias: see note on Rosc. Am., p. 15, l. 3. The Roman slaves were not merely rude Gauls and Thracians, but educated Greeks and Asians. The latter served in noble families as secretaries, stewards, and tutors, and would naturally be employed by the great tax-collecting corporations as agents and servants.
73 18 saltibus, mountain pastures. Here again three classes of revenue are alluded to: scriptura (in saltibus), decumae (in agris), portoria (in portubus). Observe the art with which Cicero constantly repeats, in different order and different terms, the same detailed description of the revenues, in order to keep this important point before the minds of his hearers.
73 19 custodiis, coast-guards, stationed to prevent smuggling, at the custom-houses and toll-houses.
73 20 posse, can: for construction of posse, see § 307, d ( ); G. 248, r.; H. & B. ; the protasis is nisi . . . conservaritis (fut. perf.).

Sects. 17–19. The investments of the publicani and others are endangered by this war; hence there is fear of a financial crisis at Rome.
74 1 (Sect. 17.) ac ne, etc., nor must you neglect this point either.
74 2 cum essem . . . dicturus: see above, sect. 6, where the divisions of the subject are specified.
74 3 quod . . . pertinet, which bears upon, etc. The antecedent is illud.
74 5 nam et corresponds to deinde (sect. 18). Two classes are mentioned: (1) the publicani or tax-farmers, and (2) other citizens who have money invested in Asia (sect. 18).
74 6 rationes, business enterprises; copias, fortunes. — in illam provinciam, i.e. the farming of the revenues there.
74 7 ipsorum per se, for their own sake (i.e. apart from all question of the safety of the revenues).
74 8 nervos: the same figure is seen in our phrase “the sinews of war.”
74 9 eum ... ordinem, i.e. the equites: these not only farmed the
taxes, but they were, in general, the capitalists and bankers of Rome.
74 11 (Sect. 18.) ex ceteris ordinibus refers to men of humbler
rank who were carrying on business in Asia, as well as to Senators who
had money invested (conlocatas) there.
74 13 eorum (redundant) limits partim.
74 14 humanitatis vestrae: § 214, d ( ); B. 198, 3; G. 366;
H. 401, n.2 (439, 3); H. & B. ; sapientiae is in the same construc-
tion.
74 17 etenim primum introduces the first reason why the losses of
private citizens are a matter of public concern; the second reason is intro-
duced by deinde quod (sect. 19). — illud parvi refert, etc., it is of slight
consequence that we can afterwards win back by victory: § 252, a ( );
B. 211, 3, a; G. 379, 380; H. 408, iii (449, 3); H. & B.
74 18 publica either agrees with vectigalia, or may be taken abso-
lutely, omitting the doubtful word vectigalia. — his, i.e. the publicani;
amissis, lost, i.e. as bidders for the revenues.
74 19 redimendi, contracting for the revenues.
74 21 (Sect. 19.) deinde: introducing another important point; gen-
eral credit will invariably suffer when a large class of moneyed men are
ruined. The student should remember that Rome was a great commercial
centre like London to-day.
74 22 initio belli, i.e. in the First Mithridatic War.
74 23 memoria, loc. abl.; § 254, a ( ); G. 389; H. 425, 1, 2 (485,
1); H. & B.
74 24 cum miserant, when (as you remember), etc.: § 325, a
( ); cf. B. 288, 1, a; G. 580; H. 521, ii, 1 (601); H. & B.
— solutione . . . concidisse (brief description of a financial panic), when
payment was embarrassed, credit fell. Similar panics in recent times may
help us conceive the political importance of commerce in antiquity.
74 25 non enim possunt: translate (to preserve the emphasis), for it
is impossible that.
74 26 ut non . . . trahant (clause of result), without dragging (lit.
so as not to drag).
74 27 prohibete: for the two senses of this verb, see Vocab. (cf. also
defends).
74 28 id: § 225, a.
74 29 ratio pecuniarum, financial system.
74 30 versatur, centres. — pecuniis, finances.
74 31 illa, i.e. those in Asia; haec, i.e. at Rome.
The Manilian Law

74 32 num... sit, whether you ought to hesitate.—dubitandum sit, impersonal.

75 1 incumbere: the usual constr. after non dubito in this sense; § 332, g, N.² ( ); B. 298, b ; G. 555, r.² ; H. 505, i, 4 ; H. & B. 000, 0.

75 2 fortunae, etc.: with this chapter Cicero closes the discussion "de genere belli." There is no anticlimax, for the stability of the whole Roman financial system was of course more important than either the safety of the allies or the revenues of a single province.

II. THE MAGNITUDE OF THE WAR (§§ 20–26)

Having shown, in the preceding division, that the war is necessary (i.e. that much is at stake), Cicero now proceeds to prove that it is a dangerous war (i.e. that the outcome is uncertain). To do this he needs only to sketch the history of the contest, ending with the recall of Lucullus and the appointment of Glabrio.


75 5 (Sect. 20.) potest (emphatic position), etc., it may be said, i.e. in answer to the preceding arguments: of course, in order to justify the wisdom of so exceptional a measure as the Manilian Law, it was necessary to show that the war was of sufficient gravity to require the appointment of Pompey. Observe the skilful transition from the genus of the war to its magnitudo.—belli genus, i.e. the war, in its character.

75 7 elaborandum est: use the personal construction in translating.

75 12 ornatas, equipped; instructas, organized.

75 14 obsessam, invested; oppugnatam, attacked (by the active operations of siege): the English verb besiege includes both ideas. This was B.C. 74.

75 18 (Sect. 21.) ad Italian: a fleet which Mithridates had despatched for Italy with a contingent furnished by Sertorius, had been defeated by Lucullus near the island of Lemnos.—ducibus Sertorianis: abl. abs. —studio, zeal (for one party); odio, hate (for the other).

75 20 proelis: § 259, a ; cf. B. 230, 2 ; G. 394, r. ; H. & B.

75 21 Pontum, i.e. the Euxine Sea.

75 22 ex omni aditu, at every approach.

75 23 Sinopen, Amisum: towns on the north coast of Asia Minor.
75 25 aditus, approach; adventus, arrival. The fact is, that both Sinope and Amisus had made a very stubborn resistance, which the orator chooses to ignore. A certain vagueness in Cicero’s whole account in this and the following chapter is doubtless due to a wish to spare Lucullus.

75 26 alios reges: his son Machaeres, king of Bosporus, and his son-in-law Tigranes, king of Armenia.

75 28 salvis, i.e. without harming the allies; integris, i.e. without impairing the revenues.

75 29 ita, of such a kind.

75 30 a nullo, etc.: thus Cicero’s praise of Lucullus has a definite place in the argument. It is important for him to show that this law can be advocated by one who fully appreciates the merits of Lucullus.

76 1 (Sect. 22.) requiritur, the question will be asked (emph.).

76 4 primum: the corresponding particles (“secondly,” etc.) are omitted; the next point begins at sect. 23.

76 5 Ponto: the old kingdom of Colchis, the scene of Jason’s adventures in winning the Golden Fleece (see Gayley, Classic Myths, §§ 145 ff.), was on the eastern shore of the Euxine and formed a part of Mithridates’ kingdom of Pontus.—Medea: see Fig. 22 (from a wall-painting).—quam praedican, who, as they tell. (The usual sign of indir. disc. in English, that, cannot be used with a relative.)

76 7 perseveratur, was likely to follow. This is a subord. clause in indir. disc.; but, even if the story were being told in dir. disc. (without praedican), we should still have perseveratur on the principle of informal indir. disc., expressing the thought
of Medea: § 341, d ( ); B. 323; G. 628; H. 528, 1 (649, 1); H. & B.
; this is shown by the use of se (not eam) in l. 6. — conlectio
dispersa, the scattered gathering: the phrase vividly expresses the idea of
his wandering about to pick them up.

76 9 vim auri, etc.: the immense treasures which Mithridates had
accumulated in his several fortresses came into the hands of Lucullus: not
money simply, but works of art, etc.

76 10 quas et . . . et, equiv. to quas partim . . . partim.

76 14 illum, hos, denote distance and nearness of time. Render in
the pass. to keep the emphasis, the one was detained by, etc.

76 15 (Sect. 23.) hunc, i.e. Mithridates.
76 16 confirmavit, reassured.
76 19 erat enim, etc.: explaining the reason why these nations dis-
played hostility, though the Romans had no designs on them.

76 20 eis nationibus, i.e. those near Armenia.
76 22 gravis atque vehemens, potent and very strongly held.

76 23 fani: "the temple of the Persian Nansea, or Anaitis, in Elymais,
or the modern Luristan [that part of Susiana nearest to the Euphrates],
the most celebrated and the richest shrine in the whole region of the
Euphrates." Such a rumor would at once fire the population of the whole
East.

76 27 urbem: Tigranocerta, the new capital of Tigranes, situated in
the southwest part of his kingdom, near the river Tigris. This city was
destroyed by Lucullus.

76 29 commovebatur, was affected. After all his successes, Lucullus
had made somewhat the same mistake as Napoleon in his Russian expedi-
tion, and had found himself in an awkward situation, far from his base of
operations, and in the midst of infuriated enemies.

76 30 (Sect. 24.) hic, on this point. — extremum, the climax.

76 31 ut . . . quaereretur, subst. clause of result: § 332, headnote
( ); B. 297, 3; G. 553, 4; H. 501, i, 2 (571, 2); H. & B.

77 6 opes . . . misericordiam: a short expression for "win them
over to pity and call out their resources."

77 7 ut . . . videatur, a result-clause following qui . . . regno: the
more natural way to express the idea in English would be by a coördinate
clause with and therefore.

77 8 (Sect. 25.) victus, when beaten; incolumis, at the height of his
power.

77 11 ut . . . attingeret, in appos. with eo following contentus. We
should regularly have quod with the indic.; cf. § 333, b ( ); G. 542;
Notes

H. 535, iii (614); H. & B. ; but the form of the clause appears to be
determined by acciderat, which takes a subst. clause of result; § 332, a, 2
( ); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 3; H. 501, i, 1 (571, 1); H. & B. .

77 12 umquam: not alicuando, on account of the neg. idea implied
in praeter spem; § 105, h ( ).

77 13 victorem: as adj.; § 188, d ( ); G. 288, r.; H. 441, 3
(495, 3); H. & B. .

78 1 poetae: such were Nævius, who wrote a Bellum Punicum, and
Ennius, author of Annales, recounting events of Roman history; both
lived in the third century B.C.

78 2 calamitatem: i.e. the defeat of Triarius (B.C. 67), who was lead-
ing reinforcements to Lucullus. Only a severe wound of Mithridates saved
the Roman army from utter destruction. As it was, the rout was so com-
plete that no [regular] messenger, etc.

78 4 sermonæ, common talk.

78 6 (Sect. 26.) tamen, i.e. though the defeat was so disastrous.

78 7 potuisset: subj. of characteristic; the cont. to fact idea which is
also contained in the word would not have required the subj.; § 311, c
( ); B. 304, 3; G. 597, r. 8 a; H. 511, 1, n. 8 (583); H. & B. .

—vestro iussu, i.e. by the Gabinian Law (see Introdt., p. 66). — imperi-
the military imperium could be extended after the term of office by the
Senate. The holder of a command thus extended (prorogatum) was
called proconsul or proprætor. In this case Lucullus had now held com-
mand seven years, from B.C. 74.

78 12–14 coniungant, etc.: this sums up the considerations already
urged as to the magnitude of the war (from sect. 23).

78 13 integrae, fresh (cf. p. 76, ll. 20, 21).

III. THE CHOICE OF A COMMANDER (§§ 27–50)

The plan of this division is simple but effective. Four things are requisite
in a great commander: scientia, virtus, auctoritas, felicitas. Pompey has
all these qualities in the highest degree: (1) scientia (sect. 28); (2) virtus
of every kind (sects. 29–42); (3) auctoritas (sects. 43–46); (4) felicitas
sects. 47, 48). Hence he should be appointed (sect. 49), especially since,
by Divine Providence, he is at this moment in the East (opportunitas)
(sect. 50).

78 15 (Sect. 27.) By way of transition, Cicero sums up (in ll. 15–18)
the state of the argument.— satis . . . videor, I have said enough, I
think [to show] why, etc. Observe that the Latin prefers the personal
construction (I seem to myself) to our impersonal (it seems to me). — esset,
is: imperf. by seq. of tenses after facisse; § 336 B, N.² ( ); B. 268, 2; G. 518; H. 495, iv (548); H. & B. 17 restat ut, etc., it remains for me, as it seems, to speak; § 329, N. ( ); G. 553, 4; H. 501, i, 1 (571, 1); H. & B. 19 utinam . . . haberetis, I wish you had; § 267 ( ); B. 279, 2; G. 260, 261; H. 483, 1, 2 (558, 1, 2); H. & B. —innocentium: innocens was an almost technical word to express cleanliness of hands on the part of an official; we may translate by blameless or incorruptible. 22 nunc vero, but now (i.e. as things stand): opposed to the unfulfilled wish, utinam . . . haberetis.—cum: causal. — unus, but one. 23 qui non modo, etc.: this remarkable exaggeration, which puts the exploits of Pompey above those of Alexander, Hannibal, Scipio, and other generals of antiquity, probably suited well enough the temper of the assembly. The student should remember the hyperbole of personal praise and blame characteristic of most political oratory, especially in a “campaign.” 24 virtute, excellence (not valor only). 25 cuiusquam, used on account of the neg. idea in the question quae res, etc. (see note on umquam, p. 77, l. 12, and cf. umquam, below, l. 29). Sect. 28. The four things requisite in a commander are all possessed by Pompey in the highest degree: (1) scientia (experience and knowledge in the art of war). 27 (Sect. 28.) bello . . . hostibus: loc. abl. expressing the circumstances; we may translate by a clause with when. 28 ad patris exercitum: Pompey, then seventeen years old, served with his father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo, consul b.c. 89, the last year of the Social War. 29 4 summi imperatoris: his father, who commanded on the side of the Senate against Cinna, b.c. 87. 5 imperator: in b.c. 83 the young Pompey raised an army (chiefly from his father's immense estates in Picenum) and joined Sulla, who complimented him as imperator, although he had not yet held even the quies. torship. 6 quisquam, used on account of the neg. idea in saepius . . . quam; see note on cuiusquam, p. 78, l. 25.—inimico, a private adversary (e.g. before a court). 9 imperii: all Pompey's commands had been either assumed by him or irregularly conferred upon him until he obtained the consulship in b.c. 70.
79 12 Civile, Africanum, etc.: Pompey's exploits in these various wars are referred to in the same order but in greater detail below (sects. 30–35), where see notes. The last mentioned, that with the pirates (bellum navale), is of course specially dwelt on (sects. 31–35).

Sects. 29–42. (2) The second requisite in a commander: *virtus* (excellence, of all kinds). The *virtutes* of Pompey include not only *virtus bellandi* (sects. 29–35), but incorruptibility (sect. 37), self-restraint (sect. 40), wisdom, eloquence, good faith, and humanity (sect. 42).

Sects. 29–35. Pompey's *virtus bellandi*: his former successes (sect. 30); his recent success against the pirates (sects. 31–33); the celerity of his movements (sects. 34–35).

79 21 (Sect. 29.) *neque enim illae*: Cicero does not mention what the other good qualities are till sect. 36. By an oratorical device he begins as if he did not mean to talk about the ordinary *virtutes* recognized as necessary for a general, but intended to speak of certain others, equally necessary but perhaps less common (incorruptibility, etc.), for which Pompey was eminent. But he goes on at once to emphasize the possession of the commonly recognized soldierly qualities by Pompey, as if he had forgotten his point in his enthusiasm. Then, with sect. 36, he suddenly pulls himself up, as from a digression, and returns to consider the good qualities he had, as he says, "begun to enumerate." By this method, not only is an air of spontaneity given to the praise of Pompey (as if the orator were carried away by his theme; cf. sect. 3), but the special and rare virtues on which he wishes to lay stress are much emphasized by being, as it were, brought in twice, — a second time of forgetting them (sect. 36).

79 26 (Sect. 30.) *testis est*, etc.: that in sect. 28, i. i. 12–14, above (Civile, 79 26–28 Italia, Sicilia, i.e. in the Civil War.—*Italia*: Pompey raised an army to help Sulla against Cinna and Carbo, the Marian leaders (B.C. 83). —*Sicilia, Africa*: after Sulla's final victory in Italy, he intrusted to young Pompey the subjugation of Sicily and Africa, where Carbo, with the remnants of his power, had taken refuge. Fig. 23 shows a coin of Pompey, on which is an allegorical head of Africa.
The Manilian Law

79 31 Gallia: this refers to certain hostilities in Gaul when Pompey was on his way to Spain to the war against Sertorius (B.C. 77); these are referred to as bellum Transalpinum in sect. 28.

80 1 Hispania: in the war with Sertorius (see, however, note on p. 71, 1. 5).

80 2 iterum: Pompey, on his way back from Spain (B.C. 71), fell in with the remnants of the troops of Spartacus and cut them to pieces in Cisalpine Gaul; but the whole passage is a rhetorical exaggeration.

80 7 (Sect. 31.) omnes orae, etc.: referring to the Piratic War. There is no extravagance in this; the suppression of piracy was the most glorious part of Pompey’s career.

80 12 servitutis: the slave system of the ancients made captives a lucrative booty in war.

80 13 hience, i.e. he either had to sail in the winter, exposed to the danger of being lost at sea (mortis), or, etc.

80 14 tam vetus: the piratical forces were made up of the wreck of those numberless armies beaten and broken up in the wars of the past half-century or more. When the lesser states lost their independence, their bravest men would often prefer the outlaw freedom of piracy to personal slavery, or even to political subjugation. In fact, the pirate state in Cilicia made a sort of republic, unrecognized and defiant.

80 15 quis . . . arbitraretur: § 268 ( ); B. 277; G. 265; H. 484; v (559, 4); H. & B. .

81 7 (Sect. 32.) fuit: for position, see § 344, d, 3 ( ).

81 11 cum . . . transmiserint: like a relative clause of characteristic; translate when, etc.

81 12 Brundisio, i.e. the short passage to Greece.

81 13 legati: the case is not known; probably not an ambassador, as one would expect from the preceding words, but in another sense,—a military aid. The plur. is
perhaps used rhetorically for the sing. — qui: the omitted antecedent (eos) is the subj. of captos [esse].

81 14 mercatoribus: see Fig. 24 for a trading vessel (from an ancient relief).

81 15 duodecim secures, two praetors; lit. twelve axes (i.e. twelve lictors). As provincial governors, the praetors were each attended by six lictors; in the city they had but two. For an ancient representation of lictors, see Fig. 25 (from a coin).

82 2 (Sect. 33.) vitam ac spiritum: ports of entry are the breath of life to a city which, like Rome, must import its daily supplies of food.

82 3 potestatem: acc., because it is implied that they fell into their power.

82 5 praetore: who he was is not known.

82 6 liberos (a rhetorical use of the plural for the singular): this was a daughter of the distinguished orator Marcus Antonius, who had celebrated a triumph for a victory over the pirates, B.C. 102.

82 10 classis ea, a fleet (not that fleet); followed by a subj. of characteristic (praepositus esse). — consul: who he was is not known.

82 15 Oceani ostium, the Strait of Gibraltar.

82 16 audiatis: for tense, see § 287, c ( ); B. 268, 7; G. 513; H. 495, vi (550); H. & B. .

82 18 (Sect. 34.) sunt: plur., agreeing directly with haec, instead of sing. est with the indir. question as subject; cf. § 334, c, r. ( ); cf. G. 468; cf. H. 529, ii, 2 (649, ii, 4); H. & B. .

82 21 tanti belli, etc., the rush of so great a war sped over the sea.

83 13 (Sect. 35.) Cretensibus: Quintus Metellus, the proconsul (the friend of Verres), had reduced Crete nearly to submission, deriving from this his cognomen Creticus. The Cretans, alienated by his harshness, sent to Pompey, that he, rather than Metellus, might receive their surrender, which Pompey was very willing to do. Civil war nearly broke out between the two commanders in consequence. Pompey, however, who had his hands full in Asia, withdrew from the field and left the honors to his rival.

Sects. 36–42. Not only bellandi virtus is requisite in a commander, but other virtutes as well, all of which Pompey possesses: incorruptibility (sect. 37); self-restraint (sect. 40); wisdom, eloquence, good faith, and humanity (sect. 42).
83 20 (Sect. 36.) quid ceterae? how with the others? — paulo ante, i.e. in sect. 29 (see note).
83 24 Innocentia: see note on innocentium, p. 78, l. 19.
83 27 quae, subj. of sint (neuter, as referring to antecedents of different genders): translate these.
83 28 Summa (emphat.), in the highest degree.
83 31 (Sect. 37.) putare (in its earlier meaning of reckon: see Vocab.), etc., count (as such). — centuriant: two centurions commanded each manipulus of 120 men. The centurions were advanced from the ranks by the commander; hence there were opportunities for favoritism and bribery.
83 32 Veneant, subj. of characteristic.
84 1 aerario: the Treasury was in the Temple of Saturn, under the superintendence of the two city quaestors. The actual management of the funds was in the hands of a large body of clerks, scribae, who formed a permanent collegium.
84 3 provinciae: dependent on cupiditatem; apparently the person referred to tried to purchase the influence of the magistrates in order to be allowed to retain his province longer than the regular time; but nothing is known of the case.
84 4 in quaestu, on speculation. — facit ut, etc., shows that you recognize.
84 11 (Sect. 38.) recordamini: imper. as protasis; § 310, b ( ); B. 302, 4; G. 593, 4; H. 487, 3 (560, 3); H. & B.
84 12 quid existimetis: in the dir. question it would be the same form, as deliberative subjunc.; § 268 ( ); B. 277; G. 259; H. 486, ii (557); H. & B.
84 14 hibernis: notice the strong antithesis to armis.
84 17 judicando: a great part of the imperator's business would be deciding cases of extortion by the publicani, who were of the same class (equites) that held the judicial power in Rome. By not being strict (severus) with them, he might purchase immunity for himself, if brought to trial afterwards on a similar charge.
84 18 (Sect. 39.) hic, in such a case (properly, at this point in my discourse).
84 19 manus, vestigium, i.e. not only was there no intentional injury done, but no unintended evils followed in its train.
84 21 iam vero: here simply a particle of transition. Pompey's winter quarters are contrasted with such as are referred to above in hibernis (l. 14).
84 22 sermones, reports, by way of common talk. — ut ... faciat, to incur expense in entertaining officers and soldiers.
Notes

84 24 enim: the connection of thought is,—[and in this he follows old custom] for, etc.—hiemis, from winter (obj. gen.).—avaritiae, for avarice (subj. gen.): cf. § 217, N. ( ); G. 363, r.2; H. 396, ii and iii (440, 1 and 2); H. & B.

84 28 (Sect. 40.) celeritatem, speed. — cursum, extent of travel.

84 29 non . . quaedam . . aliqui, it was not that some, etc.

84 30 remigum: galleys, worked by oars and independent of the wind, were generally used as war vessels. In the Mediterranean (particularly in the Barbary States) their use was continued till a very late day; and for some purposes they are still employed. Their trained crews of rowers gave them a speed hardly less than that of steam vessels.

85 2 amoenitas: used of objects of sight, beauty of scenery, etc.

85 3 labor, toil, always with the sense of effort and fatigue.

85 5 ceteri, as Verres, for instance (see "The Plunder of Syracuse," pp. 48 ff.).

85 6 visenda: the passion for travel and sight-seeing was as common among the ancients as in modern times (cf. "The Plunder of Syracuse," p. 52, l. 9; p. 57, ll. 5–7).

85 9 (Sect. 41.) fuisse: cf. fuit in p. 81, l. 7 (and note).—hac contineatia, i.e. such as his.

85 10 iam . . videbatur, was now getting to seem.

85 11 nunc: notice the emphatic repetition (anaphora).

85 14 servire quam imperare: a rhetorical exaggeration for preferring the condition of subject allies to nominal independence.

86 1 (Sect. 42.) consilio, etc.: cf. p. 83, ll. 26, 27.

86 2 ipso, of itself.

86 3 hoc . . loco, i.e. the Rostra.

86 4 fidem vero, etc.: render and as to his good faith, etc., changing the construction so as to keep the emphasis.

86 5 quam, etc.: render when the enemy esteemed it, etc. (contrasting hostes with socios).

86 7 pugnantes, in battle.—victi, in defeat.

Sects. 43–46. (3) The third requisite in a commander: auctoritas, (prestige). This Pompey possesses in a high degree. It has already shown its effect in the East.

86 17 ut . . ament: clause of result, dependent on commoveri.

86 22 iudicia, expressions of opinion (i.e. by conferring offices on him); cf. what Cicero says of himself in sect. 2 (p. 68, ll. 12, 13).

86 23 (Sect. 44.) ullam usquam: see note on sect. 27 (p. 78, l. 25).
illius diei: that of the passage of the *Lex Gabinia*, which conferred upon Pompey the command against the pirates.

commune: as being against pirates, enemies of all mankind.

aliorum exemplis: it is not necessary to cite examples of other generals; Pompey's own history furnishes instances enough.

qui quo die, on the day on which he, etc.: the relatives, admissible in Latin, cannot be literally reproduced in English.

potuisset: § 308, c, N.\(^1\) ( ); B. 304, 3, a, N.; G. 597, r.\(^8\), b; cf. H. 511, 1, N.\(^8\) (583); H. & B. : the protasis is implied in *in summa ubertate*, etc.

(Sect. 45) proelio: the defeat of Triarius (see sect. 25).

provincia, i.e. Asia.

ad eas regiones, i.e. only *into the neighborhood*, for Pompey's authority did not extend to the seat of war; this force is given by the preposition ad: *in* would mean *into*.

perfecturus sit: § 334, a ( ); cf. B. 269, 3; G. 514, b; H. 529, ii, 4 (649, ii, 1); H. & B.  — **perfecerit**: subj. of characteristic.

(Sect. 46.) illa res: in appos. with the clause *quod . . . dediderunt*.

Cretensium: towns of the same region or race were often united in leagues or confederacies, chiefly for religious purposes. After the Roman conquest, such *communia* were sometimes left in existence, and even new ones were organized and allowed to exercise some subordinate political function. The existence of a *commune Cretensium* is known from inscriptions.

noster imperator: Q. Metellus (see note on p. 83, l. 13).

dum eundem, i.e. to Pompey.

eum quem, one who.

ei quibus, while they, etc., i.e. those who were jealous of Pompey's reputation.

potissimum, rather than to any one else (i.e. rather than to Q. Metellus Pius, who also had a command in Spain and who was much older than Pompey). Nothing further is known of this embassy.

**hanc auctoritatem**: translate, *as to this prestige*, though it is really the subj. of *valituram esse*, the whole clause being governed by *existimetis*.

Sects. 47, 48. (4) The fourth requisite in a commander: *felicitas*.

(Sect. 47.) *felicitate*: in this quality is implied a special favor
of the gods, which it would be presumptuous to arrogate to one's self (hence timide), although Sulla had done so by assuming the cognomen Felix (see Rosc. Am., sect. 12, p. 6, l. 7, and note).

88 2–3 **Maximo**: Quintus Fabius Maximus, “the shield of Rome”; **Marcello**: Marcus Claudius Marcellus, “the sword of Rome,” both distinguished in the Second Punic War. — **Scipioni**: either Africanus the elder, or Ämilianus; from sect. 60 it might appear to be the latter. — **Mario**: Caius Marius, who vanquished Jugurtha, subdued the Cimbri and Teutones, and afterwards (B.C. 88) engaged in civil war with Sulla.

88 4 **saepius, repeatedly**: Marius was consul seven times.

88 5 **fuit** (emphatic), there really has been; § 344, d, 2 ( ).

88 9 **hac moderatione**: a shorthand expression for hoc modo moderato, in which moderato would refer merely to the result clause ut . . . videamur. — **non ut** (not to be confounded with ut non), etc., i.e. not of such a kind as to say, etc., but such, etc.

88 11 **invisa**: because presumptuous.

88 13 (Sect. 48.) **non sum praedicatus**: this affectation of passing a subject over in silence is called praeteritio.

88 14 **ut, how** (introducing an indir. quest.).

88 18 **qui . . . auderet**: rel. clause of result.

88 19 **quot et quantas**, correl. with tot et tantas above. Translate by the single word as; § 106, b ( ).

88 20 **proprium ac perpetuum**, secured to him forever.

88 21 **cum**, introducing the general consideration (communis); tum, the particular consideration (ipsius).

Sects. 49, 50. Pompey should be appointed commander in Asia,—especially since he is on the spot. Cicero recapitulates the argument and applies it: since all that I have proved is so, can you hesitate to appoint the general whom Heaven provides,—especially (and here a new and powerful reason is added, as if it were an afterthought) since he is on the spot already?

88 26 (Sect. 49.) **sit**: subj. of characteristic.

88 28 **quin . . . confereritis**: § 332, g, n.² ( ); B. 298, b;

G. 555, 2, r. ; H. 505, 1 (596, 1); H. & B. .

88 32 (Sect. 50.) **erat deligendus**: § 308, c ( ); B. 304, 3, a;

G. 597, r.²; H. 511, 1 (582); H. & B. .

89 1 **nunc**, as things stand.

89 3 **adsit, habet, possit**: result clauses in appos. with opportunitas.

— **eis qui habent**, i.e. Lucullus, Glabrio, and Marcius Rex, who were still
in command of Roman armies in Asia. For mood of habent, see § 342, a, n. ( ) ; G. 629, r. ; H. 529, ii, n.1, 2 (652, 1) ; H. & B.

89 4 cur . . . committamus : observe the different mood in the preceding question quid expectamus?

IV. Confutatio (§§ 51–68)

Sects. 51–58. Objection of Hortensius, — that supreme power ought not to be given to one man. Answer : Hortensius made a similar objection to the Gabinian Law; yet that law turned out extremely well: acting under its provisions Pompey cleared the sea of pirates. Incidental answer to the objection made to sending Gabinius as lieutenant with Pompey (sects. 57, 58).

89 8 (Sect. 51.) at enim (objection), but, you will say.

89 9 affectus = enjoying. — Catulus : Quintus Lutatius Catulus, at this time the leader of the senatorial party; an estimable man and an experienced statesman, but no soldier. The beneficia amplissima are the successive offices that had been conferred upon him.

89 11 Hortensius : the leading lawyer of the time (see oration against Verres). — ratione, view.

89 14 auctoritates contrarias : of course there were men of influence on the side of the Manillian Law as well as opposed to it; Cicero brings forward the names of several in sect. 68, below.

89 15 ipsa re ac ratione : this appeal from theoretical objections (as Cicero thinks them) to experience (i.e. in the Piratic War) would, of course, be very effective in a public assembly, for theoretical considerations weigh little with such bodies in comparison with facts. Cicero makes it doubly effective by pointing out that his opponents agree with his premises as to the necessity and magnitude of the war and the eminent ability of Pompey as a general, but that they avoid, on these merely technical grounds, what seems to him the obvious conclusion: viz., that Pompey should be appointed.

89 20 (Sect. 52.) tribuenda sint: condition with nothing implied (in dir. disc., sunt).

89 23 pro, in accordance with.

89 24 in senatu: laws did not require any ratification by the Senate. The expression of opinion by Hortensius must therefore have been in an informal discussion, after the promulgation of the law (i.e. its announcement as a proposed bill).

89 25 Gabinium: see Introd., p. 67 of text.
89 27 promulgasset: a bill intended to be brought before either comitia was regularly announced to the Senate and posted in the city two Roman weeks (at least 17 days) before it could be voted on. — ex hoc ipso loco, i.e. in the public discussion of the law, before the vote, in the contio (see sect. 1).

89 31 (Sect. 53.) hanc, i.e. which we have now.

90 1 an implies a strong negative; § 211, b ( ); B. 162, 4, a;
G. 457, 1; H. 353, N. 4 (380, 3); H. & B.

90 2 legati, etc. observe that Cicero seizes the opportunity to recall briefly to the minds of his hearers certain important facts which he has already dwelt on in greater detail (in sects. 31–33).

90 3 ex omnibus, etc.: translate, from communication (commeatu, really abl. of specification) with all the provinces. — neque iam, no longer.

90 8 (Sect. 54.) Atheniensium: the Athenian empire of the sea, in the fifth century B.C., resulted from the great victories in the Persian War.

90 9 Karthaginiensium: the maritime power of Carthage was at its height in the third century B.C.

90 10 Rhodiorum: the city of Rhodes was the chief naval power of the Mediterranean during the last three centuries before Christ: its power was broken B.C. 42, at its capture by Cassius.

90 17 permanserit: subj. of characteristic.

90 19 (Sect. 55.) Antiochum: Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, defeated at Magnesia, B.C. 190.

90 20 Persen: Perses or Perseus, the last king of Macedonia, defeated at Pydna, B.C. 168. — Karthaginiensis: Carthage was mistress of the sea at the time when her wars with Rome began; but in the First Punic War she was beaten at her own weapons.

90 22 ei repeats nos: we, i.e. that nation.

91 1 Delos: a very small island in the Ægean Sea, sacred as the birthplace of Apollo and Artemis. It had an excellent harbor, and this, added to its peculiar sanctity, gave it high importance. It had at all times a flourishing commerce and in the time of Cicero was the great slave market of the world, 10,000 slaves being sometimes sold there in a single day.

91 3 eidem repeats nos (l. 23, above).

91 5 Appia Via: the principal highway of Italy, running from Rome to Capua, and thence to Brundisium (see map of Italy, p. 1). It was begun by Appius Claudius Cæcus, in his censorship, B.C. 312. — iam, at length.

91 6 pudebat magistratūs (acc. pl.): no special case is referred to,
but it is implied that any magistrate ought to have felt shame, seeing that
the beaks of ships, *rostra*, were naval trophies.

91 7 *cum*: concessive.

91 12 (Sect. 56.) *dolori*: we should be likely to use a more general
word, like *feelings*, which would be defined by the context. Such differences
between two languages in the expression of thought are constantly found.

91 15 *aliquando, at last* (cf. Cat. ii., sect. 1, l. 1).

91 20 (Sect. 57.) *utrum*, etc., *is it that*, etc.? Cf. the obsolete use
of *whether* to introduce direct questions in English, as in “whether is it
better.”

91 17 (Sect. 57.) *obtractatum esse*: the subject of *obtractatum esse*
is the wish of the opponents to defeat the proposed measure (the appoint-
ment of Gabinius as lieutenant); as this wish, if successful, would be (like
the affirmative measure) a *determination*, it is expressed by a purpose clause,
ne legaretur. — *ad hoc*: this opposition began in connection with the
Gabinian Law and is still continued in connection with the Manilian.

91 19 *expetenti, earnestly requesting.* — *postulanti, claiming* (as a
right).

91 20 *legatum*: the Senate assigned (*legare*) subordinate officers to
a military commander or provincial governor. These *legati* had much
responsibility, often performing independent duties like those of modern
officers “detailed” from the regular line. The usual number of *legati*
was two or three; but Pompey received fifteen by the Gabinian Law, to
whom ten more were afterward added.

91 21 *velit, coniunctivus modestiae*: § 311, b ( ); cf. B. 280, 2,
a; G. 257; H. 486, i (556); H. & B. — *impetret*: § 320, f ( );
B. 282, 3; G. 631, 1; H. 503, ii. 2 (591, 7); H. & B. — *cum*: con-
cessive.

92 4 *periculo*, i.e. a political risk such as any politician would incur
in carrying an important measure.

92 4 (Sect. 58.) *an*: § 211, b ( ); B. 162, 4, a; G. 457, i;
H. 353, n.4 (380, 3); H. & B. — *C. Falcidius*, etc.: Gabinius had
not been allowed to receive an appointment as *legatus* under the Gabinian
Law, perhaps because he was tribune when it was passed. Cicero urges
that there is no reason why he should not be appointed under the Gabinian
Law, since he no longer holds that office.

92 6 *honoris causā*, see note on Rosc. Am., p. 3, 1. 28. — *plebi*: old
genitive.

92 7 *in uno Gabinio*, in the case of, etc.

92 8 *diligeōtes, particular*, i.e. in urging a technical objection. — *qui*
... deberet: if this were not a clause of characteristic, we should have debeat to express the cont. to fact idea; § 311, c ( ); B. 304, 3; G. 597, r. a; H. 511, i, N. (583); H. & B. — cf. oporteat, Cat. i., sect. 2, l. 13.

92 11 relatos: the consuls were the natural persons to consult the Senate, but Cicero, as prætor, also had this power.

92 13 impediet: either consul could, as having maior potestas than a prætor, forbid Cicero to bring the matter before the Senate; but, if he persisted, his act would still be valid.

92 14 defendam: § 319, c ( ); B. 295, 3; G. 549; H. 499, 3, N. (568, 8); H. & B.

92 15 intercessionem: the veto of a tribune, which could stop any political action, and which Cicero would be bound to respect.

92 16 quid liceat, i.e. how far they can safely go. — considerabunt, i.e. before they set themselves against the manifest will of the people.

92 18 socius: not as legatus, but simply as partner in his former honor and credit. This association of Gabinius with Pompey is used as an argument for giving him the office of legatus now.

Sects. 59–63. Objection of Catulus, — "precedents should not be violated." Answer: "In time of war the Roman people have always consulted expediency rather than precedent; in Pompey's own case there have already been many violations of precedent."

92 22 (Sect. 59.) ut . . . videatur: § 332 a, 2 ( ); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 4; H. 501, 2 (571, 2); H. & B. — auctoritate et sententia, i.e. the weight which one must attach to the opinion of so great a man as Catulus (a kind of hendiadys).

92 23 cum quaereret: cf. cum dixistis, just below; § 323 ( ); G. 579; H. 521, ii. 2 (600, ii, 1); H. & B.

92 24 si poneretis: fut. protasis; the apod. is the compound sentence si . . . factum esset, in quo spem essetis habituri, which itself consists of a fut. prot. and apod.; § 311, d ( ). The tenses depend for their sequence on the perf. cepit. — si . . . esset, if anything should happen to him (a common euphemism then as now). — eo: § 244, d ( ); B. 218, 6; G. 401, N. 1; H. 415, iii, N. 1 (474, 3); H. & B.

92 25 essetis habituri: indir. quest.; for use of periphrastic form, see § 334, a ( ); B. 269, 3; G. 515; H. 529, ii, 4 (649, ii, 1); H. & B.

92 31 quo minus . . . hoc magis: § 250, r. ( ); B. 223; G. 403; H. 423 (479); H. & B.
92 33 (Sect. 60) at enim: see first note on sect. 51.
93 1 exempla, precedents; instituta, established customs.—non
dicam, etc.: an excellent specimen of the rhetorical device known as
praeteritio (cf. note on p. 88, l. 13, above).
93 3 paruisse, adcommodasse, i.e. they disregarded precedents in
great emergencies.— temporum depends on casus, consiliorum on ra-
tiones (chiastic order).
93 5 ab uno imperatore: Scipio Africanus the younger (Æmilianus),
who captured Carthage (B.C. 146) and Numantia (B.C. 133). In his time
there had been a law that no person should be consul twice in succession.
93 9 ut . . . poneretur: clause of purpose with visum est (here a
verb of decreeing).
93 10 C. Mario: Marius was chosen consul five years in succession, to
carry on the wars here referred to.
93 12 (Sect. 61.) The argument in this and the following section is a
telling one: "In the case of Pompey himself precedent has often been vio-
lated with the full assent of Catulus. Why, then, should Catulus be so
scrupulous now, when the highest interests of the state are involved?"
For the several occurrences referred to, see notes on sects. 28–30, above.
93 15 privatum, i.e. not a magistrate.
93 18 a senatorio gradu: no one could legally enter the Senate until
after holding the questorship, the minimum age for which was thirty at
least, and regularly thirty-six, while Pompey was at the time referred to
(B.C. 82) only twenty-three.
93 20 in ea provincia, i.e. Africa.
93 21 fuit: translate, he showed, etc. (in order to render the abls. of
quality, which come in in a way foreign to our idiom).
93 23 victorem, victorious (pred. adj.). — exercitum deportavit: this
was one of the essential conditions of a triumph.
93 24 equitem, i.e. not a member of the Senate, having never held a
magistracy.—triumphant: the honor of a triumph was restricted to com-
manders who possessed the imperium by virtue of holding a regular magis-
tracy. Until he was elected consul for the year B.C. 70, Pompey had never
had the imperium except by special appointment from the Senate; both
his triumphs, therefore, B.C. 80 and 71, were contrary to precedent.
93 27 (Sect. 62.) duo consules: Mamercus Lepidus and Decimus
Brutus, B.C. 77. Instead of either of these being sent to Spain as pro-
consul the next year, against Sertorius, Pompey, though a simple egues,
was designated for that service.
93 29 pro consule: when it was desired to retain the services of a
magistrate after his term of office had expired, his imperium was extended (prorogatum) by the Senate, and was held by him pro consule or pro praetore, that is, as having the power of a consul or praetor while no longer actually a magistrate. It was not strictly legal to appoint a private citizen in such a capacity; but sometimes, as in Pompey's case, this was done.—quidem, by the way.

93 30 non nemo, a man or two.

93 31 Philippus, a prominent member of the aristocracy (consul, b.c. 91), distinguished for his wit; a man of liberal temper, but a vehement partisan.

93 32 pro consulibus, in place of both consuls.

93 33 mittere: for mitto of the dir. disc. Philippus seems to have put his bon mot into the regular form of a sententia, or formal expression of opinion in the Senate, using the simple present tense, with the qualifying meā sententīā; § 276, b (istratorum); B. 259, 2; G. 227, n. 2; H. 467, iii, 6 (530); H. & B.

94 2 ut... fieret: subst. clause of result after the analogy of the subj. with verbs of happening; § 332, f (gressor); G. 553, 4; H. 501, i (571, 1); H. & B. —ex senatus consulto: another irregularity, for the comitia were the law-making body and therefore of course had the sole power of exempting from the laws.—legibus solutus, exempted from the operation of the laws, i.e. those limiting the age of magistrates (leges annales).

94 3 magistratum: the legal age of a consul was not below forty-three, and that of a praetor not below forty. Pompey, however, was elected consul (b.c. 70) at the age of thirty-six, which was the regular age for the quaestorship.

94 4 iterum: Pompey celebrated his second triumph Dec. 31, b.c. 71, and the next day entered upon the consulship.

94 5 in, in the case of.

Sects. 63–68. The judgment of the people should overrule such objections (sect. 63, l. 11–sect. 64, l. 25). Pompey alone can retrieve the Roman reputation in the East (sect. 64, l. 26–sect. 67). Favorable opinions of leading men (sect. 68).

94 8 (sect. 63.) atque haec, etc., and all these many precedents, so weighty and so new, have been established in the case of this single man (Pompey), and have originated, too, in measures promoted by Q. Catulus and the other, etc. Lit. "all these many examples (i.e. acts establishing precedents (have come upon this same man (Pompey) [proceeding] from
the [senatorial] approval of Q. Catulus," etc. The Latin tends to compress two or more assertions into a single clause, where in English it is more natural to use separate clauses.

94 10 amplissimorum: a regular epithet for dignitaries.—auctoritate, i.e. since they were then prominent members of the Senate.

94 13 comprobatam, i.e. the people, in electing Pompey consul, had only followed the example of the Senate in conferring these repeated honors.

94 14 iudicium, formal decision, expressed by passing the Gabinian Law.

94 16 vel, even.

94 18 delegistis: not literally correct. The Gabinian Law merely prescribed that an ex-consul should receive this command: the Senate selected the man. In fact, however, it was a law made for Pompey, and the Senate would not have ventured to appoint anybody else.

94 21 (Sect. 64.) sin: the protasis extends to attulistis, the connective being omitted.—plus . . . vidistis, had a keener insight in affairs of state.

94 23 aliquando: cf. p. 91, l. 15, and note.—isti: this pron., since it is often used of an opponent in a suit, here at once suggests the opposition now existing between Cicero and Catulus.

94 24 auctoritati: § 230 ( ); B. 256, 3; G. 217; H. 385, i, 465, i (426, 1, 518, 1); H. & B.

94 26 Asiatico et regio: the two adjectives enhance the impression of the difficulty of the war by emphasizing its distance and the dignity of the enemy.

94 30 versari, conduct himself (see Vocab.).

95 1 si qui sunt, when they are (lit. if there are any).—pudore (abl. of specification), respect for others.—temperantia, self-restraint.

95 9 (Sect. 65.) requiruntur, are in demand, i.e. pretexts of war are sought, with cities that we hardly know of; inferatur, may be fastened.

95 11 (Sect. 66.) With Cicero’s account of the depredations of the provincial governors, cf. Sheridan’s celebrated description in his Speech in Summing up the Evidence on the Second Charge against Warren Hastings: “Should a stranger survey the land formerly Sujah Dowlah’s, and seek the cause of the calamity—should he ask what monstrous madness had ravaged thus, what widespread war, what desolating foreign foe, what disputed succession, what religious zeal, what fabled monster, had stalked abroad, and, with malice and mortal enmity to man, has withered, with the gripe of death, every growth of nature and humanity, all the means of
delight, and each original, simple principle of bare existence, — the answer will be (if any answer dare be given) : 'No, alas! not one of these things, — no desolating foreign foe, no disputed succession, no religious super-serviceable zeal! This damp of death is the mere effusion of British amity: we sink under the pressure of their support, we writhe under the gripe of their pestiferous alliance!'" — libenter, etc., I should be glad to argue this face to face, etc.; § 310, a ( ); B. 305, 1; G. 600, 1; H. 507, n. (575, 9); H. & B.

95 15 hostium simulatione, under a pretence of [the existence] of enemies: notice the chiastic order.

95 17 animos ac spiritus, pride and insolence.

95 19 conlatis signis, i.e. in actual warfare.

95 20 nisi erit idem, unless he shall also be one.

95 24 idoneus qui mittatur: see note on impetret, p. 91, l. 21.

95 25 (Sect. 67.) pacatam, etc.: in the forcible extension of the Roman Empire, a province was spoken of as pacata when actual resistance had ceased on the part of the conquered. — quae ... sit, subj. of characteristic; for tense, see § 287, e ( ); B. 268, 7; G. 513; H. 495, vi (550); H. & B.

95 29 praetores, i.e. procurators: for, after the time of Sulla, the praetors regularly remained at Rome during their term of office.

95 30 publica, i.e. that allowed them for the support of their fleets and armies.

95 33 iacturis, expenses, in securing their election.

95 34 condicionibus, corrupt bargains, with creditors, etc.

96 1 quasi ... non ... videamus: § 312 ( ); B. 307, 2; G. 602; H. 513, ii, and n. (584 and 2); H. & B.

96 3 (Sect. 68.) dubitare quin, hesitate. The usual construction in this sense would be with the infin.; § 332, g, N. ( ); B. 298, δ; G. 555, r. ( ); H. 505, i (596, 1); H. & B.

96 7 auctoritatibus, i.e. the opinions of influential men (cf. auctor in the next line).

96 8 est vobis auctor, you have as authority. P. Servilius (Vatia Isauricus) was one of the most reputable men of the time. He held the proconsulship of Cilicia, b.c. 78–75, in which he gained great successes over the pirates. It was probably his intimate knowledge of the region and the kind of warfare, that led him to support this vigorous measure.

96 11 debeat: for tense, see § 287, a ( ); cf. B. 268, 1.—Curio: see note on Impeachment of Verres, sect. 18, p. 34, l. 29.

96 13 Lentulus: Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, cos. b.c. 72; not
to be confounded with Lentulus Sura, cos. B.C. 71, the accomplice of Catiline.

96 15 Cassius: for the character of this family, see note on Verr. i., sect. 30, p. 39, l. 3.

V. Peroratio (§§ 69–71)

Sects. 69–71. Manilius is encouraged to stand firm. Cicero protests that his own advocacy of the law is disinterested and patriotic.

96 21 (Sect. 69.) auctore populo Romano: the Roman people has already shown its opinion of Pompey by passing the Gabinian Law; hence Manilius has the auctoritas of the whole people behind him, as opposed to the auctoritas of a few aristocrats like Hortensius and Catulus (cf. sect. 63).

96 22 neve, and not.

96 25 iterum: alluding to the former unanimity of the people in passing the Gabinian Law.

96 27 de re...facultate, the cause itself, or the power of carrying it through.—dubitemus: § 320, a ( ); B. 283, 2; G. 631, r.2; H. 503, i (591, 1); H. & B.

96 29 potestate praetoria, official influence as praetor; more official than auctoritate.

97 1 defero, put at your service.

97 2 templum, i.e. the rostra. The term templum was applied to any place consecrated by regular auspices (augurato). As the public assembly was held augurato, the place of holding it was a consecrated one.

97 3 ad rem publicam adeunt, are engaged in public affairs.

97 4 neque quo, nor because; § 321, r. ( ); B. 286, 1, 6; G. 541, r.2; H. 516, ii. 2 (588, ii, 2); H. & B.

97 7 honoribus: the term honor is regularly applied to honors conferred by the people, i.e. public offices. These he proposes to earn, not by the arts of a politician, but by fidelity in his profession as an advocate.—pericula relates to the simultates in the next section. It was not possible for him to espouse this democratic measure so earnestly, without incurring coolness, at least on the part of the aristocracy.—ut, so far as a man, etc. (Cf. our “humanly speaking,” “the Lord willing,” and the like.)

97 9 ab uno, i.e. he expects no reward in the way of public office from Pompey's influence.—ex hoc loco, i.e. by political activity (cf. sect. 1).
Notes

97 12 (Sect. 71.) mihi: § 232, a ( ); B. 189, 2; G. 354; H. 388, 1 (431); H. & B. .
97 13 tantum . . . abest ut videar, I am so far from seeming: § 332, d ( ); G. 552, r.1; H. 502, 3 (570, 2); H. & B. .
97 16 hoc honore, i.e. the prætorship.
97 20 oportere, I am bound: me (l. 16) is subj. of praef erre, and me praef erre depends on oportere.

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

ARGUMENT

Chap. I. Propositio. Catiline's effrontery in appearing in the Senate when his guilt is known. — 2. Weakness of the consuls in allowing him to live. Contrast with former magistrates in the cases of Graccius, Saturninus, and Servilius. The situation calls for action: reasons for the delay. — 3, 4. The consul fully informed: latest acts of the conspirators. — Hortatio. 5. Catiline is exhorted to go out and join his confederates. — 6, 7. Life in the city should be intolerable to him: he is feared and hated by all good citizens: his native city begs him to begone. — 8. He has offered to go into custody: all good men urgent for his departure: the Senate shows by its silence approval of Cicero's words. — 9, 10. The consul urges him to depart: but he will go out only as a public enemy. — Peroratio. 11, 12. The consul may be charged with remissness: but he has been biding his time. — 13. For halfway measures would have been of no avail: Catiline's death would not have freed the state from his confederates. Let Catiline depart. Appeal to Jupiter to save Rome.

I. PROPOSITIO (Chaps. I–IV)

Chaps. I, II. Effrontery of Catiline in appearing in the Senate. Weakness of the consuls in allowing him to live contrasted with the vigorous action of former times in less flagrant cases. Reasons for the delay.

Page 99. Line 2. (Sect. 1.) etiam (et iam), still. — eludet, baffle, i.e. his mad conduct makes fools of the Roman people, as it were, by continuing to escape the just punishment that would suppress it. — quem ad finem: almost equivalent to quamdiu, but implying some shock or crisis (finem) which must follow.

99 3 sese iactabit, insolently display itself. — nihil (adv. acc.), not at all.
99 4 Palati: one of the strongest positions in the city, commanding the Forum, and so most likely to be seized by the conspirators. The Palatium, an isolated hill, of a rudely quadrangular shape, was the original seat of the city of Rome, from which the city spread gradually over the other hills. In the last years of the republic, the Palatine became the fashionable place for residences. Here was Cicero's house as well as Catiline's. It was because of its nearness to his house, as well as because of the strength of its position, that Cicero selected this temple for the meeting of the Senate on this occasion. Under the Empire the Palatine became the seat of the imperial residence, and its name, palace, has passed in this sense into most modern languages.

99 5 bonorum: the Senate was surrounded by a crowd of equites and other citizens (see sect. 21, below).

100 1 locus: the Senate was assembled, not, as usual, in the Curia Hostilia, but in the Temple of Jupiter Stator, which occupied a commanding position on the brow of the Palatine Hill and faced the Sacred Way. The ruins of this temple were discovered some years ago (see view in text). — horum (with a gesture), i.e. the Senators present. — ora, features; voltus, expression: the phrase is a sort of hendiadys, almost equivalent to expression of their features; § 385 ( ); B. 374, 4; G. 698; H. 636, iii, 2 (751, 3, n.1); H. & B.

100 2 patere: note the emphatic position. — non: observe the abruptness and force given by omitting the interrog. particle -ne. — constrictam . . . teneri, is held fast bound; § 292, c ( ); cf. B. 337, 6; G. 238; H. 388, 1, n. (431, 1); H. & B.

100 4 proxima, superiore: for what was done on the night of Nov. 6, see sect. 4; as to proxima, last night, we meet with nothing but general assertions.

100 7 (Sect. 2.) 0 tempora, etc., what a time! what a state of things! (mores = customs of the time.)

100 8 immo, nay more: immo here negatives not the fact of the preceding statement (vivit), but only its form as not being strong enough; nay is similarly used in English, as in Midsummer Night's Dream, iii. 2. 313: "To strike, to spurn me, — nay, to kill me too!"

100 11 videmur, etc. = think we do enough for (i.e. fulfil our duty to the state). — si . . . vitemus: in the dir. form, satis facimus si vitamus.

100 12 ad mortem: the consuls originally possessed full powers of judgment in criminal cases, including punishment by death. These highest powers of the imperium were suspended within the city by laws which gave the right of appeal to the people (note, p. 110, l. 16), but the Senate
could revive them in cases of danger by the formula *Videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat*;—a proceeding analogous to the proclamation of martial law. This action the Senate had taken Oct. 21, nearly three weeks before.

100 13 *opertebat*, apod. of an implied cond.: § 311, c ( ); B. 304, 3, a; G. 254, r. 1; H. 511, 1, n. 8 (583); H. & B. ; the imperf. is used with *iam pridem*, where in English we might expect the pluperf.; § 277, b; B. 260, 4; G. 234; H. 469, 2 (535); H. & B. ; *opertebat* alone would mean “you ought [now] to be [but are not]”; with *iam pridem* it means “you ought to have been long ago and still ought to be.”

100 14 *iam diu*: words in brackets are thought to be spurious insertions in the text.

100 14 (Sect. 3.) *an vero* properly belongs both to *interficit* and *perferemus*; in English we should connect the two clauses by *and*. On the force of *an*, see § 211, b ( ); B. 162, 4, a; G. 457, 1; H. 353, n. 4 (380, 3); H. & B. .—*vir amplissimus, pontifex maximus*: observe how these words strengthen the force of the example.

100 15 *Ti. Gracchum*: Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, a young man of high rank and great purity of character, attempted to carry through some important reforms, particularly touching the tenure of the public lands, B.C. 133. Requiring more time to make his legislation effective, he attempted illegally to secure his own re-election as tribune, when he was attacked and killed by a mob of Senators headed by P. Scipio Nasica.

100 16 *privatus*: at the time referred to, Nasica was only a private citizen of consular rank. He afterwards went into exile, and was made Pontifex Maximus in his absence. The word *privatus* is rhetorically opposed to *nos consules*.

100 18 *illa, that case*, plural for singular as referring to the circumstances of the case.

100 19 *Ahala*: the *magister equitum* of the famous Cincinnatus; he killed without legal process the *eques* Mælius, on suspicion that the latter was aiming at royal power (B.C. 439); see Fig. 25.—*novis rebus* (the classic expression for a violent change of government), *revolution*: dat. after *studentem*.

100 20 *fuit* (emphat.), *there was*, etc., implying that it is so no longer; § 344, d, 3 ( ); cf. *fuit Ilium*, *Æneid*, ii. 325.
100 22 habemus (emphat.), i.e. it is not that we lack, etc.—senatus consultum: i.e. the decree conferring dictatorial power on the consuls (see note on sect. 2, l. 12, above), ut videant consules, etc.

100 23 vehemens, severe, as regards Catiline; grave, carrying weight, and so justifying the consuls in any extreme measures.—non deest, etc., it is not that the State lacks wise counsels, etc., but that the consuls are remiss in executing them.

100 26 (Sect. 4.) decretit: translate, to preserve the emphasis, there was once a decree, etc.—ut . . . videret, subst. clause of purp., obj. of decretit: § 331 ( ); B. 295, 4; G. 546; H. 498 (564, i); H. & B.

.—Opimius: Lucius Opimius was consul b.c. 121, when Caius Gracchus, the younger brother of Tiberius, was attempting to carry through a series of measures far more revolutionary than those of his brother. The Senate took alarm, and entrusted the consul with absolute power. In the tumult that ensued, some 3000 are said to have lost their lives, including Gracchus and his leading associate, Fulvius.

100 27 ne . . . caperet, obj. of videret.

100 28 interfectus est (emphat.), i.e. in that case death was promptly inflicted.

100 29 patre: Tiberius Gracchus, the elder, one of the most eminent statesmen of his day.—avo: Scipio Africanus, the conqueror of Hannibal.

101 1 Mario (dat. after permissa): this was in Marius’ sixth consulship (b.c. 100). He was secretly in league with the revolutionists,—Saturninus and Servilius Glauce, corrupt demagogues, unworthy imitators of the noble Gracchi. When it came to the point, however, the courage of Marius failed him: he deserted his accomplices, and joined the Senate in crushing the revolt.

101 3 rei publicae, poss. gen., the punishment being looked on as something belonging to the party avenged, and exacted from the other party as a payment due.

101 4 remorata est (governing Saturninus, etc.), keep Saturninus and Servilius waiting; i.e. did they have to wait one day, etc.?—vicesimum: strictly speaking, it was now (Nov. 6) the 19th day by Roman reckoning from Oct. 21; cf. § 259, c ( ); G. 336, r.1; H. & B.

.—patimur; for tense, see § 276, a ( ); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 467, 2 (532, 2); H. & B.

101 5 horum, i.e. the Senate.

101 6 huiusce modi, i.e. like those just mentioned; § 101, footnote ( ); B. 87, footnote 2; G. 104, r. n.1; H. 186, r (178, 3); H. & B.

.—tabulis: brazen tablets, on which the laws, etc., were
incribed. The edict is said to be *shut up* in them (until put in force),
*like a sword hidden in its scabbard*.

101 8 interfictum esse: § 288, d (     ); B. 270, 2, a; G. 280, 2;
H. & B. — convénit, perf.: § 311, c; B. 304, 3, a; G. 254, r.¹;
H. 511, i, n.³ (583); H. & B.         

101 9 ad deponendam, etc.: § 300 (     ); B. 338, 3; G. 432;
H. 542, iii, 544, 1 (628, 623); H. & B.       

101 10 cupio (emphat.), *I am anxious:* a concession, opposed by
sed, below.—me esse: § 331, b, N. (     ); B. 331, iv, a; G. 532, r.²;
H. 535, ii (614); H. & B.               

101 11 dissolutum, arbitrary.

101 12 ipse: Latin in such cases emphasizes the subject; English, the
object; § 195, l (     ); B. 249, 2; G. 311, 2; H. 452, 1 (509, 1);
H. & B.                                     

101 12 inertiae: § 220 (     ); B. 228, 2; G. 378; H. 409, ii
(456); H. & B.                         

101 13 (Sect. 5.) castra sunt, etc.: an enumeration of the circum-
stances which make a mild policy no longer possible.

101 14 faubus, narrow pass, leading north from Etruria, through the
Apennines.—conlocata: § 291, b (     ); B. 337, 2; G. 250, r.²;
H. 471, 6, n.¹ (538, 4); H. & B.           

101 18 iam, at once.

101 19 erit verendum, etc., *I shall have to fear, I suppose* (ironical),
that all good citizens will fail to say (lit. will not say) that I have acted too
late rather than that anybody will say that I have acted too cruelly, i.e. I
shall have to fear that I shall be accused of cruelty rather than slackness.
—ne non... dicat: § 331, f (     ); B. 296, 2, a; G. 550, 2; H. 498,
iii, n.² (567, 2); H. & B.         —boni (sc. dicant): here, as usual, *the
well-intentioned*, i.e. those who held the speaker’s views.

101 21 ego: opposed to omnes boni (l. 19, above). —factum esse:
§ 288, d (     ); B. 270, 2, a; G. 280, r.²—opportuit: § 311, c (     );
B. 304, 3, a; G. 597, r.³, a; H. 511, 1, n.³ (583); H. & B. 

Chaps. III, IV. The consul is fully informed. Latest acts of the
conspirators.

101 22 denique, i.e. then, and not before.

101 23 iam, at length.

101 24 fateatur: for mood, see § 319, 2 (     ); B. 284, 2; G. 631,
1; H. 500, i (589, ii, 591); H. & B.           

101 26 (Sect. 6.) *ita ut vivas, just as you are* [now] living.
101 27 ne . . . possis: purpose (not result).
101 28 etiam, besides the forces on guard.
101 29 speculabuntur: probably referring to the spies in the interest of the government, who were in the very heart of the conspiracy.
102 1 quid, etc., what is there for you to wait for more? — quod . . . exspectes: rel. clause of purpose.
102 4 inlustrantur, opposed to obscurare; erumpunt, to continere.
102 7 recognoscas, review, with licet, ut omitted: see § 331, f, r.
102 8 (Sect. 7.) dicere: for tense, see § 336 A, n. 1 ( ); G. 281, 2, n.; H. 537, 1 (618, 2); H. & B.
102 9 futurus esset: subord. clause in ind. disc.
102 11 num, etc., was I mistaken in, etc. (lit. did the fact escape me).
102 13 idem (nom.) has the force of also.
102 14 optimatum, i.e. of the Senatorial party. — in ante diem:
§ 259, e ( ); B. 371, 6; G. p. 491; H. 642, 4 (754, 3); H. & B. 000, o.
102 16 sui conservandi . . . causā: § 298 a, c ( ); B. 339, 5; G. 428, r. 1 and r. 2; H. 542, n. 1 (626, 3); H. & B.; this passage is neatly turned so as to save their self-respect by attributing their flight to that discretion which is the better part of valor.
102 19 cum . . . dicebas: we should except diceres; the imperf. indic. is probably an archaic survival; cf. § 277, ε, and n. ( ).
102 20 tamen: opposed to discussu ("though the rest were gone, yet," etc.).
102 21 (Sect. 8.) Praeneste (Palestrina), an important town of Latium, about twenty miles from Rome, in a very commanding situation. Its possession would have given Catiline a valuable military post. Praeneste had been a chief stronghold of the Marian party in the Civil War, and Sulla had punished it by establishing a military colony there (hence coloniam).
102 23 sensistine, did you not find? -ne here = nonne: § 210, d, and n. ( ); G. 454, n. 6; H. & B.
102 24 praesidiis, the garrison manning the walls; custodiis, sentinels at the gates; vigiliis, watchmen (i.e. night-guard). — agis, etc.: notice the climax.
102 27 noctem illum superiorem, that night,— night before last, i.e. Nov. 6; priore (l. 29, below) refers to the same night.
102 29 quam te: § 336, a, 1, r. ( ); H. 524, r 1 (643, 1); H. & B.
Notes

102 30 inter falcarios, i.e. to the street of the scythe-makers. — non agam obscure, i.e. I will speak out and be more definite. — in domum: § 258, b, N. 1 ( ); G. 337, r. 8; H. & B.

103 1 eodem, at the same place (lit. to the same place, according to the Latin idiom).

103 4 (Sect. 9.) gentium: § 216, a, 4 (); B. 201, 2; G. 372, n. 8; H. 397, 4 (443); H. & B.

103 5 quam rem republicam, what sort of state?

103 6 hic, hic, here, right here. — patres [et] conscripti: the formal designation of the Senators; patres were the patrician members of the Senate, conscripti were the plebeians enrolled in that originally patrician body. The conjunction is regularly omitted (as often in such combinations). Observe that the stock English translation conscript fathers is inexact.

103 8 qui: the antecedent is the understood subject of sunt. — atque adeo, and in fact.

103 9 cogitent: § 320, a (); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 503, i (591, 1); H. & B.

103 11 oportebat: see sect. 2 and note. — voce volnero: the alliteration is intentional and may easily be imitated in English, — wound with a word. — igitur (resumptive), then (i.e. as I said).

103 12 quemque, each (of the conspirators). — placetem, indir. quest.

103 14 relinqueres, educes, subj. in an indir. quest.: § 334, b (); B. 302; G. 265; H. 484, v (559, 4); H. & B.

103 16 morae, partitive gen. — viverem: subj. in subord. clause in indir. disc.

103 17 equites: these were C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius.

103 19 (Sect. 10.) omnia . . . comperi: Cicero's contemporaries made sport of him for using this phrase so often in the case of the conspirators.

103 22 salutatum: supine; § 302 (); B. 340, 1; G. 435; H. 546 (633); H. & B. All prominent citizens were accustomed to hold a kind of morning reception (cf. "the king's levee") to which their friends and dependents came to bid them good morning and to escort them to the Forum. — cum . . . venissent: best translated by when, etc.

103 23 id temporis, at that very time: §§ 216, a, 3, 240 (); B. 201, 2, 185, 2; G. 336, N. 3, 369; H. 378, 2, 397, 3 (416, 2, 442); H. & B.

103 24 praedixeram: Cicero had thus put on record, as it were, the fact that he was acquainted with the details of the conspiracy.
First Oration against Catiline

103 *desiderant, have been wanting: § 276, a ( ) : B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 467, 2 (532, 2); H. & B.

103 *si minus (sc. omnes), if not.

II. HORTATIO (CHAPS. V–X)

Chaps. V–VII. Why does not Catiline leave the city? Life there should be intolerable to him. He is feared and hated by all good citizens. His native city begs him to be gone.

103 *murmus, i.e. city wall (cf. parietibus, walls of a house, sect. 6).
          —interest: § 314 ( ); B. 310, ii; G. 573; H. 513, i (587); H. & B. 000, 0.

103 *non feram, etc.: the same idea is repeated for emphasis, but, for variety, different words are used.

103 *atque, and particularly.—huic, i.e. in whose temple we are met.

104 *Statori (sto) : the one who causes to stand firm. The temple to Jupiter Stator was vowed by Romulus when his troops were giving way, and built upon the spot where their flight was stayed. The remains of this temple have been recently discovered on the Palatine, near the Arch of Titus.

104 *in uno homine, by one man (Catiline); lit. in the case of one man.

104 *proximus: the consular election was usually held in July; but in this year, on account of the disturbed condition of things, it did not take place until Oct. 28.—in Campo: the comitia centuriata, in which the higher magistrates were elected, were held in the Campus Martius, or military parade-ground, north of the city. This is the space covered by the main part of modern Rome.

104 *competitores: Catiline's successful competitors were D. Silanus and L. Murena.

104 *copiis, i.e. persons in the employ of his friends,—slaves and hired retainers.—nullo . . . concitato, without exciting (a very common way of expressing this idiom in Latin).

104 *videbam, I saw all along (observe the force of the imperf.).

104 *nunc iam, now at length.

104 *huius imperi, i.e. that which I now possess: namely, that conferred upon the consuls by the special decree of the Senate dent operam, etc. (see note on p. 100, l. 12). Without this decree they possessed impe-
rium, it is true, but it was limited (in the city) by special privileges of Roman citizens.

104 20 tu: opposed to comitum.

104 22 sentina rei publicae, political rabble; or, keeping the original figure, we might say, bilge-water of the ship of state.

104 24 (Sect. 13.) faciebas, were on the point of doing: § 277, c.

104 25 hostem, a public enemy, whom the consul would have the right to expel from the city. — non iubeo: Cicero avoids the appearance of ordering a citizen to go into exile, since that was something which the consul had no right to do.

104 27 iam, longer.

104 29 metuat: cf. note on cogitent, p. 103, l. 9.

104 30 privatarum rerum, in private life, i.e. intercourse with others out of the family (distinguished from domesticae, above).

105 2 quem . . . inretisses, i.e. after entangling, etc. (subj. of characteristic). — ferrum . . . facem, i.e. arm him for acts of violence, or inflame him to deeds of lust.

105 3 (Sect. 14.) quid vero, and say!

105 4 novis nuptiis, etc.: this crime is mentioned by no other writer, and is perhaps one of the orator's exaggerations.

105 5 alio . . . scelere: Sallust mentions, as a matter of common belief, that Catiline killed his own son, in order to gratify his new wife Aurelia Orestilla, "a woman praised for nothing but beauty."

105 8 ruinas: this charge was undoubtedly correct. The conspiracy was mainly composed of men of ruined fortunes, who hoped to better themselves in the general scramble of a revolution.

105 9 Idibus: the Calends and Ides—the beginning and middle of the month—were the usual times for the payment of debts. Catiline's failure in his consular canvass had probably stirred up his creditors to push him for payment.

105 14 (Sect. 15.) cum: causal, but best translated by when.

105 15 prid. Kalendas Ianuarias, etc.: Dec. 31, B.C. 64. The act here mentioned seems to have been in preparation for a rising that had been planned by Catiline for the next day, Jan. 1, B.C. 63. On this day the consuls Cotta and Torquatus entered upon their office, and it was the intention of Catiline to take advantage of their inauguration to murder them and seize the government. The plot got whispered about, and its execution was put off to Feb. 5, when it failed again through Catiline's precipitancy in giving the word.
First Oration against Catiline.

105 16 cum telo (a technical expression), weapon in hand.
105 17 manum: a band (of assassins). — interficiendorum causā:
§ 298, c ( ) ; G. 428, r.² ; H. & B.
105 18 mentem aliquam, some change of mind.
105 20 aut ... aut, etc., either obscure or few.
105 21 non multa, etc., i.e. they were too well known to need recapitulation, and too numerous to admit of it. — commissa, which you have perpetrated.
105 23 petitiones, thrusts, the word regularly used for the attack of a gladiator. Cicero uses this and similar terms as an affront to Catiline.—ita coniectas, etc., so aimed that they seemed impossible to be shunned. The Latin has no adj. for “impossible.”
105 24 corpore, i.e. dodging with the body (a common colloquialism, — hence ut aiunt).
105 26 (Sect. 16.) tibi (dative of reference), etc., wrested from your hands: § 235, a ( ); B. 188, 1 ; G. 350, 1 ; H. 384, 4, N.² (425, 4, N.) ; H. & B.
105 28 quae quidem, etc., I know not by what rites it has been consecrated and set apart, that you think, etc. (as if Catiline had solemnly pledged himself to use this dagger on nobody lower than a consul).
105 30 nunc vero, but now (indicating a marked transition). — vita, i.e. that you should desire to prolong it (cf. sect. 15).
106 1 quae nulla, nothing of which: § 216, e ( ) ; B. 201, 1, b ; G. 370, r.² ; H. & B.
106 3 necessariis: this word is used of any close relation, as that of kinsman, client, guest, comrade, member of the same order, etc. (see note on necessitūdinem, Verr. i, sect. 11, p. 32, l. 3).
106 5 quid quod, what of this,—that, etc.
106 6 subsellia: undoubtedly wooden benches brought in for the occasion.
106 7 consulares: these voted as a class, and probably sat together. Catiline, as a praetorius, no doubt sat in their neighborhood.
106 10 ferendum [esse] is the pred. of the clause quod ... reliquerunt.
106 10 (Sect. 17.) servi: emphatic, and hence preceding si.
106 13 inuriā, unjustly, wrongfully.
106 14 carere aspectu, be deprived of the sight of.
106 20 aliquo concederes, would retire somewhere. — nunc: opposed to the cont. to fact si, etc.
106 22 te nihil ... cogitare, that you think of nothing (depending
Notes

on iudicat). — iudicat: for tense, see § 276, a ( ); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 426, 2 (532, 2); H. & B.

106 23 auctoritatem, etc.: observe the climax in both nouns and verbs.

106 25 (Sect. 18.) quae (i.e. patria) . . . agit, she thus pleads with you.

106 26 annis: § 256, b ( ); B. 231, 1; G. 393, r.2; H. 379, i (417, 1 and 2); H. & B.

106 28 sociorum, i.e. the allied cities of the province of Africa, which Catiline had governed as propraetor, B.C. 67.

106 29 leges et quaestiones, i.e. in his lawless career both as praetor in Rome and as propraetor in Africa. — neglegendas implies only evasion; evertendas, violence.

106 30 superiora illa, those former crimes of yours.

106 32 me . . . esse, etc.: this and the two following infin. clauses (Catilinam timeri and nullum videri . . . consilium) are subj. of est ferendum; posse depends on videri. — quicquid increpuerit, subjunc. of integral part; § 342 ( ); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 529, ii (652); H. & B.

107 2 abhorreat (subj. of characteristic), is inconsistent with.

107 3 hunc . . . eripe, rescue me from, etc., lit. snatch it from me; § 229 ( ); B. 188, 2, d; G. 345, r.1; H. 386, 2 (429, 2); H. & B. 000, o.

107 4 ne opprimar: § 306, a ( ); B. 302, 4; G. 595; H. 508, 4 (580); H. & B. . — aliquando, some time or other (implying impatience).

Chaps. VIII–X. Catiline has offered to give himself into custody. The consul bids him depart: the Senators show by their silence their approval of the order. The consul entreats him to leave the city, but he will go only as a declared enemy.

107 6 (Sect. 19.) etiam si . . . possit: § 313, e ( ); cf. B. 309; G. 604 and r.2; H. 515, ii (585); H. & B.

107 7 in custodiae dedisti, i.e. into free custody, on parole. This appears to have been late in October, when Catiline was prosecuted on the Lex Plautia de vi. When a respectable Roman was charged with a crime it was customary for some person to bail him out, as it were, by becoming responsible for his appearance. Being thus responsible, the surety kept the accused in a kind of custody at his house.

107 8 ad M'. Lepidum, etc.: ad = apud. Lepidus was the consul of B.C. 66.
107 ad me: this was of course intended by Catiline as a demonstration of his innocence.

107 domine: 258, e; G. 411, R.4; H. & B.

107 parietibus, loc. abl.; moenibus, abl. of means. Observe the difference of meaning in these words and the emphasis of the contrast. — qui . . . esse: this would be subj. (sim) in dir. disc. as implying the reason; § 320, e ( ); B. 283, 3; G. 626, R.; H. 517 (592, 598); H. & B.

107 Metellum: Q. Metellus Celer, consul B.C. 60; he afterwards did good service in the campaign against Catiline.

107 virum optimum, an excellent man (ironical, of course).

107 sagacissimum, keen-scented; fortissimum, energetic and fearless.

107 videtur debere, does it seem that he ought to be? Observe that the Latin prefers the personal construction ("does he seem," etc.), which the English idiom with ought does not allow us to imitate: § 330, b, 1 ( ); B. 332, b; G. 528, R.2; H. 534, 1, N.1 (611, N.1); H. & B.

107 (Sect. 20.) Two courses were open to Catiline,—to leave the city or to run his chances of being put to death. If he left the city, he could, of course, either join his accomplice Manlius in the insurgent camp at Fæsulae, or abandon his projects and go into voluntary exile. Apparently some of the Senators had privately urged him to adopt the latter alternative, promising, in that case, that all proceedings should be dropped, and Catiline, though rejecting their advice, had declared that he would not refuse to obey a senatus-consultum decreeing his banishment. Such a decree would, however, have been favorable to Catiline's plans, for, since he had not been formally brought to trial, he would have been able to pose as an injured citizen exiled by an arbitrary aristocratic party. Hence Cicero refuses to put the question to the Senate, though he asserts there could be no doubt about the result. By taking this course Cicero forced Catiline to make his intentions plain by the overt act of leaving the city of his own accord and hastening to the camp of Manlius.

107 refer ad senatum: the technical term for the action of the presiding officer (regularly the consul) in bringing a matter before the Senate for action. See general Introduction, p. lvii. — si, etc.: fut. cond. in indir. disc.

107 placere (sc. sibi): the subj. is te . . . exsilium.

107 abhorret, is contrary to: because the Senate would have no legal power to pronounce such a judgment.
Notes

107 26 faciam ut, etc.: § 332 ( ); B. 297, 1; G. 553, 1; H. 498, ii (568); H. & B. ; to make the feelings of the Senate clear, Cicero formally commands Catiline to leave the city (egredere, etc.); then pauses to allow the Senators a chance to protest, and then points out that no objections are heard.

107 29 ecquid attendis, are you listening? The adverbial ecquid (at all) can hardly be idiomatically rendered, but gives an emphasis to the question.

107 30 patiuntur, they tolerate this, i.e. they make no objection to this extreme exercise of authority on my part.—quid, etc.: why do you wait for those to express their opinion in words whose wishes you see clearly by their silence? The Latin idiom is quite different: why do you wait for the expressed opinion (auctoritatem) of [those] speaking whose wishes you see [when] silent?

107 32 (Sect. 21.) huic, this . . . here: the demonstrative pronouns are often thus employed in the so-called deictic use, accompanied by a gesture.—Sestio: a member of the aristocratic party whom Cicero afterwards defended in one of his greatest orations.

108 1 M. Marcellus: a prominent member of the aristocracy, consul B.C. 51; not to be confounded with the person of the same name mentioned in sect. 19. He took a leading part in the Civil War against Caesar, and was afterwards defended by Cicero (see p. 213).—iam, by this time.—consuli, consul as I am.

108 2 in templo, i.e. notwithstanding the sacredness of the place.—vim et manus (hendiadys), violent hands.

108 3 cum quiescunt, i.e. by keeping quiet: § 326, a ( ); G. 582; H. 517, 2; H. & B.

108 5 videlicet cara, alluding to his demand to have the matter submitted to the Senate.

108 8 voces, cries (of the crowd outside).

108 10 haec (with a gesture, cf. huic, sect. 21, first note), i.e. all that is round us, the city, etc.

108 12 proseuantur, escort. It was the custom for those who were going into voluntary exile to be thus accompanied to the gate by their friends. Cicero sarcastically declares that, if Catiline will depart, the whole Senate will be so glad to be rid of him as to forget his crimes and pay him this honor.

108 13 (Sect. 22.) te ut . . . frangat, i.e. break down your stubbornness (purpose clause after loquor; though it may be an exclam. clause with ut: § 332, c ( ); G. 558; H. 486, ii, n. (559, 5); H. & B.
First Oration against Catiline 317

108 15 uti nam . . . duint: § 267, b ( ); cf. B. 279; G. 201; H. 483, i (559, i); H. & B.; for form, see § 128, e²; B. 127, 2; G. 130, 4; H. 240, 3 (244, 3); H. & B.

108 16 ire: § 271, a (); B. 295, 4, n.; G. 532, and r.²; H. 498, i, n. (565, 5); H. & B.

108 18 recenti memoria (abl. of time): translate by a while clause.

108 19 est tanti, it is worth the cost: § 252, a (); cf. B. 203, 3; G. 380, 1, r.; H. 405 (448, 4); H. & B.

108 20 sit: § 314 (); B. 310, ii; G. 573; H. 513, i (587); H. & B.

108 21 ut . . . commoveare, etc., subj. of est postulandum: § 331, h (); cf. B. 295; G. 546, i; H. 499, 3 (564, ii); H. & B.

108 23 is es . . . ut: § 319, i, r. (); B. 284, 1; G. 552; H. 500, ii (570); H. & B.

108 26 (Sect. 23.) inimico, a private enemy, thus attributing to Cicero personal motives of opposition.

108 27 rectā (sc. viā), straightway. — vix feram, etc.: for Catiline’s going into voluntary exile would tend to prove that he was innocent and had been persecuted by the consul (see note on p. 107, l. 19).

108 29 sin autem, etc.: Catiline’s going to Manlius would prove his guilt and show the wisdom of Cicero’s action.

109 1 iatrocinio, brigandage, i.e. partisan warfare, as opposed to a regular war (iustum bellum).

109 3 (Sect. 24.) quamquam, and yet: § 313, f (); B. 309, 5; G. 605, r.²; H. 515, iii, n² (586, 4); H. & B.; cf. the same use of quamquam, p. 108, l. 13, and of tametsi, p. 108, l. 16. — invitem: § 268 (); B. 277; G. 265; H. 486, ii (557); H. & B. — sciam: characteristic subj.

109 4 Forum Aurelium: a small place on the Via Aurelia, about fifty miles from Rome. The Via Aurelia was the road which led along the sea-coast of Etruria, by which Catiline left the city the following night. — praeestolarentur: rel. clause of purpose.

109 6 aquilam: the silver eagle had been adopted by Marius as the standard of the legion, and the eagle in question was said to have been actually used in the army of Marius.

109 8 sacrarium: it was customary in Roman houses to have a little shrine (see Fig. 27) for the worship of the lares and other protecting divinities. Doubtless Catiline was believed to have placed this eagle in such a shrine as an object of superstitious worship.

109 13 (Sect. 25.) rapiebat: § 277 b ( ); B. 260, 4; H. & B. the imperf. is used instead of the pres. because the action is conceived of as ceasing at the moment when Cicero discovered the plot.

109 14 haec res, i.e. leaving the city as an enemy and taking up arms.

109 16 non modo, to say nothing of; § 209, a, i ( ); B. 347, 2; G. 445; H. 553, 2 (656, 2); H. & B. 000, 0.

109 18 atque connects perditias and derelictias; ab connects fortuna and spe with derelictias.

109 19 conflatam, run together (like molten metal).

109 19 (Sect. 26.) hic, i.e. in this band.

109 21 bacchabere, will revel. To a Roman the word suggested the wild orgies of the frenzied Bacchanals, so that it is much stronger than our revel, which in course of time has become rather vague: cf. Aeneid, iv. 301 (and illustrations).

109 23 meditati sunt, have been practised; feruntur, are talked about. — labores: cf. Sallust's Catiline, ch. v: L. Catilina nobili genere natus fuit, magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo pravoque. Huic ab adolescencia bella intestina caedes rapinae discordia civilis grata fuere ibique inuentutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediae algoris vigiliae supra quam cuiquam credibile est.

109 25 facinus, deed of violence, contrasted with stuprum, debauchery; just as bonis otiosorum, property of peaceful citizens, is with somno mariitorum, the repose of husbands.

109 26 ubi ostentes (purpose clause), opportunity to display (lit. a place, where, etc.).

109 29 (Sect. 27.) reppuli: § 323, i ( ); B. 288, 1, a; G. 580; H. 521, 1 (600); H. & B. Cicero here takes credit to himself for using his influence as consul to defeat the election of Catiline.
First Oration against Catiline

109 30 exsul, consul: observe the play upon words (see Vocab.).
109 32 latrocinium: cf. note on latrocinio, l. 1, above.

III. PERORATIO (Chaps. XI–XIII)

Chaps. XI–XIII. The consul may be charged with remissness; but he has been biding his time. For halfway measures would have been useless. Appeal to Jupiter to save Rome.

110 2 querimoniam, i.e. for not having suppressed the conspiracy more vigorously. — detester ac deprecer (construed with a me, above), remove by protest and plea.

110 4 patria: the personified patria is dramatically introduced as accusing Cicero of remissness in letting Catiline go unharmed.

110 6 M. Tulli (voc.): the regular way of formal address; the use of the family name (Cicero) is more familiar.

110 9 evocatorem servorum, a summoner of slaves, i.e. to enlist under him against the state. To the Romans (as to all peoples who, having a large slave population, are in constant fear of servile revolts) such an accusation was the most violent reproach conceivable.

110 12 duci, rapi, maextracti: § 331, a, N. 1; cf. B. 295, 4, N.; G. 546, N. 8; H. 535, ii (614); H. & B.

110 16 (Sect. 28.) Rogatae sunt: the magistrate who proposed a law formally asked the people whether they would accept it; hence rogo was the word regularly used for this act, and the proposition itself was called rogatio. The leges in question, Valeria, Porcia, and Sempronia (of Caius Gracchus), were enacted to protect — like our laws securing the habeas corpus and trial by jury — the life and liberty of citizens against the arbitrary power of magistrates, which in this case would apparently be used by Cicero. — at numquam, etc.: as a fact, however, the precedents here referred to had been really violations of the constitution.

110 18 praeclaram . . . gratiam, you show a noble gratitude (cf. habere gratiam and agere gratias).

110 20 nulla commendatione maiorum: though by the Roman constitution the higher offices were open to all citizens, yet it was rare that a man whose ancestors had not held these offices could succeed in attaining them himself. If, like Cicero, he did so, he was called a novus homo, and his descendants belonged to the nobility. — tam mature: Cicero attained the quaestorship, the praetorship, and the consulship (honorum gradus) at the earliest age possible in each case. This was a mark of public confidence which had never happened to a novus homo before.
110 *invidiae*, i.e. the odium which might attach to the consul’s apparently exceeding his constitutional authority. In fact Cicero was later brought to trial and exiled on this very charge.

110 24 (*Sect. 29.*) **num est, pray is** (implying strong negation): § 210, c ( ); B. 162, 2, b; G. 464, R.; H. 351, 1, N.8 (378); H. & B. 000, o.

110 25 *inertiae*, sc. *invidia*, the reproach.—an belongs with non existimas.

110 27 *conflagraturum*, will be consumed (lit. will burn up).

110 29 *idem sentiunt*, have the same views.—mentibus, thoughts.

110 30 *factu*, the rare “latter supine”: § 303 ( ); B. 340, 2; G. 436; H. 547 and N.1 (635 and 4); H. & B.

110 31 *gladiatori*: the gladiators were trained slaves owned by rich men, and were often employed as bullies in political campaigns. Hence the word came almost to mean ruffian, “bruiser,” “thug.”

111 1 *si ... honestarunt*: notice that the simple condition here expresses cause; § 306, a, N. ( ).

111 2 *superiorum*, before them.

The variety of the conditional sentences in sects. 29, 30 is instructive: *si iudicarem, ... non dedisse* (cont. to fact), p. 110, l. 30–p. 111, l. 1; *si ... honestarunt, verendum non erat* (nothing implied), p. 111, ll. 1–4; *si impenderet, fui* (mixed), ll. 6, 7; *si animadvertisset, dicerent* (cont. to fact), ll. 13, 14; *si pervenerit, fore* (fut., indir. disc.), ll. 15, 16; *hoc interfecto, posse* (fut., indir. disc., protasis disguised), ll. 18–20; *si eiecerit, extinguetur* (fut., more vivid), ll. 20–22.

111 6 *maxime*, ever so much.

111 7 *ut ... putarem*, result clause explaining *hoc* (not a subst. clause).—*partam* (from *pario*), acquired (a very common meaning).

111 8 (*Sect. 30.*) *non nulli*, etc.: it should be remembered that there were many well-intentioned citizens who either doubted the existence of a conspiracy or thought Cicero’s fears of it greatly exaggerated; and that even among those who admitted the fact there was considerable variety of partisan feeling.

111 9 *videant, dissimulent*: subj. of charact. (not coörd. with dicere), expressing the character of the men referred to, while *aluerunt*, etc. (l. 11), merely gives additional facts about them (hence indic.).

111 14 *regie, despotically*: the Roman idea of a king and kingly government was associated with Tarquinius Superbus. Here the word also implies the assumption of unlawful power (= tyrannice), as well as its abuse.
111 15 nunc, as it is.—quo; § 201, h (   ); H. & B. : the antecedent is in castra.
111 17 improbum, dishonest.
111 18 hoc . . . interfecto, disguised fut. protasis; § 310, a (   ); B. 305, 1; G. 600, 1; H. 507, n.7 (575, 9); H. & B. ; the apod. posse is fut. in sense; 307, d (   ); G. 248, r.; H. & B. .
111 20 eicerit: for tense, see § 307, c (   ); G. 244, 2; H. 508, 2 (574, 2); H. & B.
111 21 eodem, to the same place.
111 22 adulta, full-grown, as opposed to stirps, the root (properly the stock from which new shoots may spring out), and semen, the seed.
111 25 (Sect. 31.) iam diu: the conspiracy was ready to break out B.C. 65 (see note on p. 105, l. 15).
111 26 versamur, have lived.—nescio quo pacto, somehow or other; § 334, e (   ); B. 253, 6; G. 467, n.; cf. H. 455, 2 (512, 7); H. & B. 000, o.
111 27 veteris (sharply contrasted with nostri), i.e. the disease is of long standing, but its outbreak has occurred just in my consulship.
111 32 visceribus, vitals (properly the great interior organs, as the heart, lungs, etc.).
112 1 aestu febrique, the heat of fever (hendiadys).
112 4 reliquis vivis: abl. absolute.
112 8 (Sect. 32.) circumstare, hang round, for the purpose of intimidation: the praetor urbanus had his tribunal in the Forum.
112 15 patefacta, laid bare; illustrata, set in full light; oppressa, crushed; vindicata, punished. Observe the climax.
113 1 (Sect. 33.) omnibus, prospects. What Cicero has just said (p. 112, ll. 11–16) makes the omen under which Catiline is to depart,—an omen of good for the state, but of evil for him.
113 4 Iuppiter: thus the oration closes with a prayer to Jupiter Stator, in whose temple the Senate was now assembled.
113 6 Statorem, the Stay. The name was apparently first given to Jupiter as the Stayer (sto, sisto) of flight (see note to sect. 11, p. 104, l. 1), but it is here applied to him as the Stay (supporter) of the Roman state, a meaning which the word may well have from its derivation.
113 8 arcebis, used as a mild imperative; § 269, f (   ); B. 261, 3; G. 2651; H. 487, 4 (560, 4, N.); H. & B. .
113 9 latrones : cf. latrocinium in sect. 27 (p. 109, l. 32).
SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

ARGUMENT

_Pars I. Chap. 1._ Catiline is gone: the city breathes again; there is now open war, and no longer a concealed intestine conflict. — 2. He ought to have been put to death; but all were not convinced: now, his guilt is manifest. — 3. His worthless partisans remain at Rome; but they are powerless, being closely watched. — 4. Let them follow him. He was the leader of all scoundrels and profligates. — 5. His associates are desperate but contemptible; let them depart or take the consequences. — _Pars II._ 6, 7. Catiline is not in exile; he has joined his army. Men say the consul has driven him into exile: would the charge were true! — _Pars III._ 8–10. Character of Catiline's partisans: (i) rich men in debt; (ii) men eager for power and wealth; (iii) Sulla's veterans; (iv) ruined men, hoping for any change; (v) criminals; (vi) profligates and debauchees, men of Catiline's own stamp. — 11. Superiority of the patriot forces arrayed against them. — _Peroratio._ 12. Citizens need not fear; the consul will protect the state. The conspirators warned. — 13. There shall be no disturbance: the people may trust in the gods.

I. _Pars Prima (§§ 1–11)_

Sects. 1–4. Catiline is gone. He ought to have been put to death: but the time was not ripe, for all were not convinced of his guilt.

_PAGE 113._ Line 15. _Sect. 1._ _eiecimus, expelled_ (with violence); _emisimus, let [him] go._ The words _vel . . . vel_ (or, _if you like_) imply that the same act may be called by either name. — _ipsam, of his own accord._

113 16 _verbis prosecuti_ may apply as well to kind words of dismissal as to invective. — _abiit, simply, is gone; excessit, has retreated_ before the storm; _evasit, has escaped_ by stealth; _eruptit, has broken forth_ with violence, — a climax of expression, but nearly identical in sense.

114 1 _moenibus_ (dat. following _comparabitur_), _against, etc._ — _atque_ (adding with emphasis), _and so._ — _hunc quidem, him at any rate._

114 2 _sine controversia, without dispute_ = unquestionably.

114 3 _versabitur, will be busy._

114 4 _campo, foro, curia, parietes_ : observe the narrowing climax.

114 5 _loco motus est, he lost his vantage-ground:_ a military expres-
sion, hence the simple abl.; § 258, a, N.² ( ) ; cf. B. 229, 1 ;
G. 390, 2, N.² ; H. 414, ii (463) ; H. & B. .

114 6 nullo impediente, i.e. his defenders till now could screen him
by forms of law.

114 7 iustum (if retained in the text), regular, in due form; cf. note
on latrocinium, p. 109, l. 1 .

114 9 (Sect. 2.) quod . . . extulit, etc.: § 333, b ( ) ; B.
331, v, a ; G. 542 ; H. 540, iv, N. (588, i) ; H. & B.

114 10 cruentum (pred.), reeking with blood. — vivis nobis (abl. abs),
leaving us alive.

114 12 civis : acc. plur.

114 13 iacet, etc., lies prostrate, etc.

114 15 retorquet oculos begins the figure of a wild beast, which is
continued in faucibus. — profecto, no doubt.

114 16 quae quidem, which really.

114 17 quod . . . proiecerit : see note on quod extulit, l. 9, above;
for mood, see § 341, d ( ) ; B. 323 ; G. 541 ; H. 516, ii (588, ii);
H. & B .

114 19 (Sect. 3.) For the contents of this and the following section,
 cf. Cat. i, sects. 27, 28, where the supposed complaint against Cicero for
not having put Catiline to death and his reply to it are given at greater
length. — qualis omnis : acc. plur. — oportebat : § 311, c ( ) ;
B. 304, 3, a ; G. 254 R.² ; H. 511, i, N.³ (583) ; H. & B .

114 20 qui . . . accuset, as to accuse: § 320 ( ) ; B. 283, 1 ; G.
631, 2 ; H. 503, i (591, 1) ; H. & B .

114 22 ista : for gender, see § 195, d ( ) ; cf. B. 250, 3 ; G. 211,
r.⁶ ; H. 445, 4 (396, 2) ; H. & B .

114 23 interfectum esse: § 288, d ( ) ; B. 270, 2, a ; G. 280, R.² ;
H. & B .

114 24 oportebat : for tense, see note on Cat. i, p. 100, l. 13.

114 25 huius imperi : see note on Cat. i., p. 104, l. 16. — res pub-
lica, the public interest.

114 27 quam multos, etc.: the passages in brackets are probably
spurious; it will be observed that they merely repeat the preceding state-
ment in each case.

115 1 (Sect. 4.) cum (causal) viderem, seeing; its obj. is fore ut . . .
possem (which is the apod. of si multassem): § 288, f ( ) ; B. 270,
3 ; G. 248 ; H. 537, 3 (619, 2) ; H. & B .

— ne . . . probata: nearly
equivalent to cum ne vos quidem . . . probaretis; implying that if they
do not sustain the act, much less will the people at large.
2 multassem: for fut. perf. of direct; § 337, 3 ( ); B. 319, B; G. 657, 5; H. 527, i (646); H. & B. —fore ut, the result would be that, etc.

4 ut . . . possetis, result clause explaining huc.

5 videretis: § 342 ( ); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 529, ii (652); H. & B. ; if not dependent on possetis, it would be videbitis. —quem quidem, whom, by the way.

6 intellegatis: § 331, i ( ); B. 295, 6; G. 553, 2; H. 499, 3 (564, ii, 1); H. & B.

7 quod . . . exierit: § 341, d ( ); B. 323; G. 539; H. 516, ii (588, ii); H. & B.

9 mihi: eth. dat.; § 236 ( ); B. 188, 2, b; G. 351; H. 389 (432); H. & B. ; as if, “I notice.”

10 aes alienum, etc., i.e. petty debts run up in cook-shops and the like; not like the heavy mortgages spoken of afterwards.

11 reliquit: notice the emphatic position.

12 quos viros: for a characterization of Catiline’s partisans, see sects. 18–23.

Sects. 5–11. His worthless partisans remain at Rome, but are powerless: let them follow him. He was the ringleader of all scoundrels and profligates. Let his associates depart or take the consequences.

14 (Sect. 5.) prae, in comparison with. — Gallicanis, i.e. those permanently stationed in Cisalpine Gaul. The ager Gallicus below was that strip of sea-coast north of Picenum formerly occupied by the Senones, but at this time reckoned a part of Umbria.

15 hoc diletatus, refers to a levy recently raised. — Q. Metellus (Celer): see note on Cat. i., sect. 19, p. 107, l. 13.

17 senibus, etc., i.e. those classes who naturally look forward to a revolution to mend their fortunes.

18 luxuria = high-livers: abstract for concrete, as common in Latin and older English; cf. Shakspere, All’s Well, ii. 1. 91: “Bring in the admiration” (i.e. this wonderful person).

19 vadimonia deserere, desert their bondsmen, i.e. leave them in the lurch in their creditors’ suits.

21 edictum praetoris, in effect like a sheriff’s writ. Any official order of a magistrate was an edictum.

22 hos, as opposed to those he did take out.

24 fulgent purpura, i.e. displaying their rank as Senators, who
alone had the right to wear the broad purple stripe (*latus clavus*) on the
tunic. The reference, therefore, is to foppish young nobles.—*mallem*:
§ 311, *b* (*    *); B. 280, *4*; G. 258, and n.¹; H. 486, i (556); H. & B.

—*eduxisset*: § 331, *f*, r. (*    *); B. 295, *8*; G. 546, r.²; H.
499, 2 (565, 2); H. & B. —*si* . . . permanent: a future condition;
§ 307, *a*, n. (*    *); G. 228; H. 467, 5 (533, 2); H. & B.

115 25 *mementote*, i.e. let them remember that they are objects of
 suspicion and shall be watched accordingly.

115 27 *atque hoc*, etc., i.e. their effrontery makes them still more a
cause for alarm.

115 28 (*Sect. 6.*) *video*, i.e. I know perfectly well.

115 29 *cui sit*, etc.: cf. Cat. i., sect. 9.

115 31 *superioris noctis*, i.e. three nights ago.

116 3 *ne, surely*: an affirmative particle sometimes wrongly spelled
*nae*.

116 5 *ut . . . videretis*: clause of result explaining *quod*.

116 7 *nisi vero*: ironical (as usual), introducing a *reductio ad absur-
dum*. (The *si* only doubles that in *nisi*.)

116 8 *non . . . iam*, no longer.

116 11 *Aureliā viā*: see Cat. i., sect. 24.

116 13 (*Sect. 7.*) *rem publicam*: § 240, *d* (*    *); B. 183; G. 343,
1; H. 381 (421); H. & B. —*sentinam*, refuse (see Cat. i., p. 104,
l. 22).

116 14 *iecerit*: the conclusion is implied in *O fortunatam*. —
exhausto, drained off (cf. *sentina*).

116 15 *recreata*, invigorated.

116 17 *totā Italīā*: § 258, *f*, 2 (*    *); B. 228, *1*, *b*; G. 388; H.
425, 2 (485, 1); H. & B. .

116 18 *subiecitor*, forger; *circumscriptor*, swindler.

116 21 *perditus*, abandoned wreck.

116 22 *hosce*: § 101, footnote (*    *); B. 87, footnote 2; G. 104,
i, n.¹; H. 186, 1 (178, 2); H. & B. .

117 3 (*Sect. 8.*) *asciverit*: for tense, see § 287, *c* (*    *); B. 268, 6;
G. 513; H. 495, vi (550); H. & B. .

117 4 (*Sect. 9.*) *ut . . . possitis*: § 317, *c* (*    *); B. 282, 4; G.
545, r.²; cf. H. 499, 2, n. (568, 4); H. & B. — *diversa studia*. In
another passage (Cael. xiii) Cicero ascribes to Catiline: *Cum tristibus
severe, cum remissis iucunde, cum senibus graviter, cum iuventute comiter,
cum facinorosis audaciter, cum libidinosis luxuriose vivere. — in dissimili
ratione, in different directions.*
117 5 ludo, the regular training-school. — gladiatorio: see Cat. i., p. 110, l. 31, and note.
117 7 levior, etc.: the Roman actors, though some of them achieved distinction, were generally regarded as a low class of men.
117 8 tamen, i.e. though a companion of such dissolute persons, yet he possessed the qualities of fortitude and endurance so much admired by the Romans.
117 9 exercitacione (abl. of means), etc., trained by the practice of debaucheries and crimes to endure, etc. — frigore . . . perferendis: abl. with adsuefactus; § 301, N. ( ); G. 431; H. & B.
117 10 fortis, a strong and able fellow. — istis, those creatures: § 102, c ( ); B. 246, 4; G. 306, N.; H. 450, i, n. (507, 3); H. & B.
117 11 cum . . . consumeret (not concessive), while consuming. — subsidia, etc., i.e. means (his uncommon powers of body and mind) which might have been used, etc.
117 13 (SECT. 10.) sui: § 196, c ( ); B. 244, 4; G. 309, 2; H. 449, 3 (503, 2); H. & B.
117 17 audaciae, acts of audacity.
117 19 obligaverunt, encumbered. — res, property; fides, credit.
117 21 libido, i.e. luxurious habits and tastes.
117 23 quidem (concessive), no doubt.
117 24 homines, viris: observe the difference in sense.
117 26 mihi: the ethical dat. gives the phrase a familiar and contemptuous turn which may be reproduced in English by forsooth.
117 28 obliti: observe the quantity.
117 29 caedem, etc.: notice the strong contrast between the character of these worn-out debauchees and the sanguinary nature of their threats.
117 31 (SECT. 11.) instare, is close at hand; plane merely emphasizes the idea of the verb.
118 2 propagari: for tense, see § 307, c, R. ( ); G. 595, N.²; H. 473 (540); H. & B.
118 3 pertimescamus, possit: subj. of characteristic.
118 5 unius: Pompey, just returning from his triumphs in the East.
118 10 quacumque ratione, sc. fieri potest.
118 11 resecanda erunt, shall need the knife (lit. must be cut away): the figure is derived from surgery.
118 12 si . . . permanent: § 307, a, N. ( ); G. 228; H. 467, 5 (533, 2); H. & B.
118 13 exspectent: hort. subj. in apod.; § 307, d ( ); B. 305, 2; G. 595; H. 508, 4 (580); H. & B.
II. PARS SECUNDA (§§ 12–16)

Sects. 12–16. Catiline is not in exile: he has joined his hostile army. Men say the consul has driven him into banishment; would the charge were true!

118 14 (SECT. 12.) etiam, still (after all that has been done).
118 15 quod, obj. of adsequi, if I could effect it (referring to ipsos, etc.), i.e. their expulsion.
118 17 enim, i.e. the idea is absurd, as is implied in the irony following.
118 19 quid, tell me: i.e. "is that possible?" in view of the circumstances, which he proceeds to narrate. — hesterno die qualifies convocavi.
118 21 detuli: technical term for laying a matter before the Senate; cf. referre (ad senatum) in the Vocabulary.
118 28 (SECT. 13.) quaesivi, etc.: see Cat. i., sect. 9.
118 29 necne: § 211, d ( ); B. 162, 4; G. 459; H. 353, N. 8 (380, 1); H. & B.  .
118 32 ei: dat. of agent; § 232, a ( ); B. 189, 2; G. 354; H. 388, 1 (431, 2); H. & B.  .
119 1 teneretur, was caught.
119 2 pararet: for plup. (see note on Cat. i., p. 100, l. 13). — securis, fascis: the use of these signified that Catiline intended to assume the authority and imperium of consul (see Fig. 25, p. 290).
119 3 signa militaria: see Fig. 28 (from coins). — aquilam: see Cat. i., p. 109, l. 6, and note.
119 5 (SECT. 14.) eiciebam: co-native imperf.; § 277, e ( ); B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 469, 1 (534, 2); H. & B.  .
119 6 credo: ironical, as very often in this parenthetical use.
119 8 suo nomine, i.e. not by Catiline’s order; the whole is, of course, ironical, as is already indicated by credo.
119 10 Massiliam: Marseilles, an ancient Greek city of Gaul, always faithful and friendly to Rome. It was a favorite place of sojourn for Romans who went into voluntary exile.
119 11 condicionem, terms.
119 12 nunc, even now.
119 14 pertimuerit, take alarm.
119 18 spe conatique: referring of course to his treasonable hopes and designs.
119 22 (Sect. 15.) est mihi tanti, it is worth my while: § 252, a ( ); cf. B. 203, 3; G. 380, i, r.; H. 404 (448); H. & B. .
119 25 depellatur: § 314 ( ); B. 310, ii; G. 573; H. 513, i (587); H. & B. .—sane (concessive), if you like (see Vocab.).
119 28 invidiae, etc.: rather than have his predictions verified in this way, Cicero prefers the unjust odium of having arbitrarily driven out Catiline to exile.
119 31 aliquando, some day.—quod . . . emiserim: § 341, d ( ); B. 323; G. 541; H. 516, ii (588, ii); H. & B. .—emiserim . . . eiecerim, let him go . . . drove him out.
120 2 si interfectus, etc.: he thus adroitly excuses himself to those who would have preferred harsher measures. Notice the identity in sound in pro-fectus, inter-fectus, and observe how the argument a fortiori is brought out by the exact antithesis.
120 3 (Sect. 16.) quamquam (corrective), and yet.
120 4 dictitant: notice the frequentative.
120 5 nemo, not a man.—misericors: his going to Manlius was his inevitable ruin, and yet, for all their pity, they still wished him to go.
120 8 latrocinantem, in partisan warfare (see note on p. 109. l. 1).—vivere: § 336, c, N.² ( ); G. 644, r.³, b; cf. H. 535, i, 6 (613, 7); H. & B. .
120 10 vivis nobis, i.e. without assassinating me.

III. Pars Tertia (§§ 17–25)

Sects. 17–23. Character of Catiline’s partisans: (i) rich men in debt (sect. 18); (ii) men eager for power and wealth (sect. 19); (iii) old soldiers of Sulla (sect. 20); (iv) ruined debtors (sect. 21); (v) cutthroats and criminals (sect. 22); (vi) debauchees (seeks. 22, 23).

120 17 (Sect. 17.) sanare: cf. note on vivere, l. 8, above.—sibi, for their own good; for reflexive, see § 196, c, N. ( ); G. 520; H. & B. .—placare, gain over.
120 20 comparentur, are made up.—singulis, to them one by one.
120 21 si quam, sc. adferre.
120 22 (Sect. 18.) est eorum, consists of those (pred. gen.).
120 23 possessiones, landed property.
Second Oration against Catiline

23 dissolvi, sc. a possessionibus: i.e. although they might pay their debts by the sale of their estates, they cannot make up their minds to do so.

25 voluntas et causa, their purposes and claims, i.e. their position before the world.

26 tu: the use of the singular, as if he were addressing one of these men directly, gives point to his reproach of the whole class.

27 sis: § 268 ( ); B. 277; G. 466; H. 484, v (559, 4); H. & B.

30 tuas: emphatic. — tabulas novas, new accounts, i.e. a general scaling down of debts by legislative enactment, such as that, b.c. 86, "which reduced every private claim to the fourth part of its nominal amount, and cancelled three-fourths in favor of the debtors."

2 auctionariae: a forced sale of their estates would give them "new accounts" (tabulae) by reducing their debts; auctionariae [tabulae] would be the placards advertising the sale in question.

3 quod, obj. of facere, relating to the forced sale. — neque, and not, connects facere and certare.

5 certare cum usuris, struggle to meet the interest: § 248, b ( ); H. 419, r²; H. & B. — fructibus: abl. of means.

6 uteremur, we should find.

7 hos-ce: more emphatic than hos.

9 vota facturi, likely to offer prayers, i.e. they will confine themselves to sympathizing with Catiline's revolt; no active coöperation with him need be feared from them.

11 (Sect. 19.) premuntur: notice the emphasis,—this class is insolvent; the former class is heavily in debt, but has resources.

13 quieta re publica: no poor man could hope to gain political prominence at Rome in ordinary times; these men therefore look to anarchy to achieve their political ends.

15 scilicet, in fact.

16 desperent, have no hope.

17 me ... vigilare, etc., indir. disc. dependent on the idea of saying implied in praecipiendum: § 336, N.² ( ); G. 652, r., 2; H. 523, i, N. (642, 1); H. & B.

18 magnos animos: see Vocab. under animus.

22 praeuentis agrees with deos: will be at hand, and, etc.

23 quod si, now if (as often). The quod is merely adverbial acc.: § 240, b ( ); B. 185, 2; G. 610, r²; H. 378, 2 (416, 2); H. & B.; not like quod in l. 4, above. — iam, at once. — sint ... adepti:
fut. cond. less vivid. — cum summo furore: § 248, N. ( ); G. 399; H. 419, iii, N.1 (473, 3, N.); H. & B.

121 26 non vident, don't they see? § 210, b ( ); B. 162, 2, d; G. 453; H. 351, 3 (378, 1); H. & B.

121 27 adepti sint, for the fut. perf. indic. of the direct disc. — fugitivo, i.e. one of their own slaves; for, when law is overthrown, brute force will control all.

121 28 sit necesse: § 307, d ( ); G. 595; H. 508, 4 (580); H. & B.

121 31 (Sect. 20.) ex eis coloniis: Sulla rewarded his veterans (120,000 in number) by liberal grants of land, partly in municipia already existing, partly in new colonies which he founded for them.

122 1 universas, as a whole; civium esse, consist of, etc.

122 2 ei sunt coloni, these are colonists of this sort (as opposed to the general character of the colonies, which Cicero does not wish to impugn).

122 5 beati, men of wealth.

122 7 Sulla, etc., Sulla will have to be raised from the dead, for they can have no such hope in Catiline.

122 8 agrestis, farmers, not Sulla’s colonists.

122 9 veterum: alluding to the plunder of the disorderly times following Sulla’s victory over the Marian party.

122 12 illorum temporum, i.e. the times of proscription.

122 18 (Sect. 21.) vacillant, stagger under. — vadimoniis, etc., the three steps in bankruptcy, — bail, judgment, and sale of property; proscription is strictly the public notice that property is for sale.

122 21 in situiores lentos, dilatory debtors (lit. deniers, i.e. persons who avoid payment of their debts by every possible subterfuge).

122 23 stare, keep their feet.

122 25 ita, in such a way. — non modo, etc.: § 149, e ( ); B. 343, 2, a; G. 482, 5, r.1; H. 552, 2 (656, 3); H. & B.

122 29 (Sect. 22.) non revoco: § 276, b ( ); B. 259, 2; G. 233; H. 467, 6 (530); H. & B.

123 1 carcer: this is the Tullianum, a dungeon near the Forum, still existing. It was properly a jail for temporary detention, as imprisonment was not recognized in Rome as a form of punishment (see Figs. 29, 30).

123 2 numero, in order. — genere, rank.

123 5 imberbis: a mark of effeminacy; bene barbatos, full-bearded, doubtless a military affectation, as, until lately, the wearing of a mustache. Figs. 31, 32 illustrate Roman fashions of wearing the beard.
Fig. 31 (obverse) shows a military cut (head of Sextus Pompey); Fig. 32, the rough beard of a philosopher (L. Junius Rusticus); cf. Fig. 26.

123 6 velis, veils, rather than the substantial toga, which was of un-bleached wool. The whole description suggests foppishness and effeminacy.

123 11 (Sect. 23.) saltare et cantare: these accomplishments were hardly regarded as respectable by the better classes.—spargere, i.e. in food or drink: poisoning has in all ages been carried to a high art in Italy.

123 13 scitote: notice the second (fut.) impera. (regularly used in this word).

123 16 his noctibus: although this was spoken Nov. 9, yet the Roman year was at this time in such a state of confusion that the true date was probably some time in December, just when the winter was setting in.
Sects. 24, 25. These followers of Catiline contrasted with the defenders of the state. The issue of such a contest cannot be doubtful.

123 27 (Sect. 24.) urbes coloniarum, etc.: the colonies and free communities (municipia) included the walled cities (urbes) in their territory. These well-manned walls would be more than a match for Catiline’s rude works (tumulis).

124 1 (Sect. 25.) causas, i.e. the cause of the conspirators and that of the state in their moral aspect (cf. in eius modi, etc., l. 12 below).

124 2 ex eo ipso, from the very comparison.

124 10 bona ratio, good counsel; perdita, desperate.

124 17 (Sect. 26.) custodiis vigiliiisque: see Cat. i., sect. 8, and note.

124 19 consultum, etc., provident measures have been taken.—coloni municipesque: a colony differed from a municipium in being founded by Roman (or Latin) citizens, who retained from the first their citizenship, either in whole or in part. By Cicero’s time there was no longer any real difference between the two classes of towns; but the colonies always retained a certain precedence in rank.

124 20 hac . . . excursione: see Introd., p. 113 of text.

124 22 gladiatores: see p. 117, l. 5.

124 23 quamquam (corrective), referring to manum certissimam.

124 24 tamen: pointing the contrast between the suppression of this body and Catiline’s expectations from them.

124 29 vocari videtis: the members of the Senate had their gathering place (senaculum) adjoining the curia, and were summoned by heralds (praecones) from this into the building. If any were absent, the heralds were sent to their houses. The curia and senaculum were visible from the place of assembly in the Forum, and the heralds could no doubt be seen going their rounds.
IV. Peroratio (§§ 26–29)

Sects. 26–29. Citizens need not fear: the consul will protect the city. The conspirators warned. There shall be no disturbance. The gods will lend their aid.

125 2 (Sect. 27.) monitos volo: § 292, d, n. ( ); G. 537; H. & B.

125 3 solution: for compar., see § 93, a ( ); B. 240, i ; G. 297; H. 444, i (498); H. & B.

125 4 quod, etc., as for the rest (i.e. what remains to be done).

125 5 horum and his relate to the citizens by whom he is surrounded, and imply a gesture.

125 8 cuius: referring, like qui, to the subject of sentiet.

125 17 (Sect. 28.) me, etc., abl. abs. — togato, in perfect peace, i.e. without any military demonstration: the toga was the regular dress of the Roman in time of peace. (See Fig. 33, from an antique statue.)

125 22 illud: in appos. with ut . . . possitis: I will secure that, etc.

125 24 neque . . . que, not . . . and.

125 28 (Sect. 29.) quibus . . . ducibus, under whose guidance.

126 3 quam urbem . . . hanc, this city which: § 200, 6, n. ( ); G. 616; H. 445, 9 (399, 5); H. & B. ; or (repeating the noun) the city which, etc., — THAT city.

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

ARGUMENT

Chap. 1. Exordium. The citizens are congratulated on their deliverance. — Narratio. 2, 3. Story of the arrest: the conspirators' plans were watched: arrest of certain leaders at the Mulvian Bridge. — 4. The conspirators before the Senate: testimony of Volturcius and the Gauls. — 5. The letters produced. Confession of Cethegus, Lentulus, and Gabinius. — 6. The Senate decrees that the traitors be kept in custody, and that a general thanksgiving be held. — 7. Now all is safe: Catiline alone was to be feared, and that only while in the city. Character of Catiline. — 8, 9. The divine aid manifest in sundry omens: Jupiter watches over the city. — Peroratio. 10. Exhortation to keep the thanksgiving: this bloodless victory compared with others more costly. — 11. Cicero claims no reward but a grateful remembrance. — 12. But he is less fortunate than victors in
Notes

foreign war, since the conquered are still citizens. He relies on the devotion of his countrymen, and has no fear for the future. The assembly dismissed.

I. Exordium (§§ 1, 2)

Sects. 1, 2. The citizens congratulated on their deliverance.

Page 126. Line 7. (Sect. 1.) vitam, lives: the plural would rarely be used in Latin.

126 8 bona, estates (landed property); fortunas, goods (personal property).

126 16 (Sect. 2.) nascendi . . . condicio, the lot of birth.

126 17 illum: Romulus, who, after his death, was deified and identified with the Sabine god of war, Quirinus.

127 4 urbi, etc.: dat. with subiectos.

127 6 idem (plur.), I . . . have also, etc.: § 195, e ( ); B. 248, 1; G. 310; H. 451, 3 (508, 3); H. & B.

127 7 eorum, i.e. of the swords.

II. Narratio (§§ 3–22)

Sects. 3–7. Story of the arrest. The conspirators watched: their attempts to tamper with the Allobroges disclosed to Cicero: the arrest at the Mulvian Bridge: seizure of incriminating letters.

127 8 (Sect. 3.) inlustrata, patefacta, comperta: the anticlimax is only apparent, for comperta expresses the most difficult as well as the most important of the three acts.

127 9 vobis: opposed to in senatu (l. 8).

127 10 investigata, traced out (observe the figure).

127 11 exspectatis, are waiting to hear.

127 12 ut, ever since.

127 16 possemus: § 334, b ( ); B. 300, 2; G. 467, o; cf. H. 523, ii, i, n. (642, 3); H. & B. — cum . . . eiciebamus: notice the tense (at the time I was engaged in driving out, etc., also volebamus, below), as compared with erupit (burst forth, once for all). Notice also the difference in mood (at the time, etc.), compared with cum reliquisset in l. 14 (not referring to time at all, but to circumstance: having left behind, etc.): see § 323, 325, a ( ); B. 288, 1; G. 580, 585; H. 521, i, ii (600, 601); H. & B.

127 17 invidiam: see Cat. i., p. 128, l. 27, and note.
Third Oration against Catiline

127 18 illa, sc. invidia.—quad . . . exerit: § 341, d ( ); B. 323; G. 539; H. 516, ii (588, ii); H. & B. 127 20 restitissent: in dir. disc. this would be restiterint (fut. perf.). 127 25 (Sect. 4.) quoniam . . . faceret, because (as I thought), etc.; hence the subj. rather than faciebat: § 341, d, r. ( ); G. 541; H. 516, ii (588, ii); H. & B. 127 26 oratio, argument; fidem faceret, gain credence. 127 27 rem comprehenderem, get hold of the matter.—ut . . . providetis: purpose. 127 28 cum . . . videretis: subj. of integral part (otherwise it would be videbitis). 127 29 Allobrogum: the Allobroges were a Gallic nation, between the Rhone and the Alps (in the modern Dauphiné and Savoy); subdued B.C. 121, and united with the province Narbonensis. They were restless under their new masters (see sect. 22), and inclined to take up with Catiline's movement. Their ambassadors had come to complain of certain exactions of their provincial governor.—belli, i.e. when out of the range of the Roman jurisdiction; tumultus, rebellion, i.e. when nearer home. 127 30 Lentulo, see Introd., p. 126: he had been consul B.C. 71, but had been expelled from the Senate the next year, with sixty-three others, on account of his character, and he now held the praetorship with the view of beginning the career of office over again. 128 5 manifesto deprehenderetur, taken in the act: the words apply strictly to the criminals themselves. 128 7 (Sect. 5.) praetores: although the regular duties of the praetors were judicial, yet they possessed the imperium, and in virtue of this could command troops in the absence of the consuls, or under their authority. 128 9 qui . . . sentirent (subj. of characteristic), as men who, etc. 128 11 pontem Mulvium: the bridge over the Tiber, about two miles above the city, by which the principal roads (the Flaminian and Cassian) led into north Italy. 128 13 inter eos, i.e. between the two divisions. 128 15 praefectura: the title given to the politically lowest class of Italian towns, which had lost their independence; cf. Vocab. under colonia and municipium.—Reatina: Reate was a very ancient town of the Sabines, about forty miles northeast of Rome. Cicero was the patronus of Reate; that is, acted as its attorney and legal counsel: which accounts for his having this body-guard of young men from that place. Besides, these simple mountaineers still retained something of the old Italian virtues, and therefore were well fitted for this service.
praesidio: dat. of service.

(t S E C T. 6.) tertia . . . exacta, about 3 A.M.: the night, from sunset to sunrise, was divided by the Romans into four vigiliae of equal length.

magni comitatu: abl. of accomp.; § 248, a. N. (''); cf. B. 222, 1; G. 392, R.1; H. 419, i(474, 2); H. & B.

res: the occasion of the attack.

gnabatur, etc. Though the Allobroges had played the conspirators false, and knew that the consul had his plans ready, they did not know what these plans were, and therefore were as much taken by surprise as Volturcius himself. Even the troops would appear not to have known what special enterprise they were engaged in.

machinatorem: Gabinius had been the go-between in this case; he and Statilius were to burn the city (Sall. Cat. 43, 44).

venit: of course he had been summoned like the others.

praeter, etc., since Lentulus was notoriously lazy.

(SECT. 7.) viris, dat. after placeret, which has for subject litteras . . . aperiri, etc.

deferrem, integral part of aperiri; otherwise it would probably be defers: see § 327, a ('); cf. B. 291, 1; G. 574; H. 520 (605, 2); H. & B.

esse facturum governs the result clause ut . . . deferrem: we may translate, I said I would not fail to lay before the public council a matter touching the public danger before it had been tampered with (integr. gram).

et enim . . . si, for if, you see.

reperta . . . essent: in dir. disc. this would be reperta erunt.


si quid . . . esset, whatever weapons there might be.

introduxi, sc. in senatum.—fudem publicam, assurance of safety: he was to be used as state's evidence.

sciret: subj. of integral part.

servorum: the recollection of the terrible servile insurrections in Sicily, and especially that of Spartacus in Italy, less than ten years before, would make this shock and terrify Cicero's hearers beyond measure. —ut . . . uteretur: § 331 ('); B. 295, 4; G. 546; H. 498, i (565); H. & B.; obj. of the verb of commanding implied in mandata, etc.

id: in a sort of apposition with ut . . . accederet.
Third Oration against Catiline

130 5 cum ... incendissent: subj. because integral part of ut ... praesto esset; otherwise it would be incenderimus (fut. perf.).

130 6 erat: § 336, 6 ( ); B. 314, 3; G. 628, r.; H. 524, 2 (643, 4); H. & B. .

130 12 (Sect. 9.) ut ... mitterent: purpose.—equitatum: the Roman cavalry was at this time chiefly composed of Gallic and other auxiliaries.

130 13 sibi (copias) refers to the conspirators; sibi (confirmasse) to the envoys: § 196, a, 1 and 2 ( ); B. 244, i, ii; H. & B. .

—defuturas [esse] depends on the idea of saying implied in praescriptum.

130 14 fatis: the books bought by Tarquinius Superbus of the Cumean Sibyl. They were kept in charge of a board, collegium, the quindecimviri sacris faciundis, and consulted in cases of great public emergency (cf. Æneid, vi. 71, and note).—haruspicium: the haruspices were Etruscan soothsayers, who interpreted the will of the gods, chiefly from the entrails of animals sacrificed. They were a private class, of low standing, and are not to be confounded with the augurs, who were a board of Roman noblemen, of high rank, who interpreted the auspices according to the native Roman rules, chiefly by the flight of birds, by lightning, etc.

130 16 Cinnam, etc.: L. Cornelius Cinna was colleague of Marius, and ruled Rome after his death, B.C. 86. L. Cornelius Sulla ruled Rome B.C. 82–79 (see sect. 24).

130 19 virginum: the Vestal Virgins, six in number, maidens of high rank, consecrated to chastity and the service of Vesta. (See Fig. 34.) They were peculiarly sacred, and were highly privileged. Violation of their vow of chastity was incestus, and was regarded as a prodigium of very bad omen. Of the incident referred to here nothing further is known.—Capitoli: the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (see "Plunder of Syracuse," sect. 15) was burned during the rule of the Marian faction, B.C. 83.

130 21 (Sect. 10.) Saturnalibus: a very ancient festival in honor of Saturn, the god of seed-sowing, celebrated Dec. 19. During this festival every serious business was suspended; and it was so complete a holiday that slaves feasted at the same tables with their masters. No better opportunity could be found for the outbreak of an insurrection than this season of unrestrained jollification.
Notes

130 24 tabellas, tablets of wood: wax was spread on the inside, and on this the writing was scratched with a stilus. When used for letters, the tablets were tied about with a linen thread, linum, and sealed. See Fig. 35 (from a Pompeian wall-painting) and Fig. 44.

130 27 ipsius manu: the ambassadors had made sure to get all the conspirators committed in writing except Cassius, who alone had the sagacity to keep out of it.—senatui: the Gallic tribes were governed by an aristocracy, having a council or senate as its mouth-piece.

130 28 sese, etc.: in dir. disc., faciam quae vestris legatis confirmavi.

130 29 ut . . . illi, etc.: in the direct form,—vos facite quae sibi ves-

tri legati receperunt. Note the change of pronouns as well as of moods and tenses. —sibi recapissent, had taken upon themselves.

130 30 qui . . . respondisset, qui concessive.—tamen, i.e. in spite of the strong evidence against him.

131 5 est vero, etc., i.e. you may well recognize it: it is, etc.

131 6 avi tui: Cornelius Lentulus, cos. B.C. 162. He was princeps senatus, that is, designated by the censors as first man of the Senate: an honorary office, held ordinarily by patricians.

131 8 debuit, ought to have recalled: § 288, a ( ); B. 270, 2; G. 254, r.¹; H. 537, 1 (618, 2); H. & B. . (The joining of such opposites as muta and revocare is called oxymoron, or paradox.)

131 9 (SECT. 11.) eadem ratione, to the same purport.

131 10 sivellit: § 341, c ( ); cf. B. 323; G. 663, 2, b (direct, si vis).—fece potestatem, I gave him leave.

131 16 nihilne: equiv. to nonne alicub.

132 1 esset, is: imperf. by seq. of tenses; § 287, d ( ); H. 495, v (549); H. & B. .

132 10 (SECT. 12.) quis sim, etc.: this letter is given with slight variations by Sallust, Cat. 44.

132 12 quem in locum, etc., how far you have gone (alluding to the fact that he was thoroughly compromised).
Third Oration against Catiline

132 14 infimorum, i.e. slaves; see note, p. 130, l. 3, above.
132 17 (Sect. 13.) illa, the following; § 102, b ( ); B. 246, 2;
G. 307, 3; H. 450, 3 (507); H. & B.
132 21 furtim, stealthily ("like thieves"); so English stealth from
steal.
132 23 senatum consuli: deliberative assemblies in ancient times
were under the control of the presiding officer, and members could not
speak or introduce business except when called upon by him. He laid a
subject before them (consulere senatum, referre ad senatum), and asked
their opinions individually, in a definite order, usually according to their
rank or dignity. In the case of a general question he was said referre
(consulere) de summa re publica. The form would be, dic, C. Iuli, senten-
tiam. (See Introd., p. lvii.)
132 25 a principibus, the leading men.—sententiae: the views of the
individual Senators (see note on l. 23, above).
132 27 perscriptum: the opinions (sententiae) of the Senators (given
as just described) merely determined the substance of the ordinance, which
was afterwards written out in regular form by the secretaries in the presence
of some of its advocates and under the direction of the presiding officer.

Sects. 14, 15. Action of the Senate: the chief conspirators are
given into custody and a thanksgiving is voted.
132 31 (Sect. 14.) L. Flaccus: see note on p. 128, l. 7.
133 1 conlegae: C. Antonius; see Introd. to Cat. i., p. 99.
133 3 rei publicae consiliis, the public counsels, i.e. his own (officially)
as consul.
133 4 cum se abdicasset, after abdicating. Lentulus could not pro-
erly be called to account during his magistracy; but he might be forced to
resign, and could then be proceeded against.
133 6 erant: notice that this and similar clauses in this section, since
they are explanations made by Cicero and not parts of the decree, take the
indicative.
133 7 L. Cassium, etc.: these last mentioned had not yet been arrested,
but Ceprarius was caught in his flight and brought back.
133 9 pastores: Apulia was, as now, used chiefly for pasturage. In
the summer, when these broad plains were dried up, the flocks were driven
to the mountain pastures of Samnium and Lucania. These pastoral regions
have always been the home of a lawless and restless population, prone to
brigandage.
133 11 colonis, etc.: cf. sect. 20, above (pp. 121, 122).
133 19 (Sect. 15.) supplicatio: a day of prayer, proclaimed by the Senate, either in thanksgiving (gratulatio) as in the present case, or in entreating favor of the gods.

133 20 eorum, i.e. the gods.

133 21 togato, as a civilian: cf. Cat. ii., p. 125, l. 17 and note. See Fig. 33.

133 23 liberarsem: in the decree, liberavit.

133 24 hoc interest, there is this difference. — bene gesta, as well as conservata, agrees with re publica (abl. abs.).

133 26 faciendum . . . fuit: observe that this form has not here its usual cont. to fact implication.

133 29 ius, rights. — tamen: he was allowed to resign instead of being put to death without resigning (as in the case below).

133 30 quae . . . fuerat, what had not been a scruple to Marius = a scruple which had not prevented M. from (quo minus, etc.).

133 31 quo minus occideret, to prevent his killing, following religio:
§ 319, c ( ); B. cf. 295, 3; G. 549; H. 499, 3, n.2 (568, 8); H. & B.

— C. Glauciam: see note on Cat. i., p. 101, l. 1. — nominatim, i.e. Marius acted merely under the general authority conferred on him by the Senate in the formula, Videant consules, etc. (see note on Cat. i., p. 100, l. 12).

Sects. 16, 17. The conspiracy is now crushed. Character of Catiline.

134 5 (Sect. 16.) pellebam: conative imperf.; cf. p. 127, l. 16, and note.

134 8 pertimescendam: observe the intensive force of per.

134 9 ille erat, etc.: with this character of Catiline, cf. notes on Cat. i., 26 (p. 109, l. 23) and ii., 9 (p. 117, l. 4).

134 10 continebatur: for tense, see § 276, e, N. ( ); G. 569; H. 519, i (603); H. & B.

134 12 consilium, ability to plan.

134 15 mandarit: for mood and tense, see §§ 322, 309, c ( ); B. 287, 2; G. 567; H. 472, 2 (539, 2); H. & B.

134 22 (Sect. 17.) depulissem, pushed aside: the image is of averting a crushing weight (molem), just ready to fall.

134 23 non ille, etc., i.e. as Cethegus did. — Saturnalia, i.e. so distant a date. — constituisse: the prot. (cont. to fact) is implied in ille; § 310, a ( ); B. 305, 2; G. 593, 3; H. 507, n.7 (575, 9); H. & B. 000, 0.
Third Oration against Catiline

134 24 rei publicae: dat. after denuntiavisset.
134 25 testes: in appos. with both signum and litterae.
134 26 quae: referring to Cicero's success in securing (lit. capturing) the evidence of guilt.
135 3 hostis (pred. appos.), as an enemy.

Sects. 18-22. Thanks due to the gods. Signs and omens. Jupiter watches over the city.

135 7 (Sect. 18.) cum (correl. with tum vero, l. 9), i.e. we cannot merely guess it (for the reason in the quod clause following), but still more we can almost see it with our own eyes.

135 8 quod . . . putuisse (parenthetical), because, etc. — consili (pred. gen. limiting gubernatio), to belong to human wisdom.

135 11 possemus: for tense, see § 287, a ( ); B. 268, 7; G. 511, r. 8; H. 495, i (546); H. & B. .

135 12 faces, etc.: these omens are such as the Romans observed and noted carefully. Livy's history is full of them.

135 16 praetermittendum, inadvertently; relinquendum, intentionally.

135 18 (Sect. 19.) Cotta et Torquato: consuls B.C. 65, the year in which Catiline first intended to carry out his conspiracy.

135 21 aera: the laws were engraved on bronze tables.

135 22 ille . . .

Romulus: there is a bronze statue of the wolf suckling the infants in the Capitoline Museum at Rome, which bears marks either of lightning seaming one of its hind legs, or of some defect in the casting (Fig. 36). This is probably identical with that here mentioned.

135 29 flexissent: in dir. disc. flexerint, following appropinquare,
which points to the future; § 307, d; G. 595; H. 508, 4 (580); H. & B. 000, o.

135 29 (Sect. 20.) illorum, i.e. the haruspices.

135 30 ludi: festivals in which races and theatrical performances were celebrated in honor of the gods; such festivals were especially appointed to appease the deities in times of danger and distress; cf. Verres, i., sect. 31.

136 1 idem (plur.), they also.

136 3 contra atque, opposite to what: § 156, a ( ); B. 341, i, c; G. 643; H. 459, 2 (516, 3); H. & B.

136 5 solis ... conspiceret: the Forum and the Senate house (curia) were east of the south end of the Capitoline Hill, on which stood the Capitolium, or temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (see Plan of Forum).

136 7 inlustrarentur: the word is chosen with reference to the omen of Jupiter looking toward the rising sun.

136 8 conlocandum locaverunt: locare with the gerundive is the regular expression for giving out a contract; § 294, d ( ); B. 337, 7, b, 2; G. 430; H. 544, n.2 (622); H. & B.

136 9 illi, i.e. of year before last.

136 10 consilibus and nobis: abl. abs. expressing the date.

136 13 (Sect. 21.) praeceps, headstrong; mente captus, insane. — haec omnia, i.e. the universe.

136 15 ita is explained by caedes ... comparari, below.

136 16 responsum: the regular expression for any prophetic answer as of an oracle or seer. — rei publicae (dat.), against the state.

136 17 et ea, and that too (cf. kal ταῦτα).

136 18 ea: referring to caedes, etc., above.

136 20 illud: referring forward to the result clause ut ... statueretur (ll. 21–23).

136 23 in aedem Concordiae: one of the principal temples at the northern end of the Forum (see Plan), where the Senate had held its session on this day. It was built by the consul L. Opimius, B.C. 121, after his bloody victory over C. Gracchus.

136 26 (Sect. 22.) quo, wherefore; see § 250, N. ( ).

136 28 vestris, etc.: observe the contrast between vestris and deorum, which is emphasized by their respective positions.

136 31 non ferendus, intolerable for arrogance. — ille, etc.: anaphora; see § 386 ( ); B. 350, 11, b; cf. G. 682; H. 636, iii, 3 (666, 1); H. & B.

137 2 illa, etc.: omit the words in brackets as being a manifest gloss.
Third Oration against Catiline 343

137 6 consilium, etc.: cf. the proverb, quem deus perdere volt, prius dementat.

137 7 ut introduces the result clause ut . . . neglegerent, with which id is in apposition, the whole forming the subject of esse factum. — gens refers here to a whole, not to the Allobroges in particular.

137 10 patriciis: the old patricians, though having no special political privileges, still retained considerable prestige as an hereditary aristocracy. Cf. note on Verres, i., sect. 1 (p. 28, l. 2). Of the conspirators, Catiline, Lentulus, and Cethegus were patricians.

137 12 qui . . . superare potuerint: cf. note on p. 131, l. 8; qui, as subj. of the charact. clause, may be translated by when they.

III. PERORATIO (§§ 23–29)

Sects. 23–25. Citizens exhorted to thanksgiving.

137 14 (Sect. 23.) pulvinaria, shrines: properly couches, upon which the statues of the gods were laid, when a feast was spread before them. This was called lectisternium, and was usually connected with the supplicatio (see note on p. 133, l. 19). Only certain gods, chiefly Grecian, had pulvinaria, and the rite was established by direction of the Sibylline books (see note, sect. 9).

— celebratote: the future imperative is used on account of its reference to a set time in the future; § 269, d ( ); G. 268, 2; H. 487, 1 (560, 4); H. & B.

. The figure in the text (from an ancient altar relief) represents a procession such as was usual on occasions of this kind. Fig. 37 (from an ancient lamp) shows the images at such a feast.

137 20 duce, i.e. in actual command; imperatore, i.e. holding the sovereign power, whether actually commanding that particular operation or not.

137 22 (Sect. 24.) dissensiones: for case, see § 219, b ( ); G. 376, r. 2; H. 407, n. 1 (455); H. & B.

137 23 P. Sulpicium [Rufum], a young man of remarkable eloquence, a leader in the reforming party among the aristocracy. He was tribune B.C. 88, and his quarrel with C. Caesar was the first act of the Civil War. By his proposition, the command in the Mithridatic War was transferred from
Sulla to Marius; and when Sulla refused to obey, and marched upon the city, Sulpicius was one of the first victims.

137 27 conlegam: Lucius Cornelius Cinna, the Marian partisan (see note on p. 130, l. 16). He and Cn. Octavius, a partisan of Sulla, were consuls B.C. 87, after the departure of Sulla for the East, and in their dissensions the Civil War broke out afresh. The victory of Cinna later recalled Marius from exile.

137 29 lumina: among these were Octavius; C. Cæsar (see above), and his brother Lucius; Q. Catulus, father of the opponent of the Manilian Law (see below); M. Antonius, the great orator; and the pontifex maximus, Q. Scævola.

137 30 ultus est: to preserve the emphasis, render, the cruelty, etc., was avenged by Sulla.

137 32 dissensit, there was a quarrel between, etc. — M. Lepidus, father of the triumvir, was consul B.C. 78 (after Sulla's death), with Q. Catulus, son of the one murdered by Cinna. The scheme of Lepidus to receive the Marian party resulted in a short civil war, in which he was defeated by his colleague and killed.

138 2 ipsius: he was the victim of his own violence, and therefore less regretted.

Sects. 26–29. Cicero asks for no reward except the memory of this day. He relies on the devotion of the citizens, and has no fears for the future. The assembly dismissed.

138 3 (Sect. 25.) tamen, i.e. though these disturbances cost a great many lives, yet they were not so revolutionary as this conspiracy, which has been put down without bloodshed.

138 4 commutandum rem publicam, a change of government.

138 12 quale bellum, a war such as.

138 13 quo in bello: § 200, a ( ); B. 351, 4; G. 615; H. & B.

138 14 omnes, etc., i.e. everybody except the desperate.

138 17 tantum, only so many.

138 18 restitisset (resisto), should survive.

139 8 (Sect. 26.) mutum: such as a statue, for example.

139 12 eandem, diem, etc., the same period of time — eternal as I hope — is prolonged, both for the safety of the city, etc.

139 15 duos civis, i.e. Pompey and himself.

139 20 (Sect. 27.) quae, as: § 201, g ( ).

139 22 isti (contrasted with mihi), refers to illorum (l. 20).
Fourth Oration against Catiline

139 24 mentes, counsels.
139 27 nihil noceri potest, no harm can be done.
139 30 dignitas, etc., i.e. the majesty of the Roman state will be an invisible safeguard for me; cf. "the divinity" that "doth hedge a king" (Hamlet, iv. 5. 123).
139 31 conscientiae, etc., i.e. my enemies, conscious of their guilty sympathy with this conspiracy, will, in their attempts to injure me, inevitably commit some act which will show them to be traitors to the state.

140 2 (Sect. 28.) ultro, i.e. without waiting to be attacked.
140 3 domesticorum hostium: oxymoron; § 386 ( ); B. 375, 2; G. 694; H. 637, xi, 6 (752, 12); H. & B.; cf. the same figure in Cat. i., sect. 21 (p. 108, l. 4): cum tacent, clamant.
140 4 convertit: pres. for fut., as often, especially in protasis.
140 6 obtulerint: subjunct. of integral part.
140 8 in honore vestro: honor is used here, as usual, to denote external honors (offices) conferred by the people. Holding the consulate, he had nothing higher to look forward to.
140 13 (Sect. 29.) conservanda re publica: abl. of means.
140 14 in re publica, in public life.
140 15 virtute non casu, etc., i.e. he will show this by such conduct as shall be consistent with this glorious achievement.

141 1 Iovem: the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus is shown in the background of the illustration opposite p. 136; the figure in the text at p. 140 is a restoration of this temple.

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

ARGUMENT

Chap. 1. Exordium. Solicitude of the Senate for Cicero. The question of the traitors' doom must, however, be settled without regard to such considerations. — Propositio. 2, 3. The Senators need not fear for Cicero. Let them take counsel for the welfare of the state. Enormous guilt of the conspirators. Judgment already rendered by the action of the Senate. The sole question is: What shall be the penalty? — 4. Silanus proposes death; Caesar, perpetual imprisonment. — 5. Caesar's proposition discussed. — Contentio. 6. Death none too severe a penalty: severity to the conspirators is mercy to the city. Opinion of L. Caesar. — 7. Severe measures will be supported by the people. — 8. The humblest citizens are stanch.
9. The Senators urged to act fearlessly: the consul will not fail them. — *Peroratio.* 10. Cicero is undismayed: his fame is secure, whatever happens to him. He has undertaken a perpetual war with the bad elements in the state, but the result is certain. — 11. Then let the Senate dare to act rigorously.

As this is the first deliberative oration, delivered in the Senate, contained in this collection, it will be well for the student to consult the account of a senatorial debate given in the Introduction, p. lvi.

In the present case — in which the question was what sentence should be passed upon the captured conspirators — the consul elect, D. Junius Silanus, had advised that they be put to death; C. Julius Cæsar (as prætor elect), on the contrary, that they be merely kept in custody. At the end of the discussion, Cicero, as presiding consul, gave his views as expressed in the present oration. (For the speeches of Cæsar and Cato, see Sallust, Catiline, chs. 51, 52.)

I. EXORDIUM (§§ 1, 2)

Sects. 1, 2. Solicitude of the Senate for Cicero. But the question of the traitors' doom must be settled without regard to such considerations.

Page 141. Line 13. (Sect. 1.) *si haec,* etc., i.e. if the consulship has been given me on these terms.

141 14 ut . . . *perferrem,* subst. clause of purpose in apposition with *condicio.*

142 2 (Sect. 2.) *ego sum ille consul,* *I am a consul* (i.e. that kind of consul).

142 3 *aequitas:* in the Forum was the tribunal of the prætor who administered justice between citizens.

142 4 *campus:* see note on Cat. i., sect. 11 (p. 104, l. 7). — *auspicis:* the taking of the auspices always preceded the election.

The Roman commonwealth was regarded as depending directly upon the will of the gods. Their will was thought to be expressed in signs sent by them (*auspicia*). These could be observed only under the supervision of the board of Augurs, a body whose duty it was to know the rules of interpretation as a special science called *ius augurium.* Most public acts of any kind had to be performed *auspicato,* especially the holding of all public assemblies in which business was transacted. Thus the Campus was "consecrated by auspices" every time that the *comitia centuriata* were held.
142 5 auxilium: the Roman Senate, having the management of foreign affairs, was at this time a great court of appeal for subject or friendly nations.

142 7 sedes honoris, i.e. the sella curulis or seat used by the curule magistrates: viz. interrex, dictator, magister equitum, consul, praetor, censor, and curule ædile. It was like a modern camp-stool without back or sides, with crossed legs of ivory, so that it could be folded up and carried with the magistrate wherever he went. See Fig. 38 (from a Roman coin).

142 8 fuit: we should expect the subj. of characteristic, but the indic. is used (as often) to emphasize the fact.

142 11 ut . . . eriperem (l. 15, below): subst. clause of result, in appos. with exitum (l. 10).

142 14 foedissima, horrible, with the added idea of polluting things sacred.

142 17 fatale: see Cat. iii., sect. 9 (p. 130).

142 18 laeter: § 268 ( ); B. 277; G. 466; H. 484, v (559, 4); H. & B.: apodosis, see § 306, a ( ); G. 595; H. 508, 4 (580); H. & B.

II. PROPOSITIO (§§ 3-10)

Sects. 3-6. The Senators need not fear for Cicero: they should take counsel for the welfare of the state. Enormous guilt of the conspirators, judgment has been already rendered by the action of the Senate. The sole question is: What shall be the punishment?

142 24 (Sect. 3.) pro eo . . . ac mereor, in proportion as I deserve.

142 25 relatus gratiam, will reward (“return favor”: cf. habere, agere).

142 27 immatura: because an ex-consul had reached the highest point of Roman ambition.

142 28 misera: the philosophy of the ancients professed to make them despise death (see Plato, Apologia, and Cicero, Tusc. Quaest. i.—ille ferreus qui, so iron-hearted as (hence mover, subj.) — fratris: his brother Quintus, younger than he, and at this time praetor elect. He served with credit in Caesar’s Gallic campaigns.
Notes

142 31 neque ... non, nor can it be but that, etc.; the two negatives make an affirmative, but with a kind of emphasis which the simple affirmative statement could not give.

142 32 uxor: his wife Terentia. — filia: his daughter Tullia, married to C. Calpurnius Piso. Daughters took the gentile name of the father; see § 80, e ( ), G. p. 493; H. 649, 4 (354, 9); H. & B. — filius: his son Marcus, now two years old.

143 3 gener: Piso was not yet a member of the Senate, and was probably standing in the lobby. — moveor (emphat., as shown by its position), I am affected.

143 4 uti sint, [to wish] that, etc. (the verb being implied in moveor); percéamus is in the same construction as sint.

143 5 una ... peste, i.e. by a destruction which is at the same time that of the whole state.

143 9 (Sect. 4.) non Ti. Gracchus, etc.: to preserve the emphasis, render it is not Ti. Gracchus who, etc. For the historical allusions, cf. Cat. i., sects. 3, 4 (p. 100), and notes.

143 10 agrarios: see note on p. 147, l. 29.

143 11 Memmius: C. Memmius, one of the most upright men of his time; he was a candidate for the consulship against Glauca, was murdered by instigation of Glauca and Saturninus (B.C. 100).

143 13 tenentur, are in custody; to preserve the emphasis we may change the voice,—we have in our hands.—vestram omnium: § 184, d ( ); B. 243, 3, a; G. 321, r. ; H. & B.

143 18 ut ... nemo: instead of the usual ne quis or ne quisquam; § 319, d, r., cf. § 105, d, N. ( ); G. 543, 4, cf. 317, 1; H. 497, ii, cf. 457 (568, cf. 513); H. & B. ; because of the following ne ... quidem.

143 22 (Sect. 5.) iudiciis: their verdict on the conspirators' guilt consisted in the acts recounted in the following clauses.

143 23 gratias egistis: cf. relating, p. 142, l. 25.

143 25 abdicare, etc.: see Cat. iii., sect. 14 (p. 133, l. 4), and note.

144 1 (Sect. 6.) sed, i.e. though you have in fact decided. — tamquam integrum, as if an open question (i.e. as if you had not already expressed your judgment).

144 2 iudicetis refers to their judgment as a court with respect to the facts; censeatis, to their view as a public council respecting the punishment.

144 3 illa ... consulis, etc., I will say in advance what belongs to [me as] the consul: i.e. declare the need of instant action; what action,
it is for the Senate to determine; for construction, see § 214, c ( ); G. 366; H. 401 (439); H. & B.

144 4 nova . . . misceri, that a revolution subversive of the government was on foot; nova (subj. of misceri) means innovations or unconstitutional measures; misceri refers to the disorder which these would produce.

144 5 concitari mali, that evil designs were set in motion. — videbam: for tense, see § 277, b ( ); B. 260, 4; G. 234; H. 469, 2 (535); H. & B.

144 11 opinione: § 247, b ( ); B. 217, 4; G. 398, n.¹; H. 417, 1, n.⁶ (471, 7); H. & B.

144 13 provincias, especially Spain, with which Cn. Piso had had relations. It had not yet become fully reconciled since the overthrow of Sertorius, only eight years before. — sustentando, by forbearance; prolatando, by procrastination.

144 14 rationale: abl. of manner.

144 15 placet, sc. vindicare.

Secta. 7–10. Silanus proposes death; Cæsar, perpetual imprisonment. Cæsar’s proposition discussed.

144 17 (Sect. 7.) haec (with a gesture), all this, i.e. city, citizens, and government.

144 19 amplexcitur, adopts.

144 20 pro, in accordance with.

144 21 versatur in, exhibits.

144 27 mortem, etc.: a doctrine of the Epicureans, to which sect Cæsar and many other eminent Romans belonged.


144 32 municipiis dispertiri, sc. eos in custodiam.

145 1 iniquitatem, since it might expose them to danger, and it would be unjust to choose among so many; difficultatem, since they might decline the service.

145 3 (Sect. 8.) statueritis: subj. of integral part.

145 4 dignitatis: § 214, d ( ); cf. B. 198, 3; G. 366, r.¹; H. 401, n.² (439, 3); H. & B. — adiungit, he (Cæsar) adds to his proposal.

145 5 ruperit: § 341, c ( ); cf. B. 323; G. 366; H. 401 (439); H. & B.

145 7 sanctit, ordains (under penalties).

145 8 per senatum, by an executive decree; per populum, by a law.
145 11 uno, sc. dolore.
145 12 itaque, etc.: an artful way of making the punishment of death seem less cruel; since death is a relief, these myths, says Cicero, have been invented to give it terror.
145 15 eis remotis: equiv. to a fut. protasis; § 310, a ( ); G. 593, 2; H. 549, 2 (638, 2); H. & B.
145 17 (Sect. 9.) meā: § 222, a ( ); B. 211, 1, a; G. 381; H. 408, i, 2 (449, 1); H. & B.
145 19 popularis, not popular, but devoted to the people, democratic: Cæsar was now the recognized leader of this party.
145 20 auctore (abl. abs.), proposer; cognitore, sponsor (a legal term).
145 24 maiorum: none of Cæsar's ancestors were men of any distinction, although some distant relatives were prominent in public affairs in the time of Sulla; see note on p. 137, l. 22. He belonged, however, to one of the oldest patrician families.
145 25 obsidem, i.e. he is pledged at all events to defend the state as against the conspirators.
145 27 interesser: for tense, see § 287, d ( ); H. & B. — levitatem, want of principle, i.e. of the steady purpose, or stability of character, implied in gravitas.
145 28 saluti, i.e. not voluntati: their interests, not their capricious wishes.
145 29 (Sect. 10.) non neminem: it is said that the person referred to was Q. Metellus Nepos, brother of Celer (see Cat. i., sect. 19), a partisan of Pompey and an enemy of Cicero.
145 31 dedit, decrevit, adfecit, i.e. gave his vote for these acts. With this, of course, his present action is inconsistent.
146 1 qui has for antecedent the subject of iudicarit.
146 3 re, the matter (in general); causa, the issue to be decided. — C. Caesar: the full name gives emphasis, contrasting him with the non nemo (p. 145, l. 29). Cæsar votes for a judgment against the conspirators which seems contrary to the Sempronian Law, but he, a true friend of the people (vere popularis), recognizes that this law applies to Roman citizens only, and that it therefore cannot protect these traitors.
146 4 Semproniam: see note on "Crucifixion," etc., p. 61, l. 10.
146 6 latorem, i.e. C. Gracchus.
146 7 iussu populi: not strictly true, for C. Gracchus was put to death, not by order of the people, but by virtue of the dictatorial authority conferred upon the consuls by the Senate. — rei publicae: dative. — dependisse: punishment with the Romans was regarded as a penalty paid by
Fourth Oration against Catiline

the offender to the injured party (hence dare, solvere, pendere of the guilty; capere, petere, repetere, postulare, etc., of the person wronged).

146 8 Lentulum: by discussing this conspirator as an example of the would-be popularis, Cicero skilfully throws discredit on the non nemo (p. 145, l. 29) and others like him. — largitorem, etc., i.e. however lavish, —a symptom of courting the popular favor.

146 13 se iactare, i.e. as a pretended friend of liberty, like the non nemo above.

146 15 omnis cruciatūs: accusative plural.

III. CONTENTIO (§§ 11–19)

Sects. 11–14. Death is none too severe a penalty: rigor in punishing the conspirators is mercy to the city. Opinion of L. Cæsar.

146 17 (Sect. 11.) quam ob rem, etc.: because Cæsar’s view has in Cæsar a popular sponsor, while the view of Silanus is in fact the more merciful one. — statueritis, dederitis: § 307, c, and N. ( ); G. 595, n.2; H. 473, 2 (540, 2); H. & B. 

146 18 contio: see Introd. to Manilian Law in notes (p. 272). The action of the consul would have to be justified before the people, who might regard it as a tyrannical measure. In this justification Cicero would have Cæsar to assist him.

146 20 obtinebo eam, make it appear that it (this view), etc.

146 23 ita... liceat: an asseveration like our “so help me God.” The point lies in the idea of “so and not otherwise” implied in ita.

146 24 ut... moveor, as [it is true that] I am influenced, etc.

146 28 animo, in my mind’s eye (properly, abl. of means). — patria, native city.

146 32 (Sect. 12.) cum vero: vero introduces (as often) the most striking point. The other conspirators are bad enough, but when, etc.

147 4 Vestalium: see note on p. 130, l. 19.

147 7 si quis: for form, see § 104, a, N. ( ); G. 106, r.; H. 454, 1 (512, 1); H. & B. 

147 9 sumpserit: see note on dependisse, p. 146, l. 7; for tense, see note on statueritis, p. 146, l. 17.

147 18 ut... conlocarent: purp. clause in appos. with id (l. 16).

147 22 (Sect. 13.) nisi vero, etc.: reductio ad absurdum, as usual with this phrase; § 315, b, N. ( ); G. 591, r.4; H. & B. .—L. Cæsar: L. Cæsar (consul B.C. 64), was a distant relative of the Dictator, son of
Lucius Caesar (consul B.C. 90, the year of the Social War), the author of the law giving citizenship to the Italian allies (see note, Arch., sect. 7). The sister of Lucius Cæsar (the younger) was married to Lentulus, and his mother, Fulvia, was daughter of M. Fulvius Flaccus, the leading adherent of C. Gracchus. When Gracchus and Flaccus found themselves (B.C. 121) drawn into a collision with the Senate, they sent the young son of Flaccus with a proposition of compromise. The Senate, however, refused to listen to any terms, threw the messenger into prison, — where he was afterwards strangled, — and moved upon the insurgents with all the power of the state. In the contest that followed, both leaders and several thousands of their partisans lost their lives. It was to these events that L. Cæsar had appealed, in justifying his vote in condemnation of his brother-in-law Lentulus.

147 26 eius refers to avum. — legatum: of course the informal messenger of insurgents could have no claim to the title ambassador, or to the privileges which attached to the title in ancient as well as modern times.

147 27 quorum limits factum: understand with simile some word describing the present conspiracy (what act of theirs was like this?).

147 29 largitionis . . . versata est: the plans of C. Gracchus embraced not only a lex frumentaria, allowing every citizen to buy a certain amount of corn from the state at less than half its market rate, and a lex agraria, providing for the distribution of public land among the poorer citizens; but also the establishment of several colonies, both in Italy and the provinces, the object of which was at once to provide poor citizens with land, and to relieve the city, by emigration, of a part of its proletarian. Though these grants were perhaps just, yet their proposal was regarded by the nobility as a political bid for popular favor, and hence gave rise to violent party jealousy (partium contentio).

147 31 avus (see note on p. 131, l. 6): he was an active supporter of the Senate on this occasion; ille (l. 32) refers to the same person.

148 4 urbem inflammandam: according to Sallust's Catiline, ch. 43, this work was assigned to Gabinius and Statilius.

148 5 vereamini follows censeo (ironical), as if with ut omitted.

Sects. 14-19. Severe measures will be supported by the people. The humblest citizens are stanch. The Senators are urged to act fearlessly: the consul will not fail them.

148 12 (Sect. 14.) voces, remarks.

148 13 eorum, on the part of those, etc. — vereri . . . ut: § 331, f ( ); B. 296, 2; G. 550, 2; H. 498, iii, n.¹ (567, 1); H. & B. .
148 16 mea, etc.: observe the antithesis between mea summa cura and maiore populi . . . voluntate.
148 28 (Sect. 15.) ad, for.
148 29 consentiunt, unite.
149 1 ita . . . ut, only to, etc. (lit. with this limitation that): see § 319, b ( ); G. 552, r. 8; H. & B. . summam ordinis consiliique, superiority in rank and precedence in counsel.
149 3 huius ordinis (i.e. the Senate) limits dissensione in the sense of cum hoc, etc. For the long contest here alluded to, see Introd., p. lxv.
149 5 quam si, etc., and if we keep this union, etc.
149 6 confirmao, I assure, in a different sense from confirmatam: Latin style does not (as ours does) object to such repetitions with a variation in meaning.
149 9 tribunos aerarios, deans of the tribes. The Roman people were divided into thirty-five tribes, local and territorial, like wards. These tribes were made the basis of the comitia centuriata, as well as the comitia tributa. They served also as general administrative and financial divisions. From the latter character the name tribuni aerarii was given to their presiding officers.
149 10 scribas: the scribae quaestorii (treasury clerks) formed an important and powerful corporation. As they were a permanent body, while the questors (treasurers) were elected annually, they had the real responsibility in the management of the treasury.
149 11 sortis: the questors entered upon office on the Nones of December (Dec. 5); all other patrician magistrates on the first of January. The scribae had therefore come together in order to be present while the questors drew lots for their provinces.
149 12 (Sect. 16.) ingenuorum, free-born. Freedmen, libertini, were always regarded as inferior in rank, if not in civil and political rights. Even these, however, are shown in the next chapter to be interested in the safety of the republic.
149 18 sua virtute: manumission was very commonly bestowed as the reward of some peculiar merit in the slave.
149 20 hic nati, i.e. citizens, as contrasted with the manumitted slaves (who were for the most part of foreign birth).
149 25 qui modo . . . sit: § 320, d ( ). — condicione: § 251, N. ( ); cf. B. 224, 1; G. 400; H. 419, 2 4 (473, 2, N.1); H. & B. .
149 28 voluntatis: partitive gen. with quantum, as if tantum voluntatis quantum, etc.
149 30 (Sect. 17.) circum tabernas, i.e. among the artisans. The
Roman shops were like little stalls along the street, open in front, with a "long room," or perhaps two, at the back. See Fig. 39 (Pompeian shop, restored); Fig. 40 shows the arrangement of such shops along the streets.

**Fig. 39**

150 3 cubile ac lectulum: both words mean nearly the same thing, and imply a very humble way of living.

150 4 otiosum, peaceable; so oti (l. 6).

150 8 quorum relates to eorum, three lines above.

150 9 incensis, sc. tabernis. — futurum fuit = fuisset; § 308, d ( ); G. 597, r.a; H. 511, 2 (582); H. & B. ; the protasis is implied in incensis.

150 11 (Sect. 18.) populi Romani, as contrasted with the Senate: cf. the formula Senatus Populusque Romanus.
151 2 impiae, impious (in its strict sense a want of filial duty).

151 4 arcem et Capitolium: the Capitoline was a saddle-shaped hill, having the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (Capitolium) on the southwestern point and the old citadel (arx) on the northeastern (see Cat. iii., sect. 20). Since Jupiter Capitolinus was the protecting divinity of Rome, his temple was the most sacred spot in the whole empire.

151 5 aras Penatium: the Penates were gods of the household and the larder (penus), worshipped by every paterfamilias in his own atrium. The state, being developed from the family, had likewise its Penates, which were said to have been brought by Aeneas from Troy and established at

![Diagram](image)

Lavinium, whence they were transferred to Alba Longa, and afterwards to Rome. Their temple was on the Velia, the low hill connecting the Palatine and Esquiline.—ignem Vestae: the temple of Vesta was on the Sacra Via, toward the Palatine,—a small round building containing the symbolic household fire of the Roman state. See note on the Vestals, p. 130, l. 19.

151 9. focus: the focus, the symbol of household life, was a brazier for burning charcoal. It originally stood at the rear end of the atrium, or great hall, of the house. Later it was moved, for all practical purposes, to the kitchen, but a representative focus remained in the atrium and continued to be the symbol of household life. Fig. 41 shows a great bronze focus from the baths of Pompeii. The domestic focus was, of course, much smaller, but was similar in shape.

151 11 (Sect. 19.) quae facultas: § 201, d ( ); cf. B. 251, 4, b; G. 616, 2; H. & B.
151 13 in civili causa, on a political question.
151 14 quantis . . . delerit: this clause will be best turned into English by translating the participles fundatum, etc. as verbs, and

FIG. 41
delerit as a relative clause, — with how great toil this empire was established, which one night, etc. In Latin the question is contained in the interrogative modifiers of imperium and not in the main clause.

IV. PÆRORATIO (§§ 20–24)

Sects. 20–24. Cicero is undismayed: his fame is secure. He has undertaken a perpetual war with the bad elements in the state; but the result is certain. Then let the Senate dare to act rigorously.

151 29 (Sect. 20.) me . . . factorum: for cases, see § 221, b ( ); B. 209, 1; G. 377; H. 409, iii (457); H. & B.
152 1 gesta: abl. abs. with re publica.
152 3 (Sect. 21.) Scipio: the elder Africanus, who brought the Second Punic War to a triumphant close by the battle of Zama, B.C. 202. By "carrying the war into Africa," he forced Hannibal to retire from Italy.

152 5 alter Africanus: the younger, surnamed Æmilianus. He was son of L. Æmilius Paulus (mentioned below), and adopted by the son of the elder Africanus. He captured Carthage, B.C. 146, and Numantia, in Spain, B.C. 133.
152 7 Paulus: father of the younger Africanus, and, like his son,
the most eminent and upright man of his generation. He brought the Third Macedonian War to a close by the battle of Pydna, B.C. 168, and led King Perseus captive in his triumphal procession.—currum [triumphalem]: the captives did not go with or behind the triumphal chariot, but preceded it in the procession.

152 9 bis liberavit: by the victories over the German invaders,—over the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae (B.C. 102), and the Cimbri at Vercellae (B.C. 101).

152 10 Pompeius: it should be remembered that Pompey was now in the East, in the midst of his career of conquest, and that his return was looked for with expectancy by all parties. Cicero took every means to win the confidence of the great general, and gain him over to his views in public affairs; but to no purpose. After some wavering, Pompey associated himself with Cæsar, thus giving the Senate a blow from which it never recovered, and preparing the way for his own downfall.

152 13 aliquid loci: § 216, a, 3 ( ); B. 202, 2; G. 369; H. 397, 3 (442); H. & B.

152 16 (Sect. 22.) quamquam, and yet.—uno loco, in one respect.

152 18 oppressi serviunt, are crushed and enslaved; § 292, r. ( ); cf. B. 337, 2; H. & B.

153 1 (Sect. 23.) pro imperio, in place of: all these honors, which Cicero might have gained by a foreign command, he has renounced in order to stay at home and protect the city.

153 4 clientelis hospitiiisque: the relation of cliens to patronus was that of a subordinate to a superior, carrying with it services on the one side and protection on the other; the hospites were, on the other hand, equals, and their connection was one of mutual aid and friendship. Foreign states and citizens were eager to form such ties with influential Romans, and they were equally advantageous to the Roman. Of course a provincial governor had peculiar opportunities for this.

153 5 urbanis opibus, the means afforded by a city life. Such ties would be more easily formed by a sojourn in a province, but they could also be formed by a statesman who remained at home; for the value of such a relation to the provincial consisted in the opportunities for protection and assistance which the statesman possessed in the city itself.

153 6 pro meis studiis, in return for my efforts.

153 10 quae dum, and as long as this.—mentibus: § 254, a ( ); cf. B. 228, 1; H. 425, 1² (485, 1); H. & B.

153 15 suo solius: § 197, e ( ); B. 243, 3, a; G. 321, r²; H. 398, 3 (446, 3); H. & B.
Notes

153 20 (Sect. 24.) eum ... qui, a consul who, etc.; § 102, d
  (  ); B. 247, 1, a; H. & B.

153 22 per se ipsum praestare, make good [so far as he may] on his
  own part.

ORATION FOR ARCHIAS

ARGUMENT

CHAP. I. Exordium. Cicero's obligations to Archias.—2. He justifies
the unusual tone of his argument.—Narratio. 3. Early career of Archias:
he is enrolled as a citizen of Heraclia.—Confirmatio. 4. His technical
claim: his registry, acts of citizenship, domicile.—5. Argument from
the public records.—6. The case is now closed. Further argument is unnec-
essary. Literature an indispensable relaxation, and also a source of moral
strength.—7. All famous men have been devoted to letters.—8, 9. Great
artists are of themselves worthy of admiration. The poet is especially
sacred: he is the herald of fame.—10. Greek is a surer passport to fame
than Latin. Men inferior to Archias have been honored with citizenship.
—11, 12. Fame is the strongest motive to acts of public virtue. Liter-
ature is the most enduring of monuments.—Peroratio. 12 (sect. 31).
Appeal to the court to protect Archias the poet in his rights.

I. EXORDIUM (§§ 1–3)

Sects. 1–3. Cicero's obligations to Archias make it a duty to
undertake his defence. The unusual tone of the argument justified.

Page 154. Line 1. (Sect. 1.) iudices, i.e. the members of a special
court (quaestio) established by the Lex Papia (see Introd. to the oration,
p. 154) to inquire into cases arising under that law.

154 3 versatum: cf. the date of the defence of Roscius and the
opening passage of that oration.—huiusce rei, i.e. dicendi.

155 1 ratio, knowledge, i.e. theoretic acquaintance, contrasted with
exercitatio, practice.

155 3 A. Licinius: following the custom of naturalized foreigners, as
well as freedmen, Archias had taken the gentile name of his noble friends
and patrons, the Luculli. Cicero's motive in always speaking of him by
his Roman name is obvious.

155 6 inde usque, from as far back as that, I say.
Oration for Archias

155 7 principem, master.
155 8 rationem, course. For the connection of the meanings of this word, see Vocab.
155 10 a quo relates to huic, which is dat. after ferre; quo relates to id: surely, to the man himself from whom I have received that whereby, etc.
155 11 ceteris, all the rest [of my fellow-citizens], i.e. other than Archias. — alios, some of them.
155 12 opem corresponds to opitulari; salutem, to salvare.
155 14 (Sect. 2.) neque, and not.
155 15 dicendi ratio aut disciplina, art or science of oratory. — nos quidem, etc., i.e. not even I, though by profession an orator, have devoted myself to oratory alone.
155 20 (Sect. 3.) quaestione legitima: see note on iudices, p. 154, l. 1.
155 22 severissimos, i.e. before men of the old Roman stamp, who might not be favorably impressed by such praise of literature.
155 24 forensi sermone is not used here in its special meaning, "the language of the courts," but in its wider sense, the language of the Forum, i.e. the ordinary tone of practical affairs (the Forum being the centre of Roman business and politics).
155 27 ut ... patiamini, a purp. clause in appos. with veniam (l. 25).
155 28 hoc concursu, loc. abl. expressing the circumstances; so also hac vestra humanitate, with men of your cultivation.
155 29 hoc praetore: Q. Cicero was himself a poet and man of critical taste.
155 30 paulo ... liberius, with somewhat unusual freedom: § 93, a ( ); B. 240, 1; G. 297; H. 444, 1 (498); H. & B.
155 31 otium ac studium, a quiet life of study (almost hendiadys); so iudiciis periculisque below.

II. NARRATIO (§§ 4–6)

Sects. 4–6. Earlier career of Archias. His celebrity in Asia and elsewhere. His removal to Rome and his distinguished patrons there. He becomes a citizen of Heraclia.

156 3 (Sect. 4.) cum, causal, but best translated when.
156 4 esset: for tense, see § 337, b. l ( ); B. 268, 4; G. 597, r.4; H. 527, iii (647); H. & B.
156 5 ascendendum fuisse: in the direct, ascendendus erat: § 308, d ( ); B. 304, 3, 6; G. 597, r.5 a; H. 511, 2 (582); H. & B.
Notes

cf. note on Pompey's Mil. Command, sect. 49 (p. 88, l. 32), erat deli-
gendus.

156 9 urbe: § 184, c ( ); G. 411, R. 8 ; H. 363, 42 (393, 7); H.
& B.

156 12 contigit: sc. ei, i.e. Archias.—post, afterwards.

156 15 (Sect. 5.) tunc, at that time. This was the long period of
comparative quiet between the Gracchan disturbances (B.C. 133-121) and
the tribunate of Drusus (B.C. 91), which was followed by the Social War
and the civil wars of Marius and Sulla.

156 16 Latio: not the geographical Latium merely, but all towns
which at that time possessed Latin citizenship; that is, the Latin colonies,
such as Venusia, the birthplace of the poet Horace.

156 21 de ingenii, i.e. could form some opinion about the talents of
literary men.

156 23 absentibus, people at a distance. — Mario et Catulo (coss. B.C.
102); of these, Marius was renowned for his exploits, while Catulus was a
good officer, and also a man of culture.

156 25 nactus est, etc., he happened to find holding the consulship.—
esor quorum alter, men of such a kind that one of them, etc. This would
not only furnish him with themes for his poetry but insure appreciation of
his genius.

156 27 Luculli: Lucius, the one who fought against Mithridates, and
his brother Marcus: both of them belonged to the highest ranks of the
aristocracy, and were men of distinguished taste and culture.

156 29 ingeni, pred. gen. after an understood erat: this was [a proof]
not only of his genius, etc.

156 30 ut ... esset, result clause in app. with hoc (l. 29).

157 1 (Sect. 6.) incundus, etc.: ever since the introduction of Greek
culture at Rome, it had been customary for cultivated Romans of high
rank to entertain Greek men of letters in their houses, partly as tutors
and partly as companions. Such associates frequently accompanied their
patrons on their journeys and even on their campaigns. — Metello Numi-
dico: the most distinguished member of this family. He was predecessor
of Marius in the war against Jugurtha, and from this service in Numidia
received his agnomen.

157 2 Aemilio, i.e. M. Æmilius Scaurus (cos. B.C. 115), for many years
princeps senatus.

157 3 Catulo: see note on p. 156, l. 23. — L. Crasso: the most dis-
tinguished orator of his time, a man of genius and culture (see Introd.,
ch. ii, p. xxxiv); he died B.C. 91.
Oration for Archias

157 4 Drusum (M. Livius), tribune B.C. 91, a distinguished orator and statesman, who lost his life in a vain attempt to reconcile the aristocratic and democratic factions in the republic. — Octavios: see Cat. iii., sect. 24. — Catonem: probably the father of the famous Cato of Utica is meant.

157 5 Hortensiorum: the most eminent of these was Q. Hortensius, the rival of Cicero and his opponent in the case of Verres.

157 8 si qui forte, those (if there were any) who, etc.

157 11 Heracliam: an important Greek city, on the southern coast of Lucania. In the war with Pyrrhus it had fought on the side of the Romans, and B.C. 278, it entered into an alliance of the closest and most favorable character (aequissimo iure ac foedere).

III. Confirmatio (§§ 7-30)

Sects. 7-11. Archias received Roman citizenship under the Lex Plautia-Papiria, complying with all the provisions of that law. The evidence of this cannot be shaken; the testimony of the census is unnecessary. No further argument is needed; the case is closed.

157 15 (Sect. 7.) Silvani legi, etc., i.e. the Lex Plautia-Papiria, of the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo (not to be confounded with his infamous cousin Cneius, the Marian leader after the death of Cinna), extended the Roman citizenship to all Italian communities which had not yet received it. These towns now exchanged their independence for Roman citizenship, and became incorporated with the republic; though many of them, as Heraclia, hesitated about making the change, and did it with great reluctance. They lost all rights of independent government (such as that of coining money, the ius exsili, etc.). Latin became the official language; justice was administered by Roman law; and in most cases their government was organized on the model of Rome, having duumviri for consuls, and a curia for the Senate. The passage here given from the Plautian-Papirian Law contains its application to citizens of foreign birth, like Archias. — si qui, etc.: the law is quoted in indir. disc., but the main clause is omitted, being implied in data est; see § 341, c (     ); G. 663, 2, b; H. & B.

157 18 essent professi, should have declared their intention.

157 19 Q. Metellum [Pium], prætor, B.C. 89: the most eminent living member of this family, and one of the leaders of the aristocracy.

157 22 (Sect. 8.) Grati, the complainant (see Introd., p. 154 of text).

158 1 religione, conscientiousness.

158 6 desideras, call for (lit. miss, feel the want of). — Italico bello,
Notes

(i.e. the Social War): § 259, a ( ); G. 394, r.; H. 429 (486); H. & B.

158 11 municipi: since the bestowal of the Roman citizenship, the Italian civitates had become Roman municipia (see Introd., p. liii).

158 12 idem, you yourself (lit. the same man).

158 15 (Sect. 9) In sect. 8 Cicero shows that Archias was a citizen of Heraclia and so came under the first requirement of the law; in sect. 9 he claims that his client had also complied with the other two requirements (domicilium and professio). — civitatem datam, i.e. by the law before cited.

158 17 professione, list of declarations.

158 18 conlegio: the pretors, when regarded as a whole, could be spoken of as a “board.”

158 19 cum, while. — Appi, i.e. Appius Claudius, husband of Cæcilia (the friend of Roscius: see Rosc. Am., sect. 50) and father of the infamous Clodius.

158 20 Gabini: see Introd. to Pompey’s Military Command.

158 21 damnationem: he was condemned, B.C. 54, for extortion on complaint of the Achaæans.

158 23 L. Lentulum: nothing further is known of him; he probably presided over a court (judices) to determine cases involving citizenship under the new law.

158 29 (Sect. 10.) multis and praeditis are dat. after impertiebant; arte, abl. after praeditis.

158 30 Graecia, i.e. Magna Græcia, the Greek cities of Italy.

158 31 credo (ironical), I suppose. — Locrensii: Locri Epizephyrii, a Greek city near Rhegium.

158 32 quod relates to id, which is governed by largirí understood.

159 1 ingeni limits gloria, which depends on praedito.

159 2 civitatem datam, i.e. by the Lex Plautia-Papiria.

159 3 legem Papiam: see Introd. to the Oration, p. 154 of text.

159 4 illis, sc. tabulis, i.e. of Tarentum, Rhegium, and Naples.

159 6 (Sect. 11.) census: the lists of citizens made out by the censors for purposes of taxation. These were, of course, excellent evidence on a question of citizenship; but they were not needed in this case. — requiris: cf. desideras in the same sense in sect. 8 (p. 158, l. 6).

159 7 est obscurum (ironical), it is not generally known. — proximis, abl. of time: translate by under. The censors referred to were L. Gellius and Cn. Lentulus (B.C. 70.) — clarissimo: observe the art with which Cicero here again calls attention to the connection of Archias with the dis-
Oration for Archias

Oration for Archias

8 distinguished Romans any one of whom could at any moment have procured him the citizenship if he had not already possessed it.

8 apud exercitum, i.e. in the war against Mithridates (see Oration for the Manilian Law). — superioribus, sc. censoribus. New censors were regularly appointed every five years; those here referred to were Q. Marcius Philippus and M. Perperna (B.C. 86). In the present instance the succession had been interfered with by Sulla, but restored in B.C. 70.

9 in Asia: this was in the First Mithridatic War, in which Lucullus served as questor to Sulla. — primis, i.e. the first after the passage of the Lex Plautia-Papiria: these were L. Julius Caesar and P. Crassus (B.C. 89).

14 esse versatum (sc. cum), had availed himself of: this clause is the obj. of criminaris. — testamentum, etc., acts which no foreigner could do.

16 in beneficiis, etc.: his name was reported for a reward from the state (i.e. on the ground of some special merit): this, of course, implied citizenship.

18 suo, etc., i.e. Archias and his friends knew that he was a citizen and had acted as such, whatever might be said on the other side.

At this point Cicero practically rests his case. The remainder of his speech is devoted to the praise of poetry and literature. This eulogy is, however, skilfully connected with the argument. Literature is useful in the state, he contends, and poets are particularly in favor with great men. Hence Archias could not have failed to receive the citizenship as a gift from some of his illustrious Roman friends if he had not held it already. Since he is a citizen, so eminent and useful a man should be protected in his rights.

Sects. 12–16. Literature is an indispensable relaxation: and also a source of moral strength. Hence all famous men have been devoted to letters. The dignity and delight of liberal study.

20 (Sect. 12.) ubi (= locum ubi) . . . reficiatur, rel. clause of purpose.

22 suppeter has for subject the suppressed antecedent of quod. — posse (with a fut. force), should be able.

24 contentionem, strain.

25 ego (emphat.), etc., for my part I admit, etc. We should remember that the more old-fashioned of Cicero's contemporaries were still inclined to regard literary and artistic pursuits as frivolous in comparison with the more "truly Roman" professions of war and politics (cf. Æneid,
vi. 847 ff.). Hence it was important for Cicero to show that literature was of practical value to the man of affairs.

159 26 his studiis, the study of letters in general, including all varieties of literature, poetry as well as prose.

159 30 nullius tempore, etc., the necessities or interests of no one (i.e. as a client).

160 1 (Sect. 13.) ceteris depends on conceditur (l. 4).

160 3 ad ipsam requiem, even to repose.

160 4 temporum limits quantum (l. 3), which has tantum (l. 6) for antecedent. alii: notice how this differs in meaning from ceteris (l. 1), — the first mentioned pursuits (attending to business, celebrating festivals, etc.), are common to everybody, the last (being dissipations) belong only to "some people." — tempestivis convivis, early dinners, i.e. beginning by daylight, or in business hours, — a mark of luxury and idleness: we should refer to "late dinners."

160 8 oratio et facultas, hendiadys. — quantacumque, etc., i.e. such as I have (a modest disclaimer).

160 9 periculis: Cicero prided himself on defending cases rather than acting for the prosecution (cf. amicorum temporibus, etc., Pompey's Mil. Command, sect. 1).

160 10 quae, i.e. the mere ability to speak. — illa (obj. of hauriam), i.e. the moral character resulting from the praecipita mentioned below.

160 12 (Sect. 14.) multorum, i.e. great minds whose thoughts have found expression in literature. — multis litteris, wide reading.

160 13 nihil esse, etc.: these doctrines had been the commonplaces of philosophy and letters for hundreds of years before Cicero wrote, and to the cultivated Roman they took the place which with us belongs to the ethical teachings of sacred literature.

160 16 parvi, of slight account; § 252, a ( ); B. 169, 4; G. 379, 380, 1; H. 404 (448); H. & B.

160 19 exemplorum, i.e. examples of heroism and virtue recorded in literature. The moral education of the ancients consisted largely in the study of the lives of eminent men of past ages.

160 21 accederet, were thrown upon them.

160 27 (Sect. 15.) Observe the attitude of the Romans toward literature, which they valued as a source of ethical and political cultivation, and not, like the Greeks, for its own sake or as a means of affording aesthetic pleasure.

161 9 (Sect. 16.) ex hoc, etc.: Cicero enumerates the most distinguished patrons of the newly introduced Greek culture. Cato is separated
from the rest because he was in theory opposed to this tendency on account of its imagined ill effects; hence the rather apologetic tone in which Cicero speaks of him.

161 10 Africanum: Scipio the younger (Æmilianus).—Lælius: the younger Lælius (surnamed Sapiens), whose friendship with Scipio Æmilianus forms the groundwork of Cicero's famous treatise De Amicitia. —Furium: L. Furius Philus (cos. b.c. 136) a patron of literature. These three men belonged to the so-called Scipionic Circle, which was especially influential in the introduction of Greek culture.

161 12 Catonem: M. Porcius Cato, called the Censor, was one of the leading men of Rome in the first half of the second century b.c.: a shrewd, hard-headed Roman of the old school, full of prejudices, and priding himself on his blunt manners. He was a distinguished antiquarian, and wrote books on antiquities and agriculture.

161 13 senem: he gives the name to Cicero's dialogue on Old Age (Cato Maior).

161 15–23 quod si, etc.: even if literature, Cicero argues, had no great practical or ethical value (as it has), it would still be worthy of respect as a means of mental refreshment and diversion. The passage is a very famous tribute to liberal studies.

161 18 ceterae, sc. animi adversiones (from l. 17).

161 21 adversis [rebus], dat. with praebent.

Sects. 17–24. Great artists are themselves worthy of admiration. The poet is especially sacred: he is the herald of fame. Alexander at the tomb of Achilles.

161 25 (Sect. 17.) debere mus: 308, c, N.1 ( ); B. 304, 3, a, N.; G. 597, r, b; cf. H. 511, 1, N.8 (583); H. & B.

161 26 videremus: subj. because an integral part of the cont. to fact apodosis.

161 27 Rosci: Q. Roscius, the most eminent actor of his time, defended by Cicero in a speech which is still extant.

161 30 corporis: observe the emphatic position as opposed to animorum (l. 31). In the ancient drama the action was much more important as compared with the delivery and facial expression than is the case on the modern stage.

162 2 (Sect. 18.) novo genere: such praise of letters was, of course, an innovation on the formal proceedings of a Roman court. — quotiens, etc.: given as a remarkable instance of poetical improvisation illustrating the celeritas mentioned in l. 31, above.
162 5 revocatum [hunc], subj. of dicere. The encore was a common Roman practice, as with us.
162 10 sic, this (referring to the indir. disc. that follows).
162 14 Q. Ennius: the father of Latin poetry. He was born at Rudiae in Magna Graecia (b.c. 239), but wrote in Latin. His principal work was the Annales, an epic poem upon Roman history, lost except for a few fragments.
162 19 (Sect. 19.) bestiae, etc.; alluding to the myths of Orpheus and Arion (see Ovid, Met. x. 3, Fasti, ii. 83-118; Virg. Ecl. viii. 56).
162 21 Homerum, etc.: the names of the cities which thus claimed Homer are given in the following hexameter verse:

Smyrna, Chios, Colophon, Salamis, Rhodos, Argos, Athenae.

162 27 olim, almost equiv. to an adj.; cf. § 188, e (    ); G. 439, N.4; H. 359, N.4 (497, 5); H. & B.
162 29 Cimbricas res: the war with the Cimbri and Teutones, who invaded Italy and were at length defeated by Marius (the Teutones, b.c. 102; the Cimbri, 101).
162 30 duor: Marius was a rude and illiterate soldier. The illustration (p. 163) shows what seems to be the most trustworthy portrait of Marius (from the impression of a coin, now lost); various busts have been identified with him, but without any probable evidence.
163 3 (Sect. 20.) Themistocles: the great Athenian statesman and general, who won the battle of Salamis, in the second Persian invasion (b.c. 480), and afterwards, by his skilful policy, raised Athens to its greatest height of power.
163 8 (Sect. 21.) For the statements in this section, see Oration for Manilian Law.
163 14 natura et regione, hendiadys.
163 17 eiusdem, i.e. Lucullus.
163 19 nostra, as ours (predicate), agreeing with pugna. Cicero means that these exploits, since they have been immortalized by Archias, will always remain the glory of the Roman people.
164 3 quae, these things (just mentioned); quorum limits ingenii and refers to eis.
164 4 (Sect. 22.) Africano superiori: the conqueror of Hannibal.
164 5 in sepulcro Scipionum: this tomb on the Appian Way has been discovered, and in it a bust of peperino (not marble), which has by some been supposed to be that here referred to. It now stands upon the sarcophagus of Scipio in the Vatican museum (Fig. 42).
164 8 huius: M. Porcius Cato, later called Uticensis, from his killing himself at Utica after Caesar's victory. Cato the Censor was his great-grandfather.

164 10 Maximi, etc.: Q. Fabius Maximus, "the shield of Rome," in the Second Punic War; M. Marcellus, "the sword of Rome" (see note on p. 48, l. 5); Q. Fulvius Flaccus, a distinguished officer in the same war.

164 11 illum, i.e. Ennius.

164 13 Heracliensem: Heraclia (see note on p. 157, l. 11), as being an important city, is here contrasted with the insignificant Rudiae.—civitatibus: § 232, a ( ); G. 354; H. 388, 1 (431, 2); H. & B.

164 18 (Sect. 23.) Graeca leguntur, Greek is read. Greek was, in the ancient world, almost the universal language of polite society; cf. the use of French in modern times.

164 21 quo (whither) relates to eodem (thither); cupere governs the clause quo . . . penetrare.

165 1 populis, dat. after ampla, a noble thing for them.
Notes

165 2 eis, i.e. the individuals by whom these exploits are performed as contrasted with their peoples as a whole.

165 10 (Sect. 24.) Magnus, i.e. Pompey.

Sects. 25–30. Many would have been glad to give Archias the citizenship if he had not already possessed it. All men thirst for glory, which he can confer. Literature is the most enduring of monuments.

165 17 (Sect. 25.) esset: § 308, a ( ); B. 304, 2; G. 597, r.1; H. 510, n.2 (579, 1); H. & B. — civitate donaretur: § 225, d ( ); B. 187, i, a; G. 348; H. 384, ii, 2 (426, 6); H. & B.

165 18 donaret, sc. civitate.

165 19 repudiasset: the protasis is implied in petentem.—quem, subj. of iubere, below.

165 20 de populo, of the people, i.e. of low birth.—quod . . . fecisset, which he had made as an epigram (poetical address) to him; for gender, see § 195, d ( ); B. 250, 3; cf. G. 211, r.5; H. 445, 4 (396, 2); H. & B.

165 21 tantummodo . . . longiusculis, merely with the alternate versus a little longer, i.e. it was written in some metre in which (as in elegiac verse) long and short lines alternated; tantummodo implies that this was its only merit.

165 22 eis rebus: i.e. confiscated goods. Apparently a commander could take out from the booty anything he desired to bestow upon a soldier as a reward; and here the confiscated goods are treated in the same manner.

165 30 (Sect. 26.) pingue atque peregrinum, cognate accusatives; § 240, a ( ); B. 176, 2, b, n.; G. 333, 2, n.6; H. 371, ii (409 and 1); H. & B.

166 2 prae nobis ferendum, a thing to be proud of.

166 3 optimus quisque: § 93, c ( ); B. 252, 5, c; G. 318, 2; H. 458, 1 (515, 2); H. & B.

166 5 in eo ipso, in the very act.

166 6 praedicari, impersonal.

166 7 (Sect. 27.) Brutus: D. Junius Brutus (cos. B.C. 138) conquered the Lusitani (of Portugal).

166 8 Acci: L. Accius (less properly Attius), a tragic poet (born B.C. 170); distinguished for vigor and sublimity; he lived long enough for Cicero in his youth to converse with him.

166 10 Fulvius: M. Fulvius Nobilior (cos. B.C. 189) subdued Aetolia.
Oration for Archias

He was distinguished as a friend of Greek literature, and built, from the spoils of war, a temple to Hercules and the Muses.

166 12 prope armati, having scarce laid aside their arms.
166 14 togati: see note on p. 125, l. 17.
166 18 (Sect. 28.) quas res, i.e. the suppression of Catiline's conspiracy.

166 23 adornavi, I supplied him with materials (i.e. facts).
166 25 quid est quod, etc.: § 317, 2 ( ); B. 282, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 497, i (590); H. & B.

166 30 (Sect. 29.) nec tantis, etc.: here the apod. begins.
167 5 (Sect. 30.) parvi animi, mean-spirited: § 215 ( ); B. 203, 1; G. 365; H. 396, v (440, 3); H. & B.

167 9 imagines, busts. Whoever held any curule office (dictator, consul, interrex, praetor, curule aedile) thereby secured to his posterity the ius imaginum, i.e. the right to place in their halls and carry in funeral processions a wax mask of him as well as of any other deceased members of the family of curule rank. Since this right was a distinguishing mark of the Roman nobility, it was naturally highly prized.

IV. Peroratio (§ 31)

Sect. 31. Archias the poet should be protected in the rights of citizenship, which are legally his.

167 20 (Sect. 31.) pudore eo, of such high character (i.e. sense of honor and self-respect, as contrasted with the unprincipled Greek hangers-on with whom Roman society was infested).

167 22 vetustate, i.e. long-continued friendship (see sect. 5).—id existimari depends on convenit, it is fitting.

167 24 videatis, subjunctive of integral part.
167 25 municipi, i.e. Heraclia.
167 26 comprobetur, subjunct. of characteristic.
167 28 ut, with accipiatis, p. 168, l. 2.
168 1 ex eo numero, i.e. of poets.
168 9 ab eo qui, etc.: Q. Cicero (see Introd., p. 154 of text).

LETTERS

The customs of the Romans in regard to letter-writing were much like our own: we have long letters and short letters to familiar friends, business letters, formal communications, and letters to known enemies. But in the details there was considerable difference,
There were two forms of material,—the tabellae ("tablets," whence we have tabellarius, "letter-carrier"), and the papyrus, or roll made from the pith of the papyrus reed. The tabellae were made of two or more very thin boards (tabulae) fastened together like a double slate, and covered on the inside with a thin coating of wax. The writing was done by scratching with a sharp-pointed metal instrument (the stilus), and erased, when necessary, with the other end of the same, which was left flat for the purpose. The rolls were made of the solid pith of the papyrus reed, sliced longitudinally, about a foot long, a quarter of an inch thick, and, in proportion to the diameter of the reed, an inch or two inches in width. This reed formerly grew abundantly in Egypt, but now is extinct there. It still survives in a wild state in Sicily, on the White Nile, and elsewhere. The slices were laid down as we lay down boards to make a floor, close together in two layers at right angles to each other, and pressed, dried, and polished so as to make a coarse kind of paper in squares, which were glued together in strips of convenient length.

The ancient writing shows all forms of capital letters, from the more than printed regularity of an official inscription to the almost illegible rudeness of school-boy scrawls and business documents, but no current hand of joined letters is anywhere found.

If the tabellae were used, they were closed with a string (linum); if the papyrus was used, it was rolled up and tied with a string. In either case the ultimate closure, as well as the authentication, was made by the sender's seal, in gypsum or wax, attached to the knot of the string.

The letter was addressed to the receiver on the outside in the dative (perhaps also in the accusative with ad).

There was no public post-office, but the administration had slaves provided beforehand as letter-carriers (tabellarii), and large business interests might have the same arrangement. Less frequent correspondents used chance facilities, or sent private slaves. It would appear also that persons whose special business it was to act as managers or commisionaires could be hired in the Forum.

The formal part of the letter was always in the third person, containing the name of the writer (in the nominative) and that of the recipient (in the dative). Usually there was added a formal expression of good will: "Salutem plurimam dicit" (or salutem dicit, or merely salutem\(^1\)), frequently abbreviated to S. P. D. (S. D. or S.).

Of course a signature was unnecessary. If the letter was dictated, the seal was the only authentication. It was customary to close the letter with Vale ("farewell").

If the date was given, it was in the form of the ablative or locative of the place, and the day of the month (according to Roman reckoning), preceded by the word data (sc. epistola), i.e. "given" (to the messenger from the place mentioned).

\(^1\) The indirect expression of the common greeting Salve.
Fig. 44. - Writing implements
When Cicero’s letters were written, this form of composition was hardly recognized as literature. Still, great care was often used in letter-writing, and copies may have been kept for publication. Tiro, Cicero’s favorite freedman and private secretary, is thought to have collected his master’s letters and given them to the world. Somewhat later, however, epistolary writing became more or less a literary genre (as in the case of Pliny the younger); and in modern times the publication of correspondence has become very common.

I

169 1 ames, approve. For omission of ut, see § 331, f., r. ( ); B. 296, 1, a; G. 546, r. 2; H. 499, 2 (565, 2); H. & B. — ludos: to visit the games was fashionable with the Romans, like “going to the Derby” (races) in England. Hence to stay away was strength of mind (constantiam).

169 2 ὑποσδολοχον, something of a solecism (an absurd or inconsistent action); see the etymology and meanings of solecism in any large English dictionary. Greek was the “polite language” of ancient times, as French is to-day. All cultivated Romans could speak and write Greek, and it was the fashion to use Greek phrases in society and in letter-writing, as we use savoir faire, comme il faut, préciser, and the like.

169 3 ἀναφαίνεσθαι (inf., subject of est), to appear, to let myself be seen. The participial construction (peregrinantem) is in accord with the Greek, which takes a participle after ἀναφαίνομαι; but the case of peregrinantem accords with the Latin idiom (acc., agreeing with the implied subject me).

— delicate . . inepte: the common jest about the freedom which respectable men allow themselves when away from home explains this passage. Cicero says that if he were to visit the Antian games, he might appear not merely to be self-indulgent (delicate), but even to be making a fool of himself (inepte) on his tour. Cf. Henry V in Shakspere’s play (act i, scene 2):

“We never valued this poor seat of England;
And therefore, living hence, did give ourself
To barbarous license, as ’tis ever common
That men are merriest when they are from home.”

170 2 ab: the Romans often dated from (rather than at) a place. Appii Forum and Tres Tabernae were villages on the Appian Way (see Acts xxviii. 15). Atticus was at Rome. Cicero has written one letter at Tres Tabernae, and now despatches a second from his next stopping-place, Appii Forum.— dederam, I have written: on the epistolary tense, see § 282 ( ); B. 265; G. 252; H. 472, i (539, 1); H. & B. .
II

170 4 re publica, the condition of the state.—ego: the verb (scribam) is omitted; such ellipses are especially common in the epistolary style.—subtiliter, in detail.

170 5 hoc (degree of difference) . . . miserior, it is the more wretchea.

170 6 dominatio, tyranny: especially used of unconstitutional rule, usurpation of power in a free state.

170 7 bonis, i.e. the aristocracy (as opposed to the rabble, who were not regarded as "good"), the conservatives (Cicero's party).—ita . . . ut tamen, though . . . still.

170 8 nunc . . . omnibus, is now, of a sudden, so hateful to all (both to the conservatives and the populace); omnibus is in the dat. with tanto in odio, which is equiv. to tam odiosa: § 234, a ( ); B. 192, 1;

G. 359; H. 391, 1 (434, 2); H. & B. 000, o. — erup-
tura sit: indir. quest.; for tense, see § 334, a and
n.( );
cf. B. 269, 3; G. 515; H. 529, ii, 4 (649, ii, 1); H. & B.

170 9 horrea-
mus, we shudder to think.—illo-
rum, Cæsar, Pomp-
pey, and Crassus,
— the so-called
First Triumvirate.

170 10 Catoni, afterwards called Ulicensis (from Utica, the place of his suicide), the leader of the Conservative or Old Republican party, — an uncompromising aristocrat and enemy of Cæsar, upright and patriotic, but narrow-minded and impracticable. His death afterward caused him to be regarded as a martyr to ancient liberty. His daughter Porcia was the wife of Brutus, the conspirator.

170 11 videbantur: the force of the imperf. may be reproduced by translating formerly they seemed.—venenis: poisoning was not uncommon at Rome; hence this figure was natural to a Roman.
170 12 *sibillis volgi, by the hisses of the common people.*
170 13 *exarserint, have become infuriated.* The actions of the "triumvirs" are such that Cicero thinks they have lost patience, and are ready to resort to open violence.

170 15 *orbem . . . conversum,* i.e. that the revolution in the state had been accomplished. To keep the figure expressed in *orbitam* (*rut, wheel mark*), we may translate, *that the wheel of the government had made a complete revolution.*

171 1 *fuisse, it would have been* (apodosis, contrary to fact).
171 2 *hominès, people* (i.e. the Romans and Italians in general, who have not been able to let the revolution take place without expressing their feelings).
171 5 *amicus,* i.e. Pompey. — *insolens infamiae,* not accustomed to ill-repute.

171 6 *deformatus corpore:* this probably means merely that his health and personal appearance had suffered from his anxiety and chagrin.
171 7 *progressum . . . reditum* (observe the chiastic order), i.e. the way before him is a headlong descent, and if he turns back, there is no firm footing. The figure is uncommonly vigorous and condensed.
171 8 *bonos,* i.e. the optimates (see note on p. 170, l. 7). — *inimicos* (pred. acc.), as his enemies.
171 10 *mollitiem animi, my tenderness of heart.* — *non tenui lacrimas,* could not keep back the tears. — *illum,* i.e. Pompey.

171 11 *edictis Bibuli:* M. Calpurnius Bibulus, Cæsar's colleague in the consulship of B.C. 59, was such a nonentity that the year was jocosely spoken of as "the consulship of Julius and Cæsar" (instead of "Bibulus and Cæsar"). Cæsar was anxious to pass certain bills,—especially an act for the division of the public land among the poorer citizens and an act to legalize the acts of Pompey in Asia. Bibulus shut himself up in his house, whence he issued edicts opposing Cæsar's bills, and assailing him and Pompey with unmeasured abuse. These edicts made a great noise but had no permanent effect. — *contionantem,* addressing the people (in reply to the edicts directed against him by Bibulus). For the nature of a *contio,* see p. 273.

171 12 *illo in loco,* i.e. in the Forum, where (or in the *Comitium*) such public meetings for address or debate were held.
171 13 *ut,* how (exclamatory).

172 1 *Crasso:* Crassus was an old enemy of Pompey's, and, though now his political partner, might be supposed to take secret satisfaction in his waning popularity.
172 3 lapsus quam progressus, i.e. rather to have got into his present position by carelessness than to have advanced into it with his eyes open.

172 6 pictum, etc.: Cicero refers to Pompey as a work of art and of himself as the artist. He has in mind the splendid encomium contained in the Oration for the Manilian Law (see pp. 66–97).

172 8 Clodianum negotium, the Clodius affair. In order to become eligible for the tribunate, Clodius had procured his adoption into a plebeian family. Pompey had countenanced this proceeding, acting as aupses at the ceremony. This was enough to estrange Cicero from him, as everybody thought, for Clodius was Cicero's bitterest enemy.

172 10 Archilochia: the Parian poet Archilochus, said to have invented iambic verse, was a proverbially savage satirist. The edicts of Bibulus handled both Pompey and Caesar without gloves.

172 12 proponuntur, are posted up.

172 13 ipsi, i.e. to Pompey himself.

172 18 qui: § 104 a ( ); B. 90; G. 106; H. 188, ii, 1 (184, 1); H. & B. .—sit . . . futurus: for tense, see note on p. 170, l. 8.

172 19 comitia . . . distulisset: Bibulus had issued an edict postponing the consular elections for the following year. They finally took place on October 18, when L. Calpurnius Piso (Caesar's father-in-law) and A. Gabinius (a partisan of Pompey's: see p. 67) were elected. Such postponements were usually disliked by the common people.

172 21 iret ad Bibulum, i.e. to his house, to terrify him by a display of mob-violence.

172 22 vocem exprimere, squeeze out a single voice (in favor of this demonstration against Bibulus).

172 23 quid quaeiris? what would you have?—sentient, i.e. Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus.

172 24 partis, party.—eo magis, etc.: to carry through their plans the triumvirs may have to conciliate Clodius by sacrificing Cicero.—nobis (dat. of agent); equiv. to mihi.

172 25 eum, i.e. Clodius.

172 28 studia, good will, devotion. It was Cicero's weakness to exaggerate his own popularity.

172 29 cum, not only.—res . . . vocat, the circumstances themselves summon you (to Rome).—ad tempus illud, for that (critical) moment.

172 31 Varro, i.e. M. Terentius Varro, who had served under Pompey in the East.

172 32 divinitus (adv.), like one inspired. Pompey was full of professions of friendship, but he did nothing to prevent Cicero's exile.
Notes

172 33 discusuros, come out of the affair (the struggle with Clodius). — tu: emphatic. Cicero has been writing of his own travels; he closes with an inquiry about the doings of his correspondent.

172 34 cum Sicyonii: Atticus was having difficulty in collecting a large sum of money which the Sicyonians owed him. The details of the transaction are not known, but it is several times mentioned in Cicero's letters.

III

173 3 me miserum: § 240, d ( ); B. 183; G. 343, 1; H. 381 (421); H. & B. — te (emphatic) . . . incidisse: exclam. inf.; § 274 ( ); B. 334; G. 534; H. 539, iii (616, 3); H. & B. , to think that you have, etc. Tulliolam . . . percipere (ll. 5–6) is in the same construction.

173 5 Tulliolam: Cicero's favorite child. Observe the pet name (diminutive of Tullia). — ex quo patre . . . ex eo, etc., should suffer such grief for her father, in whom she used to take so much delight! For the order of clauses, see § 201, c ( ), G. 620; H. 572, ii, n. (683, 2); H. & B.

173 7 Cicerone: M. Tullius Cicero, only son of the orator, was born B.C. 65, and was therefore a mere boy at this time. He was educated at Athens, where he was studying when Brutus, after the death of Cæsar, visited that city on his way to Macedonia. Young Cicero joined the army of Brutus, and was present at the Battle of Philippi (B.C. 42). He made his peace with Octavius and was his colleague in the consulship in the year B.C. 30. The figure in the text (p. 201) is from a medal struck in his honor by the Magnesians. — sapere, to know anything (be old enough to understand anything).

173 10 ab eis: the aristocratic party, who had not stood by Cicero in his struggle with Clodius.

173 11 qui petebant, i.e. the triumvirs (see preceding letter) or their party.

173 12 nostris, our own.

173 15 ne valetudo . . . desit, that sickness on my part may not thwart your efforts. Terentia showed much energy in working for her husband's recall and in managing his affairs during his exile. She had
Letters

apparently expressed her fear that Cicero might fall a victim to the plague (see l. 21), but he promises to look out for his health.—res, the business (of procuring Cicero’s recall).

173 16 quantoque . . . redire, how much easier it was to stay at home than (it is) to return (now that I am in exile).
173 17 habemus, have (on our side).
173 20 familia, our slaves. What the advice of friends was is not certain. In a previous letter Cicero had said that his slaves were to be freed if his property were confiscated and he were not allowed to buy it in.
173 21 loco, this place, i.e. Thessalonica, where the body of the letter was written. A postscript was added at Dyrrachium.

173 22 Plancius: Cn. Plancius, at this time quæstor in Macedonia. He was afterward (B.C. 54) successfully defended by Cicero on a charge of corrupt political bargaining. The oration (Pro Cn. Plancio) is extant.

173 24 Hispo: who he was is unknown, perhaps an officer who was keeping his eye on Cicero’s movements. Possibly Cicero uses Hispo as a nickname for his enemy, L. Calpurnius Piso, who had been active in procuring his banishment.—veniret: subjunc. of characteristic.

173 25 retinet: for tense, see § 276, a ( ); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 467, iii, 2 (533, 1); H. & B. .
174 2 Pisonis: C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, the husband of Cicero’s daughter, Tullia. He did everything in his power to procure Cicero’s recall, but died (B.C. 57) shortly before it took place. Tullia afterwards married Dolabella (see p. 194).

174 5 Q. fratre: Cicero’s brother Quintus, with whom Terentia had not been quite friendly.

174 7 egi, sc. eis gratias.—me a te, etc.: Terentia had informed her husband of the good offices of various friends and had asked him to thank them by letter.

174 10 puero: the younger Cicero; for case, see § 244, d ( ); cf. B. 218, 6; G. 401, r.7; H. 415, iii, n.1; H. & B. .
174 13 tantum, so much only.—erunt in officio, do their duty, stand by us.

174 14 efficere, make out.—tua pecunia: Terentia’s private fortune was considerable, and the estate which she meant to sell was probably her own.

174 15 ne . . . perdamus, not to ruin our boy, who is, indeed, ruined already. Observe the alliteration.—cui . . . egeat, if he has something to keep him from poverty, it will require only moderate courage, etc., on his part to achieve everything else.
Notes

174 19 *iam brevis, at all events I have not long to wait now.* The question of his recall will soon be decided one way or the other.

174 20 *d. a. d. VI. K. Decemb., i.e. datae ante diem sextum Kalendas Decembris.*

174 21–23 A postscript. See note on p. 173, l. 21, above.—*libera civitas* being a "free city," Dyrrhacium had the "right of exile" (*ius exilii*), i.e. though subject to Rome it was technically foreign territory, and exiles could live there unmolested.

IV

174 25 *tui: genitive with indigebunt.* —*mei (subject of indigebunt), my family.* —*nostris . . . desis, not to fail [us in our] misfortunes.*

V

175 1 *Pollione:* C. Asinius Pollio, now about twenty years of age. He afterwards became one of Cæsar’s most trusted friends, and acted an important part in the events that followed the dictator’s death; but he is best known as a lover of literature and a patron of Virgil and Horace. Virgil’s fourth Eclogue was dedicated to him. He died A.D. 4, in his eightieth year.

175 4 *fore ut infringatur:* § 288, f (); B. 270, 3; G. 656; H. 537, 3 (619, 2); H. & B.

175 5 *ipsa die, by time itself: for gender, see § 73 (); B. 53; G. 64; H. 123 (135); H. & B.

175 6 *proditorum tuorum, those who have betrayed you.*

175 7 *secundo loco, in the second place.* —*temporum, misfortunes*(his exile).

175 9 *violatur, adficta:* observe the difference in the strength of the verbs; the honor of Lentulus is being *attacked;* Cicero’s had been *laid low.* —*quam mea, than [that in which] mine,* etc.

175 12 *praesta te eum qui, etc., show yourself that [same] man that I have known,* etc., i.e. don’t change your character now; be consistent with my knowledge of you.—*a teneris unguiulis,* i.e. from infancy. The Greek phrase is *ἐξ ὀνόχων* or *ἐξ ἀνάκλων ὀνόχων.* Horace uses *de tenero ungui.*

175 14 *hominum iniuria, the injustice that men do you.*
VI

176 5 utrumque laetor, I am glad of two things.—et, both.
176 7 modo ut constiterit, etc., provided only you have derived some advantage from your leisure.
176 8 in ista amoenitate: Marius was at his villa near Stabiae on the Campanian shore. To enjoy the prospect of Misenum (see illustration, Greenough and Kittredge’s Virgil, p. 161), he had opened a window looking out on the Bay of Cumæ. Stabianum perforasti seems to be corrupt.
176 12 lectionulus, pleasant little readings.—cum (temporal), while.
176 13 istic, in that place of yours.
176 17 probavisset (subj. of characteristic), such plays as Mæcius had approved.
176 18 tui stomachi, to your taste.—méo, sc. stomacho.
177 1 in scaenam, etc.: i.e. certain famous actors who were past their prime had been induced to appear on this occasion, not to the advantage (Cicero thinks) of their reputation. The pun on honoris causa is obvious.
177 2 decēsse = decēssisse: § 128, b ( ); B. 116, 4, c; G. 131, 4, 4; H. 235, 3 (238, 3); H. & B.
177 3 Aesopus: Claudius (or Clodius) Æsopus, the most celebrated tragic actor at Rome and a friend of Cicero’s. He had retired from the stage, and was now very old, but he appeared (for the last time) on this occasion.
177 4 iurare, i.e. to recite some oath taken by a character in the play.
177 7 adparatus, etc.: the lavish display offended Cicero’s taste, or so he says. The same criticism is often passed on modern performances.
177 9 carueris, got along without, dispensed with.
177 10 sescentis: used in Latin for any large number, as we say “a thousand.”—Clytaemnestra, a lost tragedy of L. Attius, the celebrated Roman dramatist. Its subject was the murder of Agamemnon by his wife Clytemnestra on his return from the Trojan War. This is also the plot of the Agamemnon of Æschylus. The mules probably carried Trojan booty, for we know that the play included Agamemnon’s return from Troy.

Equo Troiano: a tragedy by Livius Andronicus, the earliest of Roman dramatists (third century, B.C.).
177 11 creterrarium (craterarium is the common form): these differed from the “properties” in the modern theatre in that they were real.
177 14 Protogeni: cultivated Romans employed highly trained slaves (usually Greeks) to read to them.
177 15 nē, adv., without doubt.
177 17 Oscos lūdos, Oscan plays: rustic farces (fabulae Atellanae), said to have come originally from the Oscan town of Atella. They were very popular at Rome.
177 18 vel in senatu vestro: the local senate of the town, probably Stabiae. Cicero jestingly insinuates that their deliberations must be farcical enough.
178 1 ita non ames, you are so far from liking.
178 2 via Graeca: this road is said to have been out of repair. At all events, the jest at Marius' dislike of things Greek is obvious enough.—
178 3 gladiatores contempseris: perhaps an allusion to assistance rendered to Cicero against Clodius' band of roughs.
178 4 operam et oleum perdidisse, has wasted his pains and his money (lit. pains and oil): a proverbial expression for fruitless labor. Apparently it comes from the waste of "midnight oil" over plans that come to naught. Here, however, there is probably a punning allusion to the oil used by the athletes. —Pompeius: the giver of the games (see p. 176).
178 9 neque nos, not even I.
178 11 volgi atque turbae, the vulgar rabble, the common herd: hendiadys; § 385 ( ); B. 374, 4; G. 698; H. 636, iii, 2 (751, 3, N.1); H. & B.
178 12 misericordia: Pliny the Elder (Hist. Nat. viii. 7) tells an extraordinary story which illustrates the excitability of the Roman crowd. So far were they from being pleased with the slaughter of the elephants that when the beasts trumpeted with
Letters

terror, and seemed "by a gesture impossible to describe" to beg mercy
of the spectators, the beholders burst into tears, and, springing to their feet,
called down curses on Pompey's head.

178 17 Canini: L. Caninius Gallus. Nothing is known of this case. —
facilem, ready to spare me, or indulgent.

178 20 cum, not only (correlative with tum in l. 22).

178 22 non defendere, to refuse to defend (i.e. to take only such cases
as I chose). — vita nulla est, this is no life for me.

178 26 quaero . . . arbitratu, I am seeking every possible pretext for
living finally as I should like to live (arbitratu meo, lit. according to my
own wishes), i.e. for getting rid of court business and devoting myself to
literature and philosophy; aliquando implies that Cicero thinks it is high
time to rest from his toilsome profession. His friend Marius was a man
of leisure, apparently,—partly from choice and partly because of ill
health.

178 28 quod-que, etc., and that you, etc.: the clause is in apposition
with hoc, object of fero.

178 31 plane exsolvam, get rid of them entirely. Cicero does not
affect a wish to leave public life altogether; he wishes for more leisure
and greater independence.

178 33 commentaris, have been studying. — humaniter vivere, to live
as a man of culture should.

179 2 mectum lecticula . . . concursare, run about (i.e. make excurs-
sions) with me in my litter; lecticula is literally abl. of means.

VII

179 11 L. filios, i.e. Luci (gen.) filios.

179 12 familiarissime utor, I am on very friendly terms. — maiorem
in modum, particularly (suggesting that this is not a mere formal recom-
mandation).

179 15 multas, many [of my letters of introduction] have had much
influence with you.

179 17-18 gratissimos . . . gratissimum: cf. § 344, m ( ). B.
350, 10; G. 681; H. 563 (667); H. & B.

VIII

180 3 Britanniam: Trebatius had declined to accompany Caesar in
his First Invasion of Britain. Cicero, doubtless somewhat disappointed,
here suggests in a jocose way that it would have been for the interest of
Trebatius to take part in the expedition.
verum tamen, but to be serious.

ultro, of his own accord, without anybody's asking him (Cæsar).

eo, Cæsar. — ad quem, to whose companionship.

in ista epistula, in that letter of yours.

curæ: § 233, a ( ); B. 191; G. 356; H. 390, i (433); H. & B. Cicero was always generous and painstaking in assisting young men of talent like Trebatius.

frigæas, take cold. Some have seen here a suggestion of a double meaning: "I fear you have not consulted your own interests in staying in winter quarters in Gaul instead of going to Britain." But the passage seems merely jocose. Trebatius was longing for the comforts of the city.

Mucio, etc.: Q. Mucius Scaevola and M. Manilius, famous jurists of the previous century, whose "professional opinion" on the subject of keeping up a good fire in winter Cicero pretends to quote. — idem placebat, this was also the opinion of.

qui ... abundares, since you had no great supply, etc. (when you left Rome). There is a jocose suggestion that Trebatius was not very well off when he set out on this campaign, and hence that he ought to look out for his own interests now. Perhaps there is a suggestion that Trebatius went away from Rome to mend his fortunes. Cicero is constantly reminding him that his campaign ought to make him well off.

calere: the Gauls were "making things warm" for the Romans.

natare: Trebatius was fond of swimming; yet, says Cicero, he would not go to Britain, even for the sake of sea baths.

essedarios: the war chariots of the Britons, which Trebatius, who was fond of sports, might have been supposed likely to find worth seeing. There is a pun on essedarii, a kind of gladiators.

andabata, gladiators of the lowest class, who fought blindfold. To care for them was a sign of passionate devotion to such sports. The suggestion is that surely a British chariot ought to have been an attraction to a man who never missed seeing the andabatae.

quid profecerim, how far I succeeded (in advancing your fortunes by the letter referred to).

facias (object of velim, sc. ut), etc., I should like to have you let me know.

id, i.e. your absence.

sin autem, etc.: again the suggestion that Trebatius is neglecting his opportunities.

qui (causal) ... attraham, that I do not, etc.

pluris: see § 252, a ( ); B. 203, 4; G. 379, 380; H.
Letters

405 (448, 4); H. & B. — frater, etc.: the Hædui had been formally addressed as frater consanguineique by the Roman Senate (see Cæsar, B. G. i. 33).

181 aut consolando, etc.: a line from one of Terence’s comedies, Hautontimorumenos (“The Self-Tormentor”), i. 34; quoted as we might quote Shakspere.

IX

181 10 quantae curae tibi fuerit, how zealous you have been for: for the two datives, see § 233, a ( ); B. 191; G. 356; H. 390, i (433); H. & B. — honos, the supplicatio, which Cato had opposed, but which had finally been decreed, after much wrangling. — quam . . . fueras, and how, as consul, you have shown the same disposition to honor me and increase my reputation that you and your parents and your whole family had always shown (lit. you have stood out as the same that you had always been, etc.); fuerit and exstiterit are indirect questions dependent on cognovit below.

181 14 quod . . . debeam, that I ought not to do it for your sake.

181 15 magni interest, it makes a great difference.

181 16 debas, are indebted.

181 19 ita rem publicam, etc.: it cannot be said that Marcellus showed any great ability in his administration; but he was of Cicero’s party.

181 20 ut . . . non recusem: clause of result after ita geris, etc.; quo minus . . . debeam (l. 21) depends on recusem.

181 22 exitus: the result of the agitation of Marcellus was the actual breaking out of the great Civil War and the destruction of the party to which he belonged. He was attached to the Pompeian party, and is best known for the vigor with which he opposed Cæsar at this time. After the Civil War he made his peace with Cæsar. His wife was Octavia, afterwards married to Mark Antony (see coin of Antony and Octavia, p. 183).

182 1 si . . . morabitur, unless I am obliged to postpone my voyage (lit. unless my voyage shall keep me waiting).

182 2 incurrebat, falls in with; for epistolary imperf., cf. note on p. 170, l. 2.
182 (address) Q. Q., i.e. the two Quintuses, — Cicero’s brother Quintus and the latter’s son.

182 *opportunitatem operae tuae, the advantage of your devotion.*

182 6 *quartanam*: the disease appears, then, to be not a malignant fever, as had been feared, but a quartan ague.

182 7 *Curious*: M. Curius, a banker at Patrae, who was keeping Cicero informed of Tiro’s condition.

182 8 *id quod . . . tuae, as befits your refined culture.* Cicero jestingly tells Tiro that so highly cultivated a man ought to have the wisdom to attend to nothing but recovery. He is anxious lest Tiro’s devotion may lead him to resume his journey before he is strong enough.

182 13 *ad urbem*: he could not enter the city since he was still a military commander. — *obviam . . . proditum: such a procession came out to meet me.*

182 14 *incidi, etc.:* though Caesar did not cross the Rubicon until July, B.C. 49, — more than six months after Cicero’s arrival at the walls of the city, — yet the Civil War had virtually begun when this letter was written.

183 1 *mederi*: Cicero tried to mediate between Caesar and Pompey. Apparently he did not perceive how inevitable the struggle was. Indeed, no contemporary could understand the significance of the great Civil War. To most of them it must have appeared merely a political struggle of unusual proportions. They could not see that the victory of Caesar meant a new era in human civilization. Probably Caesar himself was the only man then alive who had any conception of the true nature of the crisis. — *certorum, particular persons* (whom I could name).

183 3 *omnino, in a word.*

183 4 *amicus*: Cicero was at this time on good terms with the leaders of both parties. — *minacis . . . litteras*: Caesar was proconsul in Gaul, and was candidate for the consulship, — an office which insured continuance of his military authority. His enemies wished him to disband his army, which, unless Pompey had done the same thing, would have been madness. His ultimatum (the letter here referred to) was received by the Senate Jan. 1, B.C. 49. Caesar says that it made very easy demands (*B.C. i. 5*), and it certainly offered great concessions. But the Pompeians carried the day. The Senate voted that Caesar must disband his army before a fixed date (probably Feb. 1) or be declared a public enemy. The tribunes interposed their veto, but were forced to flee from the city and
take refuge with Cæsar at Ravenna. The Senate appointed Pompey dictator only a few days before this letter was written.

183 ⁵ miserat, has sent; erat, is; incitabat (l. 6), is egging him on; profecti erant (l. 8), have gone (a colorless word—not taken refuge or the like); the tenses are “epistolary” (see note on p. 170, l. 2).

183 ⁶ Curio meus: C. Scribonius Curio, a friend of Cicero’s (as his father had been), was tribune B.C. 50. He was a man of talent, but notoriously profigate, and owed immense sums ($3,000,000, it is said). Cæsar paid these debts and thus won him over from the Pompeians, to whose party he naturally belonged. In the disputes that preceded the crossing of the Rubicon, Curio acted with great adroitness. It was he who proposed that both Cæsar and Pompey should give up their military commands,—a proposition which put Pompey completely in the wrong, since he had no intention of becoming a private citizen, even for a moment. Curio fought on Cæsar’s side in the Civil War, and fell in Africa.

183 ⁷ Antonius . . . Q. Cassius: the tribunes for B.C. 49, both partisans of Cæsar. — nulla vi expulsi: this is literally true; yet Antony and Cassius had certainly been threatened, and they fled from Rome disguised as slaves. Cæsar was at Ravenna, where they joined him.

183 ⁹ nobis, us, i.e. Pompey and Cicero. Ordinarily the proconsuls were not included, but the whole object of the vote was to make Pompey practically dictator.

183 ¹⁰ ne quid, etc.: the regular formula for proclaiming martial law (see note on p. 100, l. 12). It “had been a signal of death to the Gracchi, to Saturninus, to the Catilinarian conspirators.” But Cæsar was ready for the struggle, and the Pompeians, in whose hands the constitutional authority now technically rested, were absolutely unprepared for action.

183 ¹³ ex hac quoque parte, on our side as well.

183 ¹⁵ sero: Pompey was madly self-confident. His famous boast that he had but to stamp his foot to raise up soldiers was not justified by the event.

183 ¹⁷ Lentulus: L. Cornelius Lentulus Crus, consul (with C. Claudius Marcellus) for B.C 49; a violent Pompeian. He was friendly to Cicero, and had assisted him against Clodius, but he thought the application for a triumph inopportune when the state was in danger. Cicero suggests that he is delaying to make his services to Cicero seem the greater when he does bring forward the motion. But the passage is intentionally rather vague.
183 18 expedisset (= expedivisset: see note on p. 177, l. 2), etc., had made the necessary arrangements for the safety of the state (lit. had set in order [the things] which were necessary, etc.); expedisset is subord. clause in indir. disc. (for fut. perf. of the direct).

183 19 relaturum: it was the consul’s business to bring such a matter before the Senate.

183 20 cupide: a just remark. Cicero was less actuated by selfish ambitions and low greed than almost any public man of his time.—pluris: gen. of price (see note on p. 181, l. 6); both parties were anxious to secure Cicero.

183 21 quisque, i.e. each of the officers mentioned in the decree spoken of above.—tueretur: indirect question.

183 22 Capuam: Cicero soon withdrew to Capua, which had thus been put in his charge. For his further movements, see pp. 185–186.

XI

184 (address) Tullius Terentiae, etc.: the address includes a greeting from Cicero to his wife Terentia and his daughter Tullia, and from Cicero’s son Marcus (here called simply Cicero) to the same (matri, soror). For S. P. D., see greeting in Letter X.

184 1 si vos valetis, etc.: a regular formula; cf. the old-fashioned “I write these few lines to inform you that I am in good health,” etc.—vestrum (emphatic), it is for you to consider. The special question was, whether they should remain at Rome, whither Cæsar was advancing rapidly.

184 2 ille, i.e. Cæsar.

184 4 diripiendum, to be plundered: § 294, d ( ); B. 337, 7, b, 2; G. 430; H. 544, 2, n.² (622); H. & B. Cæsar’s moderation in the moment of victory was contrary to all Roman precedent in civil wars; quite different from what was to be expected of the Pompeians. But Cicero could not foresee this. No one then knew that Cæsar’s plans were constructive, not merely revolutionary.—ut, that . . . not.

184 5 Dolabella: the husband of Cicero’s daughter Tullia. He was a profligate and unscrupulous man, but high in Cæsar’s favor, and likely to be influential in protecting Cicero’s family. See p. 194.

184 8 vestri similes, any ladies of your station; both Terentia and Tullia are meant. For case of vestri, see § 234 d, 2 ( ); B. 204, 3; G. 359, r.¹ and n.⁴; H. 391, ii. 4 (435, 4); H. & B. —ne, whether.

184 9 ut, how (indirect question).
184 10 modo ut, provided only. — haec... loca, i.e. the Capuan territory, to which Cicero had been assigned as governor.

184 14 Camillo: C. Camillus, a lawyer, whom Cicero elsewhere speaks of as his close friend; Camillus was then at Rome. — videbitur, seem best.

184 15 rem meliorem fecit, has followed the better cause. Labienus, Cæsar's legatus in Gaul, had joined the Pompeian party.

184 16 Piso: L. Calpurnius Piso Cæsoninus, Cæsar's father-in-law, who had accompanied Pompey. He had once been a bitter enemy of Cicero. — sceleris: gen. of the charge; § 220 ( ); B. 208; G. 378; H. 409, ii (456); H. & B.

184 18 istic, where you are.

184 19 Rufus: probably Mescinius Rufus, who had been one of Cicero's questors in his Cilician province.

184 20 Kal., i.e. of February.

XII

185 1 S. v. b. e., i.e. si vales bene est (see note on p. 184, l. 1). — litteras, i.e. Cicero's letter of Feb. 15. — recognovi, i.e. in the letter.

185 2 consules: C. Marcellus and L. Lentulus, partisans of Pompey.

185 4 pro, in accordance with.

185 5 ut conferas: obj. of hortor; ut feramus: dep. on conferas.

185 7 facias: obj. of censeo; for the omission of ut, see § 331, f. r. ( ); B. 295, 8; G. 546, r.²; H. 499, 2 (565, 4); H. & B.

XIII

186 1 litteras, i.e. Cicero's letter of Feb. 15 (see introduction to Letter XVI). — Canusi, at Canusium in Apulia, where Pompey halted on his way from Luceria to Brundisium.

186 2 rei publicae causa: Pompey was the representative of lawful authority, being a proconsul with dictatorial power and having both consuls on his side. Cæsar was technically a rebel; Cicero elsewhere calls him a "tysant" and a "Pisistratus."

186 3 fore ut... possemus: periphrasis for the fut. inf.; § 288 ( ); B. 270, 3; G. 248; H. 537, 3 (619, 2); H. & B.

186 4 concordiam: to the very last Cicero had hoped for a peaceful settlement of the quarrel (see note on p. 183, l. 1); but Pompey's flight had left Cæsar master of Italy.

186 5 dignitate: Pompey's conduct in abandoning Corfinium and fleeing from Italy was extremely mortifying to Cicero. He speaks of it in some of his letters to Atticus in terms of unmeasured contempt.
186 7 ad consules, for the consuls (i.e. to be carried to them).—
consili: Pompey had sent orders by D. Lælius that one consul should join
him at Luceria in Apulia and that the other should go to Sicily with such
troops as had been collected about Capua. These orders he subsequently
rescinded, on learning of the siege of Corfinium (see Att. viii. 12. A).

186 8 non exspectavi, etc., I did not wait for you to reply to my letter
(i.e. the letter of March 15).— red reverentur: § 328 ( ) ; B. 293 ; G. 572;
H. 519 (603) ; H. & B.

186 9 -que, but.—in Apuliam: Pompey had written on Feb. 10,
advising Cicero to join him at Luceria.

186 12 Caesarem . . . Aeserniae: a false rumor. Cæsar was still be-
sieging Corfinium.

186 14 si ita esset: subjunct. in subord. clause in ind. disc.; Cicero's
thought was,— si ita est, iter meum intercluseum est.

186 15 exceptum, caught.

186 16 certum, trustworthy information.—ab Aesernia: ab is used
because the news would come from the neighborhood of the town, not from
within its walls; § 258, a, n.1 ( ) ; B. 229, 2 ; G. 391, r.1;
H. 412, ii, 3, n. (462, 3) ; H. & B.

186 19 misisses: subjunct. in informal ind. disc.; § 341 ( );
B. 323 ; G. 508, 3 ; H. 528, 1 (649, i) ; H. & B.

187 1 litteras, etc.: here follows Pompey's letter reported in ind.
disc.; compare the same in the direct discourse as included by Cicero in a
letter to Atticus (viii. 6): Litterae mihi a L. Domitio ad XIII Kalend.

Mart. adlatae sunt: earum exemplum infra scripsi.
Nunc, ut [i.e. although] ego non scribam, tua sponte
te intellegere scio, quanti rei publicae intersit omnis
copias in unum locum primo quoque tempore convenire.
Tu, si tibi videbitur, dabis operam quam primum ad
nos venias, præsidi Capuae quantum constitueris sati
esse, relinquas.—L. Domitio: the commander at Cor-
finium. His letter informed Pompey that Cæsar had
encamped before the town. (See Fig. 49: head of L. Domitius Ahen-
barbus, from a coin.)

187 2 earumque . . . subscripteras, you appended a copy of this
letter; subscripteras is in the indic. because (though the statement
actually stood in Pompey's letter: see note on 1. 1) Cicero asserts the
fact on his own authority and does not make it a part of the indir. disc.
For the epistolary tense, see note on p. 170, l. 2.— exemplum, copy.

187 3 magni: see note on pluris, p. 181, l. 6.—rei publicae: § 222
( )

B. 211; G. 381; H. 406, iii (449, 1); H. & B. — primo quoque tempore, at the earliest possible moment (quoque, abl. of quisque).

187 4 ut . . . relinqueret: dependent on the idea of command implied in what precedes and in the general tone of the letter.

187 4 in unum locum: Cicero and “everybody else” (reliqui omnes) were wrong in supposing this musterling place was to be Corfinium. Pompey had no intention of trying to raise the siege of that town. He had determined to collect all his troops at Brundisium, there to embark for Dyrrhachium in Illyria.

187 6 qua: translate by as.

187 7 ad Corfinium: § 258, b, N.² ( ); B. 182, 3; G. 337, r⁴; H. 380, ii, 1 (418, 4); H. & B. . Cf. ab Aeernia (p. 186, l. 17).

187 9 cum . . . esset, while we were awaiting results with the most intense anxiety. — utrumque simul, two things at the same time. The first of these two pieces of news is expressed in the form of an indir. question (qua . . . acta essent); the second in indir. disc. (te . . . coepisse). Both clauses are in apposition with utrumque.

187 10 quae . . . acta essent: Domitius concealed the truth from the garrison, pretending that he still expected Pompey to come to the rescue. But “his looks belied his words” (Cæs. B.C. i. 19); the facts transpired; the soldiers arrested their commander, delivered up the town to Cæsar, and enlisted in his service.

187 11 cum, although.— nec . . . contendere mus, neither I nor my brother felt any hesitation about hastening forward to Brundisium (to join Pompey); § 332, g, N.² ( ); B. 298, b; G. 555, 3; H. & B. .

187 13 ut caveremus: § 331 ( ); B. 295, 296; G. 546; H. 498, i (565); H. & B. .

187 14 in eadem loca: Cæsar left Corfinium immediately, and was now in close pursuit of Pompey.

187 14–16 quod . . . venturus esset, because . . . he was sure to reach his destination (Brundisium) even sooner than we could. For mood of venturus esset, see § 321 ( ); B. 286; G. 541; H. 516, ii (588, ii); H. & B. : the reason is given on the authority of those who dissuaded Cicero from the attempt.

187 16 posse mus . . . intenderet: for mood, see § 342 ( ); B. 324; G. 663; H. 529, ii, N.¹ i (652, 1); H. & B. . The informants said: Cæsar celerius etiam quam vos poteritis eo quo contendit venturus est (or veniet).

187 17 committere ut . . . noceret, to injure by our rashness not only ourselves, but the state as well: § 332 and e ( ); B. 297, 1; G.
553, 1; H. 498, ii (564, i); H. & B. To allow themselves to be captured by Caesar would do Pompey no good, and would be an injury to the commonwealth.

187 19 quin . . . possemus: § 332, g and r. ( ); B. 298; G. 555, 2; H. 504, 3, 2 (595, 1); H. & B. — si . . . fuisset: § 342 ( ); B. 324; G. 663; H. 529, ii, N.1, 1 (652); H. & B. Their thought was: si etiam tutum nobis iter fuerit, Pompeium tamen iam consequi non poterimus (or possimus).

187 21 tuas litteras: this is the letter immediately preceding in this edition (No. XII).

187 26 qui . . . fuissent: § 336, 2 ( ); B. 314, 1; G. 650; H. 524 (643); H. & B. A number of important members of the Pompeian party had fallen into Caesar's hands on the surrender of Corfinium, all of whom he released, in accordance with his custom.

187 28 regionibus (abl. of separation) exclusi, shut out from (certain) regions (as Cicero now was from Apulia).

187 29 arma aliena, the armed bands of another (i.e. a hostile or opposed) party.

187 30 maxime vellem primum, my first and most earnest wish is; vellem implies that the wish is now unfilled: § 311, b ( ); cf. B. 280, 2; G. 258, N. 1; H. 486, i (556); H. & B. — vellem . . . fuissem: § 267, c ( ); cf. B. 180, 2, a; G. 261, r.; H. & B. For ut omitted, see § 331, i; r. ( ); B. 295, 8; G. 546, r.2; H. 499, 2 (565, 2); H. & B. For tenses, see § 267 ( ); B. 279; G. 256, 1; H. 483, 2 (558, 1); H. & B.

187 31 ostenderam, I showed: for epistolary tense, see note on dederam (p. 170, l. 2).

187 33 sine exercitu: the attempt to collect troops in the Capuan district had not been very successful, and Pompey, after fleeing from Rome, had shown little concern for the west of Italy.

187 34 viris fortissimis, i.e. Domitius and the other Pompeians at Corfinium. The allusion conveys a delicate shade of reproach to Pompey for making no attempt to relieve that town. Cicero regarded his conduct as cowardly and disgraceful (see note on p. 187, l. 34).

188 1 non contigit, it was not my good fortune.

188 2 consili: Cicero elsewhere complains that he had known nothing of Pompey's plans: "Shall he who did not inform me of his plans until Corfinium was lost find fault at my not having gone to Brundisium when Caesar was between me and Brundisium?" (Att. ix. 2. A.) In fact, Pompey had had no real plan for the Italian campaign. The rapid marches of
Cæsar had disconcerted him completely, and he was driven out of the country almost before he realized his situation.—suspiciose adequui, sus-
psect (or guess) it (i.e. your plan). Here, and in what follows, Cicero, though using the most courteous language, makes it clear enough what he thought of Pompey's abandonment of Italy.

188 3 omnia ... fore, etc., I thought nothing so unlikely to happen as that this, the cause of the state, should be unable to maintain itself, etc.

188 4 quam ut ... posset: clause of result.

188 5-7 Notice the artful accumulation of negatives: neque, non, minus, nihil, nisi.

188 6 quid ... secutus (ind. quest.), what your purpose has been.

188 7 idcirco, on that account (i.e. because I do not understand your purpose).—te ... fecisse, that you have taken no step without exercising the very best judgment; a purely formal expression of respect. Pompey had acted weakly and spasmodically. His plans—such as they were—had been demoralized by the rapidity of Cæsar's movements, and the prestige gained by his distinguished military career had suffered severely. Cicero knew all this well enough. Nor is there anything in this part of his letter, despite its courteous phrases, which actually conceals his opinion from Pompey.

188 9 mea: emphatic.—vel iniqua condicione, even on unfavorable terms. Cicero had been a consistent advocate of peace; but the Pompeians had been insanely confident and eager for war. One reason for Cicero's vacillation, indeed, was the outspoken ferocity of his own party as opposed to the mild policy of Cæsar.

188 10 de urbe (sc. retinenda): Pompey had fled from Rome on the news of Cæsar's approach, and his example was followed by the consuls. Cicero believed that this was a wrong move. He calls it a "mad plan" (amentissimum consilium, Att. vii. 10).—de Italia (sc. retinenda): Cicero had not made known to Pompey his opinion as to holding Italy, because Pompey had never supposed to him till now that there was any question about that. The parenthesis conveys a subtle reproach, none the less stinging for its delicacy of expression.

188 12 mihi non sumo, I do not presume to think.—ut ... debuerit (clause of result instead of indir. disc.), ought to have prevailed (been adopted); for tense of inf., see § 288, a ( ); B. 270, 2; H. 537, 1 (618, 2); H. & B.

188 13 neque id ... causa, and that (cf. Gr. καὶ τὰῦτα) not for the sake of the commonwealth.

188 14 adflicta, prostrate.
188 16 eius rei, i.e. of being with you. In fact Cicero joined Pompey at Dyrrachium several months later (in late autumn or early winter).

188 18 pugnandi cupidis, as the Pompeians had been from the first.

188 19 prae me tuli, I made no secret of the fact that, etc.

188 20 non quin . . . timerem: § 156, f, 321, R. ( ); B. 286, b; G. 541, 2; H. 516, ii. 2 (588, ii, 2); H. & B. .—eadem, i.e. the abuses and the danger to the constitution likely to result from Cæsar’s having a share in the government. Cæsar was the leader of the popular party, and counted among his adherents some of the most turbulent elements in the state. The optimates (Cicero’s party) of course regarded him as a furious demagogue.

188 21 inde, then (following primum, l. 19).

188 22 ad te, i.e. from Cæsar. The excuses that follow, though they may sound somewhat hollow, were just and reasonable. So long as Pompey showed himself willing to make terms which would allow Cæsar some share in the government, Cicero could not be blamed for refusing to treat Cæsar as an out-and-out public enemy.

188 23 responderi: used impersonally.—honorisce et large, in honorable and generous terms. Cæsar was to be allowed to stand for the consulship provided he would evacuate the towns he had taken in Italy, and withdraw to his province. This, however, he was unwilling to do. The negotiations referred to took place near the end of January, but came to nothing. — duxi meam rationem, I consulted my own interests (lit. drew up my own account: a mercantile figure, like many Latin idioms).

188 24 tibi probaturum [esse], I should easily justify to you.—pro: see note on p. 185, l. 4.

188 25 pro, in return for.

188 26 meritis, i.e. in suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline. — supplicia, i.e. his banishment.

188 27 si offendissem, etc.: in dir. disc., si offendero . . . subiciar. —eius, i.e. Cæsar.

188 28 cum, although. —consulatus, etc.: see note on l. 23.

188 29 deferebatur, was offered (indic. because it is stated as a fact). The argument is unanswerable. If Pompey and the Senate were actually trying to come to terms with Cæsar, why should Cicero go out of his way to offend the latter? He had already suffered enough. These allusions to his exile are veiled reproaches to Pompey, who had not stood by him in his time of trouble (see Introduction to Letter II, p. 170). —eisdem proeliiis, the same contests (i.e. the same as those which he had passed through after the condemnation of Catiline, which resulted in Cicero’s exile).
188 30 semper . . . populare, seemed always to be a kind of favorite object for the attacks of evil-minded citizens. The use of populare suggests that it was easy to win the applause of the popular party by attacking Cicero.

188 31 non prius . . . quam, no sooner . . . than. Cicero says that he not merely suspected the danger; he had plain notification that it existed. He seems somewhat to have exaggerated his peril. It is not likely that Cæsar would have treated him with harshness. Cæsar's mild policy, however, was not at that time understood. A reign of terror was feared, like that of the Sultan proscriptions.

188 32 neque ea . . . possem, I did not fear them, if they were necessary evils (lit. if they had to be undergone), so much as I thought it my duty to shun them if I could avoid them honorably.

188 33 essent . . . possem: subjunc. in informal indir. disc.; pertimui is, in effect, a "verb of thinking."

188 34 quam . . . admit, you have my account of myself, put in the briefest possible way, for the time during which there was hope of a peaceful settlement; for the time remaining (i.e. for all the rest of the time since peace became impossible), the course of events (res, the facts of the case) has deprived me of the power (of action); i.e. I have given a good account of myself up to the moment when peace was despaired of, showing you why I was not more active on your side; since that moment I have had no chance of joining you (for the reasons explained in the first part of the letter). — quam brevem, for quam brevissimam, as brief as possible.

189 1 rationem: lit. an account or reckoning, such as an agent makes to his principal (a commercial figure, continuing that in p. 188, l. 23). — reliqui (sc. temporis), dependent on facultatem.

189 3 neque ego, etc., i.e. my course has not been dictated by friendliness to Cæsar or by disloyalty to the state. I have simply preferred to oppose Cæsar by diplomacy (which, indeed, I understood to be the method that you yourself wished to follow) rather than by armed force. The policy of violence has now been adopted,— and I acquiesce. The republic will find me a good citizen, and you will find me a faithful friend.

189 5 hoc . . . interest, there is only this difference.

189 6 quod, that. — cum, while. — ista laude, i.e. the merit of being a patriotic citizen.

189 7 ego: supply malui from maluerunt in l. 8. — condicionibus (abl. of means), negotiations. — quod . . . velle (parenthetetic), a method which I had understood that you (also) preferred (alluding, of course, to Pompey's negotiations with Cæsar already mentioned).
Notes

189 8 discipendi (impersonal), that the controversy should be conducted.
—quae quoniam ratio, and since the latter plan (i.e. armed violence).
189 9 ut ... desideres: result, obj. of perficiam. — a me ... desideres, shall miss in me.
189 10 amici, sc. animum.

XIV

189 12 fama: i.e. reports that Cicero was likely to join Pompey.
189 13 ne quo progredereris, that you would not take any step (literally, advance to any position).
189 14 proclinata iam re, now that affairs have taken a favorable turn for me. Cicero had never dared hope for the ultimate success of Pompey.
—integra, i.e. re integrâ, when the whole matter was an open question.
189 16 si, inasmuch as. In following Pompey now, Cæsar argues, Cicero will not seem to be following fortune (for Pompey is unlikely to win), nor the cause (since in that case he would have joined the Pompeians at once); he will rather seem to be acting in condemnation of Cæsar.
189 19 meum aliquod factum, some act of mine.
190 2 quod, a course which.
190 5 reperies: a distinct enough promise; as if Cæsar had said, "Only do not join the Pompeians, and I will see that your safety and dignity are provided for."

XV

191 1 C. Trebatius: see Letter VIII, p. 179.
191 2 moleste te ferre, that you feel regret.—quod, that.
191 3 ad urbem, to the walls of the city.
191 4 si ... accessisses: for the fut. perf. of the direct discourse.
191 5 de officio, about the duty of us both (as citizens in the present crisis).— nostrum: § 194, b ( ); B. 242, 2; G. 364, r.; H. 446, N. 3 (500, 4); H. & B.
191 6 salvis rebus, while the state was still in safety. The expression is much stronger than a literal English translation suggests. The force of the words may be given by some such phrase as before the downfall of the state.—sic ... dicendum, for that is the word to use.
191 8 absens, i.e. in my Cilician province.
191 9 mala, i.e. the Civil War.—multo ante, long before they took place.—in consulatu: Sulpicius was consul B.C. 51.
191 10 cum, though. — consilium, i.e. his purpose of reconciling Cæsar and Pompey.
191 12 *sero, too late* (since the quarrel had gone too far). — *solus eram,* I stood alone. — *rudis, etc., I was thought to be not well acquainted with the case* (the figure is that of a lawyer who has not the facts well in hand).

191 14 *nunc:* opposed to *salvis rebus* (l. 6). — *nihil* (emphatic), *not at all, in no possible way:* adverbial acc.; § 240, a ( ); B. 176, 3; G. 333; H. 378, 2 (416, 2); H. & B.

191 15 nobis met ipsis consulere, *to take counsel for our own welfare* (since the state is past hope). — *possimus:* subj. of characteristic.

191 17 *lugeamus:* suggesting that there is nothing to be done but to express our sorrow at the catastrophe. — *quicum:* § 104, c ( ); B. 89, footnote 1; G. 105, 3; H. 187, 1, 2 (182, 1, 2); H. & B.

191 19 *clarissimorum,* etc., i.e. Sulpicius is well acquainted with history and philosophy. The ancients valued both of these studies as affording rules for human conduct, not merely for the cultivation of the mind (cf. p. 160, ll. 18–26).

191 21 *te fugiunt,* *escape your memory.* — *scripsissem* (cont. to fact): the protasis is *ni veritus essem* (l. 23). — *in senatum,* i.e. the Senate called together by Caesar. Sulpicius had taken his seat in this body, but this Cicero had refused to do. He will not even call it the Senate — it is rather a mere informal *meeting of senators* (*conventum senatorum*).

191 23 *ne ... offenderem,* *to hurt the feelings of one who,* etc., i.e. of Caesar, who had expressed the hope that Cicero would take his seat in the reorganized Senate.

191 25 *eadem omnia,* etc.: Cicero had told Caesar that he should regard it as his duty, in case he acceded to Caesar’s request and entered the Senate, to speak against Caesar’s proposed Spanish expedition and his purpose to pursue Pompey with an army. He dexterously compliments both Sulpicius and himself by remarking that Sulpicius had taken the same independent attitude on these questions.

191 27 *res ... habeat* (indir. quest.), *you see what the position of affairs is.* — *imperii distributis* (abl. abs.), *divided up among different military commands.*

191 28 *ardere* (indir. disc.), *is ablaze.*

191 30 *non modo:* § 209, a ( ); B. 347, 2; G. 445; H. 553, 2 (656, 2); H. & B. — *quod sperem:* § 320, a ( ); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 503, 1 (591, 1); H. & B.

192 1 *longius:* Cicero was thinking of leaving Italy altogether. His words were doubtless intended to hint at his purpose of going to Greece to join Pompey. — *cogitabam:* for mood, see § 313, c ( ); B. 309, 2; G. 605; H. 515, 1 (586, 1); H. & B.
Notes

192 3 ut . . . ne recusaret, so that he may not refuse: § 319, a, N. ( ), G. 546, 2; H. 499, 1; H. & B. 4.

192 4 ut facias: purp. clause, obj. of velim; in the line before, velles takes the acc. and inf.; § 331, b and N. ( ); B. 331, iv, a; G. 546, 2, r.1; H. 498, i, 535, ii (614); H. & B. — tuorum fidelium, of your own confidential friends.

192 5 mittas: in the same construction as facias (l. 4).

192 8 exploratum habeam: result, following tantum in l. 7; the relative clause with quantum is in a manner parenthetical. We might express the sense by translating: I ascribe so much credit to you (and perhaps I claim as much for myself) that I regard it as certain that, etc.

XVI

192 10 quid fieri placeret, what I wished to be done, i.e. with reference to the divorce of Cicero’s daughter Tullia, whose husband, Dolabella, had been making a great deal of trouble (see introductory note to Letter XIX, p. 194). — ad Pomponium, i.e. T. Pomponius Atticus, who was at Rome.

192 13 velim: § 311, b ( ); cf. B. 280, 2, a; G. 257; H. 486, i (556); H. & B.

XVII

193 2 liberales, courteous and kind. Cæsar’s letter is lost, but Cicero says elsewhere (in Ligarium, § 7): “[Cæsar] ad me ex Egypto litteras misit, ut essem idem qui fuissem” (an assurance that his dignity was not to suffer). — opinione: § 247, b ( ); B. 217, 4; G. 398, N.1; H. 417, 1, N.5 (471, 7); H. & B.

193 3 cui: § 228, b ( ); — hic, i.e. at Brundisium. Cæsar landed at Tarentum, and started for Brundisium by land. His interview with Cicero is described by Plutarch, Life of Cicero, 39.

193 4 mihi: not to me (which would be ad me), but rather for me.

XVIII

193 7 familiaritas consuetudoque, friendship and intimacy.

193 8 patre eius: Cicero had defended the elder Cæcina in an oration (Pro Cæcina) which is still extant.

193 9 plurimum sum usus, enjoyed the especial friendship. — hunc, i.e. the younger Cæcina.

193 12 studiis communibus: Cæcina was himself an author.

193 15 quibuscumque rebus possim, by every means in my power.

193 16 reliquum est ut . . . petam: § 332, a ( ); B. 297, 2;
Letters 397

G. 553, 4; H. 501, i, 1 (571, 1); H. & B. — cum cognorim, since I know (lit. have perceived).

193 17 pluribus, many. — quid . . . sentias (indir. quest.), what your sentiments are. — bonorum, good citizens, i.e. the optimates.

193 18 nisi, except.

193 18–21 ut ad eam voluntatem, etc., that to the good will which you are sure to feel toward Caecina of your own accord, you add, by reason of my recommendation, an amount proportionate to the regard in which I know I am held by you.

193 20 quanti (correl. with tantus): gen. of indefinite value with fieri; § 252, a ( ); B. 211, 3, a; G. 379; H. 405 (448, 4); H. & B.

XIX

194 1 etsi . . . eram . . . capiebam: for mood, see § 313, c ( ); cf. B. 309; G. 604; H. 515, ii (586, ii); H. & B. .

194 2 non possum non confiteri, I must confess.

194 6 valetudinis causa: the region of Pompeii was a favorite “health resort”; Baiae was especially noted for its salubrious air.

194 7 praeterea, etc., and besides, my friends from the free towns in great numbers. For municipium, see Introduction, pp. liii–liv.

194 8 quin . . . agant: § 319, d ( ); B. 284, 3; G. 632; H. 504, 1 (595, 4); H. & B. — cum . . . extulerunt: § 323, 1, 325 ( ); G. 580; H. 521, i (600); H. & B.

195 1 te . . . praebas, are showing yourself.

195 3 quae facias . . . facere, do what you are doing. — nec . . . consilio, and need nobody’s advice.

195 5 omnis, altogether, entirely. — prefecta, to have sprung from.

195 6 valde, emphatically.

195 8 Agamemnoni: Agamemnon was commander of the Greeks at Troy; Nestor, the oldest of the Grecians, was their counsellor. Cicero takes pleasure in thinking of himself as a veteran consul, who has saved the state on a former occasion and now sees one of his pupils saving it in his turn. The exaggeration of this passage is not more remarkable than its easy and finished eloquence.

195 9–10 te . . . florere: subject of est, understood after gloriosum. — iuvenem: Dolabella was under the legal age (see p. lix) and had never been praetor. — quasi, as it were.

195 12 L. Caesar: L. Julius Caesar, a relative of the great Cæsar and one of his legati in Gaul. After Cæsar’s death he joined the Senatorial party.
195 ad eum Neapolim, to him at Naples: observe the difference of idiom, and cf. § 259, b ( ); B. 182, 2, b; G. 337, 6; H. (418, 1); H. & B.

195 cum tantum vales, etc., that you are so strong with Dolabella. For mood, see § 326, a ( ); cf. B. 290, 1; G. 582; H. 517, 2 (599); H. & B. — quantum si ego valerem, and if I had as much (influence), etc.

195 sororis filium: Antony, who was the son of L. Cæsar's sister Julia. For the political position of Antony, see p. 197.

196 possemus: apod. of a present condition contrary to fact; for mood, see § 308, c, N.¹ ( ); B. 304, 3, N.; G. 597, r. 3, (b); H. & B.

196 post te consulem, since your consulship. Cicero had reason to be proud of his own consular administration.

196 deinde multa (sc. dixit), etc., next he had much to say of what you had done and of your management of the affair, and then (he added) that nothing, etc. This alludes to Dolabella's act in demolishing a column erected in the Forum "to Cæsar, Father of his Country," and in punishing with death those who had set it up. The figure on p. 195 shows what is thought to be the base of this column. It is taken from Lanciani's 'New Tales of Old Rome,' where an interesting account of excavations in and near the Forum may be found.

196 actum [esse]: indir. disc.; the subject is nihil.

196 alienae gloriae, of another's glory. — cernere, to accept; cernere was the technical term for entering upon an inheritance. — aliqua ex parte, to some extent.

196 quamquam, and yet: § 313, f ( ); B. 309, 5; G. 605, r. 2; H. 515, N. 2 (586, 4); H. & B.

196 haec enim iocatus sum, for in all this I have merely been jesting (i.e. in what he has said about having a share in Dolabella's glory); haec is cogn. acc. with iocatus sum; § 238, b ( ); cf. B. 176, 2; G. 333; H. 375 (412); H. & B. :— si modo sunt aliquae meae, if, to be sure, I have any.

196 transfuderim . . . exhauserim: § 311, a ( ); B. 280; G. 257, 2; H. 486, i. (556); H. & B.

196 cum . . . tum, not only . . . but also; cum is also causal here (hence the subjunctive). The passage cannot well be literally rendered. We may translate: while I have always loved you, I am now, in addition (tum) so fired by your actions that no love (lit. nothing in affection) was ever more ardent.
196 15 amabiliaus, more worthy of love.
196 16 M. Brutum: the conspirator.
196 18 constantiam, strength of character. — Idibus Martis (abl. of time): the date of Caesar’s murder. The conspirators were regarded by Cicero and by themselves as tyrannicides, as assertors of their country’s freedom. “The Ides of March” became the watchword of the Senatorial party. See Fig. on p. 196, the famous coin of Brutus, struck in commemoration of the deed. The reverse shows a cap of liberty between two daggers and the legend EID·MAR (“the Ides of March”). — tantum accessit, so much was added.
196 19 locum fuisse augendi, that there was room for increase.
196 20 qui putaret: § 320, a ( ) ; B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 503, i (591, 1); H. & B. .
196 22 nunc denique, now for the first time (lit. now at length, i.e. now and not before).
196 23 dilexisse, merely to have had a liking for you (a weaker word than amare).
196 24 quid est quod, etc., why should I, etc.: see note on p. 102, l. 1.
196 25 servias, devote yourself to. — proponam, shall I set before you (as examples)? § 268 ( ); B. 277; G. 465; H. 484, v (559, 4); H. & B. ; see note on p. 193, l. 19. — quod . . . solent, as those are wont to do; the unexpressed subject of solent is the antecedent of qui.
196 27 te (emphatic) imitere, etc., you must imitate yourself (your own example), you must vie with yourself. — imitere . . . certes: § 331, i, and n.¹ ( . ); B. 295, 6; G. 535, r.²; H. 502, i (564, ii, 1); H. & B. .
197 2 utendum est: § 294, c and n. ( ); B. 337, 7, b; G. 251, 2, 427, n.⁴; H. & B. .
197 3 contigit . . . tibi, it has been your happy lot. — quod . . . nemini, something that I rather think has never happened to any one else (anticipating the substantive clause ut . . . esset).
197 4 severitas animadversionis, sternness in the infliction of punishment. Dolabella had caused some of the persons concerned in setting up the column in Caesar’s memory to be thrown from the Tarpeian Rock and had crucified others. Cicero regards his action as necessary and laudable. — invidiosa, a cause of odium.
197 5 popularis, a source of popularity. — cum . . . tum, not only . . . but also, both . . . and (so in l. 8, below). — bonis, i.e. (as usual) the optimates.
197 8 magnitudine: abl. of cause.
197 9 contionem: an address at a public meeting of citizens held for
debate or address only (see p. 273).

197 10 accessus (approaches) ... recessus (withdrawals): nom. pl.,
subj. of facti [sunt]. Translate: so cautiously and gradually did you (in
your speech) now make your approaches to the case, and then again draw
back from the subject, that the facts themselves, by common consent, gave ripe
occasion for the punishment (which you inflicted): i.e. all agreed that it
was high time for such severe measures as those you took.

197 12 liberasti, etc.: the column in Cæsar’s honor had been a rallying
place for disorderly Cæsarians. There had been much rioting, and a
general émeute was feared. Dolabella’s sharp measures (characteristic of
Roman cruelty) cowed the populace for a time.

197 13 ad tempus, for the present crisis.

197 14 ad exemplum, for an example (to posterity); cf. p. 196, ll. 26–27.

197 15 in te positam, etc., the safety of the state depends on you. — tibi:
dat. of agent.

197 16 tuendos: Dolabella had protected the conspirators — the
“liberators,” as Cicero calls them — from mob violence. — illos viros, i.e.
Brutus and his associates.

197 18 coram, face to face. — plura, sc. dicam.

197 19 conservas: note the tense; the state is not yet safe, but Dola-
bella is saving it. — fac ut: § 269, g ( ); G. 271, 1; H. & B.

XX

199 1 sententiam et orationem, i.e. the opinions expressed by Cicero
in the First Philippic, and the form in which he expressed them.

199 2 qua ... liceret, if I were free to express myself in that way
oftener; the antecedent of qua is sententiam et orationem. — nihil esset
negoti, there would be no difficulty. — libertatem ... recipere: Cicero
found that the death of Cæsar had not restored the constitution. Antony
had become in his eyes a worse tyrant than Cæsar himself. He more than
once gave utterance to his regret that Antony had not been murdered too.

199 3 homo amens, i.e. Antony.

199 4 ille ipse, i.e. Cæsar. — quem tu, etc., whom you have said to be
the greatest criminal that was ever put to death.

199 5 caedis, a massacre.

200 1 auctorem, instigator. This charge was brought against Cicero
by Antony in his reply to the First Philippic.

200 2 veterani, i.e. Cæsar’s veterans.

200 3 modo, if only. — facti, i.e. the assassination of Cæsar.
200 4 communicet: § 314 ( ); B. 310, ii; G. 573; H. 513, i (587); H. & B. — Pisoni: Cæsar’s father-in-law, L. Calpurnius Piso (see note on p. 184, l. 16. — invectus est: Piso’s speech against Antony was delivered in the Senate, August 1, B.C. 44.

— 200 5 tricensimo die: i.e. in the First Philippic.

— 200 6 P. Servilio: P. Servilius Vatia, Cæsar’s colleague in the consulship in B.C. 48. He was now a member of the Senatorial party, and had spoken against Antony on Sept. 2.— est consecutus, followed in my footsteps.

— 200 7 caedem (emphatic), for a massacre is what the cut-throat is striving for. Gladiator is one of Cicero’s epithets for Antony.

— 200 8 a. d. XIII. Kal. Octobr., on the nineteenth of September (the date of Antony’s reply to the First Philippic). — a me, with me (lit. from me). — ad quem, on which (day).

— 200 9 venerat, i.e. into the Senate. — Metelli, i.e. L. Metellus Scipio, Pompey’s father-in-law. He had commanded the Pompeian forces in Africa, and had committed suicide (B.C. 46) after Cæsar’s victory at Thapsus. His villa at Tibur was now in Antony’s possession, and it was there that he prepared the speech in question.— commentatus esset, had prepared his speech.

— 200 13 quod scribis, etc., as to your writing that, etc.

— 200 15 ut in tantiis malis, considering the desperate circumstances (lit. as in so great evils).

— 200 16 tris . . . consulares: Piso, Cicero, and Servilius. — quae . . . senserint, i.e. their patriotic sentiments.

— 200 19 nec est, etc., and there is no reason why you should expect anything further (to be accomplished), i.e. anything beyond what has just been mentioned.

— 200 20 necessarius: M. Lepidus, afterwards the triumvir (see Fig. 50). He and Cassius had married half-sisters of Brutus.— adfinitate, alliance (by marriage). Lepidus’ son had recently married Antony’s daughter.

— 200 21 ludorum: the ludi Apollinares (in honor of Apollo), held June 5, had been paid for by Brutus, though he was unable to be present.

The favor with which they were received was a tribute to the liberator, and therefore unpleasant to Lepidus. Cicero says, jestingly, that Lepidus has
Notes

lost his taste for sports. — *fratris tui* (obj. gen.): probably L. Cassius. The applause referred to may have been at the *ludi Apollinares*, or on some other public occasion. It was construed as a compliment to C. Cassius, who was not in the city. — *dirumpitur*, i.e. with envy.

200 22 *alter... adfinis*: some connection of Cassius, whom Antony has conciliated by means of bribery; it is not known who is meant. — *novis commentariis*, by means of a new instalment of Cæsar’s commentaries. Antony had got possession of Cæsar’s papers, and professed to be acting in accordance with instructions and plans which they contained. Many of the documents which he produced were, however, forged grants of money, etc., in which he and his wife, Fulvia, drove a thriving trade. Cæsar’s writings on the Gallic and the Civil War were called *commentarii* (i.e. notes), and Cicero is here punning on the word.

200 23 *quod est qui, that there is a man who*; § 333 ( ); B. 299, i, b; G. 540; H. 540, iv, N. (588, 1); H. & B. . It is not known who this was. — *vestro anno*: observe the plural possessive, applying to Brutus as well as Cassius. They were now prætors, and were not eligible for the consulship until B.C. 41 (see note on the *cursus honorum*, Introduction, p. lix). Before this year had come, both of the “liberators” were dead (the Battle of Philippi took place in B.C. 42).

200 25 *huic latroni*, i.e. Antony. — *praes se ferat, declares*. — *Cotta*: L. Aurélius Cotta (consul B.C. 65); an old friend of Cicero’s. It was he who proposed the *supplicatio* for the suppression of Catiline’s conspiracy, and he was instrumental in Cicero’s recall from exile (B.C. 57). — *nam*: Cicero is giving the reasons why Cassius has little to expect from any of his friends at Rome. He began with *enim*, in l. 19, and now continues with *nam*, after a kind of parenthesis (*sed haec... ferat*, ll. 23–25).

200 27 L. Caesar: see p. 195, l. 12 and note.

200 28 *Sulpicius*: Cicero’s friend, the eminent lawyer, Servius Sulpicius Rufus (see introduction to Letter XV, p. 190). — *summa auctoritate, a man of the greatest influence.*

200 29 *non adest, is out of town.*

200 30 *designatis, the consuls elect.* These were Aulus Hirtius and C. Vibius Pansa (see p. 199).

200 31 *consularis, as men of consular rank* (i.e. they were not worthy of the name). — *habes*, etc., *here you have* (i.e. in the enumeration just given).
etiam bonis rebus, even if the condition of public affairs were good; an informal protasis, contrary to fact, of which the apodosis is esset. — perditis (belongs to rebus), when it (i.e. the condition of affairs) is desperate.

qui si, but if you. — abestis, i.e. from Rome.—idcirco: § 317, a ( ); G. 545, 1; H. 497, ii, 1 (568, 3); H. & B. — ut sitis in tuto, for the sake of your own safety.

aliquid, some measure (or movement).

velim salvis nobis, I wish (it may take place) while I am alive. This sounds like a presentiment of Cicero's fate. See Introd., p. xxvi.— sin id minus, but if that is not to be, i.e. if I do not live to see you restore the state.

ego: emphatic. — tuis, your friends.
ad me referent, apply to me (or consult me).

adiungeris . . . feceris: cf. p. 179, l. 18, and note.

Coin of Q Cassius
VOCABULARY
### Signs and Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Significance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a., act.</td>
<td>active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abs.</td>
<td>absolute(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv.</td>
<td>adverb, adverbially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borr.</td>
<td>borrowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>common gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf.</td>
<td>compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cog.</td>
<td>cognate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comm.</td>
<td>commonly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comp.</td>
<td>composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compar.</td>
<td>comparative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conn.</td>
<td>connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decl.</td>
<td>declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def.</td>
<td>definite, defective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dem.</td>
<td>demonstrative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dep.</td>
<td>deponent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dim., dimin.</td>
<td>diminutive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distrib.</td>
<td>distributive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emph.</td>
<td>emphatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eng.</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>esp.</td>
<td>especially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>et seq.</td>
<td>and following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etym.</td>
<td>etymology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f., fem.</td>
<td>feminine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. p., fut. p.</td>
<td>future participle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fig.</td>
<td>figurative(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form.</td>
<td>formation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fr.</td>
<td>from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freq.</td>
<td>frequentative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gr.</td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imp., imper.</td>
<td>imperative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impers.</td>
<td>impersonal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>increased</td>
<td>indicates the addition of a letter or letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ind.</td>
<td>indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indecl.</td>
<td>indeclinable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indef.</td>
<td>indefinite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indep.</td>
<td>independent(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insepar.</td>
<td>inseparable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instr.</td>
<td>instrumental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intens.</td>
<td>intensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interr.</td>
<td>interrogative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irr.</td>
<td>irregular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lit.</td>
<td>literal(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loc.</td>
<td>locative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m., masc.</td>
<td>masculine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.</td>
<td>neuter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n., neut.</td>
<td>neuter(intransitive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neg.</td>
<td>negative(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num.</td>
<td>numeral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opp.</td>
<td>opposed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orig.</td>
<td>originally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>present participle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>part.</td>
<td>particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass.</td>
<td>passive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perf.</td>
<td>perfect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perh.</td>
<td>perhaps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl., plur.</td>
<td>plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poss.</td>
<td>possibly, possessive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.p.</td>
<td>perfect participle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prob.</td>
<td>probably</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pron.</td>
<td>pronoun, pronominal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prop.</td>
<td>properly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q.v. (quod vide)</td>
<td>which see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduced</td>
<td>indicates the loss of a syllable in derivation or composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redupl.</td>
<td>reduplicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reflex.</td>
<td>reflexive(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rel.</td>
<td>relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc.</td>
<td>supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing.</td>
<td>singular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sk.</td>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subj.</td>
<td>subjunctive, subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subst.</td>
<td>substantive(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superl.</td>
<td>superlative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tech.</td>
<td>technical(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>term.</td>
<td>termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transf.</td>
<td>transferred (i.e. from a proper to a forced meaning)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unc.</td>
<td>uncertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weakened</td>
<td>indicates a change of vowel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other common abbreviations will be readily understood.

A hyphen (-) at the end of a word means that the word is a stem; between two words it means composition.

A plus sign (+) indicates derivation by means of a derivative suffix following the sign.

A root is generally given in **small capitals**.

A dagger (†) denotes a word not actually found, but assumed as having once existed.

A query (?) denotes a doubtful etymology or meaning.

**Full-faced** type in parentheses denotes other spellings or forms.

1, 2, 3, 4 refer to conjugations of verbs.
VOCABULARY

A

A., abbreviation for Aulus.

a. d., ante diem, see ante.

ā, see ab.

ab (ā, abs) [reduced case of unc.
stem, akin to Gr. ἄφο, Eng. off, of],
adv. (only in comp.), and prep.
with abl., away from, from (cf. ex,
out of, and de, down from, off
from). — Of place, with idea of
motion, from: rediens a cena. —
With expressions of measure, off,
away, at a distance of: procul a
nobis; a senatorio gradu longe
abesse. — Of time, from, since: a
kal. Ian. — Fig., from (with more
or less idea of motion as in Eng.):
ab hoste defendere; ab auro manus
cohibere; urbs ab armis conqui-
escere; ab eo metuere; secern te a
bonis; a re publica deficere. — When
the idea is slightly different in
Eng.: vacuus ab, destitute of;
quaero a vobis, I ask you; a scelere
abhorre (be inconsistent with);
postulare ab, ask of; a vobis con-
tendere (urge upon); ab isto poenas
repeter (see poena). — Esp. with
passives and words of similar
import, by (cf. accidere a Caesare,
at the hands of, showing the origin
of this meaning). — Esp. also (prob.
as the place whence the impression
comes), on the side of, on, at, on
the part of: a tergo interclusus (in
the rear). — In comp., away, off,
apart. — Also with negative force,
not, un-.

abaliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-
alieno], i. v. a., (put away to an-
other), alienate.

abdīcō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-
dico], i. v. a., (assign away). —
With reflex., abdicat: se praeturā
(resign the praetorship).

abdō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [ab-do
(ptū)], 3. v. a., put away, remove,
hide. — With reflex., conceal one's
self, hide, bury one's self (litteris);
sol (hide its face at sunset). — With
in and acc. or abl., hide in, with-
draw to (take refuge among), with-
draw and hide away. — abditus,
-a, -um, p.p. as adj., hidden, remote,
secluded.

abdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus
[ab-duco], 3. v. a., lead away, draw
away, take away, lead off, carry
away (of persons or things which
move of themselves).

abeō, -ire, -iī, -itūrus [ab-eō], irr.
v. n., go away, go off, retire, go (out
of sight or away): abiit, he is gone
(without regard to cause or manner). — Fig., pass, go by: abit ille annus (passed away).

aberrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [ab-erro], 1. v. n., (wander away or off), go astray, wander away. — Fig., go astray, deviate from: studia aberrantia a communi utilemate (at variance with, not in harmony with).

abhorreō, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [abhorreo], 2. v. n., shrink from. — Less exactly and fig., be at variance with, be inconsistent with, be averse from, be indisposed to: a tuo scele- lere; a meis moribus; a Musarum honore; animi a causa (be estrangea from).

abiciō, -icere, -iēci, -iectus [abi-acio], 3. v. a., throw away, throw down, throw (away from one’s self). — Lit., cadaver in publicum (cast forth). — Esp., at one’s feet as a suppliant, prostrate, throw (one’s self). — Fig., cast aside: humanita-tem. — abiectus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., downcast, overwhelmed, abject, broken, worthless, fallen.

abiectus, see abicio.

abiēs, -ietis [?], F., fir or spruce (tree or wood), prob. including all short-leaved coniferæ.

abiuūdicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ab-iūdico], 1. v. a., adjudge away, take away (by legal decision).

abiuungō, -iungere, -iūnxi, -iūnctus [ab-iungō], 3. v. a., disjoin, detach.

abnuō, -nuere, -nuī, -nūtus, -nītūrus [ab-nuō], 3. v. a. and n., (refuse by a nod). — Less exactly, refuse, decline.

abripiō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [ab-rapiō], 3. v. a., carry off (with violence), drag away, drag off.

abrogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ab-rogo, in its political sense], 1. v. a., pass a vote to annul or take away: college magistratum (deprive of).

abruptō, -rumpere, -rūpi, -ruptus [ab-rumpo], 3. v. a., break off. — With reflex., break away, withdraw (with violence).

abs, see ab.

absciō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [ab-caedo], 3. v. a., cut off, lop off, tear off, tear away.

abscondō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [abs-condo], 3. v. a., hide away. — absconditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., hidden, obscure, far to seek.

absēns, see absum.

absimilis, -e [ab-similia], adj., unlike.

absistō, -sistere, -stiti, no p.p. [ab-sisto], 3. v. n., stand away, withdraw. — Fig., leave off, keep aloof.

absolutō, -onis [ab-solutio; cf. absolvo], F., (a setting free), an acquittal. — Also, a completion.

absolvō, -vere, -vī, -vītus [absolvo], 3. v. a., (loosen), acquit. — Also, complete, perfect.

abstergeō, -tergēre, -tersi, -tersus [abs-tergeo], 2. v. a., wipe off, wipe away: fletum.

abstinentia, -ae [abstinentia + ia], F., self-restraint (abstaining from gratifying one’s passions): innocentia et abstinentia.

abstineō, -tineō, -tini, -tentus, [ab-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., hold
abstrahô, -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctus [abs-traho], 3. v. a., drag off, drag away. — Fig., draw away.

absum, -esse, -fuī (āfuī), -futūrūs [ab-sum], irr. v. n., be away, be absent, be off (at a distance). — Fig.: tantum abes a perfectione; flagitium a corpore (not be found on); haec a meo sensu (be unperceived by). — Esp. impersonally, be so far from, etc.: tantum abest ut videar, so far am I from seeming.

absēns, -entis, p. as adj., in one’s absence.

abundantia, -ae [abundant-ia], f., abundance.

abundō, -āre, āvī, ātūrus [tabundō-], i. v. n., overflow. — Fig., abound. — Transf. (of the place, etc., containing the thing), be strong in, be rich in, abound in.

abūtōr, -ūtī, -ūsus [ab-utor], 3. v. dep., misuse, abuse, take advantage of (by misuse).

āc, shorter form for atque.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ad-cedo], 3. v. n., move towards, draw near, approach, come up, come near, come (to), advance to, advance.

— Fig., come to: huic causae (take up); litterarum lumen (shine upon). — Esp., be added, where often an explanatory word is necessary in Eng.: illud nobis (we shall have also this advantage); so with quod, there is also the fact that, there is also the reason that, or simply, moreover, then again.

accelcrō (adc-), -āre, -āvī, ātus [ad-celero], i. v. a. and n., hasten (towards something).

accessus, -ūs [ad-cessus; cf. accedo], m., an approach.

accidō, -cidere, -cidi, no p.p. [ad-cado], 3. v. n., fall upon, fall: tela gravius (strike). — Fig., happen, occur, present itself, turn out, arise. — Often euphemistically for death, defeat, etc.: si quid ipsi (of conviction).

accidō, -cidere, -cidi, -cisus [ad-caedo], 3. v. a., cut into, partly cut.

accipīō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ad-capio], 3. v. a., take, receive: bellum (take up). — Less exactly, receive, suffer, meet with, experience: injurias; dolorem. — Fig., accept, learn, hear, get, take.

Accius (Attius), -i [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Accius, a tragic poet, born B.C. 170.

accommodō, -āre, āvī, ātus [accommod- or ad-commodo-], i. v. a., fit on, fit, put on, adjust. — Fig., adapt, suit, conform, accommodate (testis ad crimen). — accommodātus, -a, -um, p.p., fitted, adapted, well suited.

accubō, -āre, no perf., no p.p. [ad-cubo], i. v. n., lie at, lie near.

— Esp., recline (at table).

acciūrātē [old abl. of accuratus], a lv., with care, carefully.

accusātiō, -onis [accusā- + tio], f., an accusation, a prosecution, an arraignment (speech of prosecutor).

accusātōr, -ōris [accusā- + tor], m., a prosecutor, an accuser, a conductor of a prosecution.
accūsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad-+
†causo (cf. causor)], i. v. a., accuse, blame, find fault with. — Esp., con-
ducta prosecution against, prosecute, accuse, arraign, be prosecutor.

ācer, -cris, -cre [AC (cf. acus), + ris (cf. -rus in purus)], adj.,
sharp. — Fig., keen, active, violent, energetic, spirited, severe, harsh:
homo; duces; familia; sententiae; supplicia; acri animo, with great
spirit; in ferro (with the sword).

acerbē [old abl. of acerbus],
adv., bitterly. — Fig. (of the mind),
with bitterness, severely: ferre (suf-
fier severely from, etc.).

acerbītās, -ātis [acerbō- + tas],
F., bitterness. — Fig., harshness,
severity, bitter feeling. — Concrete
in plur. (with change of point of
view in Eng.), sufferings.

acerbus, -a, -um [acer (treated
as stem) + bus; cf. superbus], adj.,
bitter (to the taste). — Fig. (to the
mind), bitter, hard to bear, cruel,
hars, grievous: res; supplicium.
— Transf. to the feeling subject,
bitter, violent: adversarius; animus;
imploratio.

ācerrīmē (ācerrumē), superl. of
ācriter.

acerbus, -ī [acer (as stem) +
vus; cf. torvus], M., (pointed?), a
heap, a pile.

Achāicus, -a, -um [Ἀχαίκος],
adj., of Achaia, Achaean, Grecian.

Achāius (Achāius), -a, -um
[Ἀχάτα], adj., Achaean. — Fem.
as subst., Achaia, a province of
Greece. — Later, Greece, as a Ro-
man province.

Achillēs, -is(-ēi, -ei, -i) [Ἀχιλλεύς],
M., Achilles, the hero of the Tro-
jan war.

Achradīna, -ae [Ἀχράδινα], F.,
a part of the city of Syracuse.

acēs, -ēi [AC + ies; cf. series],
F., point, sharp edge, edge, sharp-
ness of the edge, keen glance, glare:
auctoritatis (edge, fig.). — Esp.,
line, battle line, array, army (as in
battle array; cf. agmen), rank (of
an army in several ranks): in acie
cadere (in battle array); Pharsalica
(battle).

Acilius, -ī [unc. stem + ius,
prop. adj.], M., a Roman gentle
name. — Esp., M'. Acilius Glabrio,
who, as tribune of the people,
carried a severe law against of-
ficial extortion. — Hence, as adj.,
Acilian (lex).

[ad-quietescō], 3. v. n., acquiesce.

acquirō, see adquirō.

ācrimōnia, -ae [acro- + monia],
F., (sharpness). — Fig., severity,
acrimony, energy: ad resistendum.

ācriter [acro- + ter (prob. neut.
of -terus reduced)], adv., sharply.
— Fig., actively, sharply, violently,
with spirit.

acroāma, -atis [ἀκροαμα], N., an
entertainment (musical or dra-
matic).

āctīo, -onis [as if AG + tio, prob.
†acti- + o], F., a doing (including
all the performances expressed by
ago). — Esp., political action, official
conduct: Lentuli consulis. — Also,
a civil action, a prosecution: pe-
duellionis. — Also, a pleading (of
actor, -ōris [AG + tor], M., a doer (cf. actio). — Esp., a pleader (of a case, on the side of the plaintiff), a prosecutor, an advocate (of the plaintiff), an attorney: actor hic defensoque causae meae.

actus, -ī [n. p.p. of ago], N., a proceeding (official), an act.

actus, -ūs [AG + tus], M., a driving, a doing. — Esp., an act (of a play).

acuō, -uere, -ui, -ūtus [acu-, stem of acus], 3. v. a., sharpen. — Fig., irritate, excite, spur on. — acūtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., sharpened, sharp, acute.

acus, -ūs [AC + us], F., a needle.
 a. d., see ante.

ad [?], adv. (only in comp.), and prep. with acc. With idea of motion, to, towards, against. — Where the idea of motion is more or less obliterated, to, towards, for, at, on, against, in, in regard to. — Of time, till, at, or on: ad vesperam; quam ad diem (up to, as a limit). — Esp., of place, at (not exactly in nor on), around, near: ad Achillis tumulum (by); ad rheedam (around); ad curiam; quam ad summam, at the summit of which (city); ad inferos, in the world below; ad urbem, near the city (of a commander with the imperium, who could not enter the walls); ad populum, before the people (of official action); ad senarem illum (at the house of, etc.). — Also fig., to, towards, for: fatale ad perni-

addōcō, -duere, -dūxī, -ductus [ad-duco], 3. v. a., lead to, draw to, bring in (of persons), bring, draw in (towards one), drive, force: in eas oras exercitum; in iudicium;
adēō, -ire, -ii, -īturus [ad-eō], irr. v. a. and n., go to, visit, get at, come to, come up, go to (a place), get in (to a place), advance (somewhere), attack, approach (speak with): with or without ad, visit. — Fig., encounter, incur, go into, take: periculum; ad rem publicam (take part in); hereditates (take).

2 adēō [ad-eō], adv., to that point. — Less exactly, to that degree, so much, so: usque ad eō (to that degree). — Weakened, in fact, at all, exactly. — Esp., atque ad eō, and in fact, and even, or rather.


adfabrē [aff-] [old abl. of adfaber], adv., skilfully.

adfectō [aff-], -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-facto; cf. afficio], i. v. a., (make for; cf. profiscior), aim at, pursue: iter (run a course).

adferō [aff-], -ferre, -tuli, -latus [ad-fero], irr. v. a., bring to, bring. — Fig., cause, produce, bring forth, bring forward, allege, report, announce, bring about: moram; facultatis tantum (produce); lucem (cause to shine, bring); vim (apply, use); salutem; rei publicae motum; medicinam (apply); vim (offer); manus (lay upon).

adficiō [aff-], -ficere, -feci, -fectus [ad-facio], 3. v. a., do to, affect: quonam modo vos (treat). — With acc. and abl., affect with, inflict upon, produce in, cause to, visit with, fill with: praemiis (confer upon, honor with); populum laetitia (fill with). — In passive, suffer, receive, be in (a condition), be affixed by, suffer from: calamitate; honore (receive); dolore (suffer); beneficiis (receive); turpitudine (incur); supplicio (be visited with); acetate adfectus (worm); vitii adfectus (possessed by).

adfigō [aff-], -figere, -fixi, -fixus [ad-figo], 3. v. a., fasten to, crucify.

adfigō [aff-], -figere, -fixi, -fixus [ad-fingo], 3. v. a., make up in addition, invent more, counterfeit besides.

adfinis [aff-], -e [ad-finis], adj., bordering on. — Fig., akin to (by marriage). — Also, implicated (in anything): culpae. — As subst., kinsman (by marriage).

adfinitās [aff-], -ātis [adfini- + -tas], F., nearness. — Esp., of relation by marriage, relationship, alliance, connection.

adfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-firmo], i. v. a., confirm, strengthen, corroborate. — Hence, declare, assert.

adflictō [aff-], -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-flecto; cf adfigo], i. v. a., dash against, dash upon, dash to the ground. — Hence, overthrow, overwhelm, wreck. — Fig., afflict (with disease), prostrate.

adfligō [aff-], -figere, -fixi, -fictus [ad-fligo], 3. v. a., dash upon. — Hence, overthrow, wreck, overturn: equestrem ordinem (ruin);
adfluö

of approach, means of access, way of approach (in military sense), entrance: laudis (road to glory); faciles aditus ad eum privatorum (access); omnium aditus tenebat.

adiumentum, -i [ad- titumentum; cf. adiuvo], N., aid, assistance: adiumento esse, be of assistance. — Concretely, an aid, a means (of assistance).

adiungö, -iungere, -iünxi, -iünctus [ad-iungö], 3. v. a., join to, unite to, attach, unite with, add: divinitus adiuncta fortuna, with the addition of fortune from above.

adiütor, -öris [ad- tiutor; cf. adiuvo], M., helper, assistant, abettor.

adiütrix, -icis [ad- tiutrix; cf. adiuvo], F., a helper (female, or conceived as such in gender), an assistant, an abettor, accomplice.

adiuvö, -iuväre, -iüvī, -iüthus [adiuvo], 1. v. a., assist, help, help on, aid, be of advantage, be an assistance to, give assistance; causam (supply).

adlägö (all-), -äre, -ävi, -ätus [ad-legö], 1. v. a., commission (for some purpose), despatch, send (as agents).

adliciö (all-), -licere, -lëxi, -lectus [ad-lacio], 3. v. a., entice, allure, draw, persuade: ad misericordiam.

adlinö (all-), -linere, -lëvi, -litus [ad-lino], 3. v. a., besmear, smear on.

adluö (all-), -luere, -uī, no p.p. [ad-luo], 3. v. a., wash (as of the sea, etc.).

administer, -trī [ad-minister], M., a servant, an assistant, an abettor, a tool (of persons): scelerum.
administra, -ae [ad-ministra], F., a servant (female), an assistant, a handmaid: virtutis.

administrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-

mistrō-], i. v. a. and n., serve.—

Also, manage, administer, carry on, conduct: bellum; rem publicam.

admirābilis, -ē [ad-mirabilis; cf. admirator], adj., admirable, mar-
vellous, astonishing.

admirātiō, -onis [ad-miratio; cf. admirator], F., admiration, wonder, surprise, astonishment: ipsius adventus admiratioque, his arrival and the marvel at the man himself.

admirōr, -āri, -ātus [ad-mirōr], i. v. dep., be surprised, wonder at, admire.—admirandus, -a, -um, as adj., surprising. —admirātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, being sur-

prised.

admittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ad-mitto], 3. v. a., let go to, admit, let go: in Tusculanum; ad consilium admittitur casus.—Fig., allow (cf. com- and per-mitto): in se facinus (commit a crime); dedeus (permit to be incurred). —Also, without in se, commit.

admodum [ad modum], adv., to a degree.—Hence, very, very much, greatly, exceedingly, so (very) much.

admonēō, -ēre, -ūi, -itus [ad-
moneō], 2. v. a., warn, urge, remind.

admonitus, -ūs [ad-monitus; cf. admonēō], m., a reminder, a warn-
ing, a suggestion.

admoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [ad-moveō], 2. v. a., move to, ap-

proach.—Less exactly, apply: ignis ceterosque cruciatu

admurmurātiō, -onis [ad-mur-
muratio], F., a murmur (at some-

thing), murmurs of intelligence (or approval or displeasure).

adnumerō (ann-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-numero], i. v. a., count out to.

adnuō (ann-), -nuere, -nuī, no p.p. [ad-nuō], 3. v. n., nod to, nod assent.—Less exactly, assent.

adolēscens, see adolescents.

adolēscens, see adolescents.

adolēscens, -olessere, -olēvī, -ulīus [ad-olesco], 3. v. n., grow up (to maturity), mature.—adultus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., grown up, mature.

—Fig., full grown, full developed. See also adolescents.

adorior, -orēri, -ortus [ad-orior],

3. and 4. v. dep., (rise up against), attack, assail.

adōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-orno],

1. v. a., adorn, furnish, provide, fit out: maria classibus; hunc ad per-

ficiendum (furnish with material, etc.).

adparātus (app-), -ūs [ad-pa-

ratus; cf. adparō], m., preparation.

—Concretely, preparations, equip-
ments, furnishings.

adpāreō (app-), -ēre, -ūi, -itūrus [ad-pareō], 2. v. n., appear. See pareō.

adparō (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-pareō], 1. v. a., (get for some purpose?), prepare, arrange, make preparations for (with a conception of the object from Eng.): bellum; iter.—adparātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., prepared (with effort), splen-
did, magnificent, elaborate.

adpellō (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus
adpendō (ad-pellō-, akin to pellō), 1. v. a., accent, address, call to, appeal to, call upon: te nunc ap-pello. — Also, call, name: quae appellatur Insula; sanctos poētas.

adpetō (app-), -edere, -ēvī, -ētus [ad-peto], 3. v. a. and n., seek to gain, desire, aim at: plus ornatus; regnum; inimicitias (voluntarily incur); vita ferro adpetita (attempted). — adpetēns, -entis, p. as adj., desirous, eager for; coveatus: gloriae.

adpōnō (app-), -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ad-pono], 3. v. a., place near, put to, fit. — appositus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., suited, fitted.

adportō (app-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad-porto], 1. v. a., bring in, bring (to some place).

adprobō (app-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad-probo], 1. v. a., approve of, agree with (an opinion or action).

adprōmittō (app-), -mittere, -misī, -missus [ad-promitto], 3. v. a. and n., promise in addition, promise as surety.

adproperō (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-propero], 1. v. a. and n., hasten towards, hasten in, hurry up, hasten (to something).

adpropinquō (app-), -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [ad-propinquō], 1. v. n., approach, come nearer, come near, be at hand.

adquirō (acq-), -quīrere, -quīsvī, -quīsitus [ad-quaero], 3. v. a. and n., (get in addition), acquire, gain: adquirere ad fidem, gain in credit.

adripō (arr-), -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [ad-rapiō], 3. v. a., snatch up, seize, catch.

adroanter (arr-) [adrogant- (stem of p. of adrogo) + ter], adv., with presumption, presumingly, with insolence.

adrogō (arr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-rogo], 1. v. a., (ask in addition), claim, demand. — adrogāns, -antis, p. as adj., arrogant, presuming.

adscondō (asc-), -scendere, -scendi, -scēnsus [ad-scando], 3. v. a. and n., climb up, climb, ascend, mount, rise: ad caelum.

adsēnsus (asc-), -ūs [ad-scan-sus; cf. adscendo], M., a climbing up, an ascent, a going up. — Concretely, a way up, a means of ascent.

adsciscō (asc-), -sciscere, -scivī, -scitus [ad-scisco], 3. v. a., attach (by formal decree), adopt. — Less exactly, attach to (one's self), unite with (one's self).

adscribō (asc-), -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [ad-scribo], 3. v. a., write down (somewhere), enroll, assign (by enrollment): civitatibus (enroll as citizens of).

adsēnsō (ass-), -ūnis [ad-sensio; cf. adsentior], F., assent. — Concretely, an expression of assent.

adsentīō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, also dep., adsentior (ass-), -sentiri, -sēnsus [ad-sentio], 4. v. dep., as- sent, give assent: voluntatibus (defer to).

adsequor (ass-), -sequi, -secūtus [ad-sequor], 3. v. dep., follow after, overtake. — Fig., attain, secure,
gain, accomplish (as an end). —
Also, comprehend, understand.

adservō (ass-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus
[ad-servo], i. v. a., guard, keep, keep
under guard: hominem; tabulas.

adsidō (ass-), -sīdēre, -sēdī, -sēs-
sūrus [ad-sīdo], 3. v. n. and a., sit
down (near or by something).

adsiduē (ass-), [old abl. of adsi-
duus], adv., diligently, constantly.

adsiduitās (ass-), -ātis [adsi-
duō + tas], F., diligence, assiduity,
constancy, unremitting effort: mo-
lestiarum (constant pressure).

adsiduus (ass-), -a, -um [adsi-
diuus (sed + uus; cf. residuus)],
adj., (sitting by), constant, con-
tinued, incessant, unting, inde-
fatigable: adversarius; adsiduus in
praedīis (constantly employed).

adsignō (ass-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus
[ad-signo], i. v. a., assign, attribute.

adspectus (asp-), -ūs [ad-tspec-
tus; cf. adspicio], M., a looking at, a
sight, a view. — Transf., an appear-
ance, an aspect, a view (objectively).

adspernor, see aspernor.

adspiciō (asp-), -spicere, -spēxi,
-spectus [ad-tspecio], 3. v. a. and
n., look upon, look at, look, see:
alīus (look, aim).

adspīrō (asp-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus
[ad-spiro], i. v. n., (breathe upon).
— Fig., strive to reach, aspire.

[ad-sto], i. v. n., stand by, stand
near, stand (by or near).

adseufaciō (ass-), -facere, -fēci,
factus [adseuf- (unc. case, akin
to sueco) facio], 3. v. a., accustom,
train. — Pass., be accustomed.

adsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [ad-
sum], irr. v. n., be near, be by, be
present, be at hand, be there (here).
appear, attend (at a place): propter
(be near by); animis (be attentive).
— Esp., be by to assist, assist, defend.
— Also, be close by, impend.

adtenō, see attenō.
adîneō, see attîneō.
adtingō, see attingō.
adtribuō, see attribuō.
adulescēns, -entis [p. of ado-
lesco], adj., young. — As subst., a
youth, young man. — With proper
names, the younger (fr., to distin-
guish one from his father).

adulescentia, -ae [adulescent-
+ ia], F., youth.

adulescentulus, -ī [adulescent-
as if adulescentō) + ius], M.
(often as adj.), a mere boy, very
young.
adulter, -erī [ad-tulter (cf. ulte-
rior, ultra), one who roams abroad ?].
M., an adulterer, a paramour.
adulterium, -i [adulter- + ium].
N., adultery.

advena, -ae [ad-tvena (ven +
a)], M., a chance comer (as op-
posed to a native), a stranger, a
visitor.
adveniō, -venire, -vēni, -ventūrus
[ad-venio], 4. v. n., come to, come,
arrive: Verri advenienti (on his
arrival).
adventicius, -a, -um [adven-
ticō- (adventu- or - + cuss) + ius],
adj., coming by chance (cf. advena),
foreign, external, additional (to
one’s own resources).
adventus, -ūs [ad-ventus; cf.
advenio and eventus], m., a coming, an arrival, an advent.

adversarius, -a, -um [advers- (reduced) + arius; cf. onerarius], adj., (turned towards), opposed. — As noun, an opponent, an adversary.
adversio, -onis [ad-∗versio-; cf. adverto], F., a turning: animi (occupation, employment). See animadversio.
adversus, prep., see adverto.
advertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ad-vertō], 3. v. a., turn towards: animum (turn the attention, notice; see animadverto), turn against, turn (to anything). — adversum, a, -um, p.p. as adj., in front, opposed, opposite, in opposition, adverse: proelium (unsuccessful); res adversae, adversity, want of success. — adversi, those in front. — adversus [petrifed as adv. and prep. with acc.; cf. versus], against.
adversarēscit, -ere, no perf., no p.p. [ad-vesperascit], 3. v. impers., grow dark, approach evening.
advocātiō, -onis [advocā- + tio], F., a summoning (for legal assistance), a legal consultation: in advocationibus, as an advocate.
advocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-voco], 1. v. a., call (to one), summon. — advocātus, -ī, p.p. as subst., a witness (called in to some transaction as witness and adviser), a supporter, a counsel (assisting one in a suit but not a pleader; cf. patronus).
advolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [advolo], 1. v. n., fly to, fly at. — Also, fig., fly, rush.

aedēs, -is [IDH (cf. aetas) + es (cf. honos) and -is (cf. orbis)], F., a fireplace?; a temple (a regular edifice; cf. templum, a consecrated spot, and fanum, a shrine, generally ancient). — Also (only in plur.), a house, a dwelling.

aedificātiō, -onis [aedificā- + tio], F., building: portus in aedificacione aspectuque urbis inclusi (the plan, the site).
aedificium, -i [aedific- (cf. artifex) + ium], N., a building.
aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aedific-; cf. artifex], 1. v. a., build (of houses), erect, construct. — Less exactly, of ships.
aedilis, -is [aedi- (as stem of aedes) + lis], m., (belonging to a temple?), an aedile, an officer at Rome. There were two classes of these officers, — the curule, who had charge of the public games and were important civil magistrates, and the plebeian, who had the duties of police commissioners.
aedilītās, -ātis [aedilī- + tas], F., aedilship (the office of aedile).

Aegaeus, -a, -um [Ajax], adj., Aēgean (of the Aēgean Sea): mare (the Aēgean Sea).
aeger, -gra, -grum [unc. root (? 1g, shake) + rus], adj., sick, disabled.— Also, fig., suffering, afflicted, enfeebled.
aegerrimē, superl. of aegrē.
aegrē [old abl. of aeger], adv., feebly. — Hence, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, unwillingly (suffer from doing something).
aeqrōtus, a, um [aeqrō- + tus], adj., sick, diseased.

Aegyptus, -i [Ἀγύπτος], F., Egypt.

Ælius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentile name (strictly an adj.).—Esp., Q. Ælius, consul B.C. 148.—Plur., the Ælii (members of the gens).

Ælius, a, um [properly same word as last], adj., Ælian (belonging to the Ælian gens).—Esp., Ælian (belonging to Q, Ælius): lex (a law regulating the auspices of the comitia).

Aemilius, -i [?, aemulō- (reduced) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., Marcus Aemilius Scaurus, consul B.C. 115.

Aemulus, a, um [?, cf. aequus ?], adj., envious, rivalling, emulous.—Masc. and fem. as subst., a rival.

aequivāiliter [aequabilī- + ter], adv., uniformly, without distinction.

eaquālis, -e [aequō- + alis], adj., equal, uniform.

aequālītās, -ātis [aequali- + tas], F., equality.

aequāliter [aequali- + ter; cf. acriter], adv., evenly, uniformly, equally, on an equality.

aequē [old abl. of aequus], adv., equally, evenly, in the same way, as much; just (as).

aequitās, -ātis [aequō- + tas], F., evenness. —Hence (cf. aequus), fairness, justice. —Esp., aequitas animi, evenness of mind, contentment, resignation, equanimity.

aequus, a, um [?, perh. akin to unus (tōenos)], adj., even, level, equal.—Hence, fair, just, equitable, right; civitas aequissimo iure (on a perfect equality as to rights).—Esp., aequus animus, equanimity, contentment, resignation; aequo animo, with composure; with verb, be resigned to, be satisfied to, be content to; aequus animus est, I am content, resigned; aequo animo paratoque, with resignation and composure; aequo animo esse, be undisturbed.

aerērius, a, um [aer- (as stem of aes) + arius; cf. onerarius], adj., (having to do with copper).—tribuni (see that word).—Neut. as subst., the treasury (cf. aes).

aerumna, -ae [?], F., hardship, trouble, toil, suffering.

aerumnōsus, a, um [aerumna- + osus], adj., toilsome, painful, full of suffering, wretched.

aes, aeres [perh. akin to Eng. iron], N., copper (for the arts, or as money).—Hence, money.—Esp., alienum (debt, another man’s money).—Also, bronze (of which copper is a chief ingredient), a tablet (of bronze, used for perpetuating official documents).

Aesculāpius, -i ['Ἀσκλήπιος], M., the god of medicine among the ancients.

Aesernia, -ae [?], F., a town of Samnium on the river Voltumus, now Isernia.

Aesōpus, -i [Ἀσώπος], M., a tragic actor, friend of Cicero.

aestās, -ātis [stem akin to aedes + tas, or perh. aestā- (cf. iuventa) + tis (cf. virtus)], F., (heat), summer (the season for military operations).
aestimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [aestimō- (aes-tumus, tu- in tueor? + mus; cf. aeditumus)], 1. v. a., value, estimate, assess (of damages, by a process regular in Roman law).

aestus, -ūs [root of aedes + tus], m., heat (plur. in same sense): aestu febrique, by the burning heat of fever. — Hence, boiling, tide.

aetās, -ātis [aevo- (stem of aevum) + tas], f., age (of old or young), youth, old age, life: aetate affectus, oppressed with years; aetas atque robur, youth and strength; aetatem degere, pass one’s life; nervos aetatis, sinews of youth; ab ineunte aetate, from early manhood; aetatis tempus, time of life. — Also, age (time, generation).

aetātula, -ae [aetat- + ula (as if aetato- + la)], f., youthful age, early years (as a period of life).

aeternitās, -ātis [aeternō- + tas], f., eternity, never-ending time, everlasting ages.

aeternus, -a, -um [aevo- (stem of aevum) + ternus; cf. hesternus], adj., eternal, lasting, never-ending, everlasting.

Aetōlia, -ae [Aetolā- + ia (fem. of -ius)], f., a region of Greece north of the Gulf of Corinth, conquered by M. Fulvius Nobilior in B.C. 189.

Aetōlus, -a, -um [Aetrōlōs], adj., Aetolian (of Aetolia). — Plur., the Aetolians (the people of the country).

aff-, see adf.-

Āfricānus, -a, -um [Africa- + nus], adj., of Africa, African: bel-
lum (of various wars, esp. one fought by Pompey against Domitius, a partisan of Marius, in B.C. 81). — Esp., as surname of various Scipios, Africanus. — So, 1. P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus the elder, proconsul B.C. 210, the conqueror of Hannibal; and 2. his adopted grandson (son of ĀEmilius Paullus) consul B.C. 147, the destroyer of Carthage and Numantia.

Āfricus, -a, -um [Āfrō- (stem of Afrer) + us], adj., of Africa. — Āfrica, f. as subst., the country of Africa. — Esp., in a limited sense, the Roman province of that name, including the territory of Carthage and the regions to the west.

āfuisse, āfutūrus, see absum.

Agamemnōn, -onis ['Agamēmu-
νων], m., king of Mycenae, and commander-in-chief of the Grecian forces at Troy.

Agathocēs, -is ['Agathokēs], m., a tyrant of Syracuse (born B.C. 361) who long waged an active warfare against Carthage.

age, see ago.

ager, agrī [AG (drive?) + rus; cf. Gr. ἀγρός, Eng. acre], m., land (cultivated), fields, country (opposed to city), territory (country), cultivated lands, fields (as opposed to woods): fusi per agros (of rude men); ubertas agrorum (of the land, of the soil). — Esp., of the possession of a particular city, land, territory, country. A state in ancient times consisted of a fortified city or town (urbs, oppidum), the dwelling-place or refuge
of all the citizens, and the lands cultivated by them around. Farms in the modern fashion were not common. — Cf. per agros atque oppida civium Romanorum; ager Tauromenitanus; ager Picenus et Gallicus.

agitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [agitō- (as if stem of p.p. of ago)], 1. v. a., drive, chase. — Hence, rouse, stir up, excite, vex, trouble. — Fig., turn over (in mind), propose, discuss, purpose.

agnoscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus [ad-(g)nosco], 3. v. a., recognize (in some relation to one's self; cf. cognosco), recognize as one's own, claim, acknowledge.

agō, agere, ēgī, ēactus [AG], 3. v. a. and n., drive (apparently from behind; cf. duco, lead). — With a wide range of meaning, do (esp. of official business; cf. conduct and carry on), act, treat, discuss, plead, manage, conduct, carry on, take part (in any business), deal with, take up, handle, take action. — In many phrases: cum aliquo bene [male] agere, treat one well or ill; secum praecclare agi (that he is lucky); mecum male agitur, I fare hard; agam cum populo, lay before the people, (of magistrates, who had this right); agam in magistratu (take up, deal with); non agam obscure (I will not treat the matter, etc.); sic tecum agam (address, deal with, plead with); ita quidam agebat (represent, urge, argue); agere causam (plead); ad agendum, to plead the case; res agetur (be treated); locus amplissimus ad agendum (for public business); ali-quid agere, aim at something, work for something; id actum est, this is what was accomplished, this was the end and aim; quid agis? what are you doing? what are you about? what are you aiming at? quid gladius agebat? (what was it doing?); nihil agere, accomplish nothing, also, be idle, do nothing purposely; magna res aguntur, great interests are at stake; quid agitur, what is the question? res agitur, the question is, also, the case is tried, the cause is heard; de quo nunc agimus (is now in question); si moribus ageret, if he should make it a question of morals; actum est, it is all over with us; de vectigalibus agitur, the revenues are at stake; quid potest agi severius? (how can the case be conducted, etc.); quae tum agerentur, which were then under discussion, going on; negotium meum ago, attend to my own interests; festos dies (celebrate); triumphum (enjoy, celebrate); fundamenta (lay); gratias (render, pay, express; cf. habeo and refero): in crucem (drag, nail); age, ager vero, come, come now, see, well.

agráriī, -orum [agrō-], m. plur., agrarian partisans.

agrestis, -e [unc. stem (from agrō-)+tis; cf. caelestis], adj., of the fields, rustic. — Plur., rusticis, farmers. — Hence, barbarous, rude, clownish, boorish.

agricola, -ae [agrō- + cola; cf. incola], m., a farmer.
agricultūra (often as separate words), -ae [agrō-cultura or agricultura], F., land tillage, farming.

Ahāla, -ae [ʔ], m., a Roman family name.—Esp., C. Servilius Ahala, who, in B.C. 439, killed Sp. Mælius on account of his popularity and his good will to the lower classes, shown by gifts of grain.

Āiāx, -ācis [Ajax], m., Ajax, the name of two heroes of the Trojan war.—Esp., the more famous one, son of Oileus, who contended with Ulysses for the arms of Achilles, and was the subject of many literary and artistic works.—Hence, of a statue of him, as we say, "Powers' 'Eve.'"

āiō [ʔ], 3. def. v. n., say, assert: aint, they say, they tell us.

alacer, -cris, -cre [ʔ], adj., active, eager, energetic, spirited.

Alba, -ae [fem. of albus (the white town)], F., the name of several cities in Italy.—Esp.: 1. Alba Fucensis, a city of the Marsi; 2. Alba Longa, the supposed mother city of Rome.

Albānus, -a, -um [Alba- + nus], adj., of Alba, Alban.—Neut. sing., Albānum, -i, an estate near Alba (in which region many Romans had country-seats), an Alban villa.

alea, -ae [ʔ], F., a die (for playing).—Also, dice (as a game).

aleátor, -ēris [alea- + tor; cf. viator], m., a dicer, a gamester.

Alexander, -dri [Ἀλέξανδρος], m., a common Greek name.—Esp., Alexander the Great, son of Philip of Macedon.

Alexandria (-ĕa), -ae [Ἀλεξάνδρεια], F., any one of several towns named after Alexander the Great.—Esp., the famous city built by Alexander on the coast of Egypt.

aliēnīgena, -ae [aliēnō-īgena (gen- + a; cf. incola)], m., a foreigner, foreign-born.

aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aliēnō-], 1. v. a., make another's.—Also, make strange, estrange, alienate.

aliēnus, -a, -um [unc. stem akin to alius (prob. imitated from verb-stems of second conjugation) + nus; cf. egenus], adj., another's, of others, others', other people's: pecuniae; misericordia; in alieno, on another's land.—Hence, strange, foreign, estranged, unfavorable (cf. suus), foreign to the purpose: tempus; electus ad alienos (strangers); iter (out of one's way).—Superl. as subst., a perfect stranger.

aliō [abl. of alius], adv., elsewhere, elsewhere (of end of motion).

aliquandō [unc. form; cf. quando and aliquis], adv., at some time.—Emphatically, at last (at some time, though not before).

aliquantō, see aliquantus.

aliquantus, -a, -um [ali- (reduced stem of alius) quantus (cf. aliquis)], adj., considerable.—Neut. as subst., a good deal, a considerable part.—aliquantō (as abl. of measure), by considerable, considerably.

aliquis (-quī), -qua, -quid (quod), [ali- (reduced stem of alius) quis], pron. (more forcible than quis; not
definite, like quidam; not universal, like quisquam), some, some or other, any. — Emphatic, some (considerable), any (important). — As subst., some one, any one, something, anything. — Also, rarely, almost if not quite equal to quis alius (cf. derivation), some other; abire in aliquas terras, Cat. I. 8, 20.

aliquo [abl. of aliquis], adv., somewhither, somewhere (in sense of whither).

aliquot [ali- (reduced stem of alius) quot], pron. indecl., several, some (more than one, but not conceived as many), several persons.

aliquotiens [ali- (reduced stem of alius) quotiens], adv., several times, a number of times.

aliter [ali- (reduced stem of alius) + ter; cf. acriter], adv., otherwise, differently: longe aliter est, the case is far otherwise.

aliunde [ali-unde; cf. aliquis], adv., from another quarter, from elsewhere, from some other quarter.

alius, -a, -ud, gen. -ius [unc. root (cf. else) + ius (YA)], pron. adj., another (any one, not all), other, different, else, another (of the second of three or more). — Repeated (either in separate clauses or in same), one . . . another, one another, one one (thing) . . . another another, some . . . others: alius alia causa inlata, alleging different reasons; alius ex alio, from different, etc., one from one, another from another; alius atque, see atque.

allatus, see adfero.

allēgō, see adlego.

alliciō, see adicio.

allinō, see adino.

Allobroges, -ogis [Celtic], m., one of the Allobroges. — Plur., the Allobroges, the tribe of Gaurs living in Dauphiny or Savoy, about the upper waters of the Rhone, subdued in B.C. 121 by Fabius Maximus.

alluō, see aduo.

alō, alere, alui, altus [AL; cf. adolesco], 3. v. a., cause to grow, feed, nurse, support (supply with food), foster, raise (of animals). — Fig., foster, foment, feed, increase: haec studia adulescentiam (are the food of).

Alpēs, -ium [ALP (Celtic form of ALBH; cf. albus) + is], F. plur., the Alps, more or less loosely used of the whole mass of mountains between Italy (Cisalpine Gaul), Gaul, and Germany.

Alsienensis, -e [Alsio- + ensis], adj., of Alsium. — As subst., a villa near Alsium, a town on the coast of Etruria.

altāria, ium [? altō + arius], N. plur., the temporary structure on the altar for burning the victim (?)—Less exactly, an altar.

altē [old abl. of altus], adv., high, deeply, deep: altius adipiscere, look higher, look farther.

alter, -era, -erum, gen. -ius [AL (in alius) + ter (for -terus, compar. suffix)], pron. adj., the other (of two), one (of two): alter amboine, one or both. — Plur., the other party. — Repeated (cf. alius), one the other, one another (of two), one . . . the other. — Plur., one
party . . . the other. — Also, the second, another (the second of three): centesima et altera, hundred and second. — Also (esp. with negatives), another (besides one's self, where all are conceived as two parties, one's self and all the rest).

alternum, -a, -um [alter- (as stem) + nus], adj., alternate, reciprocal, mutual, alternating: versus (every second).

alteruter [alter-uter; cf. aliquis], -tra, -trum, gen. -trius, pron. adj., one of the two, one or the other.
altes, -a, -um [p.p. of alo as adj.], high. — From another point of view, deep. — Neut. as subst., the sea, the deep: in alto, in deep water, on the sea.
alumnus, -i [alō- (stem of alō) + nus (cf. -neus?), the fostered], m., a foster child, a nursling.
alveolus, -i [alveō- + lus], m., a little basin. — Esp., a dice box, the dice box (as a symbol of gaming).
amābilis, -e [amā- + bilis], adj., lovable, attractive.
amāns, see amo.

amb- [akin to ambo, ambos], prep. only in comp., about.

ambitiō, -ōnis [amb-tiō; cf. ambitio], F., (a going round). — Esp., to canvass for office, a canvassing. — Hence, ambition.

ambitus, -ūs [amb-itus; cf. ambiō], M., (a going round). — Esp., to canvass (cf. ambitio), but only of illegal means of canvassing, bribery (at elections), unlawful canvassing: de ambitu, on a charge of this crime.

ambō, -ae, -o, -orum [akin to amb-], num. adj., both (together; cf. uterque, both separately).

ambūrō, -ūrere, -ussē, -ustus [amb-uro], 3. v. a., burn around, scorched, half burn.

āmens, -entis [ab-mens], adj., (having the mind away), mad, crazy, insane: audacissimus atque amentissimus, of the greatest recklessness and madness.

āmentia, -ae [ament- + ia], F., madness, frenzy, (mad) folly, insanity.

Ameria, -ae [?], F., an old city of Umbria, about fifty miles up the Tiber from Rome, now Amelia, but only a ruin.

Amerinus, -a, -um [Ameria- (reduced) + inus], adj., of Ameria. — Masc. plur., the people of Ameria.

amicīō, -icīre, -icūi (ixī), -ictus [amb-iacio], 4. v. a., throw round (of clothing), wrap about. — Also, with object of the person, wrap, throw around, clothe (with outside garments): velis amici non togas.

amicitia, -ae [amicō- + tia], F., friendship, friendly relations, alliance (opposed to hospitium, which see), personal friendship.

amicus, -a, -um [unc. stem from Am (in amo) + cus; cf. pudicus, posticus], adj., friendly, well-disposed. — Masc., as subst., a friend, an ally.

āmissus, see amitto.

Amīsus, -ī [?], F., an important commercial city of Pontus, on the Sinus Amisenus, a bay of the Euxine.
āmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ab-mittō], 3. v. a., let go (away),
let slip, let pass. — Hence, lose
(especial of military losses): classēs
amissae et perditae (lost, by negli-
gence, and ruined, by misdoing).
amō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [?], i. v. a.
and n., love. — amāns, -antis, p. as
adj., fond.
amoenitās, -ātis [amoenō- + tas],
r., beauty (as of scenery and the
like), beautiful scenery, loveliness
(only of things pleasant to the eye).
amor, -ōris [am (in amo) + or
(for -os)], m., love, affection. —
Also, toward things, fondness for,
delight in.
amplē [old abl. of amplius], adv.,
widely, largely. — amplius, compar.,
farther, more, longer: quid vis ampli-
us (in such cases it may be re-
garded either as adj. or adv., see
amplus).
amplector, -plectī, -plexus [amp-
plecto], 3. v. dep., (twine around).
— Hence, embrace, hold in one’s
arms. — Fig., include, contain. —
Also, favor, court the favor of.
amplexor, -ārī, -āitus [amplexō-,
stem of p.p. of amplector], 1. v.
dep., embrace.
amplificō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [am-
plificō-), i. v. a., increase, enlarge,
extend, heighten, magnify.
amplitūdō, -inis [amplō- + tudo],
r., size, extent, greatness. — Esp.,
of station or fame, greatness,
dignity, position, prominence.
amplus, -a, -um [?, perh. amb +
stem akin to plus, plenus], adj.

Of size and extent, lit and fig,
large, wide, great, grand: curia. —
Esp., prominent, of consequent,
splendid, noble, distinguished, glo-
rious: praemia (lavish, valuable);
fortuna; patrui amplissimi (most
distinguished); homo (great); am-
plum et praeclerum, a great and
glorious thing; munus (noble);
locus ad agendum (honorable); fruc-
tus (splendid, valuable); magnum
aut amplum cogitare, have a great
or noble thought; beneficiā amplis-
сима (highest); verba amplissima,
strongest terms; laus amplior
(higher). — amplius, neut. compar.
as subst. or adv. (see ample) (cf.
plus), more, a greater number,
further, besides.
an [?], conj. introducing the sec-
ond member of a double question,
or, or rather: ab eone an ab eis
qui, etc.; Gabinio an Pompeio (or).
— Often with the first member
only implied, or, (is it not so?) or,
as an impossible alternative) or:
quam . . . an, whether . . . or. —
Esp., haud scio an, nescio an, I know
not but, I am inclined to think, it
may be, probably, perhaps, very
likely. — an vēro, see vero.
anceps, -cipitis [amb-caput],
adj., (having a head on both sides),
double-headed. — Less exactly,
twofold, double: contentio (i.e. with
two foes). — Hence, doubtful: for-
tuna (as looking both ways, and
hence undecided).
Anchārius, -i [?], m., a Roman
family name.—Esp., Q. Ancharius,
a friend of Cicero.
ancilla, -ae [anculō- (ancō- + lus) + la], F., a maid-servant, a handmaid.

andābata, -ae [?], M., a blindfolded gladiator, whose helmet was without holes for the eyes.

angíportus, -īs (and -i) [tāngō- (ANG + us) + portus], M., a lane, a narrow alley.

angō, angere, anxi, no p.p. [ANG; cf. anxius, Augustus], 3. v. a., throttle. — Fig., distress, make anxious: vehementer angebar, I was much distressed; tot curis vigiliisque angi (distress one's self).

anguis, -īs [ANG (cf. angō) + is], M. and F., a serpent.

angulus, -ī [tāngō- (cf. angíportus) + lus], M., a corner, an angle.

angustiae, -ārum [angustō- + ia], F. plur., narrow, straits: Ponti (i.e. the Dardanelles). — Fig., straits (cf. "in a tight place"), narrow bounds.

angustus, -a, -um [angor (for angōs) + tus], adj., narrow, confined: angustiora castra (less extensive); montes (confining, by which one is hemmed in). — Fig., animus (narrow, small).

anhelō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [amb(?)-halo], i. v. a. and n., pant, breathe heavily, breathe with force.

anima, -ae [ani- (treated as root, fr. AN, blow) + ma (fem. of -mus); cf. animus], F., breath. — Hence, soul, life: liberorum anima (the Ives); as term of endearment, darling. — Plur., the soul (of man, abstractly).

animadversiō, -ōnis [animō- (?) adversio; cf. animadverto], F., a noticing, attention (to a thing). — Hence, punishment.

animadvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus (also animum adverto uncontracted) [animum adverto], 3. v. a., turn the mind to, attend to: in aliquem (punish, cf. the domestic "attend to"). — Less exactly, observe, notice, learn.

animōsus, -a, -um [animō- + osus], adj., spirited, courageous.

animus, -i [ani- (stem as root, fr. AN, blow) + mus; cf. Δέιμος, wind], M., breath, life, soul (vital). — Usually (the above meanings being appropriated to anima, which see), soul (as thinking, feeling), heart, mind, feelings, feeling, intellect (but cf. mens), spirit, passion, desire: concitatio animorum (feelings); animi ad causam excitati; animum vincere (passions); animorum motus, the activity of the intellect; magnus animus, a great soul, a man of great soul; animo meliore, better disposed; quo animum intendit, at what is he aiming? animis providere, anticipate, provide in thought; cerno animo (in my mind's eye); bono animo, with good intent; virtutes animi, moral virtues. — Also (in a good sense, often in plur.), spirit, constancy, courage, resolution: opes animique, resources and spirit. — Also: animus magnus, courage, magnanimity, lofty spirit; animi magnitudo, lofty spirit. — Esp. (as directly opposed to mens, which see), the moral powers,
will, desires, affections, etc., the heart, the feelings, the disposition: animus et mens, heart and mind; ex animi mei sensu (the feelings of my heart). — Also, fig., of a person beloved, dear one, darling: duabus animis suis. For animus aequus, see aequus; for animum advertere, see animadverto.

annālis, -e [annō- + alia], adj., yearly. — As subst. (sc. libri), annals (books of history arranged in years), history.

Annius, -ī [ʔi], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. T. Annius Milo, a supporter of Cicero, defended by him in the oration pro Milone; 2. Q. Annius Chilo, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

anniversārius, -a, -um [anniverson + arius], adj., yearly, returning every year.

annōna, -ae [stem akin to annus + na; cf. colonus, Pomona], f., grain crop (of the year). — Hence, grain market, price of grain: vilitas annonae, cheapness of grain; annonam levarē, relieve the market, lower the price of grain.

annus, -i [ʔi], m., a year (as a point of time, or as the course of the year, or as a period).

ānsa, -ae [ʔi], f., a handle. — Also, fig., sermones ansas dabant (handles, to get hold of).

ante [old antid, abl. of tanti-(cf. post and postis)], adv., before (of place and time), in front, in advance, beforehand, first (before something else): ante quam, earlier than, before, until, etc.; paulo ante, a little while ago; multis ante annis, many years ago; iam ante, already before, already. — Prep. with acc., before (of place or time), in advance of, in front of. — In dates: ante diem (a. d.) (on such a day before); ante diem xii Kal. Nov., Oct. 21st. — In comp., before (of place, time, and succession).

anteā [ante eā (prob. abl. or instr.; cf. eā, quá)], adv. (of time), before, previously, once, formerly, hitherto, once.

antecellō, -ere, no perf., no p.p. [ante-cello], 3. v. n., surpass, excel.

anteferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [ante-fero], irr. v. a., place in advance, prefer. — Pass., be preferred, be the first, have the superiority.

antelūcānus, -a, -um [ante-luc + anus], adj., before the light: cenae (late, prolonged till dawn).

antepōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positus [ante-pono], 3. v. a., place in advance (cf. antefero), think of more importance, prefer, place before, value more highly.

antequam, see ante.

antestor, -āri, -ātus [amb (ʔ) -testor], 1. v. dep., call to witness, appeal to.

antevertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ante-vertō], 3. v. a., turn in front (cf. antepono), prefer. — Also, anticipate, get in advance of.

Antiochia (ēā), -ae [Ἀντίοχεα], f., the name of several ancient cities of the East. — Esp., Antioch, a city of Syria founded by the son of Antiochus.
Antiochus, -i [Ἀντίοχος], m., the name of several Eastern potentates. — Esp., Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, who had a long contest with the Romans and their allies for supremacy in the East, but was conquered in B.C. 190 by the Scipios.

antiquitas, -ätis [antiquō + tas], f., antiquity, ancient times.

antiquus, -a, -um [†anti- (cf. ante) + cus (cf. posticus)], adj., old (existing from early times, not so much in reference to present age as to former origin; cf. vetus), ancient. — Less exactly, former: status (of a state that had existed only three years before, but was of great antiquity previous to that); illa antiqua, those ancient examples; antiqui, the ancients. — Hence, of the old stamp, old fashioned: homines (of men still living).

Antium, -i [Ἀντίοχος], N., an ancient town of Latium, not far from the coast, now Porto d’Anzio.

Antonius, -i [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Marcus (Mark Antony), the famous triumvir; also, 2. his brother, Lucius, consul B.C. 41.

ānulus (ann-), -i [anō- + lus], m., a ring.

Ap., abbreviation for Appius.

Apollēs, -is [Ἀπόλλης], m., a famous Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great.

Apenninus, -i [Celtic], m., the Apennines, the great range of mountains which forms the backbone of Italy.

aperīō, -perīre, -perīi, -pertus [ab-pario (get off); cf. operio, cover], 4. v. a., uncover, open. — Fig., disclose, open, lay bare, lay open. — apertus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., open, exposed, uncovered, unobstructed, unprotected, without concealment.

apertē [old abl. of apertus], adv., openly, unreservedly, without concealment, plainly, clearly.

Apūnius, -i [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., P. Apūnius, a young man robbed by Claudius.

Apollō, -inis [?], m., the son of Jupiter and Latona and twin brother of Diana, god of the sun, of divination, of poetry and music, and president of the Muses. He was also god of archery, of pestilence, and, on the other hand, of healing. He is identified by Cæsar with some Celtic divinity.

apparātus, see adparatus.

appāreō, see adpareo.

apparō, see adparo.

appellō, see adpello.

appendō, see adpendo.

appetō, see adipeto.

Appius, -a, -um [Appius decl. as adj.], adj., Appian, of Appius. — Esp., referring to Appius Claudius Cæces: via (the road from Rome to Capua made by him); Appia (without via), in same sense. — Appī Forum, a small market-town in Latium on the Via Appia, now Foro Appio.

Appius, -i [?, prop. adj.], m., a Roman first name. — Esp.: 1. Appius Claudius, consul B.C. 54; 2. Appius Claudius, nephew of
P. Clodius, and one of Milo's accusers; 3. a brother of Clodius.

applicō, see adplico.

appōnō, see adpono.

apportō, see adporto.

approbō, see adprobo.

apprōmittō, see adpromitto.

approperō, see adpropero.

appropinquō, see adpropinquuo.

aptus, -a, -um [ap (in apiscor) + tus], adj., (fitted to), suited, adapted, fit, apt.

apud [akin to ab and dērō], prep. with acc., at, among, with, before, on one's part, in relation to (a person), in one's house (company, possession), among: apud Tenedum; adversarios (i.e. in their ranks); inlustre apud omnis nomen (with, among); apud vos in honore (with, among); populum Romanum et externas nationes; apud Laecam (at the house of).

Apulēius, -ī [Apulō- + eius?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., P. Apuleius, a tribune of the people who supported the cause of the senate against Antony.

Apūlia, -ae [Apulō- + ia (fem. of -ius)], f., that part of Italy east of Campania and Samnium and north of Lucania, famous chiefly for its pastures.

aqua, -ae [ʔ], f., water, a watercourse: aqua atque igni interdicere (a form of banishment among the Romans).

aquīla, -ae [fem. of aquīlus, dark gray, perh. remotely akin to aqua], f., an eagle. — Esp., the standard of the Roman legion, consisting of an eagle on a staff.

āra, -ae [ʔ], f., an altar.

arātor, -ōris [arā- + tor], m., a ploughman. — Also, a landholder (a person who cultivated the public lands, paying tithes for the privilege).

arbiter, -trī [ad-tībiter (bi, in bīto, + trus; cf. -trum)], m., a witness. — Less exactly, a referee, an arbitrator.

arbitrātus, -ūs [arbitrā- + tus], m., a decision: arbitratu eius, at his bidding. — Also, will, pleasure, choice: arbitratu meo.

arbitrium, -ī [arbitrō- + ium; cf. iudicium], n., judgment, will, bidding, pleasure (what one sees fit to do or have done): ad arbitrium.

arbitror, -ārī, -ātus [arbitrō-], 1. v. dep., judge, think, suppose (judge).

arbor, -oris [ʔ], f., a tree.

arca, -ae [arc- (in arceo) + a], f., a chest, a box, a cell.

arceō, arcēre, arcuī, arctus [tarcō- (stem akin to arca)], 2. v. a., confine. — Hence, by a change of the point of view, keep off, prevent, drive away: a templis homines (defend from).

arcessō, -ere, -iērī, -itus [akin to accedo, but the exact relation uncertain], 3. v. a., summon, invite, send for (persons), call in.

Archīas, -ae [Apχiās], m., a poet of Greek extraction, whose claim to citizenship Cicero defended in a famous oration.

Archilocheus, -a, -um [Archilocho- + ius], adj., of Archilochus, Archilochian. — Fig., severe, acrimonious.
Archimedes, -is [Ἀρχιμήδης], m., the famous mathematician of Syracuse, by whose assistance that city was long defended against the Romans.

architectus, -i [prob. corruption of ἀρχιτεκτών], m., an architect, a builder.

arcus, -ūs [?], m., a bow.

ārdeō, ārdēre, ārsī, ārsus [prob. aridō; cf. ardīfer], 2. v. n., be hot, be in a blaze, be on fire. — Fig., be excited, be in a blaze, burn, flash fire (of the eyes). — ārdēns, -entis, p. as adj., red hot, blazing, flashing.

ārdor, -ōris [ARD (in ardeo) + or], m., a blaze, heat, fire: caeli (a blazing sky). — Fig., fire, fury: animorum et armorum (fire of passion and fury of arms); animi (excitement).

Aretūsa, -ae [Ἀρέθουσα], F., a celebrated fountain near Syracuse.

argentārius, -a, -um [argentō + arius], adj. Fem. as subst. (sc. res), money business, banking business. — Masc. as subst., a banker, a money-changer.

argentēus, -a, -um [argentō + eus], adj., of silver, silver (as adj.).

argentum, -i [akin to arguo], N., (the shining metal), silver (the metal). — Also, of things made of the metal, silveryware, silver.

argumentor, -āri, -ātus [argumentō-], 1. v. dep., argue, reason.

argumentum, -i [argu- (as if stem of arguo) + mentum], N., an argument, a proof (drawn from reasoning, as opposed to witnesses), an inference, a subject (in art).

arguō, arguere, arguī, argūtus [prob. *argu- (stem akin to Argus and argentum) + io (?)], 3. v. a., make clear, prove. — Esp., accuse (prove guilty), charge.

Aricia, -ae [?], F., a town of Latium on the Appian Way, at the foot of the Alban Mount, now Ruccia. Near by was a famous temple of Diana.

āridus, -a, -um [ārō- (cf. areo) + dus], adj., dry. — Less exactly, meagre: victus.

Ariobarzānēs, -is [Persian], m., a name of several Persian monarchs. — Esp., a king of Cappadocia, established on his throne by the Romans, several times driven out by Mithridates and Tigranes, and finally restored by Pompey, B.C. 65.

Aristaeus, -i [Ἀρίσταεος], m., an old divinity of Greece, patron of pasturage, bee-keeping, and oil-culture; cf. Virg. Georg. iv. 315 et seq.

arma, -ōrum [AR, fit (cf. armus, the shoulder-joint) + mus], N. plur., tools, esp. arms, equipment. — Fig., arms (as symbol of war), war, conflict, forces: isdem in armis fui (on the same side, in a civil war); tua quid arma voluerunt (your armed campaign).

armātūra, -ae [armā- (stem of armo) + tura], F., armor, equipment.

armātus, -a, -um, see armo.

Armenius, -a, -um ['Armenia treated as adj.], adj., of Armenia (the whole country south of Pontus and Colchis, west of the river Araxes and the Caspian mountains,
east of Cappadocia, north of the Niphates mountains). — Also, used of Lesser Armenia, the part west of the Euphrates. — Masc. plur. as subst., the Armenians, inhabitants of the country.

armō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [armō-, stem of arma], I. v. a., equip, furnish with weapons, arm. — Pass., in middle sense, arm (one’s self).

armātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., armed, in arms, equipped; masc. plur. as subst., armed men.

arripīō, see adripio.

Arrius, Ἀρρίος [Arist], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Arrius, a friend of Cicero.

arroganter, see adroganter.

arrogō, see adrogo.

ars, artis [Aē + tis (reduced)], v., skill, art. — Also, a quality (especially a good one). — Plur., the arts, the useful arts, branches of learning, branches (of learning, implied).

artifex, -icis [arti-fex (fac as stem)], M. and F., an artist.

artificio, -ī [arti-fic- (stem of artifex) + ium], N., workmanship, skill (of an artist), a skilful contrivance, an artifice, a trick. — Also, a trade (opposed to ars, a higher art). — Concretely, a work of art: opera atque artificia.

arx, arcis [ARC (in arceo, arca) + is (reduced)], F., a stronghold, a fortress, a citadel.

ascendō, see ascendo.

ascensus, see ascensus.

asciscō, see adscisco.

ascribō, see adscribo.

Asia, -ae ['Aシア], F., the country now called Asia Minor. — Esp., the Roman province of Asia, embracing Phrygia, Caria, Mysia, and Lydia.

Asiaticus, -a, -um [Asia- + ticus], adj., of Asia, Asiatic: pecuniae (in Asia, i.e. invested there).

aspectus, see adaspectus.

asperē [old abl. of asper], adv., roughly.

aspernor, -āri, -ātus [tasperiō-, stem akin to ab-aspernō], I. v. dep., spurn.

aspiciō, see adspicio.

asportō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [apsporto], I. v. a., carry off, carry away.

assidue, see adsidee.

assiduitās, see adsiduitas.

assiduus, see adsiuus.

assuēfaciō, see adusfacio.

astrum, -i [ἀστήρ], N., a star, a constellation. — Less exactly (in plur.), heaven, the skies, on high: deciderat ex astra.

astūtus, -a, -um [astu- + tus; cf. barbatus], adj., cunning, crafty, astute.

at [prob. form of ad], conj., but, at least. — See also enim and vero.

Athēnae, -ārum ['Αθήναι], F. plur., Athens.

Athēniēnsis, -e [Athena- + ensis], adj., of Athens, Athenian. — Plur., the Athenians.

āthlēta, -ae [ἀθλητής], M., a wrestler, an athlete.

Atilius, Ἀτίλιος [Atilius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: I. M. Atilius, a Roman who, as iudex, was found guilty of receiving bribes;
2. Atilius Gavi anus, a tribune of the people at the time of Cicero’s recall.

atque (āc) [ad-que], conj., and (generally introducing some more important idea), and even, and especially, and further, and moreover, and now. — Also, as, than: par atque, the same as; simul atque, as soon as; similis atque, just like; aliter ac, otherwise than, different from what, etc.; contra atque, different from, etc.; atque adeo, and even, and in fact, or rather; pro eo ac, according as; perinde ac, just as.

atqui [at-qui (old abl. or instr.), conj., (but somehow?), but yet, but, still, now.

ātrium, -i [?a, atrō- + ium], n., the atrium (the hall of a Roman house). — Also, a hall (of a temple, prob. made in the fashion of a house).

atrōcitas, -ātis [atroci- (as if stem of atrōx) + tas], f., cruelty: animi (savage disposition). — Also, of things, atrocity, enormity.

atrōciter [atroci- + ter], adv., savagely, cruelly: aliquid atrociter fieri (some atrocious cruelty); nimis atrociter mimitans (too violently); atrociter ferre (pass a cruel law).

atrōx, -ōcis [stem akin to ater + cus; cf. colonus, aegrotus, and verax], adj., savage, cruel. — Also, of things, atrocious, cruel, inhuman, monstrous.

attendō (adt-), -tendere, -tendi, -tentus [ad-tendo], 3. v. a. and n., (stretch towards). — Esp., with anim-
mum, turn the attention to, attend to, attend. — Also, without animum, attend, notice: ecquid attendis, are you paying any attention? me tam diligenter (listen to); parum attenditis, you are too careless. — attentus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., attentive.

attenuō (adt-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad-tenuo], 1. v. a., thin out. — Fig., lessen, diminish, reduce.

attingō (adt-), -tingere, -tīgī, -tāctus [ad-tango], 3. v. a. and n., touch, reach, affect, set foot on, have to do with, come in contact with: auctoritatem (aspire to); Cimbricas res (touch upon in literary composition).

Attius, -i [Attō- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., P. Attius Varus, praetor in Africa in the war between Caesar and Pompey.

attrahō (adt-), -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctus [ad-traho], 3. v. a., draw to, attract. — Fig., draw, allure: te Romam.

attribuo (adt-), -tribuere, -tribuī, -tribūtus [ad-tribuo], 3. v. a., assign, appropriate.

attulli, see adfero.

auctiō, -onis [aug (as root) + tio], f., an increase. — Hence, (a raising of bids), an auction.

auctiōnārius, -a, -um [auction- + arius], adj., of an auction, by
auction: tabulae novae (liquidation by forced sale).

auctor, -ōris [AUG (in augeō) + tor], m., a voucher (for any act or statement), an authority, an adviser: sceleris (leader); auctor esse, approve, advise; auctore populo (with the approval of, supported by); pacis (counsellors).

auctoritās, -ātis [auctor- (as if i-stem) + tas], f., influence, prestige, authority (not political nor military, cf. imperium and potestas, but proceeding from official character). — Concretely, an expression of opinion (as an authority): cum publicis auctoritatibus, with official expressions of opinion, on the authority of the state or city; summa cum auctoritate, with the greatest effect; circumstant te summae auctoritates (the strongest influences); auctoritates contrarias (weighty opinions, etc.); auctoritas et gratia, prestige from official character, and influence from private friendship and the like. — In technical phrase, senatus (the expressed opinion, having no legal binding force, but carrying weight from its official character).

aucupor, -ārī, -ātus [aucup-], i. v. dep., hunt birds. — Fig., search out, hunt for, watch for.

audācia, -ae [audac- + ia], f., daring, boldness, effrontery, recklessness, reckless daring, deeds of daring, desperate undertaking.

audāx, -ācis [audā- (as if stem of audeō) + cus (reduced)], adj., daring (in a bad sense), reckless, bold, desperate.

audeō, audēre, ausus sum [prob. avido-, stem of avidus], 2. v. a. and n., dare, venture, risk, dare to try (or do). — ausus, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, daring.

auđīō, -ire, -īvi, -ītus [prob. akin to aurīs], 4. v. a., hear, hear of, listen to: audīta dico (what I have heard); multis audientibus (in the hearing of, etc.).

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus [ab-ferō], irr. v. a., carry off, carry away, remove, take away.

augeō, augēre, auxī, auctus [AUG (causative or fr. unc. noun-stem)], 2. v. a., increase, magnify, enhance, add to (something). — Pass., be increased, increase.

augur, -uris [?, avi- + unc. term.], m., an augur (one of the official soothsayers of the Roman state. They formed a college which decided all matters connected with the public auspices, and these auspices were very closely connected with the Roman polity; in fact, no important matter was ever begun without first consulting them).

augustus, -a, -um [?, perh. taugeō (AUG + or) + tus, but the meaning is somewhat inconsistent with this etym.], adj., consecrated (either by augury or perhaps with the same sense that lies in auctor, auctoritas), venerable, august.

Aulus, -i [?], m., a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlius, -i [for Auselius, akin to aurum, Aurora, and uro], m.,
a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Lucius and Caius, friends of Cicero.

Aurēlius, -a, -um [same word as preceding, declined as adj.], adj., of Aurelius, Aurelian: Forum Aurelium, a market town on the Aurelian Way in Etruria, about 50 miles from Rome; via (the old Aurelian Way, the great military road leading from Rome along the coast of Etruria); tribunal (a raised judgment-seat near the east end of the Forum).

aureus, -a, -um [aurō + eus], adj., of gold, golden, gold: nomen (gilded, the name Chrysogonus, gold-born).

auris, -is [akin to Eng. ear, stem ταυρί-,; cf. audio], F., an ear: adhibere, dare (listening ears, attention).

aurantum, -ii [akin to uro], N., gold.

auspicium, -i [auspic- + ium (neut. of -ius)], N., an augury (an observation of the omens), auspices (in the plural).

aut [?, but cf. autem], conj., or (regularly exclusive; cf. vel). — Repeated, either ... or.

autem [?, akin to aut], conj., but (the weakest degree of opposition; cf. sed), on the other hand, however, then again, now (explanatory), again, whereas (in slight opposition to something preceding), and even (where not only has been implied before).

auxilium, -i [tāuxili- (akin to augeo; cf. fusilia) + ium], N., assistance, aid, remedy, relief, help: ferre (to assist, to aid, to render assistance); adventicia auxilia (reinforcement, etc.); omnium auxilia, the aid of all; summum omnium gentium (source of help); auxilia sociorum, auxiliaries, reinforcements, as opposed to the regular troops of the Romans.

avāritia, -ae [avarō- + tia], F., greed, avarice, love of money, greed of gain.

avārus, -a, -um [tavā- (stem akin to aveo) + rus; cf. gnarus], adj., greedy of gain, miserly, avaricious: homo avarissimus, a man of the greatest greed, of the greatest avarice.

aveō, -āre, no perf., no p.p. [prob. tavō- (av + us)], 2. v. a., desire, be eager.

āversus, -a, -um, see averto.

āvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ab-vertō], 3. v. a., turn aside, divert, turn away, avert: mentem alicuius (deter). — aversus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., averse to, indisposed to.

avidē [old abl. of avidus], adv., greedily, eagerly, with eagerness, with avidity.

avidus, -a, -um [tavō- (cf. aveo and avarus) + dus], adj., eager, desirous.

avītus, -a, -um [avō- (as if avi-) + tus], adj., of one's grandfather, of one's ancestors, ancestral.

āvocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ab-voco], 1. v. a., call away, call off.

avunculus, -ī [avō- (as if avon-, or perh. through it as intermediate stem) + culus], M., an uncle (on the mother's side; cf. patruus).

avus, -ī [perh. akin to aveo], M., a grandfather.
bacchor, -āri, -ātus [Bacchā-], i. v. dep., join in a bacchanal orgy. — Less exactly, rave, run, riot, revel.

Baliāricus (Bale-), -a, -um [Baleari- + cus], adj., of the Balearic isles.—Esp., Balaricus, as a Roman surname applied to Cæcilius Metellus, who conquered these islands; cf. Africanus.

balneum, -ī (plur., -ae or -a) [corruption of Balāneō], N. and f., a bath. — Plur., public baths.

barbaria, -ae [barbarō + ia], f., savageness. — Also, a barbarous nation; cf. heathendom.

barbarus, -a, -um [prob. from the inarticulate sound of foreign speech], adj., strange, foreign, outlandish. — Also, savage, uncivilized, rude, barbarous, cruel. — Plur. as subst., barbarians, barbarous people.

barbātus, -a, -um [barba- + tus, as if p.p. of denom. verb barbo; cf. bearded], adj., bearded. — Esp. of the old Romans, bearded ancients, unhaven old worthies.

bāsis, -is (-eos) [bāsīs], f., a pedestal.

beātus, -a, -um [p.p. of beo], adj., blessed, happy, fortunate. — Esp. (in wealth), rich, well-to-do.

bellē [old abl. of bellus], adv., prettily, neatly, finely, well, well off.

bellicōsus, -a, -um [bellicō- + osus], adj., warlike.

bellicus, -a, -um [bellō- + cus], adj., of war, in war.

bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [bellō-], i. v. n., fight, make war: bellandi virtus, excellence in war.

bellum, -ī [old duellum, from duo; a strife between two], N., war (as declared and regular; cf. latrocinium), a war: bellum inferre, make war (offensive); parare bellum, make warlike preparations.

bēlua, -ae [?], f., a wild beast. — Fig., a brute, a monster, a wild beast.

bene [old abl. of bonus], adv., well: bene gerere rem (be successful in, etc.; see gero); ad res bene gerendas, for success in great exploits; bene sanum, thoroughly sound; bene sperare, have good hope.

beneficium, -ī [beneficō- (reduced) + ium (but perh. beneficium; cf. officium)], N., well-doing, a service, a favor, often rendered by Eng. plur., services, favors shown, services rendered: meo beneficio, thanks to me; in beneficiis, among the beneficiaries. — Esp., of the favors of the people as shown by election to office: vestrum ius beneficiumque, your rights and favors conferred; hoc beneficium populi Romani, this favor shown me by the Roman people.

beneficus, -a, -um [bene- + ficus (fac + us)], adj., beneficent.

benevolentia, -ae [benevolent- + ia], f., good-will, kindness.

benevolus, -a, -um [bene- + volus (vol + us)], adj., well-wishing, kindly.

benignitās, -ātis [benignō- + tas], f., kindness, favor.
bēstia, -ae [?], F., a brute (as opposed to man; cf. belua, a monster or ferocious beast), a beast.

bibō, bibere, bibī, bibitus [?, pa reduplicated], 3. v. a. and n., drink.

Bibulus, -i [†bibō- + lus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., Marcus Calpurnius Bibulus, consul with Caesar B.C. 59.

biduum, -i [†dvi-duum (akin to dies)], N., two days’ time, two days.

bini, -ae, -a [†dvi + nus], adj. plur., two each, two sets of, two (of things in pairs or sets).

bipartitūs [abl. of bipartitus], adv., in two divisions.

bis [for dvis, unc. case-form of duo; cf. cis, uls], adv., twice.

Bithynia, -ae [Bithvia], F., Bithynia, part of Asia Minor on the Propontis.

blandus, -a, -um [?], adj., coaxing, persuasive, fascinating.

bonitas, -ātis [†bonō- + tas], F., goodness, kindness: praediorum (fertility).

bonus, -a, -um [?], adj., good: bona ratio cum perdita, sound reason with desperate counsels; bono animo esse, to be well disposed; optimum est, it is best; optimum iudicum facere, express so high an opinion; Bona Dea (a goddess of Rome worshipped by women in secret); Optimus Maximus, official title of Jupiter. — Neut. as subst., good, advantage: tantum boni, such an advantage. — Plur., goods, property, estate. — Masc. plur., good men (esp. of the better class of citizens), honest men, good citizens.

Bosporānus, -a, -um [Bosporo- + anus], adj., of Bosporus.—Plur., the people of Bosporus.

brevis, -e [for †bregus, Bragh + us], adj., short (of space or time), brief.

brevitās, -ātis [†brevi- + tas], F., shortness.

breviter [†brevi- + ter], adv., briefly.

Broechus, -i [?], M., Roman name. — Esp., Titus Broechus, an uncle of Ligarius.

Brundusinus, -a, -um [Brundusiō- + inus], adj., of Brundusium. — Plur., the people of Brundusium.

Brundusium (Brundis-), -i [?], N., a port of Apulia, now Brindisi.

Brutus, -i [brutus, heavy], M., a family name at Rome. — Esp.: 1. Marcus Junius Brutus, one of Caesar’s assassins; see below. 2. Decimus Junius Brutus Albinus, a legatus of Caesar. He distinguished himself in command of Caesar’s fleet off the coast of Gaul, and afterwards in the civil war on the side of Caesar. But he joined the conspiracy against Caesar with Marcus Brutus, and was one of Caesar’s assassins. He was afterwards killed in Gaul by order of Antony. 3. Decimus Junius Brutus, consul B.C. 138, conqueror of Lusitania.

bücula, -ae [bovi- + cula], F., a heifer.

bulla, -ae [?], F., a bubble. — Also, a knob, a boss.

bustum, -i [?, perh. neut. p.p. of buro (cf. comburo)], N., a tomb.
C, numeral for 100.
C., abbreviation for Gaius, usually called in Eng. Caius.

cadáver, -eris [?, unc. form., akin to cado], n., a corpse, a body (dead).
cadô, cadere, cecidî, cäsûrus [CAD], 3. v. n., fall, be killed.—Fig., happen, turn out, come to be.—Also, fail, cease, come to nought.

Caecilia, -ae [fem. of following word], f., the name of several women of the gens Caecilia (see following word).—Esp.: 1. Cecilia Metella, a daughter of Q. Caecilius Metellus Balaricus, and wife of Appius Claudius Pulcher.

Caecilius, -i [?, caeuli- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp.: 1. L. Caecilius Rufus, praetor b.c. 57, who was instrumental in procuring the return of Cicero.

Caecina, -ae [Etruscan], m., a family name.—Esp., A. Licinius Caecina, an intimate friend of Cicero.

caeus, -a, -um [?], adj., blind (also fig.).—Also, dark.—Esp., Coccus as a Roman name; see Claudius.

caedês, -is [†caed (as root of caedo) + is], f., murder, massacre, slaughter, assassination, butchery, a deadly affray: maximam facere (commit wholesale murder).

caedô, caedere, cecidi, caesus [prob. causative of cado; cf. fall, fell], 3. v. a., strike, strike down, beat (as with rods), beat (as of an army), fell (of trees), cut down, slay.

Caelius, -i [?], m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp.: 1. M. Cælius, a tribune of the people b.c. 52, and a protégé of Cicero, who exerted himself in behalf of Milo; 2. Q. Cælius Latinensi, a tribune of the people; 3. T. Cælius, a gentleman of Terracina, mysteriously assassinated.

caelum, -i [?], n., the sky, the atmosphere, the air, the heavens, heaven (as the abode of the gods): in caelum tollere, extol to the skies.

caecementum, -i [caed- (as root of caedo) + mentum], n., loose stones, rubble.

caenum, -i [?], n., mud.—Applied to persons, man of filth.

cærimônia, -ae [?], f., a ceremony, a rite.

Caesar, -aris [?], m., a family name in the gens Julia.—Esp.: 1. C. Julius Caesar, the conqueror of Gaul; 2. L. Julius Caesar, a kinsman of the former, acting as his legatus in Gaul; 3. C. Caesar, a name given to Octavius (Augustus) as adopted son of No. 1.

Cæsetius, -i [?], m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., C. Cæsetius, a friend of Ligarius.

Cæsirius, -i [akin to caeruleus], m., a Roman family name.—Esp., P. Cæsirius.

Cæsônius, -i [?], cf. Caesar], m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., M. Cæsonius, a colleague of Cicero in
the aedileship, and one of the iudices in the case of Verres.

Cæiæta, -ae [?], F., a port on the coast of Italy, now Gaëta.

Caius, see Gaius.

Cal., see Calendae.

calamistratus, -a, -um [calamistr-ə- (as if verb-stem in ā-; cf. barbatus) + tus], adj., with curled hair, crimped.

calamitās, -ātis [?], F., disaster (orig. to crops ?), defeat, misfortune (also euphemistically for death), ruin.

calamitosus, -a, -um [calamita- (ti ?) + osus], adj., unfortunate: res calamitosa est (a matter of misfortune).

calceus, -i [calc- + eus], M., a shoe.

Calendae, see Kalendae.

calēō, -ere, -uī, no p.p. [† calē-, cf. calidus], 2. v. n., be warm or hot, glow.

Calēs, -ium [kalēsia], F. plur., a town in Campania, now Calvi.

Calidius, -ī [?; calidō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Calidius, a Roman ex-prētor, condemned for extortion.

callidus, -a, -um [† callō- (cf. callum) + dus], adj., (tough ?), shrewd, cunning, skilful.

color, -ōris [calc- (as root of caléo) + or], M., heat.

calumnia, -ae [?; calumnō- (cf. alumnus) + ia], F., trickery (orig. in an accusation), falsity.

calx, -cis [?; cf. calculus], F., (M. ?), a stone. — Esp., lime.

Camillus, -ī [camillus, a young religious servant, prob. akin to cano, carmen, Camena], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., Camillus, a friend of Cicero.

caminus, -ī [adēuros], M., a furnace (for forging or for warming). — Fig., a fire (for warming).

campus, -ī [?], M., a plain. — Esp., the Campus Martius (the meeting-place of the Roman comitia, just outside the city proper, in the region now occupied by modern Rome). — Fig., a field (of activity).

candidātus, -a, -um [candidō- (as if verb-stem in -ā) + ius; cf. barbatus], adj., clad in white. — Hence, a candidate (because these appeared in newly whitened togas).

Caninius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., L. Caninius Gallus, tribune of the plebs, B.C. 56.

canis, canis [?], and F., a dog, a hound.

canō, canere, cecini, cantus [can], 3. v. a. and n., sing, sound (with voice or instrument). — Hence (because oracles and most prophecies were in verse), prophecy, foretell, predict, give warning beforehand.

cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cantō-], 1. v. a. and n., sing, play (on an instrument).

cantus, -ūs [can + ius], M., a song, a tune, singing, playing, music.

Canusium, -ī [?], N., an ancient town of Apulia, now Canosa.

capessō, -ere, -ivi, -itus [akin to capio with unc. form.], 3. v. a,
seise, take hold of: rem publicam (engage in politics).

capillus, -i [adj. form, akin to caput], m., the hair (collective).

capiō, capere, cēpi, captus [CAP], 3. v. a., take, capture, take possession of; get, acquire, seize: arma (take up); urbes, legatos (take captive); consilium (adopt); magistratum (enter upon); vim (take up, adopt); fructus (reap); somnum (take, enjoy); dolorem (feel); mens aliquid (conceive); carcer aliquos (hold, contain); amentiam civitas (endure); vos oblivio (possess); captus eques tertor ordo (taken captive); mente captus, stricken in mind, insane.

capitālis, -e [capit- + alis], adj., (relating to the head), chief, principal: hostis (deadly; cf. arch enemy).

Capitō, -ōnis [capit- + o], m., a Roman family name; cf. Naso, Cicero. — Esp., T. Roscius Capito, an enemy of Sex. Roscius.

Capitōlinus, -a, -um [Capitolīō- + inus], adj., of the Capitol: clivus (the hill of the Capitol, the road leading up from the Forum to the top of the Capitoline Hill): cohortes (the guards of the Capitol).

Capitōlium, -ī [capit- (with unc. terminations and connection)], n., the Capitoline Hill. — Also, the Capitol, the temple of Jupiter on this hill.

Cappadocia, -ae [Καππαδοκία], f., one of the districts of Asia Minor, south of Pontus, west of the Euphrates, north of the Taurus range, and east of Phrygia.

Capua, -ae [?], f., the chief city of Campania, famed for its wealth and luxury.

caput, capitis [?], n., the head. — Hence, life, existence (as a citizen), civil rights: indicium de capite, capital trial. — Also, chief point, source, fountain-head, highest point, climax: caput urbis (centre, the senate-house).

Carbo, -ōnis [?], m., (coal). — Also, as a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. C. Papirius Carbo, consul B.C. 82, the last leader of the Marian faction; 2. C. Papirius Carbo, tribune of the people B.C. 89, one of the proposers of the Lex Plautia Papiria in regard to Roman citizenship; 3. C. Papirius Carbo, tribune B.C. 128, father of 2. and uncle of 1., a demagogue attached to the party of the Gracchi, but afterwards opposed to them.

carcer, -eris [prob. borrowed fr. Gr. κάρκαρος], m., a prison, a gaol.

cārō, -ère, -ēi, -ītūrus [?], 2. v. n., be without, go without, be deprived of, lose, deprive one's self of: aegrius (suffer from the want of); foro (stay away from).

cāritās, -ātis [cārō- + tas], f., dearness, preciousness, high price. — Also, with change of point of view, affection, fondness.

carmen, -inis [?, akin to cano], n., a song; a verse (of poetry), poetry.

cārus, -a, -um [?], adj., dear, precious, valuable.

Cassianus, -a, -um [†Cassī- (reduced) + anus; cf. Romanus],
adj., of Cassius: illud Cassianum, that saying of Cassius.

Cassius, -i [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. L. Cassius Longinus Ravilla, consul B.C. 127 (see Cassianus); 2. L. Cassius Longinus, one of the jurors in the case of Verres; 3. C. Cassius Longinus, another of the same family, who voted in favor of the Manilian law; 4. L. Cassius, one of the associates of Catiline; 5. C. Cassius Longinus, one of the assassins of Cæsar, to whom Cicero wrote several letters.

castē [old abl. of castus], adv., with purity, purely, virtuously.

Castor, -oris [Καστώρ], m., the brother of Pollux, son of Jupiter and Leda, worshipped by the Greeks and Romans, with his brother, as a divinity. Their temple was in the forum: ad Castoris, to the temple of Castor.

castrēnsis, -e [castrō- + ensis], adj., of the camp: latrociniwm (armed, open, as by a pitched camp instead of hidden crime).

castrum, -i [SKAD? (cover) + trum], n., a fortress. — Plur., a camp (fortified, as was the manner of the Romans): armis et castris dissidébamus, we were at variance in arms and in pitched battle.

cāsua, -is [CAD + tus], m., (what befalls), an accident, a chance (good or bad), a mischance, a misfortune: casus tempórum, the exigencies of the times; casus humani, vicissitudes; casu, by chance, by accident, accidentally, as it happened.

Catilina, -ae [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Sergius Catilina, who was charged by Cicero with an attempt to burn the city and overthrow the government (see Orations against Catilina).

Catilinārius, -a, -um [Catilina- + arius], adj., of Catilina.

Catō, -ōnis [prob. catō- (stem of catus; cf. Catulus) + o], m., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. M. Porcius Cato, called the Censor (also Sapiens, Major, and Orator), of plebeian origin and a novus homo, but a violent supporter of the old Roman aristocracy. He began his military service as early as B.C. 217, and only ended his political career at his death in B.C. 149, having been one of the most prominent men in the state during the whole of that interval. 2. M. Porcius Cato, grandson of the preceding, a friend of Sulla, and father of Cato Uticensis. 3. M. Porcius Cato Uticensis, son of the preceding, and nephew of M. Livius Drusus, famous for the constancy (perhaps obstinacy) of his character and for his death at Utica, which he sought with his own hands rather than submit to Cæsar. He was one of the indices in the case of Milo.

Catulus, -i [catō- + lus; cf. Cato], m., (little hound?), a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Q. Lu-tatius Catulus, consul B.C. 78, one of the best and most eminent men of the aristocracy in the times
causa

following the retirement of Sulla.
He was one of the opposers of the Manilian law. 2. Q. Lutatius Catulus, father of the preceding, consul B.C. 102 with Marius.

causa, -ae [prob. akin to caveo], F., a case (at law), a cause.— Hence, a side (in a dispute), a party, a case, a situation, a claim, a reason, a motive, a purpose.— Esp., abl. causa, following a noun, for the sake of, for: sua causa, for his sake; monumenti causa, for a monument.

Causiniius, -i [?], M., a Roman name.— Esp., C. Caussiniius Schola, a man of Interamna, a witness in the case of Milo.

cautē [old abl. of cautos], adv., cautiously, with caution, carefully.

cautiō, -ōnis [cavi- (as if stem of caveo) + iō], F., taking care, caution, a security (a means of taking care).

cautor, -ōris [cavi- + tor], M., one who takes care, one who guards against, a security (a person acting as such).

caveō, caveāre, cāvī, cautus [?], 2. v. a. and n., take security (perh. orig. a legal word), be on one’s guard, guard against, take care, beware, look out for (something so as to prevent it).— Esp., cave with subj. in prohibitions with or without ne, do not, take care not to, see that you do not.— cautos, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., cautious, on one’s guard.

cēdō, cēdere, cessi, cessūrus [?], 3. v. n., make way (giving place).— Esp., give way, retreat, retire;

possessione (yield the possession).
— Fig., yield, give way, retire, allow, permit: temporibus rei publicae.

celeber, -bris, -bre [?], adj., crowded, frequented, much frequented: locus (public); urbs (populous); gratulatio (very general).— Hence, famous.

celebritās, -ātis [celebri- + tas], F., numbers, frequency, a crowd, populousness, publicity. — Hence (cf. celeber), celebrity: famae (widely extended fame); supremae diei (public ceremonies, etc.).

celebrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [celebri-], I. v. a., crowd, throng, frequent. — Hence, celebrate, talk of, spread abroad, noise abroad, extol, praise: festos dies; adventus; gloriam.

celer, -eris, -ere [CEL (in cello) + ris], adj., swift, quick, speedy, fast.

celeritās, -ātis [celeri- + tas], F., swiftness, activity, speed, promptness: quae celeritas reditus, how speedy a return.

celeriter [celeri- + ter], adv., quickly, speedily, rapidly, in haste, very soon, soon.

cēlō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?, akin to clam and caligo], I. v. a., conceal, hide. — Pass., pass unnoticed.

cēna (coae-), -ae [?], F., a dinner (the principal meal of the day, eaten at various times in the afternoon).

cēnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cēna-], I. v. n., dine. — cēnātus, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, having dined, after dinner.
censeō, cēnsēre, cēnsui, cēnsus [?], z. v. a., (perh. fine), review (of the censor), assess, enroll (as a citizen), reckon, estimate. — Less exactly, give one’s opinion, advise, decree (of the Senate), determine, think: censendi causa, for the census (to be reviewed by the censor).

censor, -ōris [cen- or cent- (as root of censeo) + tor], m., the censor (the officer at Rome who enrolled and taxed the citizens): proximis censoribus, at the last census.

cēnsus, -ūs [akin to censeō], m., a numbering, a census, an enrolment (of citizens by the censor).

centēsimus, -a, -um [centō- + esimus], num. adj., the hundredth.

centum [?], indecl. num. adj., one hundred.

centuria, -ae [centō- (or centu-) + unc. term.], f., a hundred. — Esp., a century (a division of the Roman people in their elective capacity as originally organized in an army, in which a century was half of a maniple).  

centuriātus, -ūs [centuriā- + tus], m., office of centurion, a centurionship.

centuriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [centuria-], i. v. a., divide into centuries. — centuriātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., divided into centuries. — Esp., of the people: comitia centuriata (the chief election of the Roman people), see comitia.

centuriō, -ōnis [centuria- (or kindred stem) + o], m., a centurion (a commander of one-half a maniple, answering nearly to a modern sergeant).

Cēpārius (Cae-), -ī [cepā- + arius, onion-seller], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., M. Ceparius, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Cērēs, -eris [? , unc. root + es, the beneficent?], f., the goddess of grain among the Romans.

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētus [cer], 3. v. a., separate. — Hence, distinguish, see, behold, desery, perceive, discern: hereditatem (accept).

certāmen, -inis [certa- (in certo) + men], n., a struggle, a contest, rivalry.

certātim [certa- + tim (as if acc. of certatis; cf. partim)], adv., (in a rivalry), eagerly.

certē [old abl. of certus], adv., certainly, surely, no doubt, at least (surely what is mentioned, if nothing more).

certō [abl. of certus], adv., with certainty: certo scio, I am perfectly sure, I am convinced, I am certain, I am well aware.

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [certō-], i. v. n. (and a.), contend, struggle, vie (with one in doing anything).

certus, -a, -um, p.p. of cerno as adj., determined, fixed, certain (of the thing as well as the person), sure, established, tried, trustworthy, trusty, certain (in its indefinite use as a pronoun), some, a particular, a special, a certain: ratio (sound); mihi certum est, I am determined.

cervīx, -icis [prob. akin to cerebrum, cornu, cervus], f., the back of the neck, the neck, the shoulders
cterus

(the back just below the neck, esp. in plur.): molem a cervicibus depellere, throw off a weight from the shoulders; cervices dare, offer one's throat to be cut (properly, lean forward to have one's head struck off, esp. in fig. sense); furores a cervicibus repellere, repel a mad attack from one's throat.

(cuterus), -a, -um [CER (in ecce, hic) + terus (cf. alter)], adj., the other, the rest of (cf. alius, other, not including all).—Plur., the rest, the remaining, the others, every one else, everything else, others (meaning all others): ad ceteras res, in every other respect; ceteris (the rest) opitulari et alios (others, not all) servare; cetera tua, your other deeds.

Cethægus, -i [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., C. Cethegus, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Chilõ, -onis [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., Q. Annius Chilo, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Chius, -a, -um [Xios], adj., of Chios (an island in the Ægean). — Masc. plur. as subst., the Chians.

Chrysogonus, -i [Xρωβρώνος], m., (golden-borne), a favorite of Sulla, who enriched himself from the property of the proscribed.

cibus, -i [?], m., food.

Cicerõ, -onis [cicer- + o (orig. a nickname, possibly from excrescences on the nose)], m., a name of a Roman family from Arpinum. — Esp.: 1. Marcus Tullius Cicero, the great orator; 2. Quintus (Tullius), his brother; 3. Marcus (Tullius), his son.

Cilices, -um [Κίλικες], m. plur., Cilicians, the people of Cilicia.

Cilicia, -ae [Κιλικία], f., the country of Asia Minor south of the Taurus, a favorite place of refuge for pirates.

Cimber, -brī [?], m., used in the plur. of the Cimbrī, a German tribe of Jutland, conquered at Vercellæ by Marius and Catulus. — Also used as a Roman name; esp., Gabinius Cimber, one of the conspirators with Catiline.

Cimbricus, -a, -um [Cimbrō- + cus], adj., of the Cimbrī: res (the story of the Cimbrī, the history of their invasion and defeat).

cingō, cingere, cinxi, cinctus [?], 3. v. a., surround, encircle.

cinis, cineris [?], m. and f., ashes.

Cinna, -ae [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Cornelius Cinna, a colleague of Marius, and one of his adherents in the civil war with Sulla.

Cinnānus, -a, -um [Cinna- + anus], adj., of Cinna: dies (the day when Cinna slaughtered the adherents of the consul Octavius and re-established the party of Marius).

circum [acc. of circus; cf. circa], adv. and prep., around, about: tribus (around, among).

circumclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsi, -clūsus [circum-claudō], 3. v. a., enclose around, encircle, place a band around, shut in, hem in.
circumdō, -dare, -dēdī, -datum [circum-2do], i. v. a., put around: ignes (set around); custodias (set).
— By a confusion of ideas, surround, encircle.

circumflūō, -fluere, -fūxī, no p.p. [circum-fluo], 3. v. n. and a., flow round, overflow. — Fig., overflow with, have in abundance, be rich in: gloria.

circumfundiō, -fundere, -fundi, -fundus [circum-fundo], 3. v. a., pour around. — Pass. (as reflexive), pour in, rush around, rush in on all sides. — Also (cf. circumdo), surround: copias circumfusus.

circumscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [circum-scribo], 3. v. a., write around, draw around. — Hence, hold in check, limit, confine, cheat, defraud.

circumscriptor, -ōris [circum-scriptor], m., a cheat.

circumsedēō, -sedère, -sēdī, -ses-sus [circum-sedeo], 2. v. a., sit around, surround. — Hence, blockade, besiege.

circumspiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [circum-specto], 3. v. a., look about for. — Fig., think over, consider, cast about for, survey.

circumstō, -stāre, -steti, no p.p. [circum-sto], 1. v. a., surround.

circus, ī [prob. for ĭcircus (unc. root + rus); cf. κύκλος], m., (round?), a circus (a building orig. oval, for races, etc.): Flaminiius (the Flaminian circus), one of the most famous of these buildings, situated by the Campus Martius, near the Capitoline and the river; used for meet-
ings of the people); maximus (the Circus Maximus, the largest and most important of these buildings, between the Palatine and the river).

cisium, -ī [?, prob. a foreign word], n., a chaise (a light two-wheeled vehicle, something like a chaise without a top).

Cispius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., M. Cispius, a tribune of the people at the time of Cicero’s return from exile.


citō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [citō-], i. v. a., urge on, hurry, set in motion. — Also, summon, cite.

citō [dat. of citer (ci- + ter)], adv., (to this side): ultro citoque, this way and that, back and forth.

civilis, -e [civi- + lis], adj., of a citizen (or citizens), civil, internal (in reference to the state), intestine: bellum (civil); causa (political); odium (partisan, political); ius (civil, as opposed to natural).

civis, -is [ci (in quies) + vis (weakening of -vus)], c., a citizen, a fellow-citizen.

civitās, -ātis [civi- + tas], f., the state of being a citizen, citizenship. — Esp., Roman citizenship, the Roman franchise. — Less exactly, a body of fellow-citizens, the citizens (as a body), one’s fellow-citizens, a state (composed of citizens) a city (abstractly; cf. urbs, a city, locally), a nation, a tribe (politically): nomen civitatis, the
name of citizen; fortunam huius civitatis (of citizenship in this city). 
clăđēs, -is [?, perh. akin to κλάω], F. a damage, a disaster, loss, de-
struction, ruin. — Esp., in war, defeat, disaster.

clam [case of stem akin to caligo, etc.], adv. and prep., secretly.
clāmitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of clamo, perh. clama- (cf. nauta)],
i. v. a., keep crying out, vociferate, cry out.

clāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [stem akin to καλέω, perh. clama- (cf. sama)],
i. v. a., and n., cry out, exclaim.

clāmor, -ōris [clam (as if root of clamo) + or], m., a shouting, a shout,
a cry, an outcry, clamor, shouts (as if plur.).

clārus, -a, -um [CLA (in clamo) + rus], adj., loud, distinct, bright,
clear. — Fig., famous, distinguished, eminent, glorious.

classis, -is [CLA (in clamo) + tis], F., (a summoning). — Less exactly,
the army (called out; cf. legio, a levy). — Esp., an army (called out
for duty at sea), a fleet (the most common later meaning), naval
forces.

Claudius, -ī [claudō + ius (prop. adj.)], m., a Roman gentile name.
— Esp.: 1. Appius Claudius Cæcus, consul in B.C. 54; 2. C. Claudius,
ædile B.C. 99.

claudō, claudere, clausū, clausus [of unc. formation, akin to clavis],
3. v. a., close, shut, fasten, shut up
(of a prisoner), confine.

clāvus, -i [prob. klu (in clavo, increased) + us], m., a nail. —

Also (cf. clava), a tiller, a rudder, the helm.

clēmēns, -entis [perh. CLA (in clarus) + mens; cf. vehemens],
adj., (bright ?), gentle (of weather).
— Fig., gentle, kind, merciful,
humane, gracious, kindly, clement.

clémenter [clement- + ter], adv.,
mercifully, graciously.

clēmentia, -ae [clement- + ia],
F., kindness, gentleness, humanity, clemency.

cliēns, -entis [pres. p. of clueo],
c., (a hearer), a dependent, a vas-
sal, a retainer. It was the cus-
tom at Rome for persons of humble
origin to attach themselves to some
prominent Roman in a kind of
vassalage.

clientēla, -ae [client- + ela (imitating suadēla, etc.)], F., vassalage
(as condition of a cliens). — Also,
a relation of clientage, a connection
with a client: pro clientelis, in
place of clients.

clīvus, -ī [CLI (in clino) + vus],
m., a slope, a declivity, an acclivity:
Capitolinus (the road to the Capitol,
the street in Rome which ascended
from the Forum to the Capitol).

cloāca, -ae [akin to cluo, cleanse],
F., a sewer.

Clōdiānus, -a, -um [Clodiō- + anus], adj., of Clodius: crimen
(made by him); leges (passed by
him).

Clōdius, -ī [the popular form of
Claudius], m., a Roman gentile
name, belonging to the plebeian
branch of the gens Claudia. —
Esp.: 1. P. Clodius, a most bitter
enemy of Cicero. He was killed in a fray by T. Annius Milo. 2. C. Clodius, another of the same family.

**Clytaemnêstra**, -ae [Κλυταμνέστρα], F., Clytemnestra, wife of Agamemnon and mother of Orestes, Iphigenia, and Electra.—Also, a tragedy of that name by Accius.

Cn., abbreviation for Gnaeus; cf. C. and Caius.

Cnaeus, see Gnaeus.

Cnidus (Gn-), -a, -um [Κνίδος], adj., of Cnidus.—Masc. plur. as subst., the people of Cnidus.

Cnidus (Gni-), -i [Κνίδος], F., a city of Caria, famous for a statue of Venus.

coãctus, -a, -um, see cogo.

coaedificó, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [con-aedifico], 1. v. a., build together, join (in building), build and join.

coarguó, -arguere, -arguǐ, -argütus [con-arguo], 3. v. a., prove, prove guilty, accuse.

coemō, -emere, -ēmī, -ēemptus [con-emo], 3. v. a., buy up.

coēō, -ire, -iū, no p.p. [con-coe], irr. v. n., come together, unite, form (by uniting).

coepī, -isse [con-tapi (perf. of ōapo, cf. apiscor)], def. v. a., (have taken hold of), began, undertook, started: perge quo coepisti (have started).—coeptus, -a, -um, p.p., used in the same sense as active with passive infinitives.

coerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus [con-arceo], 2. v. a., confine, keep in check, put down, crush, coerce, repress.

coeetus, -ūs [con-itus], m., a meeting, an assembly (not regularly convened; cf. contio), an assemblage, a concourse.

cogitātē [old abl. of cogitatus], adv., thoughtfully, purposely, designedly.

cogitātiō, -onis [cogitā- + tio], F., thought, a design, a plan, an expectation, imagination, an idea.

cogitārī, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-agito (in sense of revolve, discuss)], 1. v. a., consider, think over, think of. —Esp. (as to some plan of action), think about, discuss (what to do), have an idea of, intend, consider (that something may happen), expect (contemplate the possibility):

cogitare ne, see that not, think how not, plan to prevent; nihil cogitare, have no thought, think of nothing; nihil cogitasse, never had a thought; hoc cogitat, has this idea; magnum aut amplum cogitare, have any great or noble idea; nihil cogitasse, not done; cogitare de, think of; meditate, plan; ut exsiliendum cogiteres, dream of any exile; nihil esse a me nisi optime cogitatum, that I had none but the best designs; cogitati furores (meditated, intended); cogitatum facinum (premeditated).

cognātiō, -onis [con-(g)natio], F., connection by birth, kinship, kindred, relationship: non gratis non cognatione, not by influence of personal friends or powerful relations.

cognitiō, -onis [con-(g)notio; cf. cognosco], F., learning, study, becoming acquainted with, examination, acquaintance.
cōgnitor, -ōris [con-†(g)notor; cf. cognoscō], m., (one who investigates?), an attorney.—Less exactly, a defender, a supporter, an advocate.—Also, one who is acquainted with (a person), a voucher, sponsor.

cōgnōmen, -inis [con-(g)nomen], n., a name.—Esp., the personal or family last name, a sobriquet, a nickname.

cōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitūs [con-(g)nosco], 3. v. a., learn, find out, find, become aware, become acquainted with, recognize, hear (a thing read).—Esp., investigate, inquire into, learn about, study, consider.—In perfect tenses (cf. nosco), know, be aware, be acquainted with: cognitum est (was known); causa cognita, upon a full investigation, after trial; spectatus et cognitus, tried and proved; cognoscendi consuetudo (of investigation).

cōgō, cōgere, *cōgē, coāctus [con-agō], 3. v. a., bring together, collect, assemble, get together.—Esp., of money, collect, exact.—Hence, force, compel, oblige: senatum (assemble, of the consul, who could enforce attendance).

cohāereō, -haerēre, -haesī, -haesūrus [con-haereo], 2. v. n., cling together, cohere, be closely connected.

cohībēō, -hibēre, -hibūī, -hibitus [con-habeo], 2. v. a., hold together, hold in check, restrain, keep (from anything), control.

cohors, -hortis [con-†hortis (reduced), akin to hortus], f., an enclosure.—Hence, a body of troops, a cohort (the tenth part of a legion, corresponding as a unit of formation to the company of modern tactics, and containing from 300 to 600 men).—Loosely, soldiers, infantry, armed men.—Also, any body of infantry or persons conceived as such, a troop, a company, a band: praetoria (a body-guard, attending the commander, originally prætor).

cohortātiō, -ōnis [con-hortatio; cf. cohortor], f., an exhortation, an encouraging, encouragement.—Esp. (to soldiers), an address (almost invariably a preliminary to an engagement).

cohortor, -āri, -ātus [con-hortor], 1. v. dep., encourage, rally, exhort, address (esp. of a commander).

collaudō, see conlaudo.

collectōri, see conlectio.

collēga, see conlega.

collēgium, see conlegium.

colligō, see conligo.

collīnus, -a, -um [colli- + nus], adj., of the hill.—Esp., of the tribe of that name, the Collina (a name of great antiquity and uncertain meaning).

collōco, see conloco.

colloquor, see conloquor.

colluvio, see conluvio.

colō, colere, colui, cultus [col; cf. inquilinus], 3. v. a., till, cultivate: agrum; studia.—Also, worship, reverence, court, show respect to, observe: delubra (worship at).

colōnia, -ae [colon- + ia], f., (state of a colonist).—Concretely, a colony (both of the establishment
and the persons sent). The Roman colonists were and continued to be Roman citizens, and served as armed occupants of the soil where they were sent in the interests of the mother country; cf. municipium, a conquered city, partially incorporated into the Roman state.

colōnus, -i [verb-stem akin to colo- + nus; cf. patronus, aegrotus], m., a farmer. — Esp., a colonist (a Roman citizen to whom lands were granted away from the city), a citizen of a colony.

Colophōn, -onis [Κολοφόν], m., a town of Lydia, one of the seven that claimed Homer as their citizen.

Colophōnius, -a, -um [Colophon-+ ius], adj., of Colophon. — Plur., the people of Colophon.

color, -ōris [prob. akin to caligo, as opposed to white], m., color, complexion.

column, -inis [stem akin to columna, incolumis (?), cello (?), cf. excelsus] + men (cf. crimen)], n., a pillar, a prop, a stay: rei publicae (as in Eng.).

columna, -ae [stem akin to columna, incolumis (?), cello (?), cf. alumnus], f., a column, a pillar. — Esp., the Column (moenia, a pillar in the Forum on which notices of insolvency were posted).

com- (con-, co-) [the same as cum], adv. in comp., with, together, up. Often intensifying the meaning without definite translation.

coma, -ae [κομα], f., hair (on the head), locks (hair arranged or ornamented).

combūrō, -ūere, -ūsā, -ūstus [con-iburo (?), relation to uro very uncertain; cf. bustum], 3. v. a., burn up, consume.

comes, -itis [con-mitias (MA in meo) + tis; cf. semita)], c., a companion (esp., an inferior as attendant or follower), a follower, an adherent, an associate, an attendant.

cōmissātiō, -onis [comissā- + tio], f., a revel (in the streets after a debauch).

comitātus, -ūs [comitā- + tus], m., an accompanying, a company, a train, a following, followers, an escort.

comitium, -i [?, perh. comit- (see comes) + ium, the assembling of followers; cf. servitium], n., a part of the Forum at Rome. — Plur., the assembly (of the people for voting), an election.

comitor, -āri, -ātus [comit-], i. v. dep., accompany. — comitātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, accompanying; pass. sense, accompanied.

commeātus, -ūs [con-meatus; cf. commeo], m., a going to and fro, an expedition (back and forth), a trip. — Hence, communications (of an army), communication (generally). — So also, supplies (of an army), provisions.

commemorābilis, -e [con-memorabilis; cf. commemorare], adj., noteworthy, notable, praiseworthy, remarkable.

commemorātiō, -onis [con-memoratio; cf. commemorare], f., a calling to mind, mention, commemoration (calling to mind with respect), a
commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-memoro], 1. v. a., remind one of.—Hence, speak of, mention, state (in a narrative): iudicia commemoranda (noteworthy).

commendātiō, -onis [con-commendatio; cf. commendō], F., a recommendation.

commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [commando], 1. v. a., intrust, recommend, surrender, commend (for help or protection).

commentārius, -ī [commentō- + arius; orig. adj., sc. liber], M., a notebook, a commentary.

commentatiō, -onis [commentā- + tio], F., a diligent meditation (upon something), a careful preparation.

commentor, -āri, -ātus [commentō-; cf. comminiscor], 1. v. dep., consider thoroughly, meditate, study, make careful preparation.

commoē, -āre, -āvī, -āturus [commeo], 1. v. n., go back and forth.—With ad, visit, resort to.

commercium, -ī [†commerc- + ium; cf. commercor], N., commercial intercourse, trade, commerce, dealings (in the way of trade).

commisceō, -miscère, -miscui, -mixtus (-stus) [con-misceo], 2. v. a., mingle, mix.

committō, -mittere, -misi, -missus [con-mitto], 3. v. a., (let go (send) together or altogether).—Hence, join, unite, attach: proelium (engage, begin the engagement).—Also, entrust, trust: tabulas committere (put into the hands of, etc.); nihil his committere (place no confidence in, etc.).—Also, admit, allow (to happen), commit (suffer to be done; cf. admitto), perpetrate, do: committere ut possit, leave it possible; nihil committere, do nothing wrong.

commōde [old abl. of commodus], adv., conveniently, fitly, duly, completely.

commōdo, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [commodō-], 1. v. a., adapt.—Also (cf. commodus), loan, lend.

commodum, see commodus.

commodus, -a, -um [con-modus, see A. & G., 168 d'], adj., (having the same measure with), fitting, suitable, convenient, advantageous: commodissimum est, it is the best thing, most advantageous.—Neut. as subst., convenience, comfort, advantage, interest: commodo nostro, at our convenience; commoda quo bus utimur (blessings).

commoneō, -monēre, -monui, -monitus [con-moneo], 2. v. a., remind.

commoror, -āri, -ātus [con-moror], 1. v. dep., delay, stay, wait.

commoveō, -movēre, -movī, -movitus [con-moveo], 2. v. a., move, stir, agitate.—With reflex. or in pass., be moved, move (intrans.), stir.—Fig., disturb, agitate, affect, alarm, influence (with idea of violent feeling), move, trouble.

commūnicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†communicō- (communi- + cus)], 1. v. a., (make common), share, communicate, consult (with a person
about a thing, and so make it common), add (a thing to another), put in along with (something else): causam (confound with that of another); ratio cum illo communicatur (shared by him).

commūniō, -ōnis [communi- + o; cf. legio], F., participation (in common), sharing; sanguinis (the ties of blood).

commūnis, -e [con-munis (cf. munia, duties)], adj., (having shares together), common, general, in common: ex communi consensus, by general agreement; consilium (general plan, concerted action); iura (universal, natural); quid tam commune (universal). — Neut. as subst., a community, an association: a Cretensium communi, from the Cretans in common.

commūniter [communi- + ter], adv., in common, in general.

commūtābilis, -e [commutā- + bilis], adj., changeable.

commūtātiō, -onis [con-muta + tio; cf. commuto], F., change.

commūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [commuto], 1. v. a., change, exchange.

comparātiō, -onis [con-paratio; cf. comparo], F., a comparison, a preparation.

comparō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [comparo], 1. v. a., get ready, prepare, win, secure, procure, gain, get together, prepare for (with a different view of the object in Eng.), arrange, establish, ordain (of institutions): insidias (lay); uxor se (get ready). — Also (cf. confero), compare (possibly a different word).

compellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [con-pello], 3. v. a., drive together (or altogether), drive in, force, drive.

comperendinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [conperendinō-], 1. v. a. and n., adjourn (of a court). — Also, of one of the parties, close the case (so as to be ready for adjournment).

comperiō, -periō, -perī, -pertus [con-pario], 4. v. a., (get together), find out (by inquiry), discover.

competitor, -ōris [con-petitor], M., a competitor, a rival.

complector, -plecti, -plexus [complector], 3. v. dep., embrace, include, enclose. — Less exactly, love, cherish; sententia (express concisely).

compleō, -plēre, -plēvi, -plētus [con-pleo], 2. v. a., fill up, fill. — With a different conception of the action from Eng., cover, man (of walls).

complexus, -ūs [con-plexus; cf. complector], M., an embrace.

complūreō, -plura (-ia) [con-plus], adj. plur., very many, a great many, a great number of.

compōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positus [con-pono], 3. v. a., put together. — Also, settle, make a settlement. — compositus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., settled, composed, arranged.

comportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [comporto], 1. v. a., bring together.

compos, -otis [con-potis], adj., in possession of, participating in: huius urbis (a citizen).

comprehendēō, -hendere, -hendi, -hensus [con-prehendo], 3. v. a.,
comprimō, -'primere, -pressī, -pressus [con-premo], 3. v. a., press closely, crush, repress, foil, put down.

comprobō, -'are, -āvī, -ātus [con-probo], 1. v. a., approve, sanction, prove.

concātus, -ūs [conā- (stem of conor) + tus], M., an attempt, an effort, an undertaking.

concēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [con-cedo], 3. v. a. and n., retire, go out of the way. — Also, give up (a thing to one), allow, grant, assign (leave, where the rest is taken away), permit, yield the palm (to a superior), yield, admit, concede.

concеlebrō, -'are, -āvī, -ātus [con-celebro], 1. v. a., celebrate, attend in throns.

concertātiō, -ōnis [con-certā- + tio], F., rivalry, contention.

concertō, -'are, -āvī, -ātūrus [concerto], 1. v. n., contend.

concessus, -ūs [con-tcessus; cf. concedo], M., a concession, a permission.

concīdō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus [con-cado], 3. v. n., fall down, fall. — Fig., fail, be impaired, collapse.

concīdō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [concādeo], 3. v. a., cut to pieces, cut down (kill), cut up, mangle.

conciliātricula, -ae [conciliātric- + ula], F., a little conciliator (female or conceived as such), an insinuating charmer, a flattering commendation.

conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [conciliō- (stem of concilium)], 1. v. a., bring together (cf. concilium). — Hence, win over (originally by persuasion in council?), secure (even by force), win, gain: feras inter sese (attach to each other).

concilium, -i [con-'cilium (cal-i um; cf. Calendariae)], N., a meeting. — Esp., an assembly (of war or state), a council, a conference, a united body (of merchants, farmers, or the like), the people (assembled in the comitia tributa). — Cf. consilium, which is often equivalent, but refers rather to the action or function than the body.

concipō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [con-capio], 3. v. a., take up, take on, take in, get (maculum), incur (infamiam). — Of the mind, conceive, plan, devise.

concitātiō, -ōnis [con-citatio; cf. concito], F., excitement.

concitō, -'are, -āvī, -ātus [con-cito (freq. of cieo)], 1. v. a., arouse, stir up, call out (and so set in motion), excite, agitate: mala (set in motion).

concławē, -is [con-clavias], N., a chamber (originally locked).

concūdīō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [con-claudo], 3. v. a., shut up, enclose. — Also, conclude, finish.

concordia, -ae [concord- + ia], F., harmony, concord, unanimity. — Esp., Concord (worshipped as a goddess by the Romans, like many other qualities, and having a famous temple on the slope of
the Capitoline looking towards the Forum).

**condōnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [condono], i. v. a., give up, pardon for the sake of.

**conducē**, -ducere, -dūxi, -ductus [conducī], 3. v. a., bring together, bring up (soldiers). — Also, hire.

**confectiō**, -ōnis [con-factio; cf. conficio], f., a finishing.

**conficiō**, -fercīre, -fersī, -fertus [con-facīo], 4. v. a., crowd together.

**confertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., (both of the thing crowded and the place), close, crowded, dense, closely crowded, in close order, in a solid body: confertus cibo, crammed with food.

**conferō**, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [confere], irr. v. a., bring together, get together, bring in, gather, collect.— With or without culpam, lay the blame on, charge, ascribe.— With reflex., betake one's self, remove, take refuge, devote.— So with other words, remove, establish. — Also, postpone, delay, devote, confer, contribute, set, appoint, compare.— Esp.: signa (join battle in a regular engagement); pestem (bring upon, visit upon); spem (set upon something); orationem (direct towards).

**confertus**, -a, -um, see confercio.

**confessiō**, -ōnis [con-fassio; cf. confiteor], f., a confession.

**confestim** [acc. of con-festis (cf. festino)], adv., in haste, immediately, at once.

**conficiō**, -ficere, -fēci, -fectus [con-facīo], 3. v. a., (do up), accomplish, complete, finish up, carry out, finish, perform. — Also, make
cōnfbctiō
up, get together, write up (of a document), work up (of skins tanned). — Also (cf. Eng. "done up"), finish up, exhaust, wear out, kill.

cōnfbctiō, -ōnis [cōn-fbctio; cf. cōnfōngo], F., a making up, an invention.

cōnfīdō, -fidere, -fīsus sum [cōn-fīdo], 3. v. n., be confident, trust, trust to, have confidence in, rely on, feel assured. — cōnfbsus, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, trusting in.

cōnfīngō, - fingere, -finxi, -fīctus [cōn-fīngo], 3. v. a., make up, manufacture, invent, imagine.

cōnfīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cōn-fīrmo], 1. v. a., strengthen. — Fig., strengthen, establish, encourage, confirm, re-establish, reassure. — Hence (of things and statements), confirm, declare, assert, assure (one of a thing), prove, support (a statement): Galliam praesidiis; causam auctoritatibus; audaciam; conjunctionem; imbecillitatem (give strength to).

cōnfbsus, -a, -um, see cōnfūdo.

cōnfīteor, -fītēri, -fēssus [cōn-fīteor], 2. v. dep., confess, acknowledge, admit, make confession.

cōnflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cōn-flagro], 1. v. n., be on fire, burn, be burned. — Fig.: invidia (be consumed by a fire of indignation).

cōnfligō, -ligere, -flīxi, -flīctus [cōn-flīgo], 3. v. a. and n., dash against, contend, fight.

cōnflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cōn-flō], 1. v. a., blow up (of a fire). — Fig., excite, kindle. — Also, fuse, melt. — Hence (fig.), get together, gather, fuse: inuria novo scelere conflata (got up, devised).


conformātiō, -ōnis [con-formatio; cf. conformo], F., (concretely), form, conformation, structure, forming, training.

conformō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-formo], 1. v. a., form, mould, train.

cōnfringō, -fringere, -frēgi, -frāctus [cōn-frango], 3. v. a., break up, shatter.

confungō, -fungere, -fugi, no p.p. [con-fugio], 3. v. n., flee, take refuge.

congerō, -gerere, -gessi, -gestus [cōn-gero], 3. v. a., bring together, heap together, mass together, heap upon.

congregation, -gregi, -gressus [con-gradiō], 3. v. dep., come together. — In peace, unite with. — Esp., in war, come in contact with, engage, fight.

congregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-tgrego; cf. aggrego], 1. v. a., bring together, gather together, collect. — With reflex. or in pass., assemble, gather.

congressiō, -ōnis [con-gressiō; cf. congradior], F., a meeting, an interview, a conference.

congrūō, -gruere, -grui, no p.p. [?, congrūo- (con-grus; cf. flock together, herd together, dog one's footsteps, crane the neck)], 3. v. n., flock together (cf. example below). — Hence, harmonize, agree: multae
causa convenisse unum in locum atque inter se congruere (combine).
coniciō, -icer, -iēci, -iectus [coniciō], 3. v. a., throw together, hurl, cast, discharge, aim: se conciere, rush; sortem (cast, draw). — Less exactly (esp. in a military sense), throw (into prison), put, place, station (cf. military throw troops into, etc.), force. — Fig., put together (of ideas), conjecture, guess: in noctem se conciere, rush out into the darkness, rush out at night.
coniectūra, -ae [con-iactura; cf. coniciō], F., a guess ("putting two and two together"), a conjecture, an inference.
coniunctē [old abl. of coniunctus], adv., intimately, on familiar terms.
coniunctio, -onis [con-iunctio; cf. coniungo], F., a uniting, a union, a connection.
coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxi, -iunctus [coniungo], 3. v. a., unite, connect, fasten together. — In pass. or with reflex., unite (neut.), connect one's self, join. — coniunctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., united, closely connected, in conjunction with: cum his (ludia) plebeios esse coniunctos (follow immediately); quod (bellum) reges (unite to wage).
coniünx, -iugis [con-tiux (jug, as stem, with intrusive n from iungo)], C., a spouse. — Esp., fem., a wife.
coniūrātiō, -onis [coniuratio; cf. coniuro], F., a conspiracy, a confederacy.
coniūrātus, see coniuro.
conloquor (coll-), -loqui, -locutus [con-loquor], 3. v. dep., confer, hold an interview (or parley), parley, converse.

conluevō, -onis [con-+luevō (akin to luo)], F., wash, dregs.

corniveō, see conveo.

cōnôr, -āri, -ātus [?, con- + stem akin to onus], 1. v. dep., attempt, try, endeavor. — cōnātum, -i, neut. p.p. as subst., an attempt.

conqueror, -queri, -questus [conqueror], 3. v. dep., complain, make complaint.

conquīescō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī, -quiētūrus [con-+quesco], 3. v. n., rest, repose, find rest, be quiet, be idle.

conquisītōr, -ōris [con-quaesitor], m., an investigator, a searcher, a detective.

Cōnsānus (Compe-), -a, -um [Consan- + anus], adj., of Consa (a city of the Hirpini). — Masc. plur. as subst., the people of Consa.

cōnselerātus, -a, -um [con-scele-ratus], adj., accused, criminal.

cōnscientia, -ae [con-scientia; cf. conscientia], F., consciousness, privy, conscience, consciousness of guilt.

cōnsclusus, -a, -um [con-+clusus (sci, in scio, + us)], adj., knowing (with one’s self or another), conscious, privy, a witness, a confidant.

conscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [con-scribo], 3. v. a., write down. — Esp., enroll, conscribe, levy. — Esp.: patres conscripti, Senators, the Senate.

consecrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-sacro], 1. v. a., hallow, consecrate.

— consecrātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., consecrated, sacred, hallowed: Aristaeus in templo (worshipped); viri ad immortalitatem et religionem et memoriam consecratur (are held in reverence).

conśensiō, -onis [con-sensio; cf. consentio], F., agreement, unanimity, conspiracy.

conśensus, -ūs [con-sensus; cf. consentio], M., agreement, consent, harmonious (or concerted) action, unanimous action.

consentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsūrus [con-sentio], 4. v. n., agree, conspire, make common cause, act with (some one).

consequor, -sequi, -secutus [consequor], 3. v. dep., follow up, follow, overtake. — Hence, obtain, secure, attain, succeed in (some purpose), arrive at. — Also, follow close upon, succeed, ensue, result: quaestum (get); fructum (reap).

conservasītiō, -onis [con-serva- + tio; cf. conservo], F., preservation.

conservasōr, -ōris [con-serva- + tor; cf. conservo], m., a preserver, a saviour.

conservō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-serve], t. v. a., save, preserve, spare, keep. — Also, observe (law, right), regard.

concessus, -ūs [con-sessus; cf. conseedo], m., a sitting together, a session, a body (sitting together), a bench (of judges).

considerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?, poss. †considerō- (from adj. stem of
Cōnsidius, -i [con-tsidius (akin to sedeō)], m., a Roman name.—Esp., C. Cōnsidius Longus, in Africa as pro praetor B.C. 50.

cōnsidō, -sidere, -sēdī, -sessūrus [con-sido], 3. v. n., sit down (in a place). — Less exactly, take a position, halt, encamp, settle.

cōnsilium, -i [con-tsilium; cf. consul (akin to salio, in some earlier unc. meaning)], n., deliberation. —Esp., wise counsel, advice, wisdom, prudence, discretion.—Hence, a plan, a counsel, design, purpose, course (as design carried out), measure, conduct, a policy, a stratagem. —Esp., a deliberative body (more abstract and with more reference to the act or function of deliberating than concilium, which see), a council, a body of counselors, a bench (of judges), a panel (of a jury), a court (consisting of a body of iudices): casus ad consilium admissit, chance is not admitted to council; private consilium non publico, as a private not a public measure, by private and not by official action; partim consilium partim studeat, partly with policy, partly with political feeling; publico consilio factum (as a state measure); uno consilio, with one continuous purpose or policy; consilium publicum, council of state (of the Senate); ad consilium publicum rem deferre (the established council of state); non deest rei publicae consilium (a plan of action settled by the council of state); erat ei consilium ad facinum aptum (power of planning); consilio malitiae occurring (with wise measures); aliquid commune consilium, any consulting body.

cōnstitō, -sistere, -stītī, no p.p. [con-sisto], 3. v. n., take a stand, take a position, stand, keep one’s position, form (of troops). — In perf. tenses, have a position, stand. — Hence, stand still, stop, halt, make a stand, hold one’s ground, run aground (of ships), remain, stay. — With in, occupy, rest on. — Fig., depend on, rest on.

cōnsobrinus, -i [con-sobrinus], m., first cousin (on the mother’s side). — Less exactly, (any) cousin german.

cōnsolātō, -ōnis [con-solatio; cf. consolor], F., consolation, solace. — Also, as in Eng., a means of consolation.

cōnsolor, -ārī, -ātus [con-solor], 1. v. dep., console. — cōnsolātus, -a, -um, p.p. as pres., consoling.

cōnsors, -sortis [con-sors], adj., associating, sharing, a sharer.

cōnspectus, -ūs [con-spectus; cf. conspectio], m., sight, a view.

cōnspectiō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [con-tspecio], 3. v. a., look upon, see.

cōnspirātīō, -ōnis [con-spiratio; cf. conspiro], F., a conspiracy, a combination (not in a bad sense).

cōnspirō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-spiro], 1. v. n., sound together. — Fig., harmonize. — Also, conspire,
league together: consensus conspirans, a blended harmony.

cōnstaēns, -antis, see consta.

cōnstanter [constant- + ter], adv., consistently, uniformly, steadily, with constancy, firmly.

cōnstantia, -ae [constant- + ia], v., firmness, constancy, undaunted courage, strength of character.

cōnstituō, -stituere, -stitui, -stitūtus [con-statuo], 3. v. a. and n., erect, set up, raise, put together, make up.—Hence, establish, station, arrange, form, draw up.—Fig., determine, appoint, agree upon, determine upon, ordain, fix, decide upon, establish a principle that, etc.: Jupiter constitutus (consecrated); colonias (plant); rationem salutis (base, found); spem (repose); suspicionem (make out); supplicium (decide upon, inflict); imperatorem (create, appoint); exercitum (set on foot); consulares ad caedium (destine, mark out).

cōnsto, -stārē, -stītī, -stātūrūs [con-sto], 1. v. n., stand together.—Fig., agree, be consistent (esp. of accounts).—Hence, be established, appear, be agreed upon, be evident: modo ut tibi constiterit fructus, provided you have derived some real advantage.—Also (from accounts), cost. — Also, depend upon, consist, be composed. — cōnstaēns, -antis, p. as adj., consistent, steady, firm, steadfast.

cōnstringō, -stringere, -strinxi, -strictus [con-stringo], 3. v. a., bind fast, hold fast bound, bind hand and foot, hold in check, restrain.—In many fig. uses, the figure is retained in Latin where it can hardly be kept in Eng.

cōnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvi, -suētus [con-suesco], 3. v. n., become accustomed.—In perf. tenses, be accustomed, be wont.—cōnsuētus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., accustomed, wont, used.

cōnsuētūdō, -inis [con-†sueto] (prob. †suetu + do, as in gravēdo, libido); cf. consuesco, f., habit, custom, habits (collectively), manners, customs, precedent, ordinary method, habitual intercourse, intercourse: victus (customary mode of living); incommendorum (the habit of enduring, etc.).

cōnsul, -ulis [con-sul (cf. prae- sul, exsul), root of salio in some earlier unc. meaning], m., a consul (the title of the chief magistrate of Rome; cf. consilium).—With proper names in abl., the usual way of indicating dates: M. Messala et M. Pisones consulibus (in the consulship of, etc.); se consul, in his consulship (as a date or occasion); pro consul, see proconsul.

cōnsulāris, -e [consul- + aris], adj., of a consul, of the consul, consular.—Esp. with homo, etc., or as subst., an ex-consul.

cōnsulātus, -ūs [consuliā- (cf. exsulo) + tus], m., consulship (cf. consul), the office of consul.

cōnsulō, -sulere, -sului, -sultus [prob. consul, though poss. a kindred or independent verb], 3. v. a. and n., deliberate, consult, take counsel, decide.—With acc., consult,
consultō

take one's advice, ask the advice of. — With dat., take counsel for, consult the interests of, consult for the welfare of, look out for, do a service to. — See also consulto and other participial forms.

consultō [prob. like abl. absolute p.p. used impersonally; cf. auspiciato], adv., with deliberation, purposely, designedly.

consultum, -i [n. p.p. of console], n., a decision, an order, a decree. — Esp., senatus consultum, an order of the senate.

consultus, -a, -um [p.p. of consulō], adj., skilful, well-practised, learned (esp. in the law). — iure consultus, masc. as adj. or subst., (one) learned in the law, a lawyer, a jurist.

contestō, -isemere, -isempī, -isemptus [con-sumo], 3. v. a., (take out of the general store). — Hence, waste, consume, destroy, spend, exhaust, use up.

contestō, -are, -āvi, -ātus [contamin- (stem of con-tāmen, i.e. tag + men)], 1. v. a., bring into contact, unite. — Esp. with notion of contagion (cf. contagio), contaminate. — Hence, defile, dishonor, disgrace.

contemnō, -temnere, -tempsī, -temptus [con-tēmno], 3. v. a., despise, disregard, hold in contempt. — contemptus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., despicable, contemptible.

contendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus [con-tendo], 3. v. n., strain, struggle, strive, try, endeavor, exert one's self, attempt, be zealous. — Esp., with verbs of motion, press on, hasten. — Also, fight, contend, wage war. — With ad and in like constructions, press towards, hasten, march, start to go (in haste). — With ab, urge upon one, persuade, induce. — Also, compare, contrast. — Absolutely, maintain (that, etc.), contend (in same sense).

contentiō, -onis [con-tentio-; cf. contendō], f., a strain, struggle, efforts. — Esp., contest, fighting. — Also, comparison (cf. contendō).

contentus, -a, -um, see contendō and contendō.

conticēscō, -ticēscere, -ticui, no p.p. [con-tacesco], 3. v. n., become silent, cease to speak, be hushed.

continēns, -entis, see contendō.

continenter [continent- + ter], adv., continually, without stopping, continuously.

continentia, -ae [continent- + ia], f., self-restraint.

contineō, -tinerē, -tīnuī, -tentus [con-teneō], 2. v. a., hold together, connect, contain, hold in. — Hence, in many fig. meanings, restrain, hold in check, keep (within bounds), hem in, retain (in something). — Pass. or with reflex., keep within, remain, be included in, be bounded, consist in (be contained in), depend upon. — continēns, -entis, p. as adj., (holding together), continual, contiguous, continuous. — As subst., the continuous land, the continent. — Also, restraining one's self,
continent. — contentus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., contented, content, satisfied.

contingō, -tingere, -tigi, -tactus [com-entang], 3. v. a. and n., touch, reach, join. — With dat. (expressed or implied), happen, have the good fortune (of the person). — Rarely in a general sense, occur, be the case.

continuō [abl. of continuus], adv., immediately, straightway, forthwith.

continuus, -a, -um [con-tenuus (ten, in teneo, + uus)], adj., continuous, successive, in succession.

contiō, -onis [prob. for conventio], F., an assembly. — Esp., the assembly of the people convened by a magistrate for discussing any public matter, but not for voting (cf. comitia), or a like assembly of soldiers before their commander. — Less exactly, a harangue (on such an occasion), an address: comes ad continentem, an associate to address the people); in contione, in harangues.

contiōnātor, -ōris [continentā- + tor], M., a haranguer, a demagogue.

contiōnōr, -āri, -ātus [continent-], 1. v. dep., harangue, address (an assembly or an army).

contrā [unc. case-form (instr.?)] of tconterus (con + terus); cf. superus, supra], adv. and prep., opposite, contrary to, against, in opposition, on the other hand, on the other side, to the contrary: contra atque, different from what, etc., contrary to what, etc.

contrāctīō, -onis [con-tractio; cf. contraho], F., a drawing together, a contraction: frontis (a frown).

contrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctus [con-traho], 3. v. a., draw together, draw in, bring together, gather together, contract, narrow, make smaller, bring into smaller compass: aequum (contract); amplius negoti (get one’s self into).

contrārius, -a, -um [conterō—see contra] + arius], adj., opposite (lit. and fig.), contrary, contradictory.

contremiscō, -tremiscere, -tremuī, no p.p. [con-tremisco], 3. v. n., begin to tremble: fides virtusque (wave).

contröversia, -ae [contro-versō + ia], F., a turning against. — Hence, a controversy, a dispute: sine controversia, without question.

contrūcidō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [contrucido], 1. v. a., cut to pieces, slaughter, massacre. — Less exactly, tear in pieces (rem publicam).

contubernālis, -is [con-taberna- + alis], M. and F., (prop. adj.), a tent companion, a messmate.

contumēlia, -ae [?], cf. tumeo], v., an insult, an affront, an outrage.

convalēscō, -ere, -ēxi, -ēctus [con-valensco], 3. v. n., get better.

convehō, -vhere, -vēxi, -vēctus [con-vehō], 3. v. a., bring together.

conveniō, -venire, -vēni, -ventus [con-venio], 4. v. a. and n., come together, meet, assemble, come in, arrive, agree upon, agree. — With acc., meet, come to. — Also, of
things, be agreed upon, be fitting, be necessary (in a loose sense in Eng.). — Esp. impers., it is fitting, ought: qui convenit, how is it likely? how can it be? tibi cum sceleratis convenire, you be on good terms with, etc.; in aliquem suspicio (can fall).

conventiculum, -i [conventō- + culum], N., a little group.

conventus, -ūs [con-ventus; cf. convenio and adventus], M., an assembly, a meeting. — Esp., an assise (the regular assembly of Roman citizens in a provincial town on stated occasions, at which justice was dispensed), an association of merchants (in a province, who were united into a sort of guild).

conversus, -a, -um, see converto.

convertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [con-verteo], 3. v. a., turn about, turn. — Fig., divert, change, convert, appropriate: se convertere, turn.

convicium (convit-), -i [† convic- (con-vox) + ium], N., a wrangle, wrangling.

vincō, -vincere, -vici, -victus [con-vincō], 3. v. a., prove, make good (a charge, etc.): avaritia convicta, found guilty of avarice (changing the point of view for the Eng. idiom). — Also (as in Eng.), of the person, convict, prove guilty.

convivium, -i [conviva- + ium; cf. conlegium], N., a living together, a banquet, a carousel.

convocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [convoco], 1. v. a., call together, summon, call (a council or the like).

copia, -ae [† copi- (con-ops) + ia; cf. inopia, inops], F., abundance, plenty, supply (both great and small), quantity, number. — Esp., luxury (abundance of everything). — Plur. (esp. of forces), forces, resources, supplies, armed forces, capital: dicendi (fluency); in dicendo (fulness of matter).

copiósē [old abl. of copiosus], adv., fully.

copiósus, -a, -um [copia (reduced) + osus], adj., well supplied, wealthy, full of resources, well to do.

coram [unc. case, formed from con and os], adv. and prep., face to face (with), personally, present, in person, in the presence of.

corduba, -ae (?), F., a city in Spain, now Cordova.

Corfīdius, -i (?), M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., L. Corfīdius, a friend of Ligarius.

Corfinium, -i [Κορφίνιον], N., a strongly fortified town in central Italy, now Pelino.

Corinthius, -a, -um [Κόρινθιος], adj., of Corinth, Corinthian. — Masc. plur., the Corinthians.

Corinthus, -i [Κόρινθος], F., Corinth, the famous city on the isthmus between Greece and the Peloponnesus, destroyed by Mummius, B.C. 146.

Cornēlius, -i (?), M., a famous Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. Cornēlius Cīnna (see Cīnna);
2. L. Cornelius Sulla (see Sulla);
3. L. Cornelius Lentulus (see Lentulus).

**Cornélius** -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., of **Cornélius**.
— Esp., Cornelian (of the laws passed by Sulla).

**Cornificius** -i [cornifico + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Cornificius, one of the iudices in the case against Verres.

**Cornútus** -i [cornu + tus; cf. barbatus], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., M. Cornutus, praetor in B.C. 43.

**corôna** -ae [?], f., a garland. — Fig., a circle (line, of soldiers), a circle of spectators.

**corpus** -oris [unc. root + us], n., the body, the person, the frame: petitionis corpore effugere (by dodging, a gladiator’s term).

**corrígô** (conr-), -rigere, -rēxi, -rēctus [con-rego], 3. v. a., (straighten), correct, reform, amend: te corrígas, amend (as if intrans.).

**corripió** -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [con-rapio], 3. v. a., seize, seize upon, plunder.

**corróboró** -āre, -āvi, -ātus [contrôboro (robur)], 1. v. a., strengthen, confirm.

**corrumpó** -rumpere, -rūpi, -ruptus [con-rumpo], 3. v. a., spoil, ruin, tamper with (of documents or of a court), bribe (of a court, etc.). — **corruptus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., corrupt, profligate.

**corrōu** -ruere, -ruī, no p.p. [conruo], 3. v. a. and n., fall in ruins, fall. — Also, overthrow.

**corruptēla** -ae [prob. corruptō + ela; cf. querela], f., means of seduction, an enticement, an allure-

**corruptor** -ōris [con-ruptor; cf. corrupto], m., a corruptor, a seducer.

**cotidiānus** (quot-), -a, -um [coti-

die + anus], adj., daily.

**cotidiē** (quot-) [quot-die (loc. of dies)], adv., daily, every day.

**Cotta** -ae [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Aurelius Cotta, consul B.C. 65, and later “Princeps Senatus.”

**Cottius** -i [?], m., the name of two Romans from Taurome-
nium, who were witnesses against Verres.

**Coüs** -a, -um [Kāos], adj., of Cos (an island in the Ægean). — Masc. plur. as subst., the Coans.

**crās** [?], adv., to-morrow.

**Crassus** -i [crassus, fat], m., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Marcus (Licinius) Crassus, consul with Pompey B.C. 55; one (with Caesar and Pompey) of the combination called the First Tri-

umvirate. 2. L. Licinius Crassus, the great orator, censor B.C. 103. 3. P. Licinius Crassus, censor B.C. 89.

**crātēra** -ae [prob. from acc. of kryptē], f., a vase (for mixing wine, corresponding to “punch-bowl”), a jar.

**crēber**, -bra, -brum [crē (in creo) + ber; cf. saluber], adj., thick, close, numerous, frequent: sermo (general).
crēbrō [prob. abl. of creber], adv., frequently, constantly, in rapid succession, at short intervals.

crēdbilis, -e [credi- (as stem of credo) + bilis], adj., to be believed, credible: non credibilis, impossible to believe.

crēdō, crēdere, crēdīdi, crēditus [tcred (faith, of unc. formation) + do], 3. v. a. and n., trust, entrust, believe, suppose, believe in. — Esp., parenthetically, credo, I suppose (ironical): mihi crede, take my word for it, take my advice.

cremō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [], 1. v. a., burn, consume (esp. of the dead, perh. orig. only of flesh; cf. cremor).

creō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [unc. form akin to cresco], 1. v. a., (cause to grow), create, generate. — Esp., elect, choose.

Creperēius, -i [], m., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., M. Creperēius, a Roman knight, a iudex in the case of Verres.

crepidus, -iis [crepi- (as stem of crepo) + tus], m., a noise, a rattling, a sound.

Crēs, Crētis [Kρής], m., a Cretan.

crēscō, crēscere, crēvi, crētus [stem crē- (also in creo) with -scō], 3. v. n., grow, increase, swell (of a river), be swelled, increase in influence (of a man), be increased.

Crētēnsis, -e [Creta- + ensis], adj., of Crete, Cretan. — Masc. plur. as subst., the Cretans.

crēterra, -ae [κρήτηρ], f., a mixing vessel, a bowl.

crīmen, -minis [crī- (stem akin to cerno) + men], n., (a decision).

— Less exactly, a charge, a fault, a crime.

crīminor, -āri, -ātus [crimīn-], 1. v. dep., accuse, bring an accusation, charge, find fault with.

crīminōsē [old abl. of criminosus], adv., in the spirit of an accuser.

crīminōsus, -a, -um [crimin- + osus], adj., criminal, ground for an accusation.

cruciātus, -īs [cruciā- (stem of crucio) + tus], m., crucifying. — Hence, torture. — With a change of relation, suffering (of the person tortured).

cruciō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cruc- (as if cruciō-)], 1. v. a., crucify, torture.

crūdēlis, -e [tcrūdē- (in crudesc, akin to crudus) + lis, cf. Aprilis, edūlis, animālis], adj., bloody?, cruel (also of the things suffered, as in Eng.).

crūdēlitās, -ātis [crudeli- + tas], F., cruelty.

crūdēliter [crudeli- + ter], adv., cruelly, with cruelty, harshly.

cruento, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cruentō-], 1. v. a., stain with blood.

cruentus, -a, -um [cru- (in cruar, crudus) + entus; cf. tantus], adj., bloody, blood-stained.

cruar, -ōris [cru- (in crudus) + or], m., blood (out of the body), gore.

crux, crucis [], F., a cross (the usual instrument for the punishment of slaves), death on the cross.

cubiculum, -ī [cubo- + culum], N., (a place for reclining), a sleeping-room.
cubile, -is [t·cubi- (stem akin to cubo) + lis (cf. crudelis), neut. of adj.], N., a couch, a resting-place, a bed, a lair.

cubō, -āre, -uī, -ītum [CUB], i. v. n., lie down, lie, lie asleep: cubitum ire, go to bed.

cūleus (cull-), -ī [kōleos], M., a sack.

culpā, -ae [ʔ], v., a fault, blame, guilt.

cultūrā, -ae [cultu- + ra (fem. of -rus; cf. figura)], F., cultivation, agriculture: agricultura or agricultura, the cultivation of the soil.

cum [ʔ], another form of con-, prep. w. abl., with, along with, in company with, armed with.

cum (quom) [case-form (prob. acc.) of qui], conj., when, while, whenever. — Often rendered by a different construction in Eng.: cum mulier esset, being a woman. — Of logical relations (usually with subj.) when, while, since, inasmuch as, though, although. — cum ... tum, while ... so also, not only ... but especially, while ... besides, not only ... but also, not only ... but as well, while ... as well, while ... so (in particular), both ... and, as well ... as; cum primum, as soon as, the first time.

cumulātē [old abl. of cumulatus], adv., in full measure, fully.

cumulō, -āre, -āvi, ātus [cumulō-], i. v. a., heap up, fill full, add to: alio scelere hoc scelus (add to this, etc., another, etc.); ea quae promissimus studiose cumulata red- demus (in the fullest measure).
cumulus, -ī [t·cumō- (akin to kōma) + -eus], M., (the swelling heap), a heap. — Hence, the last stroke, the last touch (added to something already complete), an extra weight, an increase.

cūncus, -a, -um [for comincus?], adj., all (together, in a mass): Italia (the whole of, etc.); urbs (the entire).

cupidē [old abl. of cupidus], adv., eagerly, zealously, earnestly.

cupiditās, -ātis [cupidō- + -tas], F., desire, eagerness, greed, cupidity, greed of gain, selfish desire.

cupidō, -inis [unc. form akin to cupio], F., desire. — Masc. (personified), Cupid (the god of desire).

cupidus, -a, -um [noun stem akin to cupio + dus], adj., eager, desirous, longing (for), fond of, ambitious (for), with a passion (for), overzealous, greedy.

cupio, -ere, -ivī (-ī), -ītus [partly root verb, partly from t·cupi-; cf. cupidus], 3. (and 4) v. a. and n., be eager (for), be anxious, desire (stronger than volo). — With dat., wish well to, be zealous for: quid cupiebas, quid optabas (desire, as a passive longing, wish for, as an active prayer or wish).

cūr (quōr) [perh. for qua re], adv., rel. and interr., why.

cūra, -ae [for t·cavira, akin to caveo], F., care, anxiety, attention.

cūria, -ae [prob. akin to Quiris], F., the meeting-place of the old aristocracy of Rome. — Hence, a senate-house. — Esp., the Cūria Hostilia on the Forum.
Cūriō, -ōnis [cura- + o (priest of a curia)], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., C. Scribonius Curio, a friend of Cicero.

cūriōsus, -a, -um [†curia (cf. incuria) + osus], adj., curious, prying.

Curius, -i [cf. curis, spear], m., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., M. Curius, a banker of Patræ.

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cura], i. v. a. and n., take care of (of), treat medically. — With gerundive, cause (to be done), have (done).

curriculum, -i [from unc. stem akin to curro and currus; cf. vehiculum], n., a course, a running.

cūrō, currere, currēri, currūrus [? for *curro], 3. v. n., run.

currus, -ūs [CUR (?) + us; cf. curro], m., a chariot. — Esp., a triumphal chariot.

cursō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [cursō-], i. v. n., run, rush, hurry.

cursus, -ūs [CUR (?) + tus; cf. curro], m., a running, running, speed, a run, a course, a voyage, a career: celeritas et cursus (activity, as a quality, speedy passage, as the result accomplished); cursus clerus (fig., as in Eng.); quemcunque fortuna dederit (whatever wanderings); ortonis (flow).

curūlis, -e [prob. currū- + lis], adj., (of a chariot?). — Esp., sella curulis, the curule chair (the ivory chair of magistrates at Rome).

custōdia, -ae [custod- + iā], f., custody, guard (state of being guarded). — Plur. (concretely), guards, keepers.

custōdiō, -ire, -īvī (iī), -ītus [custod-], as if custodi-, 4. v. a. and abs. (as if n.), guard, do guard duty.

custōs, -ōdis [unc. stem + dis (cf. merces, palus)], c., a guard, a watchman, a keeper, a guardian.

Cyrrus, -i [Κῦρος], m., a common name among the Greeks. — Esp., an architect or builder employed by Clodius.

Cyzicēnus, -a, -um [Κῦζικῆνος], adj., of Cyzicum, a city of Mysia, on the Propontis. — Plur., the people of the city, Cyzicenes.

dē [unc. case-form of pron. stem da (in idem, dum)], prep. with abl., (down, only in comp. as adv.), down from, off from, from, away from. — Hence, qua de causa, for which reason; de aliquo mereor (deserve well or ill of, properly win from); de consilio (by, cf. ex); multa de nocte, late at night. — Esp. in partitive sense, out of, of: pauci de nostris. — Also (cf. Eng. of), about, of (about), in regard to, concerning, for: de regno despe- rare; nihil de bello timere, have
no fear of war; contendere, dimicare (about, for); triumhare (triumph over, triumph for a victory over); quid de te futurum est, what will become of you; de maies- tate (for); de improviso, of a sudden; de industria, on purpose.—In comp., down, off, away, through (and be done with).

dæa, -ae [fem. of deus], F., a goddess.—Esp., Bona Dea, see bona.

dæbeo, -ère, -uī, -itus [de-habeo], 2. v. a., (have off from one’s possessions), owe, be bound, ought, cannot help, should, be under obligation.—Pass., be due, be owing: non debeo, have no right; omnia debere, be bound to do everything.—

dæbitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., due, deserved.

dæbilis, -e [de-habilis], adj., weak, feeble, helpless, enfeebled.

dæbrittō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [debilit-(through intermediate stem)], 1. v. a., cripple, weaken, enfeebles, break down (in health, etc.).—

Fig., overcome, paralyze.

dæcēdo, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessūrus [de-cedo], 3. v. n., (make way off; cf. cedo), retire, withdraw (de scena), withdraw from, shun.—

Esp. (from life), die: de officio (sacrifice, abandon); de iure (yield, give up).

decem [?], indecl. num. adj., ten.

December, -bris, -bre [decem + unc. term.; cf. saluber], adj., (tenth ?).—Esp., of December.

decempeda, -ae [decem + peda (fem. of pedus ?)], F., a ten-foot pole, a measure (of ten feet).

dēcerno, -cernere, -crēvi, -crētus [de-cerno], 3. v. a. and n., (decide off, so as to clear away), decide, determine, decree, order (as a result of determination), vote (of a consulting body, or of a single member of it).

dēcerpō, -cerpere, -cerpē, -cerptus [de-carpo], 3. v. a., pluck off.—

Fig., detract, take away.

dēcertō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [decerto], 1. v. a. and n., contend (so as to close the contest), decide the issue, try the issue (of war), carry on war, fight (a general engagement): de fortunis decertari, one’s fortunes are at stake.

dēcessus, -ūs [de-cessus]; cf. decedo and incessus, M., withdrawal, departure.

decet, -ère, -uit, no p.p. [?, cf. decus], 2. v. imper., it is fitting, it is becoming, it becomes.

dēcidō, -cidere, -cidi, no p.p. [de-cado], 3. v. n., fall down, fall.

decimus (decu-), -a, -um [stem of decem + mus], adj., the tenth.—

Esp., Decimus, as a Roman praenomen.—decuma, -ae (sc. pars), F., a tithe (of the produce of land let by the state on shares).

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [declarō], 1. v. a., (clear off), make plain, declare, show.

dēclinātiō, -onis [declinā- + tio], F., a leaning, a side movement.

dēclinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [declino], 1. v. a. and n., move aside, avoid (as if by a deviation of the body), elude, flinch.
décoctor, -ōris [de-coctor; cf. decoquo], M., (one who boils down), a spendthrift.

decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decor-], 1. v. a., adorn, embellish. — Fig., honor, praise.

decrētum, -i [prop. neut. of decretus], N., a decree, a decision, resolution.

decuma, see decimus.

decuria, -ae [decem + unc. term.; cf. centuria], F., a decury (a division of ten men of the original Roman heads of families, also more generally of cavalry and other bodies).

decuriō, -ōnis [decuria- + o], M., a president of a decury, a decurion. — Also, a member of the senate in a provincial town, a provincial senator.

decurīō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decuria-], 1. v. a., divide into decuries.

decus, -oris [dec- (as root of decet) + us], N., an ornament, an embellishment. — Fig., an honor.

dēdeculus, -oris [de-decus], N., a disgrace, dishonor, a stain.

dēdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-dico], 1. v. a., dedicate, devote.

dēditiō, -ōnis [de-datio; cf. dedo], F., surrender: spes dedicationis, hope that one’s surrender would be received.

dēdō, -dere, -didi, -dītus [de-do], 3. v. a., give over, surrender, give up. — In pass. or with reflex., surrender one’s self, submit: aures (listen to).

dēdūcō, -ducere, -duxi, -ductus [de-duco], 3. v. a., lead down or off, lead away, withdraw, draw off (praesidia), take away (of men), bring away, lead (from one place to another), bring (into a situation). — Fig., induce, bring, lead. — Esp. of ships, launch (draw down); of women, marry (used of the man); of things, bring, draw, turn. So, raise (a man to fortune): rem huc (bring); de fide (seduce); de sententia (dissuade); de lenitate (drive); coloniam (plant); servos ex Apennino (bring down).

defatigātiō, see defetigatio.

defatigō, see defetigō.

defendō, -fendere, -fendi, -fensus [de-fendo], 3. v. a., ward off, defend one’s self against. — Also, with changed relation, defend, protect, maintain (a cause), fight for.

defensō, -ōnis [de-fensio; cf. defendo], F., a defence.

defensor, -ōris [de-fensor; cf. defendo], M., a defender: necis (a preventer).

deferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [defero], irr. v. a., carry down, carry away, bring, land (of ships). — Pass., be borne down or on, drift (of ships), turn aside: delati in scrobos (falling). — Fig., confer upon, put in one’s hands, report, lay before, devote: nomen alicuius (accuse one); studium (tender).

defessus, -a, -um, see defetiscor.

defetigātiō (défat-), -ōnis [de-fatigatio], F., exhaustion.

defetigō (défat-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-fatigo], 1. v. a., wear out, exhaust, worry, tire out.
défetiscor, -etisci, -essus [défetiscor], 3. v. dep., crack open.—Fig., become exhausted.—défessus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., exhausted, worn out, wearied: accusatio (grown stale).

déficiō, -icere, -íeci, -fectus [défacio], 3. v. a. and n., fail, fall away, revolt, fall off, abandon (with ab).

défigō, -figere, -fixi, -fixus [défigo], 3. v. a., fix (in or down), plant, set, fasten, drive down: in oculis flagitia (set before); curas (devote).

définīō, -ire, -ivī, -itus [de-finio], 4. v. a., set limits to, fix, appoint, limit, bring to a close, mark out.

déflagrō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [déflagro], 1. v. n., burn up, be consumed: imperium défagratum (burned to the ground).

défluō, -fluere, -fluxī, -fluxūrus [de-fluo], 3. v. n., flow down, flow apart, divide (of a river), fall away.

défore, see desum.

déformō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [déformo], 1. v. a., deform, disfigure.

défraudō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [défraud-], 1. v. a., defraud, overreach, cheat.

défungor, -fungi, -fúctus [défungor], 3. v. dep., perform, finish, be done with, get rid of.

degō, dégere, dégi, no p.p. [de-ago], 3. v. a., pass, spend.

déciō (déciō), -icere, -íeci, -fectus [de-iacio], 3. v. a., throw down, keep off, ward off, deprive, keep out (one from a thing), repel, eject, oust.

dein [de-in; cf. deinde], adv., then, next.

deinde [de-inde], adv., from thence, then, after that, then again.

délabor, -lābī, -lápus [de-labor], 3. v. dep., slip down, slip away: de caelo (fall, descend, come down).

dèlectātiō, -ōnis [delectā- + tio], f., delight, pleasure, enjoyment.

dèlectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [de-lecto; cf. delicio and allecto], 1. v. a. and n., (allure), delight, please, give pleasure to. — Pass., take delight, delight (in a thing): Graecos délectat, the Greeks take pleasure.

délécctus (dī-), -ūs [de-lectus; cf. deligo], m., a choosing, an enrolment, a levy, a conscription.

delēniō, -ire, -ivī (-īi), -itus [de-lenio], 4. v. a., soothe, soften, pacify.

deleō, -ère, -ēvi, -ētus [de-tleo (akin to lino)], 2. v. a., (smear out), blot out, wipe out (of a disgrace). — Fig., annihilate, destroy.

deliberātiō, -ōnis [deliberā- + tio], f., a deliberation, a discussion, a decision (through deliberation).

deliberātor, -ōris [deliberā- + tor], m., a deliberator. — Used sarcastically of one who reserves his decision in order to be bribed.

deliberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [de-libero], 1. v. a. and n., (disentangle ?), decide. — Also, discuss, deliberate, weigh.

delicātē [old abl. of delicatus]. adv., delicately, luxuriously. — Also, at one's ease, slowly.

delicātus, -a, -um [?; perh. p.p. of tdelico, wean (or abandon)]; cf.
deliciae, -ae [delicatus - ia], adj., ("cosseted"?), pampered, luxurious.
deliciae, -ärum [delic- (cf. deliculus) + ia], F. plur., (cosseting?), delights, allurements, luxurious pleasures; also, in sing. sense, darling, pet, favorite.
delictum, i [N. p.p. of delinquo], N., (something left undone), a failure, a fault, a wrong-doing, an offence.
déligō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [de-ligo], 1. v. a., bind down, fasten, bind, tie up (to a stake).
déligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [de-lego], 3. v. a., select, pick out, choose.
delinquō, -linquere, -liquī, -līctus [de-linquo], 3. v. n., fail (in one's duty), do wrong: quid deliqui, what wrong have I done (cognate acc.).
Délos, -i [Δῆλος], F., an island in the Ægean.
Delphicus, -a, -um [Δελφικός], adj., of Delphi (the seat of the most famous worship of Apollo), Delphic: mensa (a table made in the form of a tripod).
délibrum, -i [de-tibrum (Lū + brum)], N., an expiatory shrine, a shrine (cf. aedes, a temple generally; templum, a place consecrated by augury; fanum, an oracular (?) shrine).
délūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsus [de-ludo], 3. v. a. and n., deceive, prevaricate.
démēns, -entis [de-mens; cf. amens], adj., mad, crazy, insane: scelere demens (maddened, etc.).
démenter [dement- + ter], adv., madly, crazily, senselessly.
demencia, -ae [dement- + ia], F., madness, idiocy, utter folly.
démergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mensus [de-mergo], 3. v. a., sink, drown, submerge, plunge.
démigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [de-migrō], 1. v. n., move away (change residence), move one's effects, move over.
déminuō, -ere, -ūi, -ūtus [de-minuo], 3. v. a. and n., diminish, curtail, lessen, detract from: ne quid de summa re publica deminueretur, that the supreme power in the state should suffer no diminution.
démnūtiō, -ōnis [de-μνυτίο; cf. deminuo], F., a diminution, a loss, a sacrifice (of lives, etc.).
démittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [de-mitto], 3. v. a., let go down (cf. mitto), let down, stick down.—In pass. or with reflex., let one's self down, descend, set one's self down. — Fig., despond (se animo), be discouraged. — démissus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., low-hanging (bowed, of the head), downcast (of a person).
démonstrātiō, -ōnis [demonstrā- + tio], F., a pointing out, a showing, a manner of showing.
démonstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-monstro], 1. v. a., point out, show, state, indicate, mention.
démoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [de-moveo], 2. v. a., remove, dislodge: de sententia (shake one in, etc.).
dēnum [acc. of ἴδεμ (superl. of de), nethermost, last], adv., at last, at length (not before).
Hence, only (not till a certain point is reached), not until.

dēnegō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-nego],
1. v. a. and n., deny, refuse, say not.

dēnī, -ae, -a [for decni, decem reduced + nus], num. adj. plur.,
ten each, ten (on each side), ten (in sets of ten).

dēnique [†denō- (de + nus, cf. demum) que], adv., at last.— Of order, finally.— Of preference, at any rate (if no better, etc.): tum denique, not till then, and then only; hora decima denique (not until, etc.).

dēnotō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-noto],
1. v. a., mark out, mark, appoint.

dēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-
nuntio], 1. v. a., announce (with notion of threat), declare, warn, order, command, give to understand, threaten one with.

dēpeculātor, -ōris [depeculā-
tor; cf. depeculor], m., an embez-
zer, a plunderer.

dēpeculor, -āri, -ātus [de-pcu-
lor], 1. v. dep., embezzele, plunder, pillage, rifle.

dēpellō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsus
[de-pello], 3. v. a., drive off, drive out, drive (away), dislodge, avert, repel, remove, ward off, save one’s self from: molem (throw off); ali-
quem de spe (force); simulacra (throw down).

dēpendō, -pendere, -pendī, -pensis
[de-pendo], 3. v. a. and n., weigh out.— Hence, pay.

dēpingō, -pingere, -pinxī, -pictus
[de-pingo], 3. v. a., paint (so as to make something), depict, represent.

dēplōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-
plorō], 1. v. a., lament, bewail the loss of, mourn for.

dēponō, -pōnerē, -posuī, -positus
[de-ponō], 3. v. a., lay down, lay aside, deposit.— Fig., lose, abandon (hope), blot out (memory), resign.

dēpopulātiō, -ōnis [de-popolatio; cf. depopular], f., a ravaging, a plundering.

dēpopulor, -āri, -ātus [de-popol-
or], 1. v. dep., ravage, lay waste, plunder.

dēportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-
portō], 1. v. a., carry off, carry away, remove, bring off, bring home.

dēposcō, -poscere, -poscē, no
p.p. [de-posco], 3. v. a., demand, call for, claim, ask for.

dēprāvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-
pravo], 1. v. a., distort.— Fig., cor-
rupt, lead astray, pervert, tamper with.

dēprecātor, -ōris [de-precator; cf. deprecor], m., a mediator (to beg off something for somebody).

dēprecor, -āri, -ātus [de-precor],
1. v. dep., pray to avert something, pray (with accessory notion of relief), beg, beg off, pray for pardon, pray to be spared, resort to prayers, save one’s self from by prayers, remove by prayers: quo deprecante, by whose mediation; ad deprecan-
dum valebat, had the force of entreaties.

dēprehendō, -hendere, -hendi,
-hēnsus [de-prehendo], 3. v. a.,
capture, catch, seize, take possession of.— As in Eng., catch (come upon),
surprise, find, detect, discover: factum (find, in the sense of catch one at something). — Fig., grasp, comprehend, understand.

dēprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [de-premo], 3. v. a., press down, sink.

dēprōmō, -prōmere, -prōmpsī, -prōmptus [de-promo], 3. v. a., draw out, appropriate.

dēpūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-pugno], 1. v. n., fight out (decisively), resist with arms (so as to decide the issue).

dērelinquō, -linquere, -līquī, -līctus [de-relinquo], 3. v. a., leave behind, abandon.

dērīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [perh. immediately fr. de-rivus, prob. through adj-stem], 1. v. a., draw off (water), divert: crimen (shift upon another).

dērogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-rogō, in its political sense], 1. v. a., take away, withdraw.

dēscendō, -scendere, -scendi, -scēnsūrus [de-scando], 3. v. n., climb down, descend.— Fig., resort to, have recourse to, adopt: ad accusandum (resort to a prosecution). — Esp., come down to the Forum (from the hills on which the Romans lived; cf. "go down town").

dēscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [de-scribo], 3. v. a., write down, set down (in writing), mark out, map out, describe, draw up (ius), reduce to a system.

dēserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus [de-sero], 3. v. a., disunite. — Esp., abandon, forsake, desert, give up, leave in the lurch.— désertus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., deserted, solitary: vadimonia (forfeit).

dēservīō, -servīre, no. perf., no p.p. [de-servio], 1. v. n., serve zealously, be devoted to.

dēsideriūm, i- [?, perh. t desiderō- + ium; cf. desidero], n., longing for, desire (of something lost), grief for loss (of anything).

dēsiderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, t desiderō-, out of place; cf. considerō], 1. v. a., feel the want of, desire, miss, need, regret the loss of, lose (of soldiers). — Pass., be missing (be lost): desiderat neminem, has not lost a man.

dēsidia, -ae [desid- (stem of deses, de- sed) + ia], F., idleness, sloth.

dēsignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-signo], 1. v. a., mark out, indicate, mean, designate.— désignātus, p.p. as adj., elected, elect (of officers not yet in office).

dēsiliō, -silīre, -siluī, -sultus [de-salio], 4. v. n., leap down, leap (down), jump overboard: de rheda (jump out, spring out).

dēsinō, -sinere, -sivī (-siī), -situs [de-sino], 3. v. a. and n., leave off, desist, cease.

dēsistō, -sistere, -stītī, -stītūrus [de-sisto], 3. v. n., stand off, cease, stop, desist from, abandon.

dēspēratō, -ōnis [de-aperatio; cf. despero], F., despair, desperation.

dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-spero], 1. v. a. and n., cease to hope, despair, despair of.— désperātus,
dēspérāndus -a, -um, as pass., despair of. — Also as adj. (hopeless?, perh. orig. despair of), hence desperate.
— dēspérāndus -a, -um, gerundive, to be despair of.

dēspiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [de-specio], 3. v. a. and n., look down, look down upon, look away. — Fig. (cf. Eng. equivalent), look down upon, despise, express one’s contempt for.

dēspicer, -āri, -ātus [despicē-], i.v. dep., despise. — dēspicātus -a, -um, p.p. as pass., despised, despicable.

dēstringō, -stringere, -strinxi, -strictus [de-stringo], 3. v. a., strip off. — Also (cf. despolio), strip, draw (of swords, stripping them of their scabbards).

dēsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [de-sum], irr. v. n., (be away), be wanting, be lacking, fail.—Esp., fail to do one’s duty by, etc.—Often, lack (changing relation of subj., and following dat.), be without, not have.

dēterreō, -terrēre, -terrui, -territus [de-terreo], 2. v. a., frighten off, deter, prevent (esp. by threats, but also generally).

dētestor, -āri, -ātus [de-testor], i. v. a., (call the gods to witness to prevent something), entreat (from a thing), remove by protest (call the gods to witness to avoid).

dētractō (-trectō), āre, āvī, ātus [de-tracto], i. v. a., (hold off from one’s self), avoid, shun.

-dētrahō, -trahere, -tāxī, -trāctus [de-traho], 3. v. a., drag off, tear off, snatch (away). — With less violence, take away, take off, withdraw (with no violence at all).

dētrēctō, see detracto.

dētrimentum, -i [de-trimentum (tri- in tero + mentum); cf. detero], n., (a rubbing off), loss, harm, injury. — Esp., defeat, disaster.

dēus, -ī [akin to divus, Iovis, dies], m., a god. — Also, in accordance with ancient ideas, of a statue, in adjurations: de boni, good heavens! per deos immortales, for heaven’s sake! heaven help us!

dēvehō, -vehere, -vēxi, -vectus [de-vehō], 3. v. a., carry away, bring (away, e.g. on horseback), bring down (esp. by vessel).

dēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [de-verto], 3. v. a. and n., turn away, turn aside, turn off (the road to stop by the way), stop (turning aside from the way).

dēvincīō, -vincere, -vinxi, -vincitus [de-vincio], 4. v. a., bind down, bind, attach, firmly attach.

dēvincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [de-vinco], 3. v. a., conquer (so as to prostrate), subdue (entirely).

dēvītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-vito], i. v. a., avoid, shun, escape.

dēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-voco], i. v. a., call down (or away). — Esp., fig., invite, bring.

dēvorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-voro], i. v. a., swallow up, devour, gulp down: verbum (eagerly devour).

dēvoveō, -voveere, -vōvī, -vōtus [de-voveo], 2. v. a., vow (away). — Less exactly, devote, consecrate.

dexter -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum) [unc. stem (perh. akin to digitus?)}
Diāna, 67
dignitās

+ terus, adj., right (on the right hand). — dextra, ae, f., (sc. manus), the right hand (esp. used as a pledge of faith, as with us).

Diāna, ae [prob. fem. of Ianus; cf. Διόνυς], f., a divinity of the Romans entirely identified with the Greek Artemis, the goddess of the chase and patroness of celibacy.

dīcō, dicere, dixi, dictus [dic, in dico and -dicus], 3. v. a. and n., (point out?; cf. δείκνυμι), say, tell, speak, name, speak of, mention. — Esp., with authority, name, appoint, fix: ius (administer; cf. dico); sententiam (give, express).
— Special uses: dicunt, they say; causam dicere, plead one’s cause, hence be tried, be brought to trial; facultas dicendi, power of oratory; dixi, I have done; incredible dictu, incredible; quid dicam? what shall I call it? why should I speak? what shall I say? ad dicendum, for addressing the people; diem dicere, bring a charge (before the people); salutem dic, greet, remember me to, give my regards to.

dictātor, -ōris [dictā- + tor], m., a dictator (a Roman magistrate appointed in times of danger by the highest existing officer, and possessing absolute power). — Also, a similar officer in a municipal town.

dictātūra, -ae [dictā- + tura (i.e. dictatu + ra; cf. figura)], f., the office of dictator, a dictatorship.

dictiō, -ōnis [dic (as root of dico) + tio], f., a speaking, a pleading (cf. dico): causae (pleading one’s cause, trial); iuris (administration).

dictitō, -āre, -āvi, no p.p. [akin to dicto, form unc., perh. × dicitā-
(dictō + ta)], 1. v. a., repeat, keep saying.

dictum, -i [N. p.p. of dico as subst.], n., a saying, an expression, words.

dīēs, -ēi [prob. for dives, dyu + as], m. (rarely f. in some uses), a day (in all Eng. senses). — Also, time: in dies, from day to day (with idea of increase or diminution); illis ipsis diebus, at that very time; noctes diesque, night and day; diem dicere (see dico).

differō, differre, distuli, dilātus [dis-fero], irr. v. a. and n., bear apart, spread. — Also, postpone, defer, put off, differ.

difficilis, -e [dis-facilis], adj., not easy, difficult.

difficultās, -ātis [difficili- (weakened) + tas], f., difficulty, trouble, difficult circumstances.

diffidō, -fidere, -fisus sum [dis-fido], 3. v. n., distrust, not have confidence (in).

diffluō, -fluere, -flūxi, no p.p. [dis-fluo], 3. v. n., flow apart, become loose, become lax, run wild.

digitus, -i [?], m., a finger.

dignitās, -ātis [dignō- + tas], f., worthiness, worth, dignity, prestige, position (superior), claims (founded on worth), advancement (as the consequence of worthiness), self-respect, the dignity of one’s position.
dignus, -a, -um [?, perh. root of dico + nus], adj., worthy, deserving.

diūdicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis-iudico], i. v. a. and n., decide (between two).

diūunctiō, -ōnis [dis-iunctio; cf. diūungo], F., a separation.

diūungō (dis-), -iungere, -iūnxi, -iūnctus [dis-iungo], 3. v. a., disjoin, separate, divide.

dilābor, -lābi, -lāpsus [dis-labor], 3. v. dep., glide apart, slip away, fall away.

dilacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-lacero], i. v. a., tear asunder, tear in pieces.

dilaniō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis-lanio], i. v. a., tear in pieces.

dilātiō, -ōnis [dis-latio], F., a postponement, an adjournment.

dilēctus (dē-), -ūs [dis-lectus; cf. diligo], M., a choosing, a levy, a conscription.

diligēns, -entis, p. of diligō, as adj., diligent, painstaking, careful.

diligerenter [diligent- + ter], adv., carefully, with care, with exactness, exactly, with pains, scrupulously.

diligentia, -ae [diligent- + ia], F., care, pains, painstaking, diligence: remittere (cease to take pains, take less care).

diligō, -ligere, -lēxi, -lēctus [dis-lego], 3. v. a., (choose out), love, be fond of. — See also diligens.


diluculum, -i [dis-luculum (lucu- + lus)], N., daybreak, dawn.

díluō, -luere, -lūi, -lūtus [dis-luo], 3. v. a. and n., dissolve away, dissolve. — Fig., refute (tech. term).

dimicātiō, -ōnis [dimicā- + tio], F., fighting, a contest, a struggle.

dimicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [dimico], i. v. n., (brandish swords to decide a contest?), fight (a decisive battle), risk an engagement, contend.

diminuō, see diminuuo.

dimmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [dis-mitto], 3. v. a., let go away, let slip, let pass, let go, give up, relinquish, abandon: oppugnationem (raise); victoriam (let go, on purpose). — Also, send in different directions, send about, despatch, detail, disband, dismiss, adjourn, discharge.

direptīō, -ōnis [dis-raptio; cf. diripio], F., plundering, plunder.

direptor, -ōris [dis-raptor; cf. diripio], M., a robber, a plunderer.

diripīō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [dis-rapio], 3. v. a., seize (in different directions), plunder, pillage.

dirumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -rupitus [dis-rumpo], 3. v. a., break to pieces, break, shatter, burst: dirupi me paene, I came near bursting.

dis-, di- (dī-) [akin to duo ?], insep. prep. (adv.), in comp., asunder, in different directions. Cf. discedo, discerno, dirimō, diffundo.

Dis, Ditis [akin to dives, as the earth is the source of riches], M., Pluto (the god of the underworld, and so of death).

discēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessūrus [dis-cedo], 3. v. n., withdraw,
discēptātio, -ōnis [discēptā- + tio], F., a contest, a contention, a discussion.
discēptātor, -ōris [discēptā-(stem of discēpto) + tor], M., a judge, an arbiter.
discēpto, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis-cēpto], I. v. a., discuss, consider and decide, decide.
discernō, -cernere, -crēvi, -crētus [dis-cerno], 3. v. a., separate, distinguish.
discessiō, -ōnis [dis-cessio; cf. discedo], F., a departure, a withdrawal, a division (as in Parliament), a vote: contionis (a division of opinion in, etc.); discussionem facere, take a vote.
discessus, -ūs [dis-cessus; cf. discedo], M., a departure, a withdrawal, absence.
discidium, -ī [dis-ucidium (scid + ium)], N., a separation, a dissension.
disciplina, -ae [discipulō- (reduced) + ina; cf. rapina], F., (pu-pilage?), discipline, instruction, training, a system (of doctrine, etc.), a course of instruction, education, a school (fig. as in Eng.): pueritia disciplinae, the studies of childhood; navalis (skill, as the result of discipline); maiorum (strict conduct).
discipulus, -ī [?, akin to disco], M., a pupil.
disclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsi, -clūsus [dis-clau do], 3. v. a., shut apart, keep apart, separate, divide.
discolō, discere, didicī, discīturus [for dicisco (dic + sco)], 3. v. a. and n., learn.
discolor, -ōris [dis-color], adj., parti-colored, different-colored.
discordia, -ae [discord- + ia; cf. concors], F., dissension, discord, disagreement.
discribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [dis-scribo], 3. v. a., distribute, apportion, assign.
discrimen, -inis [dis-crimen; cf. discerno], N., a separation, a decision. Hence, a moment of decision, a crisis, critical condition, danger, peril, a critical moment, a turning-point of one's fortunes.
disjuungō, -iungere, -iūnxi, -iūnc-tus [dis-iungo], 3. v. a., disunite, sep-arate: disiunctissimus, -a, -um, very far distant, very widely separated.
dispergō, -spergere, -spersī, -ispersus [dis-sargo], 3. v. a., scatter, disperse, separate.
dispersē [old abl. of dispersus], adv., in different places, separately.
dispensō, -ire, -īvi (-ii), -ītus, also dispertior, as dep. [dis-partio], 4. v. a. and dep., divide, distribute.
displaceō, -ēre, -ui, -itus [dis-placeo], 2. v. n., displease, be unsatis-factory, be disliked by.
disputō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis-puto], I. v. n. and a., discuss (cf. puto), argue.
dissēminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis-semi no], I. v. a., scatter, sow widely, spread, disseminate.
dissēnsiō, -ōnis [dis-ensisio; cf. dissentio], F., difference of opinion, disagreement, dissension.
dissentiō, -sentire, -sēnsī, -sēnsūris [dis-sentio], 4. v. n., differ in opinion, dissent, differ, be at variance.

dissideō, -sidere, -sēdi, no p.p. [dis-sedeō], 2. v. n., sit apart. — Hence, disagree, have a disension.

dissimilis, -ē [dis-similis], adj., unlike, different, various.

dissimilitūdō, -inis [dissimili- + tudo], F., unlikeness, unlike nature, different nature.

dissimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dissimulo], 1. v. a. and n., (pretend something is not), conceal (what is), dissemble, conceal the fact that, pretend not to.

dissipō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-*supo, throw], 1. v. a., scatter, disperse, strewn, spread abroad: dissipatos congregarent (the scattered people).

dissolūtiō, -ōnis [dis-solutio; cf. dissolvo], F., a dissolving, abolition.

dissolvō, -solvere, -solvi, -solitus [dis-solvo], 3. v. a., unloose, relax, separate. — dissolūtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., lax, unrestrained, arbitrary (as unrestrained by considerations of policy or mercy).

distineō, -tinere, -tinuī, -tentus [dis-teneō], 2. v. a., keep apart, hold asunder, keep from uniting, cut off (in military sense), isolate, distract.

distrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctus [dis-traho], 3. v. a., drag asunder, tear asunder, separate. — Hence, distract, divide: distractae sententiae (widely divergent).

distribuo, -tribuere, -tribuī, -tribuimus [dis-tribuo], 3. v. a., assign (to several), distribute, divide.

distringō, -stringere, -strīnxī, -strictus [dis-stringō], 3. v. a., stretch apart, distract, engage, occupy.

disturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [disturbo], 1. v. a., drive away in confusion: contionem (break up).

dītissimus, -a, -um, superl. of dives.

dīu [prob. acc. of stem akin to dies], adv., for a time, a long time, for some time, long: tam diu, so long; quam diu, how long, as long; diutius, any longer.

diurnus, -a, -um [†dius- (akin to diu and dies) + nus], adj., of the day, daily (as opposed to nightly): fur (by night).

dius [akin to divus], m., only in nom., in phrase me dius fidius, heaven help me, as sure as I live, good heavens!

diūturnītās, -ātis [diūturno- + tas], F., length of time, long continuance, length (in time).

diūturnus, -a, -um [diu + turnus; cf. hesternus], adj., long continued, long (in time); minus diūturna vita (shorter).

divellō, -vellere, -vellī, -volsus [dis-vello], 3. v. a., tear apart, rend asunder, tear (from).

diversus, -a, -um, see diverto.

dīvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [dis-vertō], 3. v. a. and n., turn aside (or apart), separate. — diversus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., separate, distant, diverse, different, various.

dīves, -itis [?], adj., rich.
dividō, -videre, -viši, -višus [di- + vid, viduius], 3. v. a., divide, separate, distribute.—divi-
sus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., divided.

divinitus [divinō- + tus; cf. cac-
itus],.adv., from heaven, divinely, pro-
videntially, by the gods.—Less exact-
ly, admirably, excellently.

divīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [divinō-],
1. v. a., prophesy, conjecture, foresee, imagine (as likely to happen).

divinus, -a, -um [divō- (as if
divi) + nus], adj., of the gods, di-
vine, providential, superhuman, more than human, transcendent, godlike.: res divinae, religious in-
stitutions.

divisor, -ōris [dis- + visor; cf.
divido], M., a distributor, a dis-
tributing agent, an agent (for bri-
bery).

divitiae, -ārum [divit- + ia], F.
plur., wealth, riches.

1 dō, dare, dedi, datus [DA; cf.
dīdōmi], 1. v. a., give, bestow, grant,
furnish, vouchsafe, present, offer: e-
xcusātionem (afford); cognitorem
(furnish, bring forward); literas,
epistulam (write).—See also opera.

2 do [DHA, place; cf. tēnum],
confounded with 1 do, but appear-
ing in comp., place, put.

doceō, docēre, docui, doctus
[unc. formation akin to dico and
disco], 2. v. a., teach, show, inform,
represent, state.—doctus, -a,-um,
p.p. as adj., learned, educated, cul-
tivated, skilful.

dočilitās, -ātis [docili- + tas], F.,
teachableness, aptness, capability (of
learning).

doctrina, -ae [doctor- + ina; cf.
medicina], F., teaching, systematic
instruction, education, training,
study, learning.

documentum, -i [docu- (?) (as
stem of docet) + mentum], N., a
means of teaching, a proof, a warn-
ing, an example.

Dolabella, -ae [dolabra- + la,
"little hatchet"], M. (orig. F.), a
Roman name.—Esp.: 1. Cn. Do-
labella, in command of Cilicia in
B.C. 80, under whom Verres was
legatus; 2. P. Cornelius Dolabella,
Cicero's son-in-law, who was An-
tony’s colleague in the consulship,
B.C. 44.

dolet, dolēre, dolui, dolitūrus
[perh. dolō- (stem of dolus)], 2. v. n.,
feel pain, suffer.—Esp. mentally,
be pained, grieved.

dolor, -ōris [dol- (as root of
dolet) + or], M., pain (physical or
mental), suffering, distress, indig-
nation, chagrin, vexation, sense of
injury: magnō dolore ferre, be very
indignant, feel much chagrin;
magnō esse dolori, to be a great
annoyance or sorrow; dolor et
crepitus plagarum (cries of pain,
etc.).

domesticus, -a, -um [domō- (as
if domes-); cf. modestus] + ticus,
adj., (of the house), of one’s home,
one’s own, at home.—Hence,
domestic, internal, intestine, within
the state or city, private: dolor
(personal); usus (at one’s house).

domicilium, -i [perh. domō- +
tcilium (fr. root of colo)], N., an
abode, a house, a dwelling-place, a
domina (as a permanent home), a residence (in a legal sense): imperi (seat).

domina, ae [f. of dominus], f., a mistress.

dominātiō, -ōnis [dominā- + tio], f., mastery, control, tyranny, power (illegal or abnormal).

dominor, -ārī, -ātus [dominō-], i. v. dep., be master, rule, lord it over, tyrannize, dominate.

dominus, -i [†domō- (ruling; cf. -damos) + nus], m., a master, an owner: esse (have control).

Domitius, -i [domitō- (reduced) + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus, consul in B.C. 54.

domitor, -ōris [domi- (as stem of domo) + tor], m., a tamer, a queller.

domō, -āre, -ūi, -itus [†domō-, cf. dominus], i. v. a., tame, quell, subdue, master.

domus, -ūs (-i) [Dom (build?) + us (-os and -us)], f., a house, a home, a house (a family): domi, at home; domum, home, to one’s home; domo, from home; domo exire, go away, emigrate.

dōnātiō, -ōnis [donā- + tio], f., a gift, a donation, a giving away.

dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [donō-], i. v. a., present, give (as a gift). — Also, honor with a gift, present (one with a thing); civitate aliquem donare, honor one with, etc., give one the rights of citizenship.

dōnum, -i [DA + nus], n., a gift.

dormiō, -ire, -ivī (-ii), -itum (supine) [prob. from noun-stem], 4. v. n., sleep.

Drūsus, -i [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., M. Livius Drusus, tribune B.C. 91, who attempted some reform in favor of the Italians. He was assassinated by his opponents.

dubitātiō, -ōnis [dubitā- (stem of dubito) + tio], f., doubt, hesitation, question.

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -āturus [†dubitō- (p. of lost verb dubō? cf. dubius)], i. v. n., doubt, have doubt, be in doubt, feel doubtful. — Also (absolutely, or with inf., rarely quin), hesitate, feel hesitation, vacillate.

dubius, -a, -um [†dubō- (duō + bus; cf. superbus and dubito) + ius], adj., doubtful: est dubium, there is doubt, it is doubtful.

ducentī, -ae, -a [duō-centi (plur. of centum)], num. adj., two hundred.

dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductus [duc (in dux)], 3. v. a., lead, draw, bring (of living things), conduct, drag. — Esp. of a general, lead, march. — With (or without) in matrimonium, marry (of the man). — Fig., prolong, drag out, attract. — As mercantile word, and so fig., reckon, consider, regard: rationem (take account, also in fig. sense); spiritum (draw breath); causa ductur (springs); puerus (have with one); parietem (make, carry, run).

ductus, -ūs [duc + tus], m., lead, command: suo ductu, in actual command (opposed to acting by a subordinate).

dūdum, see iamdudum.
duint, see do.
dulcédo, -dinis [dulci- + edo], F.,
sweetness, charm.
dulcis, -e [?], adj., sweet (also fig.): aqua (fresh).
dum [pron. da, prob. acc.; cf.
tum], conj. (orig. adv.), at that time.
—Also, while, so long as.—Hence,
till, until: dummodo (or separate),
only so long, provided.—With
negatives, yet, as yet: tam diu
dum, so long as.
dummodo, see dum.
duntaxat [dum taxat], adv.,
only, merely, at any rate.
duo, -ae, -o [dual, of stem ῥόο-;
cf. bis], num. adj., two.
duodecim [duo-decem], indecl.
um. adj., twelfth.
duodecimus, -a, -um [duo-decimus], num. adj., twelfth.
duplico, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [duplic-],
1. v. a., double, increase twofold.
dūrē [old abl. of dūrus], adv.,
hardly, harshly.
dūrus, -a, -um [?], adj., hard.—
Fig., hard, severe, difficult, harsh,
rough.
duumvirātus, -ūs [duumvir- +
atus; cf. senatvs], M., the office of
duumvir (a magistrate of provin-
cial towns, corresponding to the
consuls).
dux, ducis [duc as stem],
m. and f., a leader, a guide, a
commander: Pompeio duce, un-
der the command of Pompey;
ducibus dia, under the guidance of
the gods.

Dyrrachium (Dyrrhā-), ἰ [Δυρ-
ράχιον], N., a town in Illyria nearly
opposite Brundisium in Italy.

E

ē, see ex.
eā [instr. or abl. of īs], adv., this
way, that way, thus, there.
ēbrīōsus, -a, -um [ēbrī- + osus],
adj., given to drinking; a toper.
ēbrius, -a, -um [?], adj., drunk.
ebur, -oris [prob. Phœnician?],
n., ivory.
ecce [en-ce; cf. hic], interj., lo!
behold!
cecf-, see eff-.
equis (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod)
[en-quis], interrog. pron., is (does,
etc.) any one? any (in an interrog.
sentence).—Esp., ecquid, neut.
acc. as adv., at all.
eculeus (equu-).-ī [equo- + leus],
m., a little horse.—Esp., as an in-
strument of torture, the horse.
edicō, -dicere, -dīxi, -dictus [ex-
dico], 3. v. a., issue an edict, pro-
claim, order.
edictum, -ī [neut. p.p. of edico],
N., edict, an order, a proclamation:
edictum praetoris, an order of court,
an execution.
edō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [ex-do],
3. v. a., put forth, give forth, pub-
lish.—Also, raise up.—ēditus, -a,
-um, p.p. as adj., elevated, raised,
high, lofty.
edoceō, -docēre, -docūt, -doctus
[ex-dooeō], 2. v. a., show forth, ex-
plain, inform.
éducātiō, -ōnis [educā- + tio], v., rearing, training, education.

éducō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [tēduc- (cf. redux)], i. v. a., rear, train, bring up.

édūcō, -dūcere, -dūxi, -ductus [ex-duco], 3. v. a., lead out, lead forth, draw (a sword), bring out, march out (an army), take out.

effeminō (ecf-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-†femino, or perh. †feminō- (or -i), in either case from femina], 1. v. a., make into a woman. — Less exactly, (make like a woman), enervate, weaken. — effeminātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., effeminate, unmanly.

efferō (ecf-), efferre, extuli, ēlātus [ex-fero], irr. v. a., carry out, bring out, carry away. — Less exactly and fig., spread abroad, make known, publish abroad, puff up, elate (cf. Eng. "carried away"). — Also (cf. edo), raise up, extol, praise.

efficiō (ecf-), -ficere, -fēci, -fectus [ex-facio], 3. v. a., make out, make, enable, accomplish, cause, produce, cause to be, make into, make out, bring about. — Esp. with ut or ne, bring it about that, cause (to be or not to be), make (a thing to be, etc.).

effigiēs (ecf-), -ēs [ex-†fēgies (fig + ies)], F., an image, a statue, a portrait, a representation, a counterfeit presentment.

effingō (ecf-), -fingere, -fīnxi, -fictus [ex-fingo], 3. v. a., wipe up, mould, form.

effāgitō (ecf-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-flagito], i. v. a., demand earnestly, clamor for, importunately demand.

effō (ecf-), -flāre, -flāvi, -flātus [ex-flō], 1. v. a. and n., blow out, breathe forth: animam efflan, drawing the last breath, breathing one’s last.

effrēnātē [old abl. of effrenatus], adv., without restraint.

effrēnātiō (ecf-), -ōnis [effrēna- + tio], F., unbridled impulse.

effrēnō (ecf-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [effrenō-], i. v. a., unbridle, let loose.

— Esp., effrēnātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., unbridled, unrestrained.

effugīō (ecf-), -fugere, -fūgī, -fugītūrus [ex-fugio], 3. v. a. and n., escape, flee (absolutely), fly from, get rid of, avoid.

effugium (ecf-), -ī [ex-†fugium; cf. effugio and refugium], N., a way of escape, an escape.

effundō (ecf-), -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [ex-fundo], 3. v. a., pour out, shed: spiritum (breathe out).

effusē (ecf-), -ēs [old abl. of effusus], adv., profusely.

egēns, -entis, see egeo.

egēō, egēre, egui, no p.p. [†egē- (cf. indigus)], 2. v. n., want, need, lack, be in want. — egēns, -entis, p. as adj., needy, destitute, beggarly.

egestās, -ātis [unc. stem (perh. egent-) + tas], F., poverty, destitution, want, need.

ego, mei [cf. Eng. I], pers. pron., I (me, etc.). — Plur., nōs, we, us, etc. — Often of one person, I. — egomet, see -met.

ēgreōriō, -greiō, -gressus [ex-gradoriō], 3. v. dep., march out, go out, move beyond.
ēgregiē [old abl. of egregius], adv., remarkably, finely, extremely well.

ēgregius, -a, -um [eregre- (cf. exleex) + ius], adj., out of the common, remarkable, superior, excellent, uncommon, special, noble, very fine.

ēlicē, -icere, -icēi, -iectus [exiacio], 3. v. a., cast out, drive out, expel, cast up (cf. eō). — With reflex., rush out, rush, hasten away. — Fig., disperse, out, turn out. — ēiectus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., cast up on shore, cast away, shipwrecked.

ēiectus, -a, -um, see eicio.

ēiusmodi (often written separately) [eius modi], as adj. phrase, of this kind, of such a kind, such, of a kind, of such a nature, in such a state.

ēlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus [ex-labor], 3. v. dep., slip out, escape, slip.

ēlabōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-laboro], 1. v. a. and n., accomplish by toil, work out, effect, strive diligently, spend one's efforts. — ēlabōrātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., wrought out, highly wrought.

ēlegāns, -antis [p. of telego (cf. reloco)], adj., fastidious, choice, dainty, nice. — Transf., fine, choice, elegant.

elephantus, -i [Gr. acc. ἐλέφαντα, declined], m., an elephant.

ēlicēō, -licere, -licūi, -licitus [exlacio], 3. v. a., entice out, draw out.

ēligō, -ligere, -ligī, -lectus [exlego], 3. v. a., pick out, select, choose. — ēlictus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., picked (troops).

ēloquentia, -ae [eloquent- + ia], f., eloquence.

ēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsi, -lūsus [exludo], 3. v. a. and n., play out, end (one's play). — Also, "play off," parry (a thrust), avoid, elude. — Fig., mock, befoul, fool, deceive, make sport of, baffle. — Absolutely, play one's game freely (dodging all opposition).

ēluō, -luere, -lui, -lūtus [ex-luo], 3. v. a., wash away, wash out, wash off.

ēmānō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [exmano], 1. v. n., flow out. — Fig., spread abroad, leak out, get abroad.

ēmentior, -mentiri, -mentitus [ex-mentior], 4. v. dep., get up a falsehood, forge a lie.

ēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus [ex-mergo], 3. v. a. and n., rise (from under water). — Fig. (of analogous situations), rise, come out of, emerge, get one's head above water. — ēmersus, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, emerging, having emerged.

ēmigrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [exmigro], 1. v. n., remove (permanently), emigrate. — With domo (in same sense).

ēmineō, -ēre, -ui, no p.p. [exmineo], 2. v. n., stand out, project. — Fig., radiate (from), appear (in): ex ore crudelitas (cf. the vulgar "stick out").

ēmittō, -mittere, -missi, -missus [ex-mitto], 3. v. a., let go, drop, send out, throw, hurl, discharge. — Pass., or with reflex., rush out: ex urbe vel eiecinus (expel, as by
force) vel emisimus (send out, as by a mere order).


ēmolumentum, -i [ex-molimentum; cf. emoli?], N., gain, advantage.

ēmoriōr, -morī (-morīn), -mortuus [ex-mortior], 3. (cf. inf.), v. dep., die off, die.

ēmptiō, -onis [EM + tio], F., a buying, a purchase.

ēmptor, -ōris [EM + tor], M., a buyer.

ēnātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-narrō], i. v. a., tell, relate, recount.

ēnim [prob. e (in en, ecce) + nam], adv., really. — Esp., as explanatory, for, but, now: neque enim, for of course . . . not; at enim, but you say (of an objection); et enim, for . . . you see, for naturally, for you know.

ēnītor, -nītī, -nisus (nixus) [ex-nitor], 3. v. dep., struggle out (or up), struggle, strive, exert one’s self.

Ennius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Only of Q. Ennius, the father of Roman poetry, born B.C. 240.

ēnumerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-numero], i. v. a., count up.

eō, ēre, ivī (ii), itum [I; cf. elu, for AYAMI], irr. v. n., go, pass, march: ad sāga ēre, put on the garb of war (cf. “go into mourning”): ad Bibulum (go to his house, with hostile intent).

eō [old dat. of is], adv., thither, there (in sense of thither). — Often translated by more definite expressions in Eng., to the place (where, etc.), on them (it, him, etc.).

ēo (abl.), see is.

ēodem [old dat. of idem; cf. eo, thither], adv., to the same place, in the same place (cf. eo), there also: eodem convenire (to the same place); eodem penetrare (there also).

Ephesus, -a, -um [’Εφέσως], adj., of Ephesus, a famous city of Asia Minor, famous for its temple of Artemis (Diana). — Masc. plur. as subst., the Ephesians.

epigramma, -atis [épígramma], N., an epigram.

epistula (epistola), -ae [épis-tolā], F., a letter.

epulor, -āri, -ātus [epulō-], i. v. dep., feast, banquet, revel.

epulum, -ī (-ae, -ārum) [?], N. and F., a feast, a banquet.

eques, -itis [equō + tis (reduced)], M., a horseman, a rider.

— Plur., cavalry. — Esp. (as orig. serving on horseback), a knight (one of the moneyed class at Rome, next in rank to the Senate).

equester, -tris, -tre [equit- + tris], adj., of knights, of cavalry, equestrian.

equidem [e (in en, ecce), quidem], adv., (particle of asseveration), surely, at least, to be sure. — Often untranslatable in Eng. except by emphasis, change of order of words, or some similar device. — Usually only with the first person, I for my part, I
certainly: dixi equidem modo, why! I said just now; laudabam equidem, I praised, to be sure.
equitatus, -ūs [equitā- + tus], M., cavalry, horse (troops serving on horseback).
equitō, āre, āvī, ātum [equit-], I. v. n., ride, serve in the cavalry.
equus, -ī [ak (swift) + vus], M., a horse: Equus Trojanus, The Trojan Horse, the title of a play by Livius Andronicus.

ergā [prob. instr. of same stem as ergo], prep., towards (of feeling and conduct), in behalf of: benevolentia erga aliquem.

ergō (-ō rarely) [unc. form, perh. dat.; cf. erga], adv. with gen., for the sake of.— Alone, therefore, then.

ērigō, -rigere, -rēxi, -rēctus [ex-rego], 3. v. a., set up straight (cf. rego), raise up.— Fig., rouse up, restore.— With reflex., get up.— ērēctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., high, high and straitly, roused.

ēripō, -ripere, -ripūi, -reptus [ex-rapio], 3. v. a., snatch away, tear, wrest (a thing from), deprive (one of a thing, changing the relation in Eng.), relieve, rescue, save, ex-tort, rob, take from: ereptam vitam negligentia (the taking of life); pudicitiam (violate); se eripere ne, etc., save one's self from, etc.

errātum, -i [N. p.p. of erro], N., an error, a mistake.

errō, -āre, -āvī, -āturus [?], I. v. n., wander, go astray, err, be mistaken, make a mistake.

error, -ōris [terr- (as if root of erro) + or], N., an error, a mistake.

Erēcius, -i [eruca (?) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.— Only of the prosecutor against Sex. Roscius.

ēructō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē-ructo], I. v. a., belch forth (lit. and fig.).

ērudīō, -īre, -īvī (-ī), -ītus [ex-rudio (rudi-, from training in fencing; cf. rudimentum)], 4. v. a., train, instruct, educate.— ērudītus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., learned, highly educated: homo (man of learning).

ērumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [ex-rumpo], 3. v. a. and n., burst out, sally out, make a sally, break forth (with violence), break out (of unexpected events).

ēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scensus [ex-scando], 3. v. n. (and a.), climb up, ascend, go up.

essēdārius, -i [esseđ̣- (-a) (reduced) + arius], M., a charioteer (a warrior fighting from an essedum); also, a kind of gladiator.
et [akin to ērī], conj., and, even, also: et . . . et, both . . . and.
etenim, see enim.
etēsiae, -ārum [ēnēolai], F. plur., etesian winds (that blow annually during the dog days for forty days), trade winds.
etiam [et iam], conj., even now, still, even yet, even, also: quin etiam, nay even; etiam atque etiam, again and again; etiam si, even if, although.
etiam si, see etiam.

Etrūria, -ae [Etrūs- + ia; cf. Etruscus], F., the country of central Italy north of the Tiber and west of the Apennines.
Etruscus, -a, -um [†Etrus- + cus; cf. Etruria], adj., of Etruria, Etruscan, Etrurian. — Masc. plur. as subst., the Etruscans.

etsi [et si], conj., even if, although, though.

ēvādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsūrus [ex-vado], 3. v. n., escape, get away.

ēvellō, -vellere, -vellī (-volsī), -volsus [ex-vello], 3. v. a., tear out.

ēveniō, -venire, -vēni, -ventum [ex-venio], 4. v. n., come out. — Fig., turn out, happen. — ēventum, p.p. as subst., outcome, result.

ēventus, -ūs [cf. evenio], m., an event, an accident.

ēversor, -ōris [ex-versor; cf. evertō], m., an overturner.

ēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ex-verto], 3. v. a., overturn, overthrow, utterly destroy, cut down.

ēvocātor, -ōris [ex-vocator], m., one who calls forth, a raller.

ēvōcō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-voco], 1. v. a., call out, call forth, summon, challenge, carry away, invite. — ēvocātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. and subst., veteran (of soldiers who have served their time and are called out only in emergencies).

ēvolō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [ex-volo], 1. v. n., fly out, rush out.

ēvomō, -vomere, -vomui, -vomitus [ex-vomo], 3. v. a., vomit out, vent, throw off, throw out.

ex (ē) [ē], adv. (in comp.) and prep., out of (cf. ab, away from), out. — Less exactly, from (lit. and fig.), of (made of): ex alacri erat humilis (from being, etc.) — Hence, after. — Also, on account of, by means of, in pursuance of, in accordance with, according to. — Also, above (raised from). — Also (cf. ab), in, on: una ex parte, on one side; e re publica, for the advantage of the state; ex caede vivunt (on, upon); ex aliqua parte, in some measure.

exaggerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-aggero], 1. v. a., heap up, enlarge.

exāminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-amin-] (stem of examen, tongue of the balance), 1. v. a., weigh.

exanimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-animō-], 1. v. a., deprive of breath (life), kill. — Less exactly, half kill, prostrate (with grief, etc.). — exanimātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., out of breath, exhausted, half dead (with fright, etc.), overwhelmed.

exārdēscō, -ārdēscere, -ārsī, no p.p. [ex-ardesco], 3. v. n., blase up. — Fig., become inflamed, become enraged, become excited, burst forth.

exaudīō, -īre, -īvi, -ītus [ex-audio], 4. v. a., hear (from a distance), overhear.

excēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ex-cedo], 3. v. n., go out, leave (with abl.), withdraw, retire, aeat: ex puerias (outgrow one’s boyhood).

excellēns, -entis, see excello.

excellō, -cellere (-cellui), -celsius [ex-cello], 3. v. a. and n., raise. — Also, rise, be superior, excel. — excellēns, -entis, p. as adj., superior, prominent, remarkable. — excelsus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., high, elevated, lofty, commanding: in excelsa, in a lofty position, high up.
excidō, -cidere, -cidē, no p.p. [ex-cado], 3. v. n., fall out, fall.

excidō, -cīdere, -cīdē, -cīsus [ex-caedo], 3. v. a., cut out, cut off, break down, raze.

excipīō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ex-capio], 3. v. a., take off, take up, pick up, receive, catch, take in. — Hence, follow, come after, come next. — Also, take out, reserve, except.

excītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-cito ; cf. excieo], 1. v. a., call out, rouse, stimulate, induce. — Also, call up (esp. from the dead), raise, stir up, kindle, set in motion.

exclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-clamo], 1. v. a. and n., cry out.

exclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsi, -clūsus [ex-claudo], 3. v. a., shut out, cut off (from doing a thing), prevent.

excogitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-cogito], 1. v. a., think out, devise, invent.

excolō, -colere, -colūi, -cultus [ex-colo], 3. v. a., cultivate (to some effect), train.

excruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-crucio], 1. v. a., torture, torment.

excubiaē, -ārum [†excubō + ia], F. plur., a watch, sentinels, watchmen, pickets.

excursiō, -onis [ex-cursio ; cf. excuro], F., a sally, a raid, an incursion.

excusātiō, -onis [ex-tausatio ; cf. excuso], F., an excuse.

excusō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-cause], 1. v. a. and n., give as an excuse, make an excuse, excuse one’s self. — Also (with change of relation), excuse, exculpate.

exemplum, -ī [ex-templum, EM (in emo) + Ius (cf. querulus), with parasitic p], N., (something taken out), a sample, a copy, a specimen, a precedent, an example, an illustration: crudelissimis exemplis, in the most cruel manner.

exeo, -ire, -iī, -itum [ex-eo], irr. v. n., go forth, go out, emigrate, march out, remove, depart, come out, get abroad, be drawn (of lots).

exerceō, -ercēre, -ercui, -ercitus [ex-arceo], 2. v. a., train, practise, exercise, harass, fatigue: vectigalia (collect); judicium (preside over).

exercitātiō, -onis [exercitā- (stem of exercitō) + iō], F., practice, exercise, training: virtutis (opportunity for the practice of, etc.).

exercitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exercitō ; cf. exercēo], 1. v. a., train, practise. — exercitātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., trained. — Superl., very well trained.

exercitus, -ūs [as if ex-ārcitus ; cf. exercēo], M., (a training). — Concretely, (a body trained or in training), an army (large or small, acting independently), a force.

exhaurīō, -haurīre, -hauśi, -hauśtus [ex-haurio], 4. v. a., drain off. — Less exactly, carry off, get rid of, exhaust, bring to an end.

exhībēo, -hibēre, -hibui, -hibitus [ex-habeo], 2. v. a., hold out, show, exhibit.

exīgō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [ex-ago], 3. v. a. (lead out), pass, spend, finish, complete. — Also, collect, exact. — Esp., exacta vigilia, etc. (at the end of).
exiguus, -a, -um [ex-ťaguus (AG + uus); cf. exigo], adj., (exact?), narrow, scanty, small, meagre.

eximīē [old abl. of eximius], adv., especially, peculiarly, particularly.

eximius, -a, -um [ex-ťemius (EM + ius); cf. eximo], adj., (taken out), exceptional, remarkable, very high, very great, most admirable, very valuable.

eximō, -imer, -ēmi, -emptus [ex-emo], 3. v. a., take out (off), take off.

existimātiō, -ōnis [ex-aestimatio; cf. existimo], F., estimate, opinion, public opinion. — Less exactly, expectation. — From the other side, reputation, repute.

existimātor, -ōris [ex-aestimatio; cf. existimo], M., an appraiser, a judge: inustus existimator rerum, unjust in his opinion of affairs.

existimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-aestimo], 1. v. a. and n., estimate, believe, think, suppose, imagine, regard, esteem, deem, judge: male (think ill of, have a poor opinion of).

exitiosus, -a, -um [exitio- + osus], adj., destructive, ruinous, pernicious.

exitium, -i [exitu- + ium, perh. ex + titium (cf. officium)], N., extinction, destruction, ruin, mischief.

exitus, -īs [ex-itus; cf. exeo], M., (a going out), a passage (out, concretely). — Hence, an end, the last part: quem habere exitum (what is the result of, etc.). — Fig., a result, a turn (of fortune), an issue, an event.

exolētus, -a, -um [p.p. of exolesto, as adj.], adult. — As subst., a creature of lust.

exoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-opto], 1. v. a., desire earnestly, long for.

exorior, -ōrī, -ortus [ex-orior], 3. (and 4.) v. dep., rise up.

exornō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-orō], 1. v. a., array, adorn, fit out, embellish.

exōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-orō], 1. v. a. and n., entreat (and prevail).

exorsus, -ūs [ex-orus; cf. exordior], M., a beginning.

expectō and compounds of ex with s-, see exa-.


expelliō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsus [ex-pello], 3. v. a., drive out, banish, expel.

experior, -perīri, -pertus [ex-perior, pass. of pario; cf. opperior], 4. v. dep., (get for one's self?), experience, try, find (by experience).

expers, -pertis [ex-pars], adj., without a share, without, destitute: sensus (out of sympathy with).

expetō, -ere, -īvī (-ii), -ītus [ex-peto], 3. v. a., seek for, desire, earnestly ask for, try to secure: poenas (inflct).
expilō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-pilo], 1. v. a., rob.—Also, plunder, steal.
expiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-pio], 1. v. a., purify, expiate. — Transf. to the signs of divine wrath, expiate.

pleō, -pēre, -plēvi, -plētus [ex-pleo], 2. v. a., fill out, fill up, make up, satisfy, satiate, fill the measure of.

explīco, -āre, -uī (-āvi), -itus (-ātus) [ex-plico], 1. v. a., unfold, set forth.—Also (unfold something out of entanglement), disentangle, set free.—So esp. in argument.

explōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-ploro, prob. search by calling or crying], 1. v. a., investigate, explore, search, examine, reconnoitre. — explōrātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., assured, certain: exploratum habere, be assured, feel certain.

exprōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positus [ex-pono], 3. v. a., place out, set out: exercitum (disembark; also, draw up, array). — Fig., set forth (in speech), expose.

exportō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [exporto], 1. v. a., carry out, carry away, export.

exposcō, -poscere, -posocī, no p.p. [ex-posco], 3. v. a., demand (with eagerness).

exprimō, -primere, pressi, -pressus [ex-premo], 3. v. a., press out, force out, elicit, get out (of anything). — Hence, represent: vestigia expressa (well marked).

exprōmō, -prōmere, -prōmpsī, -prōmpitus [ex-promo], 3. v. a., deal out, bring out, display.

expūgnātiō, -ōnis [ex-pugnatio; cf. expugno], F., a storming (of a city), taking (of a city by storm).

expūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [expugno], 1. v. a., take (by storm), capture (by storming a city, also fig.).

exquirō, -quirere, -quisīvī (-ii), -quisitus [ex-quaero], 3. v. a., search out.

exsanguis, -e [ex-sanguis], adj., (with the blood out), bloodless, nerveless, feeble, lifeless.

exscindō, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus [ex-scindo], 3. v. a., cut down, tear down, break down, destroy, overthrow.

exsecrātiō, -ōnis [ex-sacratio], F., a curse, an oath (ratified by an imprecation), an imprecation.

exsequiae, -ārum [exsequā- + ia; cf. pedisequus], F. plur., (a following out). — Esp. to the grave, a funeral, funeral rites.

exsiliō, -siliē, -silūi, no p.p. [ex-salio], 4. v. n., spring up, jump up.

exsilium (exil-), -i [exsil- + ium], N., exile.

exsistō, -sistere, -stītī, -stītu-rus (? [ex-sisto], 3. v. n., stand out, rise up, come out, ensue, break out, grow out, arise, come forward, show itself, be shown, appear, be performed (perpetrated, committed), turn out, be the result, be, exist.

exsolvō, -solevere, -solvī, -solūtus [ex-solvo], 3. v. a., unloose, acquit, explain, make clear.

exspectātiō (exp-), -ōnis [exspectatio; cf. exspecto], F., a waiting for, expectation, anticipation.
exspectō (exp-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-spectō], i. v. a. and n., look out for, wait for, wait, wait to see (si, whether, etc.), expect, anticipate, be in expectation.

exspoliō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [exspolio], i. v. a., strip off. — Also, strip of (cf. despolio). — Fig., deprive, rob (of abl.).

extinctor (extinc-), -ōris [extinctor; cf. exstinguo], m., a destroyer, a suppresser.

exstinguō (ext-), -stinguere -stīnmī, -stinctus [ex-stinguo], 3. v. a., (punch out, as a fire in the woods?), extinguish (lit. and fig.), destroy, put an end to, stamp out, blot out.

extō, -stāre, no perf., no p.p. [exsto], i. v. n., stand out, be preserved.

exstrüctō, -ōnis [ex-structio; cf. exstrueo], F., a building up, a structure.

exstruō, -struer, -strūxi, -strūctus [ex-struo], 3. v. a., heap up, build up, pile up, construct, erect.

exsul (exul), -ulis [ex-sul (root of salio; cf. praesul) as stem, with some lost connection of meaning; cf. consul], c., an exile.

exsulō (exulō), -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [exsul], i. v. n., be an exile, be in exile.

exsultō (exult-), -āre, -āvi, no p.p. [ex-salto; cf. exsallo], i. v. n., (dance with joy, as in a war dance trampling on a prostrate foe; cf. Mil. 21), exult, rejoice.

extenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [extenuo], 1. v. a., extenuate, disperse, diminish, belittle.

exter, -tera, -terum [ex + terus (reduced)], adj., outer, outside, foreign. — extrōmus, -a, -um, superl., farthest, extreme, last: in extremas (at the end of, etc., and often in this sense); ad extrhum, till the last, at last, finally; in extremas India, in farthum India; in extremas atque ultimam gentibus (farthest in distance, and last in reckoning); extremum summumque supplicium, the utmost and most extreme severity of punishment; fuit illud extrhum (the last thing to be thought of); comites (farthest behind).

externō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [externō-], i. v. a., drive beyond the bounds, banish, get out of the way, expel, drive into exile.

externus, -a, -um [exter-(as stem of exter) + nus], adj., outside, external, foreign, abroad.

extimescō, -timescere, -timui, no p.p. [extimesco], 3. v. a., dread, fear: vōtum (show terror).

extollō, -tollere, no perf., no p.p. [ex-tollo], 3. v. a., raise up.

extorqueo -torquere, -torsī, -tortus [ex-torqueo], 2. v. a., wrench from, wrench from, force from.

extrā [abl. or instr. (?) of exter; cf. supra], adv. and prep., outside, out of, outside of.

extrahō, -thare, -trāxi, -trāctus [ex-traho], 3. v. a., drag out, draw out, draw (from).

exturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exturbō], i. v. a., drive out, thrust out.

exuō, -uere, -ui, -uitus [ex-tuo (of unc. meaning; cf. induo)],
exūrô

3. v. a., throw off, strip off, cast aside.

exūrô, -ûrere, -ûssi, -ûstus [ex-uro], 3. v. a., burn up, burn down, burn to the ground.

faciô

exuviae, -ärum [exuŏ- (cf. exuŏ) + ia], F. plur., spoils, cast-off clothes, trophies (as beaks of ships stripped off).

F

Fabiânus, -a, -um [Fabî- + anus], adj., of Fabius. — Esp., fornix Fabianus, the arch of Fabius (which stood at the easterly end of the Forum).

Fabricius, -i [fabrič- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Fabricius, a tribune of the people the year of Cicero's recall.

fâbula, -ae [fā (as stem of for) + bula (f. of bulum)], F., a myth, a story, a play.

facētē [old abl. of facetus], adv., wittily, facetiously, humorously, cunningly, neatly.

facillis, -e [†facē- (cf. benefi- cius) + lis], adj., easy (to do; cf. habilis), convenient, without difficulty, easy (generally). — facile, neut. as adv., easily, conveniently, without difficulty, plainly, readily: facile primus (without question, etc.).

facilitās, -ātis [facili- + tas], F., facility, ease, easy manners, courtesy.

facinorōsus, -a, -um [facinor- + osus], adj., criminal.

facinus, -oris [†facin- (as if root of †facino, longer form of facio; cf. prodino) + us], N., a deed (of any kind), an action. — Esp. (as in Eng.), a deed (of crime), a misdeed, a crime, guilt (referring to some particular act), criminal conduct; alid (degree of guilt).

faciô, facere, fēcī, factus [fac (DHA + K) + io (YA)], 3. v. a. and n., make, do, act, commit; of persons, value, esteem. — Used in a great variety of senses, as in Eng., and in many where we use a more special word: insidias (lay); consulem (elect); verbum (speak, utter); gratulationem (offer); vota (offer); ludoe (celebrate, hold); manu factus (wrought, etc.); ita factus (formed, fashioned, of such a character); sumptum (incur); iudicia (hold, as trials of courts, express, give, render, as decisions); auctoritatem (give); fidem (produce, gain); potestatem (give, offer); reliquum facere (leave); proelium (fight); missa facere (let go); comitia (hold); strepitum (raise). — Esp. with clause of result, cause (to), do (omitting in Eng. the connective that, and expressing the thing done in the indicative), see to it that, take care that. — So: facit ut videamini, makes you appear; facio ut deferrem (allow myself to, etc.) fac veniat (let, etc.); fac valeas, farewell, take care of yourself.
— So in pass., be done, be caused, happen, result, ensue, occur, turn out, be, become: aliquid atrocitatis fieri, some atrocity be committed; fit obviam, come to meet, meet, happen to meet; si quid eo factum esset, if anything should happen to him; ut fit, as usually happens; fit dominus, makes himself master. — Often with two accs. (or with adj. corresponding to second acc.), make, render. — factum, -i, N. of p.p., half noun and half participle, and to be translated by either, act, thing done, action, etc. — fīō, fieri, as pass. in all senses.

factum, see facio.

facūltās, -ātis [facul- (for facil-; cf. simul) + tas], F., ease, facility.
— So, chance, power, opportunity, privilege: facultas ingeni, intellectual power, form of genius; oratio et facultas, power of oratory; manendi nulla facultas (no possibility).

faenerātor (fēn-), -ōris [faenerā- + tor], M., a usurer.

Faesulae, -ārum [prob. Etruscan, though the form is Roman], F. plur., an old Etruscan city north of the Arno, colonized by Sulla, now Fiesole.

Faesulānus, -a, -um [Faesula- + nus], adj., of Fiesole.

falcārius, -a, -um [falc- + arius], adj., belonging to a scythe or sickle.
— Masc. as subst., a scythemaker: inter falcarios, in the scythemakers' quarter (cutlers' street).

Falcidius, -i [?, falcidō- (falc + dus) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Only, C. Falcidius, a tribune of the people.

fallāx, -ācis [fall- (as if root of fallo) + ax], adj., deceitful, treacherous, fallacious.

fallō, fallere, fefellī, falsus [? sphaλ, trip up], 3. v. a. and n., deceive, escape (one's notice), disappoint: num me fefellit, was I mistaken in, etc., and often in that sense. — falsus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., deceived. — Also (transf. to things), false, unfounded: laus (undeserved). — falsō, abl. as adv., falsely.

falsō, see fallo.

falsus, see fallo.

falx, -īcis [?], F., a scythe, sickle, or billhook (including many instruments with curved blades), a knife (with a curved blade, used by gladiators).

fāma, -ae [FA (in for) + ma], F., speech, common talk, reputation, fame. — Concretely, a rumor, a story.

famēs, -is [?], F., hunger, starvation, famine: fame necatus, starved to death.

familia, -ae (-ās) [famulō- (reduced; cf. famul) + ia], F., a collection of attendants, a household (including children), slaves, a gang of slaves. — Also, a family (in our sense). — māter familiās, see mater.

familiāris, -e [prob. familiā- + ris, but treated as famili- + aris; cf. alaris, animalia], adj., of the household, friendly, intimate: res (estate, property; also, domestic life, household affairs). — Esp. as subst.
(though compared), a friend, an intimate friend.

familiāritās, -ātis [familiari- + tas], F., intimacy (with, genitive), a relation of intimacy.

familiāritēter [familiari- + ter], adv., familiarly, intimately.

fānum, -i [ʔ, FA + nus, perh. orig. consecrated; cf. effatus], N., a shrine (cf. aedes), a temple (esp. a foreign one, templum being a word of Roman augury).

fās [FA (in for) + as], N., indecl., right (in conscience, or by divine law), permitted, allowed. — Esp. with negatives expressed or implied.

fascis, -is [ʔ; cf. fascia], M., a bundle. — Esp., in plur., the fasces, the bundle of rods with an axe, carried by the lictor before the higher magistrates.

fastīdiō, -īre, -īvī (-ii), -itus [†fastidiō-; cf. fastiditas], 4. v. a. and n., disdain, be disgusted, take offence.

fātus, -a, -um [fas- + tus], adj., secular (of days when the courts, etc., could rightly be held). — Masc. plur. as subst., the fasti (the list of such days), the calendar. — Also, the list of consuls (orig. kept in the calendar).

fātālis, -e [fatō- + alis], adj., fated, fatal, designed by fate.

fateor, fatēri, fassus [prob. fatō-], 2. v. dep., confess, acknowledge, admit.

fātum, -i [neut. of fatus, p.p. of for], N., (what is spoken; cf. fas), destiny, fate, lot, a fatality. — Hence, ruin, death, destruction: fata Sibyllina, the Sibyline books.

fauces, -ium [ʔ], F. plur. (also fuce, sing.), the gullet, the throat. — Hence, of animals, the jaws (with a slightly different fig. from the Engs). — So of any narrow entrance, a pass: fauces Etruriae (the gates).

fautor, -ōris [fav- (as if root of favo) + tor], M., a favorer, a partisan, a supporter.

faux, see fauces.

faveō, favēre, fāvī, fautūrus [ʔ], 2. v. n., favor, be well disposed towards.

Favōnius, -ī [favonī-, (cf. colonus) + ius], M., the west wind. — Also, a Roman gentle name. — Esp., M. Favonius, a friend of Cato of Utica, and a violent opponent of Clodius. He was afterwards one of the assassins of Cæsar.

fax, facis [ʔ], F., a torch, a fire-brand, fire, a blazing fire (in the sky): omnes faces invidiae subicerent, use every means to kindle the flame of hatred.

febris, -is [for fεfεris (poss. fεfεris), ferv- + ris (or -is)], F., fever.

Februārius, -a, -um [februō- + arius], adj., of February.

fēlicitās, -ātis [felic- (as if felici-) + tas], F., good fortune, good luck, lucky star. — Plur. in same sense. — Esp., Good Fortune, worshipped as a divinity by the Romans.

fēlicitēter [felic- (as if felici-) + ter]. adv., happily, successfully.

fēlix, -icens [akin to feo], adj., fruitful, fortunate.
fēmina

fēmina, -ae [fe (stem of fēo) + mina], F., a woman, a female.

fēnerātor, see faen-.

fera, see ferus.

ferē [?; abl. of stem fīreō (akin to fero; cf. Lucifer)], adv., almost, about.—Also, almost always, generally, usually, for the most part.—With negatives, hardly: nemo fere, hardly anybody.

feritās, -ātis [ferō + tas], F., wildness, barbarous condition.

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (for tlātus) [bhār, bear, and tol (TLA) in tollo], irr. v. a. and n., bear, carry, bring, endure, tolerate, stand, withstand, carry off, take, receive, win.—Often in a loose sense, translated by various special words in Eng., commit, offer, etc.—With reflex. or in pass., rush, pass, proceed, roll (of a river).—With advs. indicating manner of receiving anything, suffer, bear, take it, feel: indignique (feel indignant); moleste (take it hard, be annoyed by, etc.); graviter (be annoyed, be vexed, take it ill).—Esp., of report, say, report.—Also, of laws, propose (to the people), carry, decide, propose a law, pass a law, bring an accusation (before the people): vestra voluntas (decide, turn that way); quaestionem (vote); ita natura rerum (decree).—Also, prae se ferre, avow, declare, boast of, vaunt (facinus, etc.).

ferōcitās, -ātis [fero- (as if feroci-) + tas], F., fierceness, savage cruelty.

ferrāmentum, -i [as if fēra- (stem of verb from ferrum) + mentum], N., a tool (of iron), a weapon.

ferreus, -a, -um [fērō + eus (-YAS)], adj., of iron, iron (made of iron).—Fig., iron-hearted.

ferrum, -i [?], N., iron, steel, the sword (as a symbol of war): acer in ferro, see acer.

fertilis, -e [prob. fērō (- fer + tus, cf. fero) + lis], adj., fertile, fruitful, productive.

ferus, -a, -um [fēr (dhvar, rush) + us; cf. deer], adj., wild, cruel, ferocious. — fera, -ae, fem. as subst., a wild beast, game.

fēstina tēō, -onis [festinā- + tio], F., haste.

fēstino, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [+festinō-, perh. akin to festus], i. v. a. and n., make haste, hasten.

fēstus, -a, -um [unc. root (cf. feriae) + tus], adj., festive, festival.

fidēlis, -e [fēdē- (stem of fīdes) + lis], adj., faithful.

fīdēs, -ei [fīd (bhīd, bind') + es], F., a promise, a pledge.—Also, good faith, fidelity, honesty. — Transf., confidence, faith (in), credit; fīdem facere, gain credence, produce confidence.—Esp., of promised protection, protection, dependence, alliance.—Also, credit (in a mercantile sense).

fīdīus (but only in nom.) [?, fīdō + ius], M., (of good faith ?).—Only in me dius fīdīus (sc. adiuvet), on my faith, as sure as I live, by heaven.

fīdō, fidere, fisus sum [FID, increased], 3. v. n., trust, have confidence.

fīducia, -ae [fāduc- (fādu- + cus) + ia; cf. audacia], F., confidence,
fidus, -a, -um [fīō (in fīō) + us], adj., faithful.

figō, figere, fixī, fixus [FIG?], 3. v. a., fastem (by insertion in something), fix, nail: crucem (plant); munronem (plunge). — Also fig., memoria mentibus fixa.

figūra, -ae [†fāgu- (FIG, in fingo, + us) + ra (fem. of -rus)], F., shape, form.

filia, -ae [fem. of filius], F., a daughter.

filius, i [?], M., a son.

fingō, fingere, finxi, fictus [FIG; cf. figura], 3. v. a., mould. — Fig., invent, contrive, pretend, imagine, devise: fingite animis, imagine. — fictus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., false, trumped up, fictitious, imaginary.

finis, -is [?], M., a limit, an end: quem ad finem, how far; usque ad eum finem dum, even up to the very moment when. — Plur., limits, boundaries, borders, territories, country.

finitimus (-tumus), -a, -um [fini+ timus; cf. maritimus], adj., on the borders, neighboring, adjacent, neighbors (of). — Plur. as subst., neighbors.

fiō, see facio.

firmamentum, -i [firmā+ mentum], N., support. — Fig., a bulwark, a corner-stone: ceterorum ordinum.

firmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [firmō-], 1. v. a., make strong, strengthen, fortify, put in a state of defence.

firmus, -a, -um [DHAR + mus], adj., strong (for resistance), firm, steady.

fiscus, i [?], M., a wicker basket (used for carrying money), a money-bag (to imitate the figure in Eng).

Flaccus, i [flaccus, flabby], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Valerius Flaccus, consul with Marius B.C. 106, and afterwards killed by Fimbria in the East.

flāgitiōsē [old abl. of flagitiōsus], adv., shamefully, disgracefully (with the added idea of criminality).

flāgitiōsus, -a, -um [flagitiō- + osus], adj., shamefully criminal, infamous, disgraceful, scandalous.

flāgittium, -i [†flagittō- + ium; cf. flagītō], N., (a crime of passion?), a disgraceful crime, a burning shame, an enormity.

flāgītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [as if †flagittō, p.p. of †flago, burn? (cf. φλέγω), akin to flagrum], 1. v. a., ask (in heat?), demand earnestly, importune, insist upon, call for: severitatem (cry for); flagitans senatus (importunate); pacem flagitans (being importunate for).

flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [flagrō, in an earlier sense of a burn?], 1. v. n., burn, blase, consume, be on fire. — Also fig. as in Eng., be in a blaze of, be consumed in a fire of: invidia; infamia.

flāmen, -inis [prob. flag (cf. flagro) + men], M., (the kinder of sacrificial fires?), a priest (of a particular divinity).

Flāmininus, i [Flaminiō- + inus], M., a Roman family name.
— Esp., *T. Quinctius Flamininus*, who defeated Philip of Macedonia at Cynoscephalae, B.C. 197.

*Flāminius, -ī [flamin- + ius], m., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., Q. Flaminius, consul B.C. 223. — Also, as adj., Flaminian (of this Flaminius): circus (the circus built by him as censor, B.C. 220).

*flamma, -ae [FLAG + ma], f., flame, fire, conflagration.

*flēctō, flēctere, flēxi, flexus [?], 3. v. a., bend, turn. — Fig., change, affect, draw (from a course), change the minds of, etc.

*flēō, flēre, flēvi, flētus [?], 2. v. a. and n., weep: flēns, in tears.

*flētus, -ūs [fle- (stem of fleo as root) + tus], m., weeping, lamentation, tears.

*flexibilis, -e [flexō- (as stem of flexus) + bilis], adj., flexible, changeable.

*flōrens, -entis, see floreo.

*flōreō, -ere, -uī, no p.p. [flōr-], 2. v. n., blossom, bloom. — Fig., be prosperous, flourish, be in power, be distinguished: accessus (be brilliant). — *flōrens, -entis, p. as adj., flourishing, prosperous, brilliant, highly favored, eminent (for wealth and the like), successful.

*flōręscō, flōrāscere, flōrui, no p.p. [flōre- (as stem of floreo) + sco], 3. v. n., flourish, grow bright.

*flōs, flōris [?], m., a flower. — Fig., the flower (of troops).

*fluctuō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [fluctu-], 1. v. n., float, drift, be tossed on the waves.

*fluctus, -ūs [FLU(G) (in fluo, cf. fluxi) + tus], m., a wave (also fig.), waves (collectively).

*fluitō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [†fluitō- (as if stem of p.p. of fluo; cf. agito)], 1. v. n., float, drift.

*flūmen, -inis [FLU(G) (in fluo; cf. frumentum) + men], n., a river. — Fig., flow.

*flūdō, flūere, flūxi, flūxus (flūxūrus, flūctūrus, fluitūrus) [FLU(G), cf. fruor], 3. v. n., flow.

*focus, -ī [fov (as root of foveo) + cus], m., a brazier (a fixed or movable hearth, with coals for heating or cooking), a hearth. — Fig. (as a symbol of home), hearth, fireside.

*foederātus, -a, -um [p.p. of foederō], adj., federate, allied (by treaty on equal terms). — Masc. plur. as subst., allies.

*foedus, -eris [FID (in ōdes; cf. fidus) + us], n., a treaty, an alliance, a bond (of any similar kind), conditions (of a treaty), a compact, an agreement (of a serious or solemn sort).

*foedus, -a, -um [?], adj., foul, unseemly, horrible, vile, dreadful.

*fōns, fontis [?], m., a fountain, a spring. — Fig., a source, a fountain.

*forās [acc. plur. of tfora], adv., (to the doors), outdoors, abroad (as end of motion). — Fig., forth, out, away.

*fore, see sum.

*forēnsis, -e [forō- + ensis], adj., of the Forum, in the Forum (cf. various meanings of forum). —
Also, every day, ordinary, of daily life.

foris [abl. plur. of †fora; cf. foras], adv., out of doors (as place where), abroad, outside.

forma, -ae [DHAR (in firmus) + ma], F., shape, form, features, the person, an effigy, a likeness, an image.

Formiānus, -a, -um [Formia- + nus], adj., of or belonging to Formiae, Formian. — Neut. as subst., a villa in Formiae.

formidō, -inis [prob. formidō- (cf. formidō) + o (cf. cupidō), akin to formus? (from the hot flash of fear)], F., fear, dread, terror, alarm.

formidōlōsus, -a, -um [†formidōlō- (formidō- + lus?) + osus], adj., formidable, alarming.

formōsus, -a, -um [forma- (reduced) + osus], adj., beautiful, lovely.

fornix, -icis [formō- (cf. fornax) + cus (? reduced)], M., (the arch of an oven?), an arch.

fors, fortis [FER+tis (reduced)], F., chance. — forte, abl. as adv., by chance, perchance, accidentally, as it happened, perhaps.

forsitan [fors sit an, it may be a chance whether], adv., perhaps, it may be, possibly.

fortasse [?, forte + unc. form, perh. sis (ai vis)], adv., perhaps, possibly, it may be.

forte, see fors.

fortis, -e [for †fortis, akin to firmus], adj., strong, sturdy, gallant, staunch, brave, dauntless, undaunted, able: vir (a man of courage, a man of constancy, and the like); sententia (firm).

fortiter [forti- + ter], adv., bravely, stoutly, undauntedly, with courage, with constancy, with firmness.

fortitūdō, -inis [forti- + tudo], F., strength, courage, bravery, fortitude, steadiness, firmness.

fortūna, -ae [†fortu- (for + tu; cf. fors) + na (fem. of -nus)], F., fortune, chance, fate. — Esp., good fortune. — Plur., fortunes, property, fortune, wealth. — Esp., Fortune (worshipped as a goddess by the Romans).

fortūnātus, -a, -um [p.p. of fortuno], adj., fortunate, blessed.

forum, -ī [akin to foras and foro], N., (an open place), a forum, a market-place. — Esp., the Forum (the great market-place of Rome, used also for all public purposes). — Esp., as a symbol of law and justice, the forum. — See also Aurelius.

fragilis, -e [†fragō- (cf. foederfragus) + lis], adj., brittle. — Fig., delicate, sensitive, tender.

fragilitās, -ātis [fragilī- + tas], F., brittleness, frailty.

fragmentum, -ī [FRAG (in infrango) + mentum], N., a broken piece, a fragment.

frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctus [FRAG], 3. v. a., break (as a solid body). — Esp. of ships, wreck. — Fig., break down, crush, break the force of, exhaust.

frāter, -tris [prob. FER + ter; cf. pater], M., a brother.
fraternalē [old abl. of fraternalis], adv., like a brother, fraternally.

fraternus, -a, -um [frater + nus], adj., of a brother, fraternal.

fraudātiō, -onis [frauda- + tio], F., cheating.

fraudō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [fraud-], I. v. a., cheat, defraud.

fraus, fraudis [?, akin to frustra], F., loss.—Hence, treachery, deceit, wickedness.

fremitus, -ūs [fremi- (stem of fremo) + tus], M., a murmur, a confused noise, a din.

frēnō (frea-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [frenō-], I. v. a., bridle, curb.—Also fig.

frēnum (frea-), -i [root or verb-stem akin to firmus + num], N., a bridle.

frequēns, -entis [orig. p. akin to farcio], adj., crowded, numerous, in great numbers: conspectus vester (your crowded assemblage); senatus (full).—Also of time, as if adv., frequently.

frequenter [frequent- + ter], adv., in great numbers, populous. —Also, of time, frequently.

frequentia, -ae [frequent- + ia], F., a throng, a crowd, a multitude, numbers (as great numbers); senatus (a full meeting of, etc.).

frequentō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [frequent-], I. v. a. and n., assemble in great numbers, celebrate, resort to, visit.

frētus, -a, -um [root akin to firmus + tus], adj., relying on, confident in (on account of).

fretus, -ūs [?], M., and fretum, -i [?], N., a strait.—Esp., the Strait (of Messina, between Sicily and the mainland).

frīgeō, frigēre, frīxī, no p.p. [†frigō; cf. frigidus], 2. v. n., be cold.

frīgus, -oris [FRIG (in frigee, etc.) + us], N., cold.—Plur., cold (cold “snaps,” frosts).

frōna, frontis [?, akin to brow], F., brow, face, forehead.

fructuōsus, -a, -um [fructu- + osus], adj., fruitful, fertile.

fructus, -ūs [FRU(G) + tus], M., enjoyment, fruition.—Hence, (what one enjoys), fruit (of the earth, or of any kind of labor), produce, crops, income, advantages, emolument, reward: fructui esse, to be an advantage, to be beneficial, to be profitable.

frūgālītās, -ātis [frugali- + tas], F., economy, frugality.

frumentārius, -a, -um [frumentō-(reduced) + arius], adj., of grain: res (grain supply, provisions, grain); inopia (scarcity of grain). —See also subsidia.

frumentum, -i [FRU(G) + mentum], N., grain (cf. fructus).

fruor, frui, fructus (fruitūrus) [FRU(G); cf. frugae], 3. v. dep., enjoy, reap the benefit (fruit) of.

frustrā [abl. or instr. of stem akin to fraucis], adv., to no purpose, without effect, vainly.

frūx, frūgis [FRU(G) in fruor, as stem], F., fruit (not only in the modern sense, but also all “fruits of the earth”), grain, crops.

Füius, -a, -um [?], adj.—Masc., as a Roman gentile name.—Also,
as adj., Fuñan (belonging to one of that gens). — Esp., lex Fuña (a law in regard to the auspices at elections, giving power to certain magistrates to stop the proceedings).

fuga, -ae [FUG + a], F., flight.
fugio, fugere, fugi, fugitūrus [FUG (in fuga)], 3. v. a. and n., fly, fly from. — Fig., shun, avoid. — Also, escape the notice of, escape (in same sense).

fugitīvus, a, -um [fugī- (stem of fugio?) + tīvus], adj., runaway. — As subst., a runaway slave.

fugitō, āre, āvī, ātūrus [fugī- (as stem of fugio) + ā to, but cf. agito], 1. v. a. and n., flee, flee from, avoid.

fulgō, fulgēre, fulsē, no p.p. [?], 2. v. n., shine (also fig.).

fulmen, -inis [fulg- (in fulgeo) + men], N., a thunderbolt, a lightning flash, lightning.

Fulvius, ī [fulvō + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp.: 1. M. Fulvius Flaccus, a partisan of the Gracchi, slain by Opimius; 2. M. Fulvius Nobilior, consul B.C. 189, who subdued Ἀτηλία.

fūmō, āre, āvī, ātus [fumō-], 1. v. n., smoke (also fig.).

fūmus, -i [FU (DHU) + mus, akin to dust], M., smoke.

fundāmentum, -ī [fundā- + mentum], N., a foundation.

funditus [fundō + tus; cf. divinitus], adv., from the foundation, utterly, completely.

fundō, āre, āvī, ātus [fundō-], 1. v. a., found, lay the foundations of.

fundō, fundere, fūdi, fūsus [FUD], 3. v. a., pour. — Less exactly, scatter. — Esp. of battle, put to rout, rout.

fundus, -i [akin to bottom], M., the bottom (of anything). — Also (cf. real estate), an estate, a farm (including house and land).

fūnestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fūnestō-], 1. v. a., pollute (orig. by a death or the like?), desecrate: urbem (as orig. consecrated to the gods).

fūnestus, -a, -um [funes (old stem of funus) + tus], adj., (fraught with death?), deadly, fatal. — Also (cf. fūnesto), polluted (orig. by a death?), ill-omened.

fungor, fungi, fūntus [?], 3. v. dep., perform (with abl.).

fūnis, -is [?], M., a rope.

fūnus, -eris [unc. root (akin to φῶνος) + us], N., (murder?), death, a funeral.

für, fūris [FER? cf. φωρ], M. and F., a thief.

Furfānius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., T. Furfanius, a man robbed by Clodius.

furia, -ae [furō- (cf. furo) + ia], F., madness, insanity. — Often in the plur. in same sense. — Esp. personified (representing the madness of a guilty conscience), a Fury (also used of persons), an avenging Fury. — Hence, a madman.

fūribundus, -a, -um [perh. furi- (as stem of furo) + bundus, but after the analogy of fūrō + bō + on + dus], adj., roving, going mad, crazy.

fūriōsus, -a, -um [furō- (perh. furia) + osus], adj., mad, crazy, insane.
Furius, -i [perh. fūrō- (cf. furia) + ius], m., a Roman gentile name.
— Esp., P. Furius, one of the conspirators with Catiline.

furō, -ere, -uī, no p.p. [?, cf. fūror], 3. v. n., rave, be mad, be crazy.

fūror, -ōris [fur (cf. furo) + or], m., madness, frenzy, fury.

fürtim [fur + tim; cf. statim], adv., by stealth, stealthily, secretly.

fürum, -i [as if p.p. of verb akin to fur, thief (cf. fürtim)], n., theft, a theft.

fuscus, -a, -um [perh. for †furscus; cf. furvus and brown], adj., dark, tawny.

fustis, -is [?], m., a club.

Gabinius, -i [Gabini- (cf. Gabii) + ius], m., a Roman gentile name.
— Esp.: 1. Aulus Gabinius, consul with Lucius Piso in B.C. 58, the proposer of the two laws giving Pompey command in the East; 2. Cimber Gabinius, one of the conspirators with Catiline.

Gabinius, -a, -um [preceding word as adj.], adj., of Gabinius (esp. the one first mentioned), Gabinian.

Gaius (Caius, C.), -i [?], m., a Roman prænomen.

Galba, -ae [Celtic, meaning fat], m., a Gallic and Roman family name.

Gallia, -ae [fem. of adj. in -ius, Gallo- + ius], F., Gaul, including all the country bounded by the Po, the Alps, the Rhine, the ocean, the Pyrenees, and the Mediterranean, thus occupying all northern Italy, France, and Belgium.

Gallicānus, -a, -um [Gallicī- + anus], adj., Gallic.

Gallicus, -a, -um [Galliō- + cus], adj., of the Gauls, Gallic: ager

Gallicus, the Gallic territory (in Cisalpine Gaul, taken from the Gauls by the Romans).

Gallus, -a, -um [Celtic], adj., of Gaul, Gallic. — As subst., a Gaul, the Gauls. — Also, as a Roman family name. See Sergius and Caninius.

gānea, -ae [?], F., a low tavern, a brothel.

gāneo, -ōnis [prob. ganea- + o], m., a profligate, a spendthrift.

gaudē, gaudēre, gāvisus sum [†gavidō- (?, cf. audeo)], 2. v. n., be delighted, rejoice.

gaudium, -i [†gavidō- + ium; cf. gaudeo], N., joy (expressed), rejoicing, an expression of joy.
(Cf. laetitia, inward joy, but see Milo xxvii. 77.)

Gāviānus, -a, -um [Gaviō- + anus], adj., of Gavius. — Esp., Gaviānus as a Roman family name, see Atilius.

gāvisus, see gaudeo.

Gāvius, -i [?], cf. gaudium], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., P. Gāvius, a Roman citizen crucified by Verres.
gāza, -ae [Pers. through γάζα],
F., treasure.

gelidus, -a, -um [gelu- + dus],
adj., icy, cold.

gemitus, -ūs [gemi- (as stem of
gemo) + tus], M., a groan, groan-
ing, an outcry.

gemō, -ere, -uī, no p.p. [?, cf.
gēw], 3. v. a. and n., groan, cry
out (in pain).

gener, -eri [?], M., a son-in-law.

gēns, gentis [GEN + tis (re-
duced)], F., a tribe, a clan, a
people, a nation: ius gentium, the
law of nations, universal law (as
opposed to the ius civile of any
one nation); ubinam gentium?
where in the world?

genus, -eris [GEN + us], N., a
generation, a race, a family (stock),
a nation, a tribe. — Less exactly, a
kind, a sort, a class. — Also, ab-
stractly, kind, character, nature,
method, way, manner, sort of things,
class of things.

Germānia, -ae [fem. of adj. in
-ius; cf. Gallia], F., Germany, the
whole country between the Rhine,
the Danube, the Vistula, and the
sea.

germānitās, -ātis [germanō- +
tas], F., brotherhood.

Germānus, -a, -um [?], adj., Ger-
man (of the country of Germany
or its people). — Masc. plur. as
subst., the Germans.

germānus, -a, -um [?], adj., of
full blood, own (brother or sister,
etc.).

gērō, gerere, gessī, gestus [GES, of
unc. kin], 3. v. a., carry (indicat-
ing a more lively action than fero),
carry on, manage, wage (war), hold
(a magistracy), do (any business).
— Pass., be done, go on (of opera-
tions): rem (operate successfully or
otherwise, carry on operations, suc-
ceed well or ill); res gestae, ex-
plots, operations, a campaign; se
gerere, conduct one’s self, act; rem
publicam (manage affairs of state);
magistratum (perform the duties
of, act as a magistrate or the like);
in rebus gerendis, in action, in the
management of affairs; in ipsa re
gerenda (while engaged in, etc.); in
gestis rebus, in exploits actually
performed; gesta, acts.

gestīō, -IRE, -IVI (-ii), no p.p.
[†gesti- (ges + tis); cf. gestus],
4. v. a. and n. (express joy or long-
ing by action), exult, rejoice.—Also,
yearn, long.

gignō, gignere, genuī, genus
[GEN, redupl.], 3. v. a., beget, pro-
duce.

Glabriō, -ōnis [†glabrīō- + o],
M., a Roman family name. — Esp.,
M. Glabrio, the prætor who pre-
sided at the trial of Verres.

gladiātor, -ōris [gladiā- + tor],
M., (a swordsman), a gladiator. —
Less exactly, a ruffian, a cut-throat.

gladiātōrius, -a, -um [gladiator+
ius], adj., gladiatorial.

gladius, -i [?], M., a sword.

glaebras (glē-), -ae [?], F., a clod
(of earth), a lump.

Glacia, -ae [?], M., a Roman
family name. — Esp., C. Servilius
Glacia, a demagogue killed by
Marius, B.C. 100.
glória, -ae [?, for tclovosia; cf. inclutus], F., fame, glory.

glórior, -āri, -ātus [glória-], 1. v. dep., glory in, boast of.

glóriōsē [old abl. of gloriosus], adv., boastfully, exultingly.

glóriōsus, -a, -um [gloria- + osus], adj., glorious. — Also, boastful.

Gnaeus (Cnēius, Cn.), -i [akin to gnarus], m., a Roman prænomen.

gnāvus, -a, -um [GNA, in noeco], adj., (wise), active, energetic, diligent.

Gorgōn, -onis [Γόργω], F., a Gorgon (a fabulous monster, whose sight turned everything to stone).

Gracchus, -i [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, the great popular reformer, tribune b.c. 133; 2. C. Sempronius Gracchus, brother of the preceding, tribune b.c. 121.

gradātim [as if acc. of gradatis; cf. gradus and partim], adv., step by step, by degrees, gradually.

gradus, -ūs [grad- + us], m., a step, a grade (in a series), rank, position.

Graecia, -ae [Graecō- + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., Greece.

Graeculus, -i [Graecō- + lus], m., an affected Greek, a petty Greek, a Greekling.

Graecus, -a, -um [Graukōs], adj., of the Greeks, Greek, Grecian, of Greece. — As subst., a Greek, the Greeks. Cf. Germanus for relation to Graecia.

grāmineus, -a, -um [gramin- + eus], adj., of grass: hasta (a spear of grass, probably bamboo or cane of great size, kept in a temple in the hands of a divinity).

grandis, -e [?], adj., tall, large (by growth; cf. magnus, generally); pecunia (a large sum of, etc.).

grātia, -ae [gratō- + ia], F., (gratefulness, in all Eng. senses). — On one side (feeling grateful), gratitude, thanks (esp. in plur.). — On the other side (the being agreeable), influence (cf. auctoritas, official prestige), favor, popularity.

— Phrases: agere gratias, return thanks, render thanks; habere gratiam (or gratias), feel thankful, feel gratitude, be grateful; referre gratiam, make a grateful return, repay a favor, requite reward; auctoritate et gratia, political and personal influence. — grātiā, abl. following a genitive, for the sake of, to.

grātōsus, -a, -um [gratia- + osus], adj., influential, popular.

Grātius, -i [grato- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., the accuser against Archias.

grātuītō [abl. of gratuitus], adv., gratuitously, voluntarily.

grātulātiō, -ōnis [gratulā- + tio], F., a congratulation (of others or one’s self), rejoicing, a vote of thanks.

grātulor, -āri, -ātus [gratulō-(gratō- + lus)], 1. v. dep., congratulate: felicitati (congratulate one’s self for, etc.).

grātus, -a, -um [p.p. of lost verb], adj., pleasing, grateful, agreeable: gratum (gratissimum) facere, do a (great) favor. — Also,
gravis  
pleased, grateful (cf. gratia), appreciative.

gravis, -e [for ἅγραυις, for ἅγα-
rus; cf. βαρός], adj., heavy. — Fig., serious, severe, hard, weighty, of weight, dignified, strong, deep, potent, grave: legatio; infamia; vir; bellum; opinio; offensio; auctor; senatus; consultum; consilia; iudicum; morbus.

gravitās, -ātis [gravi- + tas], F., weight. — Fig., importance, power, weight, force, force of character, seriousness.

graviter [gravi- + ter], adv., heavily, with great weight, forcibly, with force. — Fig., severely, seriously: graviter ferre (take to heart, be indignant at, suffer from); desiderata (earnestly); suspectus (grievously).

gravō, āre, āvi, ātus [gravi-], I. v. a., weigh down, burden. —

Pass. as dep., be vexed, be indig-nant, be reluctant.

grex, gregis [?], M. (and N.), a herd, a flock. — Less exactly, a horde, a crowd, a band, a throng, a train, a troop.

gubernāculem (-clum), -i [gub-
ernā- + culum], N., the helm, the rudder. — Often in plur., because anciently there were two.

gubernātōr, -ōris [gubernā- + tio], M., a pilot, a helmsman.

gubernō, āre, āvi, ātus [kυ-
βεπρῳ], I. v. a. and n., steer, pilot, manage, direct. — Esp., of the "ship of state."

gustō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [gustō-
stem akin to gurstos, Gr. γεω, Eng. choose], I. v. a., taste, eat.

gymnasium, -i [γυμνασιον], N., a gymnasium.

H.

H., see H. S.

habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus [?; habō - (cf. habilir)], 2. v. a. and n., have, hold, keep, occupy, possess. — In various uses where we have a somewhat different con-ception: senatum (hold'); comitia (hold); contionem (hold an assem-bly, make an address); honores (render); conirationem (form); hominem clausum (keep); dillectum (hold, make); sic habetote, think thus; quid aliud habet in se (what else is there in, etc.); alienum animum (have); ita se res habet,

this is the case; Italiam tutam
(posess in safety, keep safe). —

Esp. with p.p. as a sort of con-tinued perfect (whence the perf. of modern languages), have, hold, keep. — Esp., rationem habere, keep an account, take an account of, have regard for, consider, regard, act in view of; satia habere, be satisfied, be content.

habitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [habitō-], I. v. a. and n., live, dwell, inhabit, have one's abode.

habitūs, -ūs [habi- (as stem of habeō) + tus], M., (the act of
Haeduus (Aed-), a, um [Celtic], adj., of the Hædui, a powerful Gallic tribe between the Loire and the Saône. — Masc. plur. as subst., the Hædui.

haereó, haerëre, haesi, haesurus [?, for haeseo], 2. v. n., get caught, stick, cling fast, cling, hang about or upon, be fastened.

haesitó, -äre, -ävi, -äturus [†hae-sitō; cf. agito], 1. v. n., be caught, hesitate.

Hannibal, alis [Phœnician], m., the great general of the Carthaginians in the Second Punic war.

haruspex, -icus [unc. stem + ṭspex; cf. auspex], m. and f., a soothsayer, a diviner.

hasta, -ae [?, perh. akin to pæhendo], f., a spear, a shaft. — See also gramineus.

hauð [?], adv., not (modifying a single word; cf. non); hauð dubitans, without hesitation.

hauriō, haurire, hausi, haustus [? for hausio], 4. v. a., drain, draw, drink, imbibe.

hebescō, -ere, no perf., no p.p. [hebē- + sco], 3. v. n., grow dull, be blunted.

HērACLIA (clēa), -ae [Hrákλεα], f., the name of several ancient cities (city of Hercules). — Esp., Heraclea, a Greek city of Lucania.

Hēraclēnis, -is [Heraclica- + ensis], adj., of Heraclea. — Masc. plur. as subst., the people of Hérica. —

Hēracleès, is ['Hrákλēs], m., the great divinity, son of Jupiter and Alcmena, originally of Phœnician origin, who presided especially over journeys and adventures. — Voc., heavens!

hēridítās, -ātis [hered- (as if heridi-) + tas], f., inheritance, an inheritance.

Hērennius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., C. Herennius, a senator convicted of embezzlement.

hēres, -ēdis [?], m. and f., an heir, an heiress.

hesternus, -a, -um [hesi- (here-) + ternus; cf. diurnus], adj., of yesterday, yesterday's, yesterday (as, if adv.); hesterno die, yesterday.

heus [?], interj., look you! here! ho!

hībernō, -äre, -āvi, -äturus [hībēnō-], 1. v. n., pass the winter, winter: quem ad modum milites (conduct themselves in winter quarters).

hībernus, -a, -um [hiem- + ernus; cf. nocturnus], adj., of winter, winter (as adj.). — Neut. plur. (sc. castra), winter quarters, a winter encampment.

hīc [thi- (loc. of hi-c) ce], adv., here (cf. hic), in this place, there (of a place just mentioned), on this occasion, now, on this point.

hīc, haec, hōc [hi- (pron. stem) + ce; cf. ecce, cetera], dem. pron. (pointing to something near the speaker in place, time, or interest) this, these, he, they, this man(woman or thing), the present, like this. —
Referring to things before mentioned (but with more emphasis than is), this, these, etc. — Less commonly, of what follows, the following, as follows, these. — Often with a gesture, this, this here present, the one before me, my client: horum omnium, of all these here present; pater huius (of the one here, of my client). — Esp., hoc est, that is to say; huic imperio (this of ours); per hosce annos, these last years; his paucis diebus, within a few days. — hoc, neut. abl., used adverbially, in this respect, on this account, by so much: hoc magis, all the more. — Often hic ... ille, the one ... the other, this (near by) ... the other (farther off), this last (nearer on the page) ... the other, the latter ... the former. — huius modi, see modus.

hicine [hic- (hice) ne], adv., here (in emphatic question).

hiemps (emps), -emis [akin to χειμών], F., winter.

Hierō, -onis [Ἰερών], M., the name of several kings of Syracuse. — Esp., Hiero II., the son of Hierocles, in the third century B.C., just before the Second Punic war.

 hilaritās, -ātis [hilar- + tas], cheerfulness, joyousness, merriment, hilarity.

hinc [hìm (loc. of hic, cf. interim) -ce], adv., from here, hence. — Also (cf. ab and ex), on this side, here: hinc ... hinc, on this side ... on that.

Hirtius, -i [hirtō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Aulus Hirtius, consul B.C. 43, in the struggle against Mark Antony.

Hispānia, -ae [Hispanō- + ia (fem. of -ius)], F. (of adj.; cf. Gallia), Spain. — Plur., the two provinces.

Hispāniēnsis, -e [Hispania- + ensis], adj., of Spain, Spanish.

Hispānus, -a, -um [?], adj., Spanish.

Hispō, -onis [?], an unknown person, perhaps a spy upon Cicero in his exile (possibly an abusive nickname devised by Cicero to conceal the identity of the person meant).

hodiē [ho (abl. of hi-c), die], adv., to-day, now.

hodiernus, -a, -um [hodie- + ernus], adj., of to-day, to-day's: hodiernus dies, to-day, this day.

Homērus, -i [Ὅμηρος], M., Homer.

homō, -inis [prob. humō- + o], C., a human being (cf. vir, a man, as a male), a man (including women). — Sometimes, since vir is the complimentary word, implying contempt, etc., fellow, creature, person.

honestās, -ātis [honoς (stem of honor as adj.) + tas], F., honor, respectability, honorable position.

honestē [old abl. of honestus], adv., honorably, decently, with honor, with decency.

honestō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [honesto-], I. v. a., make honorable, honor: se (gain honor); currum (adorn as a captive).

honestus, -a, -um [honos (orig. stem of honor) + tus], adj., esteemed, honored, respected, worthy, honorable, respectable, credible. — Very
often as an epithet of the middle class; cf. splendidus (used in reference to success and fortune), ornatus, amplus (used of dignitaries).

**honor** (-ōs), -ōris [unc. root + or (orig. -ōs, cf. -ησ)], m., honor, a mark of honor, a source of honor, an honor.
— Esp. of honors conferred by the people, a post of honor, an office, a dignity, a high position.— Phrases: in honore, quanto honore esse, be honored; gradus honoris, honorum (advancement); honoris causa, with due respect (an apology for mentioning a person's name).

**honōrificō** [old abl. of honōrificus], adv., honorably, with honor, with respect.

**honōrificentissimus**, -a, -um, superl. of the following.

**honōrificus**, -a, -um [honor- (as if honorī) + ficus], adj., honorable, in honorable terms.

**hōra**, -ae [ōpa, orig. season?], f., an hour. The Roman hours, being reckoned from sunrise to sunset, were not of equal length at all times of the year, but were always so many twelfths of the solar day.

**Horātius**, -î [ʔ], m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., M. Horatius, the victor in the triple combat with the Curiatii, who was tried for killing his sister.

**horreō**, horrēre, horruī, no p.p. [horrērō- (horrēr, orig. hōra) + us; prob. used orig. of the sensation called "goose pimples," where the hair seems to stand on end. In Sanskrit the root is used of intense delight, which is sometimes accompanied by the same sensation], 2. v. n. and a., bristle (see above). — Hence, shudder at, dread.

**horribilis**, -e [horrē- (as if stem of horreo, but prob. stem of thorrēus, see above) + ālis], adj., to be shuddered at, frightful, dreadful.

**horridus**, -a,-um [horrē- (whence horreo) + òus], adj., horrid, horrible, dreadful.

**hortātiō**, -onis [hortā- + tio], f., admonition, encouragement, exhortation.

**hortātus**, -ūs [hortā- + tus], m., admonition, encouragement, exhortation.

**Hortēnius**, -î [prob. hortensi- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Hortēnius Hortēnius, the great orator, contemporary and rival of Cicero.

**hortor**, -ārī, -ātus [for horitor, freq. of old thorrō], 1. v. dep., encourage, urge on, urge, address. — Less exactly, of things, urge, move, prompt.

**hortus**, -î [ʔ], m., a garden.

**hospes**, -itis [prob. ghas-patis, orig. host (lord of eating)], m., a host.—Also, a guest, a stranger, a visitor. — Hence, a guest friend (in the peculiar relation of hospitium, which was a kind of hereditary friendship between persons of different countries, not personal, but of a family or state), a friend (of the kind above mentioned): familiaris et hospes, a personal and family friend.
hospitium, -i [hospit- + ium], n., the relation of host (or guest).
— Hence (cf. hospes), friendship, a friendly relation, a relation of friendship.

hostilis, -e [hosti- + lis], adj., hostile, of the enemy.

hostis, -is [prob. Ghas + tis], m. and f., (a stranger; cf. hospes), an enemy (of the state; cf. inimicus), a public enemy. — Collectively, the enemy. — Rarely, an enemy (in a general sense), a bitter enemy.

H S. [prob. for IIs (duo semis, 2½ asses)], a sign for sestertii, sestertium, or sestertia.

huc [hō- (dat. of hi-c) + ce], adv., hither, here (in sense of hither), to this (place, and the like; cf. eo), to this point.

hucine [†hōce (cf. hoc) -ne], adv., hither, etc., as interrogative.

hūius modi, see modus.

hūmanītās, -ātis [humanō- + tas], f., humanity (as opposed to brutishness), civilisation, cultivation, refinement, courtesy, human feeling, culture.

hūmaniter [humanō- + ter], adv., humanly, like a man, as becomes a man; also, in a civilised or refined way, elegantly.

hūmanus, -a, -um [stem akin to homo and humus (?) + nus], adj., human, of man, civilised, cultivated, refined.

humerus, see umerus.

humilis, -e [humō- + lis], adj., low, shallow (cf. altus, deep). — Fig., low, humble, poor, humble, abased, of low origin, obscure, mean.

humilitās, -ātis [humilī- + tas], f., lowness, shallowness. — Fig., humble position.

humus, -i [?, cf. ἄμας], f., the ground: humi, on the ground.

I

iāchus, -i ["Iauchos], M., Bacchus.
iaceō, -ere, -nī, -itūrīs [†iaceō; cf. iaculum], 2. v. n., lie, lie dead, lie low, lie prostrate, be overthrown, fall to the ground.
iaciō, iacea, iecī, iactus [?, cf. iaceō], 3. v. a., throw, hurl, cast, throw about, bandy about. — Esp. of foundations, lay.

iacēō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [iacēō-], 1. v. a., (freq. of iacio), toss, toss about, bandy about (of talk); see iactare, insolently display itself, swagger, show one's arrogance or insolence, show one's self off.

iactūra, -ae [iactu- + ra (fem. of -rus)], f., a throwing away, a loss, a sacrifice (of men in war), expense, largess, lavish expenditure.

iactus, -ūs [IAC + tus], M., a throw: fulminum (hurling, flash, stroke).

Iālysus, -i ["Ialvusos], M., the eponymous divinity of the city of Ialysus in Rhodes. — Also, a famous picture of him by Protogenes.

iam [acc. of pron. ya], adv., now (of progressive time; cf. nunc, emphatic and instantaneous), by this time, at last, already, at
Ignoratiō

Identidem [prob. idem+tadem (case-form of TA, in tam + dem)], adv., repeatedly, again and again.

Idēō [id eo, this for this reason], adv., therefore, for this reason.

Idōneus, -a, -um [?, akin to idem?], adj., fit, suitable, adapted, deserving.

Idūs, -uum [?, perh. akin to aestus], F. plur., the Ides (a day of the lunar month falling at the full moon, conventionally on the 15th of March, May, July, October, and the 13th of the other months, and used by the Romans to reckon dates).

Iēiūnus, -a, -um [?], adj., fasting. — Fig., meagre, poor, humble.

Igitur [prob. for agitur, the point aimed at is], conj., therefore, then, now, you see.

Ignārurus, -a, -um [în-gnarus], adj., ignorant, not knowing, without knowledge: ignarus rerum, without knowledge of affairs, inexperienced.

Ignāvia, -ae [ignavô- + ia], F., shiftlessness, cowardice.

Ignāvus, -a, -um [în-(g)navus], adj., shiftless, cowardly.

Ignis, -is [?], same word as Sk. agnis, the god of fire], M., fire, flame.

Ignōbilis, -e [în-(g)nobilis], adj., not famous, obscure.

Ignōminia, -ae [îgnomin- (în-(g)nomen) + ia], F., want of fame, disgrace. — Almost concretely, a disgraceful defeat, a disgraceful blemish.

Ignōratiō, -onis [ignorâ- + tio], F., ignorance.
ignōrō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [igna-
rō], i. v. a., fail to notice, not know, be ignorant of. — Pass., be unobserved, be unknown: non ignora-
not unaware of.

ignōscō, -noscere, -nōvī, -nōtus
[in- (unc. which meaning) -(g)nosc-
co], 3. v. n. and a., pardon.

ignōtus, -a, -um [1in-(g)notus],
adj., unknown, strange.

Ilias, -ados ["Ilias"], f., the iliad.

illātus, see inlatus.

ille, -a, -ud [old ounus, fr. an + lus (?)], dem. pron., that (of some-
thing remote; cf. hic). — Often as subst. (opposed to some other em-
phatic word), he, she, it, they: hic ... ille, this ... that, the other,
the latter ... the former, he ... the other. — Often of what follows (cf.
hic), this, these, etc. — Of what is famous or well known, the,
the great, the famous, etc. — Phrases:

hic ille est, he is the one; ille
ferreus (such a, etc.); ille consul,
that kind of a consul. — Sometimes
untranslatable, appended merely
for emphasis, and accompanied by
quidem.

illecebra, see inlecebra.

illo [ill-ce], adv., thence, from there. — Also (cf. ex and ab), on
that side, there, on one side.

illa [illo-ce], adv., thither, there
(in the sense of thither).

illaescō, see inluseco.

illātris, see inlustris.

illūstro, see inlusto.

Illyricus, -a, -um [Illyriō+ cus],
adj., of Illyria, Illyrian: mare (a
part of the Adriatic).

imagō, -inis [akin to imitor], f.,
an image, an effigy, a statue, a por-
trait, a representation, a picture (in
the imagination), an ideal picture.
— Esp. of the wax masks kept by
the Romans of their dead ancestors,
and used in funeral processions.

imbēcillītās (inb-), -ātis [im-
becillō + tas], F., weakness, feeble-
ness: animi (feebleness of purpose,
pusillanimity).

imbēcillus (inb-), -a, -um [?, in-
bacillum, leaning on a staff ?],
adj., weak, feeble.

imber, imbris [?, cf. ὧμψos], m.,
a rain-storm, a rain.

imberbis (inb-), -e [1in-barba],
adj., bearded.

imbīdō, -bibere, -bibī, no p.p.
in-bibo], 3. v. a., drink in. — Less
exactly, take in, imbibe.

imbūō (inb-), -buere, -buī, -būtus
[?, in-†buo; cf. bibo], 3. v. a.,
moisten, stain (also fig.); non in-
stituti sed imbuti, not having
learned, but drunken in.

imitātiō, -onis [imitā- + tio], f.,
an imitation.

imitātor, -ōris [imitā- + tor], m.,
an imitator, a copier.

imitor, -āri, -ātus [imitō], p.p.
of timō (cf. imago], i. v. dep.,
imitate, copy.

immānis (inm-), -ē [1in†manus
(good)?], adj., ("uncanny"?), mon-
strous, huge, enormous, wild, sav-
age. — Also, barbarous, inhuman,
brutal.

immānitās, -ātis [immāni- +
tas], F., barbarity, ferocity, brutal-
ity, monstrosity.
immaturus, -a, -um [\textit{in-maturus}], adj., unripe, immature, premature.

immineō (\textit{in-m-e}), -minere, no perf., no p.p. [\textit{in-mineo}], 2. v. n., overhang, project. — Fig., threaten, impend.

imminuō (\textit{in-m}), -uere, -uī, -ūtus [\textit{in-minuo}], 3. v. a., diminish, impair, infringe, reduce, weaken.

immittō (\textit{in-m}), -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [\textit{in-mitto}], 3. v. a., let in, let down (into), insert, throw (upon), let loose, set on (gladiatores).

immō (\textit{imō}) [?], abl. of \textit{tīmmus} (\textit{in + mus}; cf. \textit{summus}, demum)], adv., \textit{(in the lowest degree?)}, nay, nay rather, nay more. — Phrase: immo vero, nay on the contrary, nay rather, nay even.

immoderātus (\textit{in-m}), -a, -um [\textit{in-moderatus}], adj., unrestrained, excessive, beyond bounds, violent.

immortalis (\textit{in-m}), -e [\textit{in-mortalis}], adj., immortal, eternal. — As equivalent to an adv., eternally.

immortalītās (\textit{im-m}), -ātis [immortalī- + tas], F., immortality.

imparātus (\textit{in-p}), -a, -um [\textit{in-paratus}], adj., unprepared, not ready.

impedimentum (\textit{in-p}), -i [\textit{imped-} + mentum], N., a hindrance: esse impedimento, be a hindrance, hinder. — Esp. in plur., baggage, a baggage train, a heavy train.

impediō (\textit{in-p}), -ire, -ivī, -ītus [\textit{imped-} (in-pes, as if impedi-)], 4. v. a., entangle, hamper, interfere with. — Fig., hinder, embarrass, impede, hinder in the exercise of: nullo impediente, with no one to hinder. — impeditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., hampered, entangled, occupied, difficult, impassable.

impellō (\textit{in-p}), -pelle, -pūlī, -pulsus [\textit{in-pello}], 3. v. a., drive on. — Fig., instigate, urge on, force, drive.


imperātor, -ōris [\textit{imperā-} + tor], M., a commander (in chief), a general: Jupiter Imperator, Jupiter, the Supreme Ruler; dux et imperator, leader (in actual command) and commander (in chief).

imperātorīus, -a, -um [imperator- + ius], adj., of a commander, of a general.

imperitus (\textit{in-p}), -a, -um [\textit{imperitus}], adj., ignorant, unacquainted with, unversed in, inexperienced.

imperium, -i [\textit{imperō} (whence impero; cf. opiparus) + ium], N., command, supreme authority, control, supremacy, supreme power, power (military), rule, sway (both sing. and plur.), dominion, empire, rule, sway. — Concretely, an order, orders, a command, a position of command: imperium et potestas, military and civil power, power and authority.

imperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [\textit{imperō-} (in-parus; cf. opiparus)], 1. v. a. and n., demand (make requisition for, prob. orig. meaning), require (in same sense). — Hence, order (in military sense), rule, command, give orders: me imperante,
impertiō

at my command; Lucullo impe-
rente, under L.'s command.

imperiō (inp-), -ēre, -āvi (-ii),
-ātus [in-partio; cf. partior], 4. v. a.,
impart, share (with one), give, con-
fer, attribute, assign, bestow.

impetōrī, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [im-
patro], 1. v. a., accomplish (any-
thing by a request), succeed in
(obtaining), obtain (a request), se-
cure (a thing); impetō a, prevail
upon, persuade; impetō ut, etc.,
obtain a request, be allowed to, etc.,
succeed in having.

impetus, -ūs [in-petus (pet +
us); cf. impeto], M., a rush, an
attack, an onset, a charge, an assault,
violeçé, vehemenice, fury: facere
(make an inroad, charge, or inva-
sion, invade); is impetus, such
fury, etc.; gladiorium (armed
onset).

impētās, -ātis [in-piētas], F.,
impiety.

implius, -a, -um [in-pius], adj.,
impius (offending divine law).

implēō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētus [in-
pleo], 2. v. a., fill.

implicō, -āre, -āvi (-uī), -ātus
(-itus) [in-plico], 1. v. a., entangle,
interweave, entwine, bind up,
closely connect.

implōrātiō, -onis [implorā-
tio], F., an entreaty.

implōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [im-
ploro], 1. v. a. and n., implore, be-
seek.

impōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -posi-
tus [in-pono], 3. v. a., place upon,
mount (men on horses), place, im-
pose (fig.), saddle upon, fasten upon.

importō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [im-
porto], 1. v. a., bring upon, import.
importūnus, -a, -um [in-por-
tuus (without a harbor?; cf. Por-
tuus)], adj., unsuitable, untimely.
— Also (cf. incommodus), cruel,
unrelenting, unfeeling, reckless, in-
human.

imprimē [in primis, and often
separate], adv., among the first,
especially, particularly (more than
anything else).

imprimō, -primere, -pressi,
-pressus [in-primo], 3. v. a., press
into, press upon, impress.
improbē [old abl. of improbus],
adv., wickedly.

improbītās, -ātis [improbī-+
tas; cf. probitas], F., wickedness,
want of integrity, improbity, want of
honesty, rascality, want of principle.
improbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [im-
probō], 1. v. a., (hold as bad?; cf.
probo), disapprove, blame, censure.
improbūs, -a, -um [in-probus],
adj., inferior.—Hence, bad, un-
principled, wicked, rascally, dis-
honest.—As subst., a rascal, etc.
imprōvidus, -a -um [in-provi-
dus], adj., imprudent, imprudent,
thoughtless, unthinking.
imprōvisus, -a, -um [in-pro-
visus], adj., unforeseen: improviso
(de improviso), on a sudden, unex-
pectedly, unawares.
imprūdēns, -entis [in-prudēns],
adv., not expecting, incautious, un-
suspecting, off one's guard, un-
guarded, not being aware: aliquo
imprudente, without one's knowl-
edge.
imprudenter [imprudent- + ter],
adv., incautiously, rashly, imprudently.

imprudentia, -ae [imprudent- + ia], f., ignorance, want of consideration, want of forethought, thoughtlessness, inattention.

impūbēs, -eris (-is) [in-pubes], adj., beardless, immature, a mere boy.

impudēns, -entis [in-pudens], adj., shameless, impudent.

impudenter [imprudent- + ter],
adv., shamelessly, with impudence.

impudentia, -ae [imprudent- + ia], f., shamelessness, impudence, want of shame.

impudicus, -a, -um [in-pudicus], adj., shameless, indecent, unchaste, immodest.

impūne [neut. of impunis (in-poena, weakened and decl. as adj.)], adv., with impunity.

impūnitās, -ātis [impuni- + tas],
.f., freedom from punishment, impunity.

impūnītus, -a, -um [in-punitus], adj., unpunished, unchecked (by punishment).

impūrus, -a, -um [in-purus],
adj., impure, rascally, vile, dishonest, unprincipled.

Imus, -a, -um, superl. of inferus.

1 in [cf. Gr. α, av, Eng. un-],
neg. particle, only in comp. with nouns and adj., not verbs.

2 in [?, cf. Gr. ἀ, av, Eng. on; cf. also in, inde], adv. (only in comp.) and prep. a. With acc., of motion, having its terminus within or on (cf. ad, with terminus at or near), into, upon, within, to, against, among.—Of time, for, to, till.—Fig., without actual motion, but only direction, to, towards, against, upon, over.—Often where Eng. has a different conception, in, on: in locum alicuius, in one’s place.—In adverbial expressions where no motion appears, in, according to, with, to: mirum in modum (cf. quem ad modum); in eam sententiam, to this purport; in speciem, with the appearance; in altitudinem, in height (cf. to the height of).—Esp., in potestatem esse (in the power, etc., a confusion of two constructions).—b. With abl., of rest (lit. and fig.), in, on, among, within, at: in tanta propinquitate (under circumstances of, in a case of).—Often, in the case of, in the matter of, in respect to: in eo, in his case, in regard to him, on that point, at that.

Esp., in odio esse, be hated, and the like.—In comp. as adv., in, upon, towards, and the like.

inānis, -e [?], adj., empty, unoccupied.—Fig., empty, vain, idle.

inaudītus, -a, -um [in-auditus],
adj., unheard of.

inaurātus, -a, -um [p.p. of inaur],
adj., gilded.

incautus, -a, -um [in-cautus],
adj., incautious, off one’s guard, imprudent, thoughtless.

incēdē, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessūrus [in-cedo], 3. v. n., proceed, walk: quam taeter incedebat, what a villainous spectacle as he walked!

incendium, -i [in-candium; cf. incendo], N., a burning, a fire, a
incendō, -cendere, -cendi, -census [in-+cando; cf. candeo], 3. v. a., set fire to, burn. — Fig., rouse, excite, fire, inflame.

incensio, -onis [in-+censio; cf. incendo], F., a burning.

inceptum, -i [p.p. of incipio], N., an undertaking.

incertus, -a, -um [1-in-+certus], adj., uncertain, dubious, untrustworthy: itinera (obscure, blind).

incessus, -ús [in-+cessus; cf. incedo], M., a walk, a gait, the bearing (of one in walking).

incestus, -a, -um [1-in-+castus], adj., unchaste, impure, incestuous.

incolae, -ae [in-+cola; cf. agricola], M. and F., an inhabitant, a resident (not a citizen).

incolumis, -e [1-in-+columna], adj., safe, unhurt, uninjured, unharmed, preserved (in the possession of one's power): quibus incolumibus, with whose preservation; quamdiu incolumis fuit, as long as he was in good fortune.

incolumnis, -e [1-in-+columna], adj., inconvenient, unfortunate. — Esp., incommodum, -i, neut. as subst., disadvantage, misfortune, euphemism for defeat, loss, disaster, harm.

incorporatus, -a, -um [1-in- + consideratus], adj., ill-considered, inconsiderate.

incostāns, -antis [1-in-constans], adj., changeable, fickle, capricious.

incorporē [old abl. of incorruptus], adv., without bias.
incorruptus, -a, -um [in-corruptus], adj., unspoiled, unbribed, free from bias.

crēbrēscō (-bēscō), -brēscere (-bēscere), -bruī (-bui) [in-crebro], 3. v. -ēn, thicken, grow frequent: consuetudo (spread, become common).

credibilis, -e [credibilis], adj., incredible, marvellous, extraordinary.

credibiliter [credibili- + ter], adv., beyond belief, marvellously, extraordinarily.

crepō, -crepāre, -crepuī (-āvi), -crepitus [in-crepo], 1. v. n. (and a.), make a noise, sound, rattle: quicquid increpuerit, whatever noise is heard.

incultus, -a, -um [incultus], adj., uncultivated, uncouth.

incumbē, -cumbere, -cubuī, no p.p. [in-cumbo], 3. v. n. (and a.), lie upon.—Hence, bend one’s energies.

cinūnābula, -ōrum [cinubula], n. plur., swaddling clothes (in which anciently the infant was wound up into a tight little bundle.—Hence, the cradle (as a symbol of infancy).

incurrō, -currere, -currī (-curri), -cursus [in-curro], 3. v. a. and n., run upon, rush at, make an assault: in navem (assail).

indāgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [indago; cf. indago (-inis)], 1. v. a., track, chase, pursue, trace out, investigate.

inde [in loc. of is; cf. interim, hinc] -de (form akin to -dem, dum; cf. indu, old form of in)], adv., from there, thence, from the place (which, etc.), from that point.

indemnātus, -a, -um [in-damnatus], adj., uncondemned.

index, -icus [in-tdex (dic as stem; cf. index)], m. or f., an informer, an accuser (appearing as witness).

India, -ae [India], f., all the country, vaguely conceived, beyond Sogdiana, Bactriana, and Asia, including modern India.

indicium, -i [indic-i-um], n., information, evidence (making known a crime), an indication, a proof: per indicium, through an informer.

indicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [indic-], 1. v. a., point out, inform, make known, show, discover (as an informer), betray, disclose, give information, inform against.

indicō, -dicere, -dixi, -dictus [indico], 3. v. a., order, proclaim, appoint: bellum (declare).

1 ōductus, -a, -um, p.p. of indicō.

2 indicō, -a, -um [in-dictus], adj., unpleaded, untried, unheard: indicata causa, without a trial.

indidem [inde-dem; cf. idem], adv., from the same place: indidem America, there from America.

indigeō, -ēre, -ui, no p.p. [indigi-], 2. v. n., need, want, require, stand in need of.

indignē [old abl. of indignus], adv., unworthily, shamefully (unworthy of one’s self or of the circumstances): indignē fero, take it as a shame.

indignus, -a, -um [in-dignus], adj., unworthy, shameful, undeserved.—Neut. as subst., a shame, an outrage.
indomitus, -a, -um [1 in-domitus], adj., unconquered, indomitable.
indūco, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [in-duco], 3. v. a., draw on, bring in, induce, instigate, impel.
induō, -uerē, -uī, -ūtus [?, cf. exuō], 3. v. a., put on.—Esp. in pass., clothe one’s self with, tie one’s self up in.
industria, -ae [?], F., diligence, painstaking, industry: de industria, on purpose.
industrius, -a, -um [?], adj., industrious, diligent, painstaking.
ineō, -ire, -iī, -itus [in-eō], irr. v. a., enter upon, go into.—Fig., adopt, make, begin, gain, secure.—Esp.: inien aetas or adolescence, early youth; ineunte vere, at the beginning of spring.
ineptē [old abl. of ineptus], adv., foolishly, absurdly.
inermis, -e (-us, etc.) [1 in-arma], adj., unarmed, defenceless.
inera, -ertis [1 in-ara], adj., shiftless, cowardly, sluggish, unmanly.
inertia, -ae [inert- + ia], F., shiftlessness, cowardice, slothfulness.
inexpābilis, -e [1 in-expābilis], adj., inexpiable, irreconcilable.
infāmia, -ae [infamī- + ia], F., dishonor, disgrace.
infāmis, -e [1 in-fama, infected as adj.], adj., infamous.
infāns, -antis [1 in-fans], M. and F., an infant, a child.
infelīx, -iceps [1 in-felix], adj., unfortunate, unlucky, unhappy, wretched, boding ill, ill-omened, ill-fated, ill-starred.
inferō, -erre, -tuli, -lātus [in-
fero], irr. v. a., bring in, import, carry in, introduce, put upon: bellum (make, declare, of offensive war); signa (advance).—Fig., cause, inflict, commit, create: spem (inspire); causam (adduce, allege, assign, fasten upon); vim et manus (lay upon); ignes (set); vim (use); signis inferendis, by a hostile attack.
inferus, -a, -um [unc. stem (akin to Sk. adhas, down) + rus; cf. superus], adj., low. — infimus (-umus), imus, superl., lowest, the bottom of, at the bottom: infimī, -ōrum, masc. plur. as subst., the lowest, the meanest.—Esp.: ab inferis, from the world below; ad (apud) inferos, in the world below.
infēstus, -a, -um [1 in-festus (fr. fendo)], adj., hostile, in hostile array, pernicious. — Also, in danger.
inflēlis, -e [1 in-fēdelis], adj., unfaithful, wavering in faith, faithless.
inflēlitās, -ātis [inflēdeli- + tas], F., unfaithfulness, infidelity, treachery.
infimus, see inferus.
infinitus, -a, -um [1 in-finitus], adj., unbounded, countless, endless, numberless, infinite, unlimited.
infrīmitās, -ātis [infrīmo- + tas], F., feebleness, unsteadiness, inconstancy.
infrīmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [infrīmō-], l. v. a., weaken, invalidate.
infirmus, -a, -um [1 in-firmus], adj., weak, feeble, helpless.
inītiātor, -ōris [inītiā- + tor], M., a denier. — Esp. of debts, a slow debtor.
Infìtor (infìc-), -ārī, -ātus [infìtìa-, stem of infìtìae (in + stem akin to fater)], i. v. dep., deny.

Inflammìo, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in-flammo], i. v. a., set on fire.—Fig., fire, inflame, incense, kindle, infuriate.

Infìo, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in-fìo], i. v. a., blow upon, blow up.—Fig., inspire, puff up.

Informìo, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in-formo], i. v. a., form, train.

Infringìo, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus [in-frango], 3. v. a., break down, destroy.

Infumus, see inferus.


Ingenerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ingenero], i. v. a., implant.—Ingenerātus, -ā, -um, p.p. as adj., inborn.

Ingenium, -ī [in-ġenium; cf. genius], n., inborn nature, character, nature.—Hence, mental power, genius, intellect.

Ingēns, -entis [1 in-gens, not belonging to the kind (?)], adj., huge, enormous, very large.

Ingenuus, -a, -um [in-ġenuus; cf. genuinus], adj., (born in the state or family, native?), freeborn.—As subst., a free person.

Ingràtus, -a, -um [1 in-gratus], adj., ungrateful (in both Eng. senses), unpleasing.


Ingredior, -gregī, -gressus [ingradior], 3. v. dep., march into,

Enter, march in, go upon, go, enter upon: navem (go on board).

Ingressus, -ūs [in-gressus; cf. ingredior], m., an entrance.

Inhaerēo, -haerēre, -haesi, -hae-sūrus [in-haerēo], 2. v. n., fasten itself to, cling to, be fastened upon.

Inhibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus [in-habeō], 2. v. a., hold in, restrain.

Inhiō, -āre, -āvi, no p.p. [in-hīo], i. v. n. and a., gap at: überibus (hold the open mouth to).

Inhumānus, -a, -um [1 in-humānus], adj., inhuman, cruel.

Inhumātus, -a, -um [1 in-humātus], adj., unburied.

Inibi [in-ibi], adv., therein.—Less exactly, just there, just on the point of being done.

Iniciō, -icere, -īcē, -iectus [in-iacio], 3. v. a., throw into, throw upon.—Less exactly, place in, put on, bring upon.—Fig., inspire, cause.

Inimicitia, -ae [inimācio + tia], v., enmity, hatred, a grudge, a feud, a quarrel, a cause of enmity.

Inimicus, -a, -um [1 in-amicus], adj., unfriendly, hostile.—As subst., an enemy (personal, or not in war; cf. hostis, an enemy of the state, or an enemy at war), a rival, an opponent.

Iniquitās, -ātis [iniquō + tas], v., inequality, irregularity, unevenness.—Fig., unfairness, injustice, iniquity: temporum (unfavorable nature).

Iniquus, -a, -um [1 in-aequus], adj., uneven.—Fig., unjust (of persons and things), unfair, unfavorable, disadvantageous.
iniitio, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [iniitō-], r. v. a., initiate, consecrate.
iniitium, -i [in-itiium (itō- + ium); cf. ineo], N., a beginning, the first of, a commencement, a preface, a first attempt or event.
iniurātus, -a, -um [in-iuratus], adj., unsworn, not on oath.
iniurīa, -ae [in-ius + ia; cf. iniiuriius], F., injustice, outrage, wrong, violence (as opposed to right), abuse.
— iniiuriā, abl. as adv., unjustly, wrongfully.
iniurīōsē [old abl. of iniiurosus], adv., with outrage, abusively.
iniūstus, -a, -um [in-iustus], adj., unjust.
iniātus, -a, -um, p.p. of infero.
inlecebra (ill-), -ae [inlice- (as if stem of iniiicio) + bra; cf. latebra], F., an enticement, a blandishment, an allurement.
inlūcescō (ill-), -lucēscere, -lūxi, no p.p. [in-lucesco], 3. v. n., shine upon, shine, arise (of the sun, etc.).
inlūstris (ill-), -e [in-lustrō- (or kindred stem, cf. lustrō, light, connection unc. with lustrum)], adj., bright, splendid, brilliant, illustrious, conspicuous.
inlūstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in-lustrō-, bright, see preceding word], r. v. a., illuminate, light up, bring to light.
ināscor, -nāsci, -nātus [in-nascor], 3. v. dep., grow in, spring up in.
— Fig., be inspired, be excited.
inocēns, -entis [in-nocens (p. of noceo)], adj., harmless, guiltless, blameless, innocent, free from guilt (or corruption), doing no wrong.— Masc. as subst., an innocent man, etc., the innocent.
inocentia, -ae [innocent- + ia], F., blamelessness, innocence, blameless conduct (esp. in office).
innumerābilis, -e [in-numera-bilis], adj., countless, innumerable, numberless: innumeraibles pecuniae, countless sums of money.
inopia, -ae [inop- + ia], F., scarcity, dearth, destitution, want, privation, want of supplies: inopia omnium rerum, every privation, utter destitution.
inops, -opis [in-ops], adj., poor, destitute, in poverty.
inorātus, -a, -um [in-oratus], adj., unpleaded: re inorata, without a hearing (changing the point of view).
inquam (inquiō) [?], v. def., say, said I: inquam, said I; inquit, he says, said he.
inquirō, -quirere, -quisīvī (-ii), -quisītus [in-quæro], 3. v. a. and n., enquire, investigate, make investigations.
inquisītor, -ōris [in-quæsitor; cf. inquiso], M., an investigator, a detective.
inrēpō (irr-), -rēpere, -rēpsī, -rēptūrus [in-repo], 3. v. n., creep in, find one's way in, get in (surreptitiously).
inrētiō (irr-), -ire, -īvi (-ii), -itus [inreti- (in-rete)], 4. v. a., ensnare, entangle.
Inritō (irr-), āre, āvī, ātus [tīn-ritō- (of unc. kin)], i. v. a., irritate, excite, provoke, arouse: ví (wantonly assail).

Inrogō (irr-), āre, āvī, ātus [in-rogo], i. v. a., (propose a law against), propose (a law or fine against any one): multam (move, propose, of an accusation before the people for a fine).

Inrumpō (irr-), -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [in-rumpō], 3. v. a. and n., break in, break down, break in upon, burst in: in nostrum fletum (break in upon and interrupt).

Inruō (irr-), -ruere, -ruī, no p.p. [in-ruō], 3. v. n., rush in, rush upon: in aliquem (assail); in odium (force one’s self needlessly).

Inruptiō (irr-), -ōnis [in-truptio; cf. inrumpō], F., an inroad, an attack, an invasion, an incursion, a raid.

Insānia, -ae [insanō- + ia], F., insanity, madness, a craze: populares insaniae, mad outbreaks of the people.

Insāniō, -ire, -ivī (-īi), no p.p. [insanō-], as if insanī-, 4. v. n., rave, be insane, be mad.

Insānus, -a, -um [tīn-sanus], adj., (unsound). — Esp. in mind, insan, crazy, mad. — Also of things, crazy: substructiones (as indicating a craze).

Insciēns, -entis [tīn-sciēns], adj., not knowing, ignorant. — Often rendered by adv., etc., unawares, without one’s knowledge.

Inscientia, -ae [inscient- + ia], F., ignorance, want of knowledge.

Insciō, -ae [inscito- + ia], F., ignorance, stupidity.

Inscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scripsus [in-scribo], 3. v. a., write upon, inscribe.

Insector, -āri, -ātus [in-sector], i. v. dep., pursue, follow up, inveigh against.

Insepultus, -a, -um [tīn-sepultus], adj., unburied: cuius furiae insepulti (of whose unburied corpse).

Insequor, -sequī, -secūtus [insequor], 3. v. dep., follow up, pursue, attack, assail, harass, hunt down. — Also, follow, ensue.

Inserviō, -ire, -ivī (-īi), no p.p. [in-servīo], 4. v. n., be a slave to, yield to, follow the dictates of, devote one’s self to.

Insidēs, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [in-sedēo], 2. v. n. (and a.), sit upon, cling to, lie, reside, lurk in.

Insidiae, -ārum [tīn-sīd- (cf. praesae) + ia], F. plur., an ambush, an ambuscade, a stratagem, a trick, a plot, a trap, treachery: per insidias, with deception, treacherously; see per.

Insidiātor, -ōris [insidiā- + tar], M., a plotter, a secret assassin, one in ambush, a lir in wait, a treacherous assailant: nullus insidiator viae, no one in ambush on the way.

Insidior, -āri, -ātus [insidiā-], i. v. dep., lie in wait, make treacherous attacks, plot against, treacherously assail.

Insidiosē [old abl. of insidiōsus], adv., treacherously.

Insidiosus, -a, -um [insidia- + osus], adj., treacherous.
insidō, -sidere, -sēdī, no p.p. [in-sido], 3 v. n. (and a.), sit upon, seat one's self, sink in, settle upon, fasten itself upon, become settled in: macula (sink in, become fixed in).

insignis, -e [insign-, decl. as adj.], adj., marked, memorable, conspicuous, signal.—insigne, neut. as subst., signal, sign, decoration (of soldiers), a mark, a symbol, insignia.

insimulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [insimulō], i. v. a., charge, accuse.

insolēns, -entis [iν-solēns], adj., unwonted, arrogant, insolent. Also, unaccustomed to.

insolenter [insolent- + ter], adv., in an unusual manner, insultingly.

insolentia, -ae [insolent- + ia], F., insolence, arrogance.

insolitus, -a, -um [iν-solitus], adj., unwonted, unaccustomed.

inspectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [inspecto], i. v. a. and n., look upon, look on: inspectantibus nobis, before our eyes.

inspeīrāns, -antis [iν-sperans], adj., unexpected, not hoping, contrary to one’s expectations.

inspērātus, -a, -um [iν-speratus], adj., unhoped for, unexpected, unlooked for.

instaurō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [instauro; cf. restaurō], i. v. a., renew, restore, repeat.

institūō, -uere, -ui, -ūtus [institūo], 3 v. a. and n., set up, set in order, array.—Also, provide, procure, get ready, plan.—Also, set about, undertake, instruct, begin to practise, start, set out, begin, adopt (a plan, etc.), resolve, determine, set on foot. —Also, teach, train, habituate, instruct.—Esp., ab instituto cursu, from one's intended course.

institūtum, -i [N. p.p. of instituo], N., a habit, a practice, an institution, a custom.

instō, -stāre, -stāti, -stātūrus [insto], i. v. n., be at hand, be close at hand, press on, be pressing.—Fig., threaten, impend, menace.

instrumentum, -i [instru- + mentum], N., furniture, equipment, tools and stores (of soldiers), a means, stock (of a shopkeeper), stock in trade, means of subsistence: tribunatus (means of carrying on).

instruō, -struere, -struxi, -struc- tus [in-struo], 3 v. a., build, fit up, array, draw up (of troops), furnish, equip.

insuetus, -a, -um [iν-suetus], adj., unaccustomed to.

insula, -ae [akin to in-salio ?], F., an island.—Esp., the Island (a part of Syracuse).

insultō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [in- salto], i. v. n., leap upon, dance upon, trample on, trample under foot, insult, commit outrages, run riot, outrage, insult.

insum, -esse, -suī, -sūtūrus [in- sum], irr. v. n., be in, exist in, be present, be found.

insuō, -suere, -suī, -sūtūs [in- suo], 3 v. a., sew up in, sew up.

integer, -gra, -grum [iν-ītger (TAG, in tango, + rus)], adj., untouched, unimpaired, unwearied, undiminished, uninjured, unbroken,
entire, pure, fresh (as subst., fresh troops), inviolate. — Esp., undecided, not entered upon (of business): re integra, anew, afresh, before anything is done, before being committed to any course of action; id integrum, an open question. — Also, (untainted), upright, honest, honorable, unimpeachable.

integrē [old abl. of integer], adv., honestly, honorably.

integrītas, -ātis [integro- + tas], F., honesty, integrity, blameless conduct, uprightness.

intellegō (-ligō), -legere, -lēxi, -lēctus [inter-lego], 3. v. a. and n., (pick out [distinguish] between), learn, know, notice, observe, find out, discover, see plainly, be aware, observe, understand, be able to see, have intelligence, be a connoisseur.

intemperantia, -ae [intemperant- + ia], F., want of moderation, extravagance, excess.

intendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [in-tendo], 3. v. a. and n., stretch, strain, direct, aim (both active and neuter): arcum (aim); actionem (bring); animum (have in mind, direct one's thoughts).

intentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [intento], 1. v. a., strain, brandish.

inter [in + ter; cf. alter], adv. in comp., and prep. with acc., between, among: inter falcarios (in the street of); constat inter omnis (by all); inter latera (about). — Of time, within, for: inter decem annos, within ten years, for the last ten years. — Often in a reciprocal sense: inter se, among themselves, with, to, from, at, etc., each other; diversi inter se (different); conāgunt inter se (against each other).

Interamna, -ae [inter-amnis (or stem akin)], F., a town in Umbria ninety miles from Rome (Termini).

Interamnās, -ātis [Interamnā- + -eis], adj., of Interamna.

intercēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [inter-cedo], 3. v. n., come between, go between, lie between, intervene, exist between, occur between, be, pass (of time). — Esp. of the tribunes, veto, stay proceedings.

intercessiō, -onis [inter-cessio; cf. intercedo], F., a veto (cf. intercedo).

intercessor, -ōris [inter-cessor], M., (one who comes between), a surety. — Esp., a veloing tribune (cf. intercedo).

interclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [inter-claudo], 3. v. a., cut off, shut off, block (roads), put a stop to.

interdum [inter dum (orig. acc.)], adv., for a time, sometimes.

interē [inter ea (prob. abl.)], adv., meanwhile, in the mean time, meantime.

interēō, -ire, -iī, -itūrus [inter-eo (go into pieces? cf. interficio)], irr. v. n., perish, die, be killed, be destroyed.

interfātiō, -ōnis [inter-†fatio (fa- + tio)], F., an interruption.

interfector, -ōris [inter-factor; cf. interficio], M., a slayer, a murderer.

interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [inter-facio], 3. v. a., (cut to pieces; cf. intereo), slay, kill, put to death, destroy.
intericiō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [inter-iacio], 3. v. a., throw in (between). — Pass., lie between, intervene: tempore interiecto, after an interval.

interim [perh. loc. of tinterus (cf. inter, interior), but cf. interea, interibi], adv., meanwhile, in the mean time.

interimō, -imere, -ēmi, -emptus [inter-emo], 3. v. a., kill (cf. interficio), slay, destroy, put to death. — Less exactly, overthrow.

interior, -us [compar. of tinterus (in-terus; cf. alter)], adj., inner, interior, farther in, more inland. — intimus (-tumus), -a, -um [in + ti-mus], superl., inmost, most secret. — Masc. as subst., an intimate friend.

interitus, -ūs [inter-itus; cf. intereo], m., death, murder (changing the point of view), destruction, overthrow.

intermittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [inter-mitto], 3. v. n., (let go between), leave off, discontinue, stop, cease.

intermortuus, -a, -um [inter-mortuus], adj., faint, half dead, lifeless, still-born.

internecīnus, see internecivus.

internecīō, -ōnis [inter-necio, same root as neco], F., extermination, annihilation.

internecivus (-cīnus), -a, -um [inter-necivus], adj., utterly destructive: bellum (of extermination). — Also, internecivus.

interpellō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [inter-pello; cf. appello, -āre], t. v. a., interrupt, interfere with.

interpōnō, -pōnerē, -posui, -positus [inter-pono], 3. v. a., place in between (lit. and fig.), interpose, introduce, allege (an excuse to break off something), thrust in, force in, put in: diebus interpositis, after an interval, etc.; se (act as go-between).

interpres, -pretis [inter-tres (akin to pretium?)], c., a middleman, a mediator, an interpreter, an agent (for bribery).

interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inter-rogo], i. v. a., (ask at intervals), question, interrogate, ask, put questions.

intersum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus [inter-sum], irr. v. n., be between, be among, be in, be engaged in, be present: non interest, there is an interval of a night; rei (be engaged in, take part in). — Esp. in third person, it is of importance, it interests, it concerns: nihil interest, there is no difference; also, it makes no difference, it is of no importance; hoc interest, there is this difference; quid mea interest? what is for my interest? quid interest? what is the difference? non magni interest, it does not make much difference; magni mea interest, it is of great importance to me.

intervallum, -i [inter-vallus, distance between stakes in a rampart], n., distance (between two things), distance apart, interval (of space or time), space, time: longo intervallo, after a long interval, after a considerable time.

interventus, -ūs [inter-ventus; cf. eventus and intervenio], m., a
coming (to interrupt something), a coming in, an intervention.

interviō, -ere, no perf., no p.p. [inter-viso], 3. v. a., visit at intervals.

intestīnum, -a, -um [?, perh. intestus + tinus], adj., internal, intestine: perversus (i.e. within the vitals of the state).

intimus, see interior.

intolerābilis, -e [i̇n-tolerabilis], adj., intolerable, unendurable, not to be borne.

intolerandus, -a, -um [i̇n-tolerandus], adj., not to be borne, unendurable.

intrā [instruct. (i) of tinterus; cf. inter and extra], adv., and prep. with acc., into, within, inside.

intrōdūcō, -ducere, -duxi, -ductus [intro-ducō], 3. v. a., lead in, bring in, march in (troops), introduce.

introitus, -ūs [intro-itus], m., an entrance, an approach (means of entrance), a way of entrance: Ponti (mouth, i.e. the straits). — Fig., a door (as a way of entrance), an opening.

intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus (-tūtus) [in-tueor], 2. v. dep., gaze upon, gaze at, cast one’s eyes upon, look upon, behold, look at, contemplate, study.

intus [in + tus (an abl. ending; cf. divinitus)], adv., within.

inультus, -a, -um [i-ultus], adj., unavenged, unpunished.

inūrō, -ūrere, -ussi, -устus [in-uro], 3. v. a., burn in, brand. — Fig., fix indelibly.

inūsitātus, -a,-um [i-in-usitatus], adj., un wonted, unaccustomed, unusual.

inūtilis, -e [i-in-utilis], adj., of no use, unserviceable. — In a pregnant sense, unfavorable (positively disadvantageous), prejudicial.

invādō, -vādere, -vāsi, -vāsūrus [in-vado], 3. v. n., rush in, attack, assail, make an attack, make a rush, make a charge.

invehō, -vehere, -vêxī, -vectus [in-veho], 3. v. a., carry in, carry against. — Pass. as dep., be borne, ride, sail in, assail (ride against), inveigh.

inveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus [in-venio], 4. v. a., find (come upon; cf. reperio, find by search), learn, discover, meet with, invent, chance to have, originate.

inventor, -ōris [in-ventor; cf. invenio], m., a discoverer, an inventor, an originator.

investigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-vestigo], i. v. a. and n., trace out, investigate.

inverterāscō, -āscere, -āvī, -ātus [in-veterasco], 3. v. n., grow old, become established, become fastened in or on, become rooted, become deeply seated or ingrained.

invictus, -a, -um [i-in-victus], adj., unconquered. — Also, unconquerable, invincible.

invideō, -videre, -vīdī, -visus [in-video; cf. invidus], 2. v. n. and a., envy, be jealous of, grudge, be envious.

invidia, -ae [invidō + ia], F., envy, odium, jealousy, hatred, unpopularity.
invidiosē [old abl. of invidiaus], adv., in a manner to excite odium.

invidiosus, -a, -um [invidia- + osus], adj., causing odium: mihi est invidiosum (it is a ground of odium).

invidus, -a, -um [im-tvidus (VID + us, whence video)], adj., envious, jealous, ill-disposed, hostile, grudging.

invigilō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [invigilo], i. v. n., (lie awake for), watch over, care for.

inviolātus, -a, -um [inviolatus], adj., inviolate, unharmed, uninjured. — Also (cf. invictus), inviolable: inviolata amicitia, without violating friendship.

invisus, -a, -um [p.p. of invideo], as adj., hateful, odious, displeasing.

invitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], i. v. a., invite.

invitātus, -a, -um [?], adj., unwilling. — Often rendered as adv., against one’s will, unwillingly.

iocor, -ārī, -ātus [iocō-], i. v. dep., joke, jest, say in jest.

iocōsus, -a, -um [iocō- + osus], adj., jocose, humorous, facetious, sportive.

ipse, -a, -um [is-potis(?)], intens. pron., self, very, himself, etc. (as opp. to some one else; cf. sui, reflex. referring to the subject), he, etc. (emph.), he himself, etc.: tu ipse, you yourself; ipsius virtus (his own, etc.); id ipsum, that very thing; ad ipsum forniciem (just at, etc.); illis ipsa diebus, just at that very time; in his ipsis, even in these; Kalendis ipsis (just at, etc.); ante ipsum sacrarium (just exactly before, etc.).

ira, -ae [?], f., anger, wrath, resentment, rage.

iraccundia, -ae [iraccundo- + ia], f., wrath (as a permanent quality; cf. ira, a temporary feeling), irascibility, anger.

iraccundus, -a, -um [ira- + cundus], adj., of a violent temper, passionate, irascible, wrathful, resentful, embittered.

irāscor, irāscī, irātus [†irā + sco], 3. v. dep., get angry, be angry. — Irātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., angry, in anger.

irr-, see irr.

is, ea, id [pron. 1], dem. pron., this (less emph. than hic), that (unemph.), these, those, etc., the, a, he, she, it, such, one, the man: id quod, which (omitting the demonstrative); atque is, and that too; in eo, in that matter; ex eo genere qui (of the kind, etc.); vacuo ab eis qui defendentur (of men to, etc.); vos qui ... ei, you who ... you; neque enim es, etc. (such a man, etc.); pro eo ac mereor (in proportion to what, etc.); is constitutus ex marmore (his statue), etc.; id aetatis filii (of that age, etc.). — Eō, neut. abl., the (old Eng. instrumental), so much, on that account, therefore: eo magis, all the more; eo atrocior, so much the more cruel.

— See also eiusmodi.

iste, -a, -ud [is-te (cf. tum, tantus, etc.)], dem. pron., that, these, those, etc. — Esp. associated with the
istic, 116

istic [isti-ce ; cf. hic], adv., there (where you are, or the like ; cf. iste).

ita [pron. i + ta (instr. (?) of ta)], adv., so, in such a way, under such circumstances, in this way, thus, as follows ; often with limiting force, so (only) : ut . . . . ita, ita . . . . ut, in proportion as, as ; ita dictitatum (this).

Italia, -ae [Ital- (reduced) + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., Italy.

Italicus, -a, -um [Ital- + cui], adj., Italian : bellum (the Italic or Social war, B.C. 90).

itaque [ita que], adv., and so, accordingly, therefore.

item [i-tem (acc. ? ; cf. idem)], adv., in like manner, so also, in the same way, also, likewise.

iter, itineris [stem fr. i (go) + unc. term.], N., a road, a march, a way, a route, a course, a journey ; ex itinere, on the road, on the march, en route ; iter facere, march, advance, proceed, travel.

iterum [pron. i + terus ; cf. alter], adv., a second time, again : semel et atque iterum, iterum et saepeius, again and again.

iubéo, iubère, iussi, iüssus [prob. ius-habeo ; cf. praebeo], 2. v. a., order, command, bid.

iūcunditas, -ātis [iucundō- + tas], F., pleasantness, pleasure, charm.

iūcundus, -a, -um [? , perh. for iuvicundus, akin to iuvo], adj., pleasant, agreeable.

iūdex, -icis [iūs-īdex (DIC as stem)], M. and F., a judge, an arbiter. — Esp. in Roman jurisprudence, a juryman (half judge and half jurymen, who decided Roman law cases), a judge : indices, gentlemen (i.e. of the jury).

iūdi ciālis, -ē [iūdi ciō- + alis], adj., judicial, of courts.

iūdicium, -i [iūdic- + ium], N., a judgment (judicial), a trial, a verdict, a prosecution. — As each trial made a court, a court, a panel of jurors, a bench of judges, the administration of justice, the judiciary, the judicial power. — Also, an expression of opinion (generally official), an opinion, a judgment, a decision.

iūdicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [iūdio-], 1. v. a., formally decide, decide, judge, be a juror, adjudge, think, consider, hold an opinion : subtiliter (be a connoisseur) ; de ingenii (criticise, estimate) ; magna in hoc vis iudicatur (is held to be, etc.).

iugulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [iugulō-], 1. v. a., cut the throat of, murder, assassinate, strangle (fig.), put to death.

iugulum, -i [iugō- + ium], N., (a little yoke, the collar-bones), the throat, the neck.

Iugurtha, -ae [?], M., a king of Numidia, who was defeated and captured by Marius.

Iūlius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., L. Julius Cæsar, censor B.C. 89. See Cæsar.
Iungō

Iungō, iungere, iünxi, iünctus [IUG], 3. v. a., join, unite, attach, attach together. — In pass. or with reflex., unite with, attach one's self.

Iünianus, -a, -um [iünō- + anus], adj., of Jünius: consilium (a jury of which one Jünius was presiding prætor, and which had notoriously been bribed).

Iünius, -a, -um [?, perh. akin to iunienis], adj., of Jüne.

Iuppiter (Iüp-), Iovis [Iovis-Pater], M., the god of the visible heavens and the atmosphere, who was regarded as the supreme divinity of the Romans, Jupiter, Jove. — Identified with the Greek Zeüs, hence with the adjective Olympius.

Iūrō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [iur- (stem of ius)], l. v. n., swear, take an oath. — Iūrātus, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, sworn, on oath.

Iūs, iūris [for iāvus, YU (akin to iug) + us], N., justice, right, rights (collectively), rights over (anything), claims, law: communia iura, common rights of man; hoc iuris constituere, establish this as law; iure, with right, justly; praecipuo iure, with special justice; suo iure, with perfect right; optimo iure, with perfect justice; iure consultus, see consultus.

Iūsiūrandum, iūrisiūrandī [see ius and iuro], N., an oath.

Iūssū [abl. of tiusus], used as adv., by order: meo iussu, by my orders.

Iūstē [old abl. of iustus], adv., justly.

Iūstitia, -ae [iusto- + tia], f., justice (just behavior), sense of justice.

Iūstus, -a, -um [ius + tus], adj., just, lawful, reasonable. — Also, complete, perfect, regular: omnia iusta solvere (all due rites).

Iuvenis, -e [?], adj., young. — Masc. as subst., a young man (not over 45), a youth.

Iuventūs, -ūtis [juven- (orig. stem of iuvenis) + tus], f., youth. — Concretely, the youth, young men, the young.

Iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtus [?], l. v. a., help, aid, assist.

K

Kal., abbreviation for Kalendae and its cases (which see).

Kalendae (Cal.), -ārum [f. plur. of tcalendus, p. of verb akin to calo], F. plur., the Calends (the first day of the Roman month, when, as it would seem, the times of the moon were announced to the assembled people): pridie Kalendae Ianuarias (i.e. December 31).

Karthāgiensis (Car-), -e [Kar-thagin- + ensis], adj., Carthaginian. — Masc. plur. as subst., the Carthaginians.

Karthāgō (Car-), -inis [Punic, new city], F., Carthage.
L., abbreviation for Lucius.

L. (Λ) [a corrupt form of the Greek letter ψ (prop. χ), originally used for 50, and retained in the later notation], a sign for fifty.

labefaciō, -facere, -feci, -factus [unc. stem (akin to labor) -facio], 3. v. a., shake, cause to totter.

labefactō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [labē- (cf. labefaciō) -acto], 1. v. a., shake, cause to totter, weaken, undermine, overthrow, shatter, annul, invalidate, disturb.

lābēs, -is [lab (in lábor) + es], F., a fall, ruin, a plague (fig.), a pest. — Also, a disgrace, a shame.

Labiēnus, -ǐ [?, perh. labia (lîps) + unus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., T. Atius Labienus, a violent partisan of Cæsar, a legatus, under him in Gaul, but afterwards in the civil war on the side of Pompey.

labō, -āre, -āvi, no p.p. [?, akin to labor], 1. v. n., totter, waver, give way.

lābor, lábi, lápsus [?, akin to labo], 3. v. dep., slide, fall, slip, err, be imprudent.

labor, ōris [rabh + or (for os)], M., toil, exertion (in its disagreeable aspect), labor (as painful), trouble.

labōriōsus, -a, -um [labor+ osus], adj., toilsome, laborious.

labōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [labor-], 1. v. n., toil, exert one’s self. — Also, suffer, labor, be hard pressed, be in trouble, trouble one’s self, care.

— With neut. pron., labor about, attend to, busy one’s self with.

lacerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [lacerō-], 1. v. a., mangle, lacerate, tear.

laccēsō, -cessere, -cessivī (-īi), -cessītus [stem akin to lacio + unc. term.], 3. v. a., irritate, provoke. — Esp., attack, harass, assail, skirmish with.

lacrima, -ae [takrov (cf. δόξα) + ma], F., a tear.

lacrimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [lacrima-], 1. v. n. and a., weep, weep for.


lacus, -ūs [?, cf. lacer, lacuna], M., a reservoir, a lake.

Laeca, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., M. Laeca, a partisan of Catiline.

laedō, laedere, laeși, laesus [perh. for lavido, LU (increased) + do (cf. tendo)], 3. v. a., wound, injure. — Fig., esp., break (one’s word, etc.), violate, hurt, disparage, thwart, injure.

Laeliō, -ērius, -ōris [labōriōs + or (for os)], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. C. Lælius, the friend of the younger Africanus; 2. D. Lælius, an adherent of Pompey.

Laenius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., M. Lænius Flaccus, a knight of Brundisium, a friend of Cicero, and one of his supporters in his exile.
laetitia, -ae [laetō- + tia], F., joy, gladness (cf. laetus).

laetor, -ārī, -ātus [laetō-], I. v. dep., rejoice (cf. laetus), be glad, take delight: illud laetandum est, this is a cause of rejoicing.

laetus, -a, -um [unc. root (perh. akin to glad + tus], adj., joyful (of the inner feeling), rejoicing: me domus laetissima acceptit (with the greatest joy).

lāmentātiō, -onis [lamenta- + tio], F., lamentation.

lāmentor, -ārī, -ātus [lamento-], I. v. dep., lament, bewail.

lāmentum, ī [?, perh. LU + mentum; cf. laedo], N., a lamentation.

lāmina, -ae [?, perh. LU + mina], F., a scale (of metal), a plate (esp. heated, used for torture).

languidus, -a, -um [languō- (whence langugeo) + dus], adj., spiritless, listless, languid, stupid, sleepy, dosy: languidor, less active.

lanista, -ae [?], M., a trainer (of gladiators).

Lānuvinus, -a, -um [Lānuviō- + inus], adj., of Lānuvium. — Masc. plur. as subst., the people of Lānuvium.

Lānuvium, ī [?], N., a town of Latium, twenty miles from Rome on the Appian Way, famous for its worship of Juno Sospita.

lappidātiō, -onis [lappidā- + tio], F., a stoning, throwing stones.

lapis, -idis [?], M., a stone.

laqueus, -ī [lac (in lacio) + eus (? -ayas)], M., a slip-noose, a snare. — Fig., the meshes (of the law, etc.).

lār, Laris [?], M., a household divinity: Lar familiaris, household gods (as a symbol of home), home, hearth and home.

largē [old abl. of largus], adv., copiously, generously, lavishly.

lārgior, -īrī, -itus [largō-], 4. v. dep., give lavishly, bestow upon, supply with, lavish upon, grant. — Also, give bribes, give presents.

lārgitiō, -onis [largi- (stem of largior) + tio], F., lavish giving, bribery.

lārgitor, -ōris [largi- + tor], M., a lavish giver, a biber, a spendthrift.

lātē [old abl. of latus], adv., widely, broadly: longe lateque, far and wide.

latebra, -ae [lātē- + bra], F., a hiding-place.

lateō, latēre, latuí, no p.p. [?], 2. v. n., lie concealed, lurk, be concealed, pass unnoticed, lie hid, work secretly.

Latiāris (-ālis), -e [Latiō- + aris], adj., of Latium: Iupiter Latiaris (the Jupiter worshipped on the Alban Mount as the tutelar divinity of the old Latin union).

Latiniēnsis, -e [Latinō- (?)+ ensis], adj., of Latium, Latin. — Esp. as Roman proper name, Q. Callius Latiniensis, a tribune of the people.

Latinus, -a, -um [Latiō- + inus], adj., Latin.

Latium, ī [prob. latō- + ium (neut. of -ius), the flat land ?], the country between the Apennines, the Tiber, and the Tuscan Sea, now the Campagna.
lātor, -ōris [(t)la- + tor], M., a bearer, a proposer (of a law; cf. fero).
latrọ̄, -ōnis [prob. stem borrowed fr. Greek + o], M., a mercenary (?), a robber, a marauder.
latrōcinium, -ī [†latrōcinō- + ium; cf. ratiocinō], N., freebooting, robery, brigandage, marauding, a band of marauders, a marauding expedition (opposed to bellum, q. v.).
latrōcinor, -āri, -ātus [†latrōcinō-; cf. latrōcinium], I. v. dep. be a freebooter, act as a marauder: latrōcinans, as a marauder.
lātus, -a, -um [prob. for †plātus; cf. πλατός], adj., broad, wide, extensive.
lātus, lateris [prob. latō- + rus (reduced)], N., the side (of the body). — Also, generally, a side, a flank, an end (of a hill).
lātus, -a, -um [for tītus, TLA (cf. tollo, tuli) + tus], p.p. of fero.
laudātiọ̄, -ōnis [laudā- + tio], F., a eulogy, a funeral oration.
laudātor, -ōris [laudā- + tor], M., a eulogizer, an extoller.
laudọ̄, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [laud-], I. v. a., praise, commend, approve, eulogize, applaud.
laureātus, -a, -um [laurea- + tus; cf. robustus], adj., laurelled, crowned with laurel.
laus, laudis [?], F., praise, credit, renown, reputation, glory, merit (thing deserving praise), excellence: in hac laude industriae (in gaining this credit by, etc.); fructum istum laudis, the gaining of that credit.
lautumiae (lātō-, lātū-), -ārum [λαυοῦλα], F. plur., a stone-quarry.
лектicula, -ae [lecticā- + ula (fem. of -ulus)], F., a small litter, a sedan chair.
lectiūncula, -ae [lection- + cula (fem. of -culus)], F., a short reading, desultory reading.
lectulus, -ī [lectō- + lus], M., a couch, a sofa, a bed.
lectus, -ī [?], M., a bed, a couch.
łectus, -a, -um, p.p. of lego.
lēgātiọ̄, -ōnis [legā- + tio], F., (a sending or commission), an embassy (message of ambassadors), the office of legatus: qua in legatione, in which office; ius legationis, the rights of ambassadors.
lēgātus, -ī [prop. p.p. of lēgo], M., an ambassador. — Also, a lieutenant, a legatus. To a Roman commander were assigned (legare) one or more subordinate officers capable of taking command in his absence or engaging in independent operations under his general direction. These were the legati, and with the quaestor composed a kind of staff.
legiọ̄, -ōnis [LEG + iō], F., (a levy); hence, a legion (originally the whole levy, later the unit of army organization, numbering from 3000 to 6000 men, divided into ten cohorts).
lēgītīmus, -a, -um [leg- (as if legi) + tīmus], adj., lawful, legal, of law, according to law, at law.
lēgọ̄, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†lega-; cf. collega], I. v. a., despatch, commission, commission as legatus, choose as legatus, assign (as legatus).
legō, legere, légī, lēctus [cf. λέγω], 3. v. a. and n., choose, collect, pick out. — Hence, read, read of. — lēctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., choice, esteemed, superior.

lēniō, -īre, -īvī (-ii), -ītus [lenī-], 4. v. a., soothe, mitigate.

lēnis, -e [?], adj., gentle, lenient, mild.

lēnitās, -ātis [leni- + tas], F., gentleness, leniency.

lēnīter [leni- + ter], adv., gently.

lēnō, -ōnis [?], leni- + o], M., a pander, a pimp, a go-between.

lēnōcinium, -ī [†lēnocinō- (cf. lenocinor) + ium], N., pandering.

lentē [old abl. of lentus], adv., slowly.

Lentulus, -ī [lentō- + ius], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodia-
nus, consul B.C. 72; 2. P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, consul B.C. 71, one of the Catilinarian conspirators; 3. L. Lentulus, an unknown præ-
tor; 4. P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, consul B.C. 57, a supporter of Cicero; 5. The son of No. 4, of the same name.

lentus, -a, -um [len (cf. lenīs) + ius], adj., flexible. — Also, slow.

lepidus, -a, -um [†lepō- (cf. lepor) + ius], M., graceful. — As a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. M. Æmilius Lepidus, consul B.C. 66; 2. M. Æmilius Lepidus, consul B.C. 78, killed in a quarrel with his colleague, Q. Catulus; 3. Son of the preceding, of the same name, the famous triumvir whose house was robbed by the partisans of Clodius.

lepor (-os), -ōris [unc. root + ōr; cf. honor], M., attractiveness, charm; pleasantry, wit, humor.

levis, -e [for †leghvis, LAGH + us (with inserted i; cf. brevis), cf. ἡλαχός, Eng. light], adj., light, slight, trivial, unimportant, of no weight. — Also (cf. gravis), inconstant, fickle, wanting in character, worthless, unprincipled.

levitās, -ātis [levi- + tas], F., lightness. — Also (cf. levis), inconstancy, fickleness, want of principle, unsteadiness.

leviter [levi- + ter], adv., lightly, slightly: ut levissime dicam, to say the least.

levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [levi- (as if levō-)], 1. v. a., lighten. — Hence, free from a burden, relieve, allevi-
ate, lessen: annonom (relieve the market, lessen the price of grain).

lēx, lēgis [LEG (in lego)], F., a statute, a law, a condition.

libellus, -i [librō- + ius], M., a little book, a list, a paper.

libēns (lub-), see libet.

libenter [libent- + ter], adv., willingly, gladly, with pleasure. — With verb, be glad to, etc.: libentissime audire, most like to hear.

liber, librī [?], M., bark (of a tree). — Hence, a book.

1 liber, -era, -erum [†libē- (whence libet) + rus (reduced)], adj., free (of persons and things), unre-
stricted, undisturbed, unincum-
bered, independent.
2 Liber, -eri [same word as 1 liber, connection uncertain], M., an Italian deity of agriculture. — Hence identified with Bacchus.

Liberā, -ae [fem. of preceding word], F., an Italian goddess identified with Proserpine (cf. Kopē).

liberālis, -ē [1 liber- + alis], adj., of a freeman, generous, liberal, noble (studia).

liberālitās, -ātis [liberāli- + tas], F., generosity.

liberāliter [liberāli- + ter], adv., generously, kindly (respondit).

liberātiō, -ōnis [liberā- + tio], F., a setting free, a freeing, acquittal.

liberātor, -ōris [liberā- + tor], M., a deliverer, a liberator.

liberē [old abl. of liber], adv., freely, without restraint, with freedom.

liberī, -orum [prob. masc. plur. of liber, the free members of the household], M. plur., children. — Sometimes even of one.

liberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [liberō-], I. v. a., free, set free, relieve (from some bond), absolve, acquit: liberatur Milo non prefectus esse (is acquitted of having, etc.).

libertās, -ātis [liberō- (reduced) + tas], F., liberty, freedom, independence. — Hence, Liberty (personified and worshipped as a divinity).

libertīnus, -ī [libertō- + ius], M., a freedman (as a member of a class; cf. libertus). Also as adj.

libertus, -ī [liberō- (reduced) + tus], M., a freedman (in reference to his former master; cf. libertinus).

libet (lub-), -ēre, -uit (libitum est) [?, cf. liber], 2. v. impers., it pleases, one desires, one is pleased to. — libēns, -entis, p. as adj., glad, pleased, gladly, with pleasure, with good will.

libīdinōsē (lub-) [old abl. of libidinosus], adv., arbitrarily, lawlessly, licentiously.

libīdinōsus (lub-), -a, -um [libi- din- + osus], adj., arbitrary, lawless, licentious.

libīdō (lub-), -inis [akin to libet; cf. cupidō], F., lawlessness, licentiousness, caprice, lust, desire, lawless fancy, arbitrary conduct, wantonness.

librārium, -ī [libro- + arium] (neut. of librārius), N., a bookcase.

licentia, -ae [licitent- + ia], F., license, lawlessness.

licet, licēre, licuit (licitum est) [tlicē-; cf. delicus, relicquis], 2. v. impers., it is lawful, it is allowed, one may, one is allowed, one is permitted. — licet, although, though.

Licinius, -ī [licinō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. A. Licinius Archias, the poet defended by Cicero; 2. Licinius, an obscure restaurant-keeper. See Lucullus.

līctor, -ōris [?, perh. LAC + tor], M., a lictor (the attendant of the higher Roman magistrates).

Ligārius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Ligarius, an officer in Pompey’s army in Africa, defended by Cicero before Caesar.

lignum, -ī [?], N., wood, a log.
limen, -inis [akin to limus, obliquus], N., (a crosspiece), a threshold, a lintel: omnis aditus et limen, all approach and entrance.

lingua, -ae [?], F., a tongue. — Hence, a language.

linter (lunt-), -tris [?], F. (and M.), a skiff.

linum, -i [prob. borr. fr. Gr. λινον], N., flax. — Hence, a thread.

liquefaciō, -facere, -fécē, -factus [lique- (stem akin to liqueo) -facio], 3. v. a., liquefy, melt.

liquidō [abl. of liquidus], as adv., clearly, plainly, with truth, with a clear conscience.

lia, litis [for ἤλθυ, στέλλα + τις (reduced)?; cf. locus and Eng. strelf], F., a suit at law, a lawsuit. — Also, the amount in dispute, damages.

littera (litera), -ae [?, akin to lino], F., a letter (of the alphabet). — Plur., letters, writing, an alphabet, a letter (an epistle), literature, a document.

litterātus (lit-), -a, -um [litera- + tus], adj., educated, cultivated.

litūra, -ae [†litu- (li in lino + tu) + ra], F., an erasure.

litus, -oris [?], N., a shore, a beach.

locō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [locō-], 1. v. a., place, station. — Hence, let, make a contract, contract for.

Locrhīnīs, -e [Locri- + ensis], adj., of Locri (a Greek city of Italy near Rhegium). — Masc. plur. as subst., the people of Locri, Locrians.

locuplēs, -plētis [?, loco-pleś (ple + tus, reduced)], adj., (with full coffers?), rich, wealthy, responsible.

locuplētō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [locuplē-], 1. v. a., enrich.

locus, -i [for τῆς locūs, stla + cu], M. (sing.), N. (generally plur.), a place, a spot, a position, a region (esp. in plur.), a point, the ground (in military language), space, extent (of space), room, a passage. — Fig., position, a station, rank, a point, place (light, position, character), an opportunity, a chance, condition, state of things, an occasion, point (in argument).

longē [old abl. of longus], adv., far, too far, absent, far away, distant.

longinquītās, -ātis [longinquō- + tas], F., distance.

longinquus, -a, -um [case-form of longus (perh. loc.) + cu], adj., long (of time and space), distant, long-continued.

longiusculus, -a, -um [longior- +culus], adj., rather long, a little longer.

longus, -a, -um [?], adj., long (of space and time), far, distant: longum est commemorare (it is too long to, etc., it would take too long to, etc.); ne longum sit, not to be too long.

loquor, loqui, locūtus [?], 3. v. dep., speak, talk, converse, express one's self, say (with neuter pron.): auctoritas loquentium (in words).

lubet, see libet.

lubīdō, see libido.

Luccēius, -i [?], M., an Italian gentile name. — Esp., Q. Luceius, a banker at Rhegium.

lūmen, -inis [LUC + men], N., a light (also fig.): ipsa lumina, the brightest lights.
lunet, see linter.
luō, luere, luī, luitūrus [LU; cf. λύω], 3. v. a., loose.—Esp., pay, suffer (a penalty), atone for (a fault).
lupa, -ae [cf. λύκος], F., a she-wolf.—Also, a prostitute.
lupinus, -a, -um [lupō- + inus], adj., of a wolf, of the wolf (the nurse of Romulus and Remus).
lūstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [lūstrō-], 1. v. a., purify.—Hence, go over (for purification), pass over.
lūstrum, -i [unc. form from LU + trum; cf. monstrum], N., a slough.—Hence, a brothel.—Hence in plur., debauchery.
lutum, -i [LU + tum (neut. of -tus)], N. ("the wash"), mud, mire.
lūx, lūcis [LUC (in luceo) as stem], F., light, light of the sun, sunlight, open light, daylight: ante lucem, before daybreak.
luxuria, -ae (also -iēs, -iēt) [tūrū- (luxu + rus) + iā], F., luxury, riotous living, fast livers (cf. inven-tus, the youth).
luxurīēs, -ēi, see luxuria.

M

M., abbreviation of Marcus.
M [corruption of CIJ (orig. Φ) through influence of mille], 1000.
M'., abbreviation for Manius.
Macedonia, -ae [Makedonía], F., the country originally bounded by Thessaly and Epirus, Thrace, Paonia, and Illyria; finally conquered by T. Quinctius Flamininus, B.C. 197.
Macedonicus, -a, -um [Makedonikós], adj., Macedonian.
māchinātor, -ōris [machinā- + tor], M., a contriver, a manager.
māchinor, -āri, -ātus [machinā-],
1. v. dep., contrive, invent, engineer, plot.
mactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mactō-],
1. v. a., sacrifice, slaughter, punish, pursue (with punishment).
macula, -ae [?], F., a spot, a stain.
maculō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [macula-],
1. v. a., stain, pollute.
madefaciō, -facere, -feci, -factus
[made- (stem akin to madeo) + facio], 3. v. a., moisten, wet.
Maecius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Sp. Māecius
(Turpa), who had charge of the games in Pompey’s theatre.
Maelius (Melius), -i [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Sp.
Melius, a Roman, killed, B.C. 439, by Servilius Ahala, on the charge
of aiming at regal power.
maerō (moer-), -ēre, no perf.,
no p.p. [maerō; cf. maestus],
2. v. a. and n., mourn, grieve, be in sorrow, grieve for, mourn for.
maeror (moe-), -ōris [maes- (cf.
maestus) + or], M., grief, sorrow, sadness.
maestitia (moes-), -ae [maestō-
+ tia], F., sadness, sorrow.
maestus (moe-), -a, -um [MIS?
(in miser) + tus], p.p. of maereō
as adj., sad, sorrowful.
magis [MAG (in magnus) + ius
(N. compar. suffix)], adv., more,
rather, more than usual, better. —
See also maxime.

magister, -trī [magis + ter; cf.
alter], M., a master, an instructor,
a teacher.

magistra, -ae[fem. of preceding],
F., a mistress, a teacher (female, or
conceived as such).
magistrātus, -ūs [magistrā- (as
if stem of †magistro) + tus], M.,
a magistracy (office of a magis-
trate). — Concretely, a magistrat
(cf. “the powers that be”).
māgnificē [old abl. of magni-
ficus], adv., magnificently, hand-
somely, finely.
māgnificentior, see magnificus.
māgnificus, -a, -um [magnō-†icus
(fac + us)], adj., splendid, grand,
magnificent. — Compar., māgnifi-
centior, -ius.
māgnitūdō, -inis [magnō-
tudo], F., greatness, great size, size,
extent, stature, great extent, enor-
mity, great amount, importance:
amimi magnitudo, lofty spirit, no-
bleness of soul.
māgnopere, see opus.
māgnus, -a, -um [MAG (in-
crease) + nus; cf. magis], adj.,
great (in any sense, of size, quan-
tity, or degree), large, extensive,
important, serious, deep (ignominia),
violent (minas), loud (clamor), rich
(fructua), powerful (subsidiunm):
magni habere, to value highly, make
much account of; magni interest,
it is of great importance; magnum
et sanctum, a great and sacred
thing; magnum et amplum co-
itare, have great and lofty ideas.
— See also Magnus. — māior, -ius,
compar., in usual sense. — Also,
māior (with or without natu), elder, older. — In plur. as subst., elders, ancestors: pecunia maior, a greater amount of money. — maximus, -a, -um, superl., largest, very large, greatest, very great, very loud, most important, etc.—See also Maximus.

Māgnus, -i [magnus], m., a Roman name.

māiestās, -ātis [maiose- (orig. stem of maior) + ūtas], f., (superiority), majesty, dignity. — Esp. (for maiestas diminuta), treason.

māior, compar. of magnus.

Māius, -a, -um [Māia], adj., of May.

male [old abl. of malus], adv., badly, ill, not well, hardly: loqui (abusively) ; existimare (ill, evil).

maledictum, -i [male dictum], n., an insult (in words), abuse.

maleficium, -i [maleficio- + ium], n., harm, mischief, a crime, a misdeed.

malitia, -ae [maio- + tia], f., wickedness, trickery.

malitiōsē [old abl. of malitiosus], adv., by trickery.

malleolus, -i [malleō- + ius], m., (a hammer), a grenade, a fire-dart.

Mālius, -i [?], m., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., Mālius Glācia, a friend of T. Roscius. — See also Manlius.

mālō, mālle, mālūi, no p.p. [mage- (for magis volo)], irr. v. a. and n., wish more, wish rather, prefer, will (etc.) rather, choose rather.

mālus, -a, -um [?], adj., bad (in all senses), ill, wretched. — pēior, -us, compar. — pessimus, -a, -um, superl. — malum, -i, neut. as subst., mischief, evil, harm, misfortune, trouble: malus civis (dangerous, pernicious).

Mamertinus, -a, -um [Mamert- + inus, of Mars], adj., Mamertine (belonging to a body of mercenary troops who seized the city of Messina). — Masc. plur. as subst., the Mamertines (the inhabitants of the city captured by these adventurers).

manceps, -eips [manu-ćepe; cf. princeps], m., a purchaser.

mancus, -a, -um [?], adj., maimed, crippled.

mandatum, -i [neut. p.p. of mandō], n., a trust (given to one), instructions (given), a message (given).

mandō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?], (manu-do), i. v. a., put into one’s hands, entrust, instruct (give instructions to), commit, consign, confer (honores, imperia), order, command: ea animis (let sink, etc.).

mānē [abl. of τmannis (?), ma + nis; cf. matuta, maturus], adv., in the morning, early in the morning.

mānēō, manēre, mānī, mānsūrus [unc. stem akin to μνῶν], 2. v. n., stay, remain, stay at home, continue, last, persist in, abide by.

manicātus, -a, -um [manica- + tus], adj., long-sleeved, with sleeves.

manifestō [abl. of manifestus], adv., in the act, red-handed, clearly, obviously.

manifestus, -a, -um [manu-festus (cf. infestus), caught by laying on the hand?], adj., caught
in the act, proved by direct evidence (as opposed to circumstantial evidence), overt, clear, manifest, audacious, rampant: audacia (unblushing, as not attempting concealment).

Mānius, i [??], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. C. Manlius, a tribune of the people, B.C. 66, who proposed the law giving Pompey command in the East; 2. M. Manlius, an eminent legal authority.

Mānius, i [mane (?) + ius], m., a Roman prænomen.

Māniānus, -a, -am [Manliō- + anus], adj., of Manlius.

Mānius, i [??], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. Q. Manlius, a juror in the case of Verres; 2. C. Manlius (Mallius), one of Catiline’s accomplices.


mānsuētō [old abl. of mansuetus], adv., mildly, kindly.

mānsuētūdō, -inis [manu-†suetudo], f., mildness, gentleness.

mānsuētus, -a, -um [mansuetus], adj., (wonted to the hand), tame, gentle, kind.

manubiae, -ārum [??, akin to manus], f. plur., money derived from booty, booty.

manūmittō (also separate), -mittere, -mi, -missus [manu-mitto], 3. v. a., (let go from one’s hand), manumiss, free.

manus, -ūs [??], f., the hand, violence. — Also (cf. manipulus), a company, a band, a troop. — Also, handwriting: in manibus habere, have on hand, have; manu factum, wrought by art. — Cf. also manumittere.

Mārcellus, i [Marculō- (Marco- + ius) + ius], m., (the little hammer?), a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. M. Claudius Marcellus, the conqueror of Syracuse, B.C. 212; 2. M. Claudius Marcellus, an unworthy member of the same great family; 3. M. Claudius Marcellus, consul B.C. 51, defended by Cicero before Cæsar; 4. C. Claudius Marcellus, consul B.C. 50, cousin of the preceding.

Mārcius (Mārtius ?), i [??, Mart- + ius ?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., C. Marcius, a Roman knight.

Mārcus, i [??, MAR (in morior, etc.) + cus, the hammer?, the warrior?], m., a Roman prænomen.

mare, -is [??], n., the sea, a sea: terra marique, on land and sea.

maritimus (-tumus), -a, -um [mari- + timus; cf. fīnimus], adj., of the sea, sea-, maritime, naval, on the sea.

maritus, i [stem akin to mas (male) + tus], m., a husband.

Marius, i [??], m., a Roman gentile name. Esp.: 1. C. Marius, the opponent of Sulla and the champion of the popular against the aristocratic party. He conquered the Cimbri and Teutones, B.C. 101, and freed Rome from the fear of a Northern invasion. In his sixth consulship, B.C. 100, he killed the demagogues Saturninus
and Glaucia: *Mario consule et Catulo* (B.C. 102); 2. *M. Marius*, a friend of Cicero.


*marmoreus*, -a, -um [marmor- + eus], adj., of marble, marble.

Mārs, Mārtis [?, perh. *Mar* (in morior) + tias, *the slayer*, but more probably of wolves than of men in battle], m., *Mars*, originally probably a god of husbandry defending the sheep, but afterwards identified with the Greek *Aπός* and worshipped as the god of war: *Mars communis* (the favor of the god of war); *Martis vis*, the violence of war.

Mārtius, -a, -um [Mart- + ius], adj., of Mars, of March. — *Marta*, the title of a legion active in the struggle against Antony.

Massilia, -ae [?], F., *Marseilles.*

Massiliensis, -e [Massilia- + ensis], adj., of Marseilles. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Marseilles*.

māter, -tris [?, prob. *MA* (create) + ter], F., a mother, a matron.

māter familiās [see the words], F., a matron.

māteria, -ae (-ēs, -ēi) [?, prob. mater- + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., wood (cut, for material), timber (cf. lignum, wood for fuel). — Fig., source, instrument.

māternus, -a, -um [mater-+nus], adj., maternal, of one's mother.

mātūrē [old abl. of maturus], adv., early, speedily.

mātūritās, -ātis [maturō+tas], F., maturity, full development.

mātūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [maturō-], 1. v. a. and n., hasten, make haste, anticipate, forestall.

mātūrus, -a, -um [matut- (MA (in mane) + tus) + rus], adj., early.

— Also (by unc. connection of ideas), ripe, mature.

mātūtinus, -a, -um [matuta (cf. mane, maturus) + inus], of the morning, morning-, early: tempora (morning hours).

maximē [old abl. of maximus], adv., in the greatest degree, most, very, especially, very much.

māximus, superl. of magnus.

Māximus, i [superl. of magnus, as subst.], m., a Roman family name.

Mēđēa, -ae [Μήδεα], F., the daughter of Aëtes, king of Colchis, who eloped with Jason. She is often represented in works of art.

medeo, -ēri, no p.p. [medē- (whence medicus, remedium), root unc.; cf. *μαχθάρω*, but also meditor], 2. v. dep., attend (as a physician), heal. — Fig., remedy, relieve, cure, treat, apply a remedy.

medicīnus, -a, -um [medicō- + inus], adj., medical. — Esp., medicina (sc. ars), medicine, the art of healing, a remedy.

mediocris, -cre [mediō- + cris; cf. ludicer], adj., middling, moderate, ordinary, tolerable, within bounds, small, trifling, slight.

mediocrīter [mediocrī- + ter], adv., moderately, slightly, somewhat.

mediitor, -ārī, -ātus [tmeditō- (as if p.p. of medeo)], 1. v. dep., (practise?), dwell upon (in thought),
think of, meditate. — meditātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, practised.

medius, -a, -um [MED (cf. Eng. mid) + ius], adj., the middle of (as noun in Eng.), mid: in medio and in medium, abroad, in public, to public notice, to light, before the world, before you, etc.; ex media morte, from the jaws of death, from instant death; de medio, out of the way.

meherculē (mehercle), meherculēs, also separate [me hercules (iuvet)], adverbial exclamation, bless you! bless me! upon my word, good heavens! as sure as I live, as I live, and the like.

melior, -ius, compar. of bonus.

membrum, -i [? prob. formed with suffix -rum (neut. of -rus)], n., a limb, a part of the body.

memini, -isse [perf. of MAN, in mens, etc.], def. v. a., remember, bear in mind, keep in mind.

Memmius, -i [?]. m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., C. Memmius, a worthy Roman murdered at the instigation of Saturninus and Glaucia.

memor, -oris [prob. SMAR duplicated], adj., remembering, mindful.

memoria, -ae [memor- + ia], f., (mindfulness), memory, recollection, remembrance, power of memory: memoria retinere, remember; memoria prodere, hand down the memory, of something; memoriae proditum, handed down by tradition; dignum memoria, worthy

of remembrance; post hominum memoriam, since the memory of man, within the, etc.; litterarum (testimony); publica (record).

mendācium, -i [mendac- + ium], N., falsehood, a falsehood.

mendicitās, -ātis [mendicō- + tas], f., beggary.

mēns, mentis [MAN + tis (reduced)], f., a thought, the intellect (as opposed to the moral powers, cf. animus), the mind, a state of mind, a change of mind, a purpose: mentes animique, minds and hearts; oculis mentibusque; eyes and thoughts; venit in mentem, it occurs to one.

mēnsa, -ae [?], f., a table.

mēnsis, -is [unc. form fr. MA (cf. Gr. μήν, Eng. moon, month)], m., a month.

mentiō, -onis [as if MAN (in memini) + tio (prob. menti- (stem of mens) + o)], f., mention.

mentior, -irī, -itus [menti- (stem of mens)], 4. v. dep., lie, speak falsely.

mercātor, -ōris [†mercā- + tor], m., a trader (who carries his own wares abroad).

mercēnārius (mercennarius), -a, -um [stem akin to merces + arius], adj., hired, mercenary, hireling, paid.

mercēs, -ēdis [†mercē- (akin to merx) + dus (reduced)], f., hire, pay, wages, reward.

merēor, -ēri, -itus (also mereo, active) [†merē- (akin to μελποματι)], 2. v. dep., win, deserve, gain.—

Also (from earning pay), serve:
meretricius | I 30 | militia

quid merere ut, etc. (take to, etc.); bene meriti cives (deserving); bene mereri de, etc., deserve well of, etc., serve well. — meritus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, deserved.

meretricius, -a, -um [meretric- + ius], adj., of a harlot, meretricious.

meritō, see meritum.

meritum, -i [neut. of p.p. of mero], N., desert, service. — meritō, abl. as adv., deservedly.

merx, mercis [MERC - is; cf. merces], F., merchandise, wares.

Messāla, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. M. Valerius Messala, consul B.C. 61, with Marcus Piso; 2. Another of the same name, consul B.C. 53.

Messāna, -ae [Μέσσηνα], F., a city on the east coast of Sicily, opposite the extremity of Italy (Messina).

Messēnius, -i [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., M. Messenius, a friend of Cicero.

Messius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., C. Messius, a friend of Pompey.

-me [unc. form of pron. ma], intens. pron., self (appended to pronoun for emphasis), often untranslated.

mētātor, -ōris [mētā- + tor], M., a measurer, a surveyor.

Metellus, -i [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepos, brother of Cæcilia (which see) and father of Celer No. 5 and Nepos; 2. M. Metellus, prætor B.C. 69, the brother of Q. Metellus Creticus No. 3; 3. Q. Metellus Creticus, consul B.C. 69; 4. L. Metellus, prætor in Sicily, B.C. 70; 5. Q. Metellus Celer, prætor B.C. 63, consul B.C. 60, son of No. 1; 6. Q. Metellus Balicarius, consul B.C. 123; 7. Q. Metellus Numidicus, consul B.C. 109, cousin of No. 6; 8. Q. Metellus Pius, prætor B.C. 89, son of No. 7; 9. Q. Metellus Nepos, consul B.C. 98, son of No. 6.

metō, metere, messuī, messus [?], 3. v. a., cut, reap, gather.

metuō, -ure, -ui, -itus [metu-], 3. v. a. and n., fear: alicuid (have any fear).

metus, -ūs [unc. root (perh. ma, think) + tus], M., fear, anxiety (about). — Often superfluous with other words of fearing: metu terri- tare, terrify. — Esp.: hoc metu, fear of this.

meus, -a, -um [ma (in me) + ius], adj. pron., my, mine, my own: meo iure, with perfect right.

miles, -itis [unc. stem akin to mille as root + tis (reduced)], M. and F., a soldier, a common soldier (as opposed to officers), a legionary soldier (heavy infantry, as opposed to other arms of the service). — Collectively, the soldiers, the soldiery.

militaria, -e [milit- + aris], adj., of the soldiers, military: signa (battle-standards); res militaris, military affairs, war, the art of war; usus militaris, experience in war; virtus (of a soldier, soldiery).

militia, -ae [milit- + ia], F., military service, service (in the army).
mille (indecl.), milia, -ium [akin to miles], adj. (rarely subst. in sing., subst. in plur.), a thousand: mille passuum, a thousand paces, a mile.

milliēs (millēns) [mille- + ions], adv., a thousand times.

Milō, -ōnis [Mōnō], M., a famous athlete of Crotona. — Also used as a family name by T. Annius; see Annius.

mimus, -ī [μιμος], M., a mimic play, a farce.

minae, ārum [MIN + a], Plur., (projections?), threats, threatening words.

mināx, -ācis [minā- + cus (reduced)], adj., threatening, menacing.

Minerva, -ae [prob. MAN (in mens) + unc. term.], F., the goddess of intelligence and skill among the Romans. — Also identified with Pallas Athene, and so more or less associated with war.

minimē [old abl. of minimus], adv., in the smallest degree, least, very little, not at all, by no means: minime vero, not in the least.

minimus, -a, -um [lost stem (whence minuo) + imus; cf. infāmous], adj., superl. of parvus, smallest, least. — Neut. as subst. and adv., the least, least, very little.

minister, -trī [minos (minor) + ter], M., a servant, an assistant, a minister, a tool, an instrument.

minitor, -āri, -ātus [†minitō-, as if p.p. of minor; cf. agito], i. v. dep., threaten, threaten vengeance, threaten danger: quam illi minitantur, with which they threaten him.

minor, -āri, -ātus [mina (stem of minae)], i. v. dep., threaten, threaten with danger.

minor, -us [lost stem (cf. minimus) + ior (compar. ending)], adj., smaller, less, younger. — Neut. as subst. and adv., less, not much, not very, not so much, not so: quo minus, the less, that . . . not; si minus, if not so much, if not. — See also minimus and minime.

Minturnae, -ārum [?; cf. Iuturna], Plur., a city on the borders of Latium and Campania.

Minucius (Minut-), -i [perh. akin to minus], M., a Roman gentile name. — One of the gens, of unknown prænomen, is characterized by Cicero as a profitegator.

minuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [†minu- (cf. minus)], 3. v. a. and n., lessen, weaken, diminish.

minus, see minor.

mirificē [old abl. of mirificus], adv., marvellously, prodigiously.

miror, -āri, -ātus [mirō-], i. v. dep., wonder, wonder at, be surprised, admire. — mirātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, surprised. — mirandus, -a, -um, gerundive as adj., marvellous.

mirus, -a, -um [?; SM (cf. smile) + rus], adj., surprising, marvellous, wonderful. — See also nimirum.

miscēō, miscēre, miscui, mixtus (mista) [†miscē- (cf. promiscus, miscellus)], 2. v. a., mix, mingle,
compose of (a mixture), get up (a disturbance), plan or make a disturbance, make confusion. — mixtus (mistus), -a, -um, p.p., made up of, a mixture of, heterogeneous.

Misénum, -i [Μίσενον], N., a town in Campania, on a promontory of the same name (cf. Virg. Æn. vi. 234).

miser, -era, -erum [ΜΙΣ (cf. maëreos) + rus], adj., wretched, pitiable, miserable, poor, unfortunate, in misery: ille miser, the wretched man; isti miseri, these poor creatures.

miseràbilis, -e [miserà- + bilis], adj., pitiable, wretched, miserable.

miserandus, see miseror.

misereo, -ère, -uí, -itus, usually misereor, dep. [miser], 2. v. a. and dep., pity, show pity. — Esp., misericoret, etc., impers., (it pities one, etc.), one pities.

miseria, -ae [miserõ- + ia], F., wretchedness, misery.

misericordia, -ae [misericord- + ia], F., mercy, pity, clemency, compassion.

misericors, -cordis [miserõ-cor, decl. as adj.; cf. concors], adj., merciful, pitying, compassionate.

miseror, -ārī, -ātus [misero-], 1. v. dep., bewail, complain of. — miserandus, -a, -um, gerundive in pass. sense, to be pitied, pitiable.

Mithradátēs (-idētēs), -is (also -i) [Μηθρᾶτης], M., a name of several Eastern kings. — Esp., Mithridates VI., called the Great, king of Pontus, the adversary of the Romans in the Mithridatic wars, from B.C. 88 to B.C. 61.

Mithradaticus (-idāticus), -a, -um [Greek], adj., of Mithridates, Mithridatic.

mitis, -e [?], adj., (soft ?), mild, gentle, compassionate.

mittē, mittere, mīsi, missus [?], 3. v. a., let go (cf. omitto), send, despatch, discharge, shoot. — Also, pass over, omit, say nothing of: haec missa facio, I pass these by. — Esp., manu mittere, emancipate, set free.

moderātē [old abl. of moderatus], adv., with self-control, with moderation.

moderātiō, -onis [moderā- + tio], F., control, regulation. — Esp., self-control, moderation, consideration (in refraining from something).

moderōr, -ārī, -ātus [moderos- (see modestus, and cf. genus, genero)], 1. v. dep., control, regulate, restrain. — moderātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, moderated, self-controlled, well balanced, well governed.

modestē [old abl. of modestus], with moderation, temperately, discreetly, with discretion.

modestia, -ae [modestō- + ia], F., moderation, self-control, subordination (of soldiers).

modestus, -a, -um [moderōr + tus], adj., self-controlled, well balanced, well regulated.

modo [abl. of modus], adv., (with measure), only, merely, just, even, just now, lately: non... modo, not only, not merely, to say nothing of, I do not say, etc.; qui modo, provided he, etc., if only he, etc.

modus, -ī [mod (as root; cf. moderōr) + us], M., measure, quantity,
a limit, moderation, bounds. — Hence, manner, fashion, style, kind: huius modi, of this kind, like this; eius modi, of such a kind, such; maiorem in modum, particularly. — So other similar expressions: quo modo, how, as.

mœnia, -ium [MI (distribute?) + nis (cf. communis) (orig. shares of work done by citizens?)], N. plur., fortifications, walls (of a city; cf. paries): eisdem mœnibus, the walls of the same city.

mœreō, see maeréo.
moeror, see maeror.
moestitia, see maestitia.
moestus, see maestus.
mōlēs, -is [?, cf. molestus], F., a mass, weight, a burden, a pile, a structure. — Esp., a dike, a dam.

molestē [old abl. of molestus], adv., heavily, severely: moleste ferre, take hard, be vexed at, be offended, be displeased, be annoyed.
molestia -ae [molestō - ia], F., annoyance, trouble.
molestus, -a, -um [moles- + tun], adj., burdensome, annoying, troublesome, disagreeable, unpleasing.
mōlior, -īri, -itus [mōli- (as stem of moles)], 4. v. dep., (lift, struggle with a mass) struggle, pile up, exert one's self, plan, contrive, attempt, strive to accomplish.
mollis, -e [?], adj., soft, tender. — Fig., weak, feeble, not hard, not firm, sensitive, delicate, gentle.
mollitiēs, -ēī (also -a, -ae) [mollī- + ties (cf. -tia)], F., softness. — Fig, weakness, feebleness.

mōmēntum, -i [movi- (as stem of moveo) + mentum], N., means of motion, cause of motion. — Fig., weight, importance, influence: habere (be of importance, be effectual, be efficacious).

moneō, -ere, -ui, -itus [causative of man (in memini) or denominative fr. a kindred stem], 2. v. a., remind, warn, advise, urge.

monimentum, see monumentum.
monitum, -i [p.p. of moneo], N., a warning, an admonition.

mōns, montis [MAN (in mineo) + tis (reduced)], M., a mountain.
mōnstrum, -i [mon- (as if root of moneo) + trum, with s of uncertain origin; cf. lustrum], N., (a means of warning), a prodigy, a monster.

monumentum (monimen-), -i [moni- (as if stem of moneo) + mentum], N., a reminder, a monument, a memorial, a record.

mōra, -ae [prob. root of memor (SMAR?) + a], F., (thought?), hesitation, a delay, grounds of delay, reason for delay, a reprieve, a postponement.

mōrātus, -a, -um [mos- + atus; cf. senatus], adj., with institutions (good or bad): bene (well regulated).

morbus, -i [MAR (in morior) + bus (cf. turba)], M., sickness, illness.

morior, morī (morīri), mortuus (mortīru-) [MAR (cf. mors), but prob. in part denominative], 3. v. dep., die. — mortuus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., dead, in one's grave.
moror, -ārī, -ātus [mora-], i. v. dep., retard, hinder, delay.
mors, mortis [MAR + tis], F., death. — Also, a dead body.
mortālis, -e [morti- (reduced) + alis], adj., mortal, of mortals.
mortuus, -a, -um, p.p. of morior.
mōs, mōris [?], M., a custom, customs, a practice, a usage, a way (of acting), an institution, a precedent. — Plur., customs, habits, character (as consisting of habits; cf. ingenium and inidoles, of native qualities); imperitus morum (of the ways of men); mōs maiorum, the custom, institutions, or precedents of our ancestors; O mores! what a state of things!
mōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of moveo.
mōtus, -ūs [movi- (as stem of moveo) + tus], M., a movement, a disturbance, an uprising, commotion, activity, change: terrae motus, an earthquake.
moveō, movĕre, mōvī, mōtus [?, prob. denominative], 2. v. a., set in motion, move, stir, influence, affect, have an effect upon, dislodge (in military language), cause emotion in, shake.
Mūcius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., Q. Mucius Scaevola, an eminent jurist.
mcrō, -ōnis [?], M., a point of a sword, a point, a blade, a dagger.
mulcō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, cf. mulceō?], 1. v. a., (soften ?), roughly handle, maltreat.
multa, see multa.
multō, see multo.
mūlus

more; plur. as adj., more, much, very. — As subst., more, many, several, many things, much: pluris, of greater value, worth more. — plurimus, -a, -um, superl., most, very many, very much: quam plurimi, as many as possible; plurimum posse, have most power, be very strong or influential, have great ability; plurimum valere, have very great weight.

mūlus, -i [?], m., a mule.

Mulvius (Mil-), -i [?], m. of adj., Mulvian: pons (a bridge across the Tiber near Rome).

mūniceps, -cipis [muni- (cf. moenia), -ceps (CAP as stem)], m. and f., (one who takes his share of public duties), a citizen of a municipal town, a fellow-citizen (of such a town).

mūnicium, -i [municip- + ium], n., (a collection of citizens; cf. muncieps). — Esp., a free town (of citizens enjoying civil rights, though not always full Roman citizens), a municipality (perhaps including several towns, but under one government).

mūniō, -ēre, -īvi (-īi), -ītus [muni- (stem of moenia)], 4. v. a. and n., fortify. — Less exactly, protect, defend, furnish (by way of protection). — Esp. (prob. original meaning), make (by embankment), build, pave: castra; iter.

mūnītiō, -ōnis [muni- + tio], f., fortification (abstractly). — Concretely, a fortification, works, fortifications, defences, engineering (of a dam).

mūnītō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [muni- tō-], 1. v. a., fortify, make (a way), pave (fig.): quam viam munite, whither he is paving the way.

mūnitus, -a, -um [p.p. of munio], as adj., well fortified, strongly fortified, strong, well defended, well protected.

mūnus, -eris [mun (as if root of moenia)] + us, orig. share (cf. moenia), N., a duty, a service, a function, a task, an office. — Also, (a contribution), a tribute, a gift, a present. — Esp., a show (of gladiators, in a manner a gift of the presiding officer).

Mūrena, -ae [murena, lamprey], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Licinius Murena, who acted as proprētor against Mithridates without success, and was recalled by Sulla.

mūrus, -i [?], m., a wall (of defence in itself considered; cf. moenia, defences, and pāries, a house wall).

Mūsa, -ae [Mōva], f., a muse. — Plur., the Muses (as patrons of literature).

mūtātiō, -ōnis [mutā- + tio], f., a change: vestis (putting on mourning).

Mutina, -ae [?], f., a town in Cisalpine Gaul, famous in the war between Antony and the senatorial party in B.C. 43, now Modena.

mūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [prob. same as moto, for movitō-], 1. v. a., change, change for the better (remedy), alter: vestem (put on mourning): veste mutata esse, appear in mourning.
mūtus, -a, -um [?; cf. musso],
adj., dum̂b, mute, voiceless, silent.

myoporō, -onis [muɔɔrɔw], m.,
a cutter (a light piratical vessel).

Myrōn (Myrō), -onis [Greek],
m., a celebrated Attic sculptor of the fifth century B.C.

mystagōgus, -i [muɔɔtaŋɔyɔs], m.,
a hierophant, a custodian (one who shows sacred objects in a temple).

Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um [Mυιτη-
vaioς], adj., of Mytilene.

Mytilēnē, -ēs (-ae, -ārum) [Gr.],
f., a famous city of Lesbos.

næ, see ἃνε.

nam [case-form of na; cf. tam,
quam], conj., now (introducing explanatory matter), for.

nanciscor, -iscis, nactus (nanc-
tus) [NAC; cf. nactus], 3. v. dep.,
find, get, procure, light upon, get hold of, obtain.

nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [for gna-
rigo, fr. gnarīgō- (gnarī-agogus; cf. nāvigo)], 1. v. a., make known, tell,
relate, recount. — Absolutely, tell the story.

nāscor, nāscī, nātus [GNA; cf.
gigno], 3. v. dep., be born, arise, be
produced, spring up, be raised: non
scripta sed nata lex (natural, born
with us); ei qui nascentur, those
who shall come hereafter; Africa
nata ad, etc., (made by nature); con-
juratio nascens (at its birth). — Par-
ticiple sometimes spelled gnatus.

Nāsica, -ae [nasō- + ica (fem. of
-icus)], m., a Roman family name.
— Esp., P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica
Serapio, consul B.C. 138, who led
the attack by which Tiberius
Gracchus was killed.

nātālis, -e [natur- (or natō-)+
alis], adj., of one's birth: dies
(birthday).

nātiō, -onis [GNA + tio, perh.
through noun-stem; cf. ratio], f.,
(a birth), a race, a nation, a tribe,
a clan.

nātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†nātō-
(p.p. of no)], 1. v. n., swim.

nāṭūra, -ae [natur- + ra (fem.
of -rus)], f., (birth), nature, natu-
ral character, character: naturam
explore (the demands of nature);
habitus naturae, natural endow-
ments; natura rerum, Nature, as
ruler of the world, the universe;
natura, by nature, naturally.

nāṭūrālis, -e [natura- + lis (perh.
-alis)], adj., natural, of nature:
ius naturae, natural law, the
law of nature (as opposed to civil
law).

nātus, -ūs [GNA + tusa], m.,
birth: maiores natu, elders.

naufragium, -i [naufragō- +
ium], n., a shipwreck.

naufragus, -a, -um [nawi-fra-
gus (frag + us)], adj., shipwrecked,
of broken fortunes, ruined; wrecked
and ruined man, castaway.

nausea (-ia), -ae [vauoia], f.,
seasickness.

nauta, -ae [perh. ναῦτης], m.,
a sailor, a boatman.
nauticus, -a, -um [nauta- + cus], adj., of a sailor (or sailors), naval.
návális, -e [navi- (reduced) + alis], adj., of ships, naval, maritime.
náviculárius, -i [navicula- + arius], m., a shipmaster.

navigátiō, -onis [navigā- + tio], f., a sailing, a voyage, travelling by sea, a trip (by sea): mercatorium (voyages).
navigium, -i [†navigō- (?; navi + tagus) + ium], n., a vessel (generally), "a craft," a boat.

navigō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†navigō- (see navigium)], i. v. n., sail, make voyages, take a voyage, sail the sea.

návis, -is [(s)nu (increased), with added i; cf. vās], f., a ship, a vessel, a boat, a galley.

1né (nae) [NA, of unc. relation to the others], adv., surely, I am sure, most assuredly.

2né [NA; unc. case-form], conj., lest, that...not, not to (do anything), from (doing anything), so that...not, for fear that, from (doing anything). — After expressions of fear and danger, that, lest. With indep. subj. as a prohibition, do not, let not, etc. — With quidem, not even, not...either, nor...either. — Esp., vide ne, see to it that not, take care lest, see whether...not. See also nequis.

-ne (enclitic) [prob. same as nē, orig. = nonne], conj., not? (as a question; cf. nonne), whether, did (as question in Eng.), do, etc. — See also necne.

Neápolis, -is [Neápolis], f., a part of the city of Syracuse. — Also, other cities of Italy and Greece.

Neápolitānus, -a, -um [Neápoli- + tanus], adj., of Neapolis, in Campania, Neapolitan. — Masc. plur. as subst., the Neapolitans.

nebulō, -onis [nebula- + o], m., (a man of no substance), a worthless fellow, a scamp, a trickster, a knave.

nec, see neque.

necessārius, -a, -um [†necessō- (reduced) + arius], adj., (closely bound ?), necessary, pressing, unavoidable, absolutely necessary, needful, indispensable. — Also, as subst., a connection (a person bound by any tie), a close friend, a friend. — necessāriō, abl. as adv., of necessity, necessarily, unavoidably.

necēsse [?, ne-cessō-], indecl. adj., necessary, unavoidable. — With est, it is necessary, it is unavoidable, one must, one cannot but, one must inevitably.

necessitās, -ātis [†necessō- + tas], f., necessity, constraint, compulsion, exigency.

necessitūdō, -inis [†necessō- + tudo], f., close connection (cf. necessarius), intimacy (close relations), a bond, a relation (which creates a bond of union).

necne [nec ne], conj., or not (in double questions).

necō, -āre, -āvi (-ui), -ātus (-tus) [nec- (stem of nex)], i. v. a., put to death, kill, murder (in cold blood): fame (starve to death).
nempe [nam-²pe; cf. quippe], conj., to wit, namely, precisely, why! now, you see, you know, of course.

nemus, -oris [nem + us; cf. rēmus], N., (pasture?), a grove (prob. open, affording pasture). — Esp., a sacred grove.

nepōs, -ōtis [?], M., a grandson. — Also, a spendthrift (orig. a spoiled pet of his grandfather).

Nepōs, -ōtis [same word as preceding], M., a Roman family name, see Metellus.

nēquām [prob. ne-quam (how); cf. nequaquam], indecl. adj., worthless (opposed to frugi), good for nothing, shiftless.

nēquandō, see ne and quando.

nēquāquam [ne-quaquam (cf. ea, quâ)], adv., in no way, by no means, not at all.

neque (nec) [ne-que], adv., and not, nor: neque . . . neque, neither . . . nor. — See also enim.

nequeō, -quīre, -quīvi, -quītus [ne-queo], 4. v. n. def., cannot, be unable.

nê . . . quidem, see ne.

nēquīd(ā)quam (nēquic-) [ne . . . qui(ā)quam], adv., to no purpose, in vain, not without reason.

nēquior, nēquissimus, compar. and superl. of nequam.

nēquis (-qui), -qua, -quid (-quod) [ne-quis], indef. pron., that no one, etc., and in all the dependent uses of ne: ut nequis, that no one.

nēquitia, -ae [nequi- (as if stem of nequam or nequis) + tia], F., worthlessness, shiftlessness, feebleness (in action).
nervus, -i [prob. for *nevrus*; cf. *nevīpor*], M., a sinew. — Fig., in plur., strength, vigor, sineus (as in Eng.).

nescio, -scire, -sciī (-ii), -scītus [ne-scio], 4. v. a., not know, be unaware. — Phrases: nescio an, I know not but, I am inclined to think, very likely; nescio quia, etc., some one, I know not who (almost as indef. pron.), some, some uncertain, some obscure; illud nescio quid praeclarum, that inexplicable something preëminent, etc.; nescio quum modo, somehow or other, I know not how (parenthetical), mysteriously, curiously enough.

Nestor, -oris [Νέστωρ], M., a king of Pylos. In his old age he was prominent in the Trojan war as a wise counsellor.

neuter, -tra, -trum, gen. -trius [ne-uter], adj. pron., neither. — Plur., neither party, neither side.

nēve (neu) [ne-ve], conj., or not, and not, nor.

nex, necis [?], F., death, murder, assassination.

nihil, see nihilum.

nihilum, -i [ne-hilum ?], N. and nihil, indecl., nothing, none: nihil respondere, make no answer.

— nihilō, abl. as adv., none, no. — nihil, acc. as adv., not at all, no, not: nihil valet, has no weight, etc.; nihil interest, it makes no difference; nonnihil, somewhat, a little.

Nilus, -i [Νήλος], M., the Nile, the great river of Egypt.

nīmirum [ni (= ne) -mirum], adv., (no wonder), doubtless, of course, that is to say, unquestionably, no doubt (half ironical), I suppose, forsooth.

nimis [prob. compar.], adv., too, too much, over much: nimis urgeo (too closely).

nimius, -a, -um [nimi- (?), stem of positive of nimis] + ius], adj., too much, too great, excessive. — nimium, N. as adv., too, too much.

Ninnius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., a tribune of the people, who proposed the law for Cicero’s return.

nisi [ne-si], conj., (not . . . if), unless, except: nisi si, except in case, unless.


nitidus, -a, -um [tītē- + dus], adj., shining, glistening, sleek.

nitor, nīti, nīsus (nīxus) [prob. genu], 3. v. dep., (strain with the knee against something), struggle, strive, exert one’s self, rely upon, depend, rest.

nix, nivis [?], F., snow.

nōbilis, -e [as if (g)no (root of nosco) + bilis], adj., famous, noble, well-born (cf. “notable”).

nōbilitās, -ātis [nobilī- + tas], F., nobility, fame. — Concretely, the nobility, the nobles.

nocēns, p. of noceo.

noceō, noceère, -uí, noctūrūs [akin to nex], 2. v. n., do harm to, injure, harm, harass. — nocēns, -entis, p. as adj., hurtful, guilty (of some harm).

noctū [abl. of *nōctus* (noc (cf. nocēo?) + tus)], as adv., by night, in the night.
nocturnus, -a, -um [perh. noctu- + urnus; cf. diurnus], adj., of the night, nightly, nocturnal, in the night, by night: nocturno tempore, in the night.

nōlō, nōlle, nōlui [ne-volo], irr. v. a. and n., not wish, be unwilling, wish not, not like to have, will not (would not, etc.). — Esp. with inf. as (polite) imperative, do not, do not think of (doing, etc.). — Also, nollem, I should hope not, I should be sorry.

nōmen, -inis [(G)NO (root of nosco) + men], N., a name (what one is known by), name (fame, prestige). — As a name represents an account, an account (à compte), an item (of an account): meo nomine, on my account; eo nomine, on that account; classium nomine (under pretense, etc.).

nōminātīm [acc. of real or supposed tōnominātis (nominā- + tis)], adv., by name (individually), especially.

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nomin-], 1. v. a., name, mention, call by name, call: nominari volunt (to have their names mentioned).

nōn [ne-oenum (unum)], adv., no, not: non est dubium, there is no doubt; non mediocriter, in no small degree; non poteram non, I could not but, etc.

Nōnae, see nonus.

nōndum, see dum.

nōnne [non ne], adv., is not? does not? etc.

nōnnemō, see nemo.

nōnnihil, see nihil.

nōnnūllus, see nullus.

nōnnumquam, see numquam.

nōnus, -a, -um [novem- + nus], num. adj., the ninth.—Esp., Nōnae, -ārum, F. plur. as subst., the Nones (the ninth day, according to Roman reckoning, before the Ides, falling either on the fifth or seventh, see Idus).

nōs, see ego.

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus [(G)NO], 3. v. a., learn, become acquainted with. — In perfect tenses, know, be acquainted with: sciant ei qui me norunt, they know who are acquainted with me; nec novi nec scio, I don't know (the law before mentioned), nor do I know (the fact). — nōtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., known, familiar, well-known.

nōsmeōt, see -met.

nōster, -tra, -trum [prob. nos (nom. plur.) + ter], adj. pron., our, ours, of ours, of us. — Often of one person, my, mine, of mine.

nota, -ae [GNO + ta (fem. of -tus?)], F., a mark, a brand, a stain.

notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nota-], 1. v. a., mark, designate, brand, stigmatize.

novem [?], indecl. num. adj., nine.

Novembris, -e [novem- + bris; cf. salubris], adj., of November.

novīcius, -a, -um [novō- + iicius], adj., fresh, raw, untrained.

novus, -a, -um [?, cf. Eng. new], adj., new, novel, fresh, unprecedented, strange: res novae, a change of government, revolution.
nox, noctis [akin to noceo], F., night.

noxia, -ae [NOC (in noceo) + unc. term.], F., crime, guilt.

nūdius [num (?) -dius (dies)], only in nom. with tertius, now the third day, three days ago.

nūdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nudō-], 1. v. a., lay bare, strip, expose. — Less exactly, clear, rob, despoil, strip (as in Eng.): nudavit se, stripped off his clothing.

nūdus, -a, -um [root (akin to Eng. naked) + dus], adj., naked, bare, unprotected, exposed. — Hence, stripped, robbed, destitute.

nūgae, -ārum [nā], F. plur., trifles, follies. — Esp. of persons, a man of follies, a frivolous person.

nūllus, -a, -um [ne-ullus], adj., not . . . any, not any, no, none of: quae nulla, none of which. — Often equivalent to an adverb, not, not at all. — nōnnūllus, some. — As subst., some, some persons.

num [pron. Na; cf. tum], adv., inters. part, suggesting a negative answer, does, is, etc., it is not, is it? and the like: num dubitasti, did you hesitate? — In indirect questions, whether, if.

Numantia, -ae [nā], F., a city of Spain, captured by Scipio in B.C. 133.

nūmen, -inis [nu (in nuo) + men], N., (a nod), will. — Hence, divinity, power (of a divinity).

numerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nume-ro-], 1. v. a., count, account, regard.

numerus, -i [ˈnumerus, Numa, rōmus] + rus], M., a number, number: in hostium numero (as, etc.); ullo in numero (at all as, etc.).

Numidicus, -a, -um [Numida- + cus], adj., Numidian (of Numidia, long an independent state west of the territory of Carthage). — Esp. as a name of Q. Caecilius Metellus, see Metellus, No. 7.

Numitōrius, -i [Numitor- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., C. Numitiorius, a Roman knight, one of the witnesses against Verres.

nummus (nūmus), -i [akin to numerus, rōmus], M., a coin. — Esp., for nummus sestertius, a sesterce (see sestertius).

numquam [ne-umquam], adv., never.

numquis (-qui), -qua, -quid (-quod) [num-quis], indef. interr. pron., is (etc.) any one? with all senses of num; see quis.

nunc [num-ce; cf. hic], adv., now (emphatic, as an instantaneous now; cf. iam, unemphatic and continuous): etiam nunc, even now, even then, still. — Esp. opposed to a false condition, now, as it is.

numquam, see numquam.

nūntio, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nuntiō-], 1. v. a., send news, report, make known.

nūntius, -i [ˈnontius] (p. of nonteō, be new) + ius], M., (a new-comer), a messenger. — Hence, news, a message: nuntium mittere, send word.

nūper [for novi-per; cf. parum-per], adv., lately, recently, not long ago, just now.
nuptiae, -ārum [nuptae- + ius],
F. plur., a wedding, a marriage.

nutus, -ūs [prob. nui (as stem of nuo) + tus], M., a nod, a sign:
ad nutum, at one's beck, at one's command; nutu, at the command, by the will.

nympha, -ae [νυμφή], F., (a bride). — Also, a nymph (a goddess of nature occupying some special locality, as a tree, or stream, or the like). — These goddesses were worshipped collectively at Rome.

ō, interj., Oh! O tempora! what times!

ob [unc. case-form akin to ērī],
adv. in comp., and prep. with acc., (near), against: ob oculos, before my eyes. — Hence, on account of, for: ob eam rem, for this reason, on this account. — In comp., towards, to, against.

obdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ob-ducō], 3. v. a., lead towards, lead against, draw over.

obdūrēscō, -dūrēscere, -dūrui, no p.p. [ob-dūresco], 3. v. n., harden over, become hardened.

obēdiō, see obedio.

obēō, -ire, -īi, -itus [ob-ēo],
irr. v. a., go to, go about, attend to, go over, visit: facinus (commit); locum tempusque (be present at).

obferō, see offero.

obfundō, see effundō.

obicīō, -icere, -iēci, -iectus [ob-īcio], 3. v. a., throw against, throw in the way, throw up, set up, expose. — Hence, cast in one's teeth, reproach one with.

oblectāmentum, -ī [oblectā- + mentum], N., diversion, enjoyment, a source of amusement.

oblectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-
 thereof; cf. lacio], 1. v. a., give pleasure to, delight, amuse.

obligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-
ligō], 1. v. a., bind up, hamper, bind, mortgage. — obligātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., bound, under obligation.

oblīnō, -inere, -īvī, -ītus [obl-
ino], 3. v. a., smear. — Fig., besmear, bedaub, stain.

oblīviō, -onis [oblīvio; cf. ob-
liviscor], F., forgetfulness, oblivion.

oblīviscor, -liviscī, -ītus [obl-
livīō; cf. livēo], 3. v. dep., (grow dark against?), forget, cease to think of. — oblitus, -a, -um, p.p., forget-
ing, forgetful, unmindful.

obmūtēscō, -mūtēscere, -mūtui,
no p.p. [ob-mūtesco; cf. mutus],
3. v. n., become silent, be dumb.

obnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-
nuntio], 1. v. n., announce (in opposition). — Esp., announce unfavorable omens, stay proceedings by omens, hinder by omens.

obuēdiō (obēdio), -ire, -īvī (-ii),
ītum (N.) [ob-audio], 4. v. n., give ear to. — Hence, give heed to, obey, be obedient, be submissive.

oborior, -orīō, -ortus [ob-orior],
4. (3.) v. dep., rise before, rise over.
obruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rūtus [ob-ruo], 3. v. a., bury, overwhelm (with something thrown on), cover.
— Also, overthrow, ruin.

obscūrē [old abl. of obscurus], adv., obscurely, darkly, covertly.

obscūritās, ātis [obscūrō + ās], F., darkness, obscurity, uncertainty.

obscūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob- 
cūrō-], i. v. a., dim, darken, obscure, hide, conceal.

obscūrus, -a, -um [ob-āscu 
rus (scu + rus); cf. scutum], adj., dark, dim, secret, covert, disguised, hidden, obscure, unknown: non est obsc 
rum, it is no secret.

obsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [man 
ufactured from ob sacrum (near or by some sacred object)], i. v. a., adjure, entreat.

obsecundo, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [ob- 
secundo], i. v. n., show obedience, yield to one's wishes.

obsequor, -ī, -secūtus [ob-se 
quor], 3. v. dep., comply, yield, submit.

observō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob 
serve], i. v. a., (be on the watch towards ?), guard, maintain, keep.
— Also, be on the watch for, watch for, watch, lie in wait for.

obseca, -idis [ob- 
tēsa; cf. praeses 
and obsidio], n. (a person under guard), a hostage. — Less exactly, a pledge, a security.

obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [ob 
sdeo], 2. v. a., (sit down against), blockade, beset, besiege. — Also, block, hinder, lie in wait for, watch for.

obsidīō, -ōnis [obsidīō-? (re 
duced) + o], F., a siege (cf. obsessio), a blockade. — Also, the art of siege.

obseignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob 
signo], i. v. a., seal up, seal.
— Hence, sign as a witness, wit 
ess.

obseistō, -sistere, -stitī, no p.p. [ob-
sisto], 3. v. n., withstand, resist, contend against.

obsolēscō, -ēscere, -ēvī, -ētus [ob 
s-olesco], 3. v. n., grow old, be 
come obsolete, get out of date, get stale.

obstipēscō (obstu-), -ēscere, -ui, no p.p. [ob-
stipesco], 3. v. n., be 
come stupefied, be thunderstruck, be 
amazed: sic obstipuerant, they were so thunderstruck.

obstō, -stāre, -stītī, -stātūrus [ob 
sto], i. v. n., withstand, stand in one's way, resist, injure, hurt.

obstrepō, -ere, -uī, -itūrus [ob 
strepo], 3. v. n. and a., drawn (one noise by another), overwhelm by a din.

obstrūctīō, -ōnis [ob-structio; cf. obstrue], n., a barricade, an obstruction, a covering.

obstupefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -fact 
us [ob-stupefacio], 3. v. a., daze, stupefy. — obstupefactus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., taken aback, dum 
founded.

obstupēscō, see obstipesco.

obsum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus [ob 
sum], irr. v. n., be in the way, hinder, injure, be disadvantageous.

obtegō, -tegere, -texi, -tectus [ob 
tego], 3. v. a., cover up, protect.

obtemperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [ob-
tempo], 1. v. n., (conform to), comply with, submit to, yield to, comply.
obtestor, -āri, -ātus [ob-testor], i. v. dep., implore (calling something to witness), beseech, entreat.

obtineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tensus [ob-teneō], 2. v. a., hold (against something or somebody), retain, maintain, occupy, possess, get (by lot), hold (by lot, as a magistrate). — Also, maintain, prove, make good.

obtingō, -tingere, -tigē, no p.p. [ob-tango], 3. v. a. and n., touch upon. — Esp., fall to one's lot, fall to one, happen (esp. as euphemism for death or disaster).

obtectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-tracto], 1. v. a. and n., (handle roughly ?), disparage, speak ill of.

obtuli, perf. of offero.

obviam [ob viam], adv., in the way of, to meet (any one): obviam fieri, come to meet, fall in one's way, meet.

obvius, -a, -um [ob-via, declined as adj.], adj., in the way of: obvius esse, meet.

occāsiō, -onis [ob-ceso; cf. occido], F., an opportunity, a chance, a suitable time.

occāsus, -ūs [ob-casus; cf. occido], M., a falling, a fall, a setting (of the sun).

occidēns, p. of occido.

occidō, -onis [perh. directly from occido, after analogy of legio, etc.], F., slaughter, great slaughter.

occidō, -cidere, -cidi, -cīsus [ob-cado], 3. v. n., fall, set, be slain. — occidēns, -entis, p., setting; as subst., the west.

occidō, -cidere, -cidi, -cīsus [ob-caedo], 3. v. a., kill, massacre, slay.

occūldō, -cūdere, -cūsī, -cūsus [ob-claudo], 3. v. a., shut up, close.

occultātor, -ōris [occulta- + tor], m., a concealer, a harborer.

occultē [old abl. of occultus], adv., secretly, privately, with secrecy.

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [occul
tō-], 1. v. a., conceal, hide.

occultus, -a, -um [p.p. of occulto], as adj., concealed, secret, hidden.

occupātiō, -onis [occupā- + tio], F., occupation (engagement in business), business, affairs (of business), being engaged.

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [occupō- or ōcupp- (cf. sucepta), ob and stem akin to capio], 1. v. a., seize, take possession of, seize upon, occupy (only in military sense). — occupātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., engaged, occupied, employed.

occurrō, -currere, -currī (-cucurrī?), -currus [ob-curro], 3. v. n., run to meet, come upon, find, fall in with, go about (a thing), withstand, occur (to one's mind), suggest itself.

occursātiō, -onis [occursā- + tio], F., a coming to meet, a sally, an attack, a greeting (running to meet one with acclamation).

Öceanus, -i [Τηχερός], M., the ocean (with or without mare).

Ocrīculānus, -a, -um [Ocrīculō- + anus], adj., of Ocrīculum (a town of Umbria on the Tiber).

Octāviānus, -a, -um [Octaviō- + anus], adj., of Octavius.

Octāvius, -i [octavō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Cn.
Octavius, consul B.C. 87 with Cinna, and killed as a partisan of the nobility by the partisans of Marius. Others of the same family not named by Cicero were famous.

octavus, -a, -um [octo-+vus (cf. ὀγδόος)], perh. ὀκταύς + us], num. adj., eighth.

octingenti, -ae, -a [stem akin to octo + centum], num. adj., eight hundred.

octō [?], indecl. num. adj., eight.
Octōber, -bris, -bre [octo- + ber; cf. saluber], adj., of October.

octōdecim [octo-decem], indecl. num. adj., eighteen.

octōgintā [octo + ?], indecl. num. adj., eighty.

octōnī, -ae, -a [octo- + nus], num. adj., eight at a time, eight (at a time).

oculus, -i [tōcō (cf. Eng. eye) + lus], m., the eye.

ōdī, ōdisse [perf. of lost verb (with pres. sense), akin to odium], def. v. a., hate, detest.

ōdoiōsus, -a, -um [ōdō- + osus], adj., hateful, troublesome, unrelenting.

odium, -i [VADH (spurn)+ium], n., hatred, odium, hate, detestation.
— Plur., hate (of several cases).— Of persons, the hatred, the detestation: odio esse, to be hated.

odor, -oris [od (ὀδος) + or], m., an odor, fragrance (legum, adding, as it were, to make the fig. tolerable in Eng.).

offendō (obf-), -fendere, -fendi, -fēnsus [ob-fendo], 3. v. a. and n., strike against, stumble, stumble upon, light upon, go wrong, commit an

offence, take offence, offend, hurt (the feelings), give offence to.—offēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., offensive.

offendēsīō (obf-), -ōnis [ob-+fensio; cf. offendō], f., (a striking against), a stumbling, an offence, a giving offence, dislike, a disaster, a defeat.

offerō (obf-), offerre, obtuli, oblātus [ob-fero], irr. v. a., bring to, offer, furnish, afford, expose: se (present); mortem alicui (cause the death of, etc.).

officiō (obf-), -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ob-facio], 3. v. a., work against, obstruct, hinder, stand in the way of.

officiōsus (obf-), -a, -um [officiō- + osus], adj., dutiful, in discharge of one's duty, conscientious (in the discharge of one's duty), serviceable.

officiūm (obf-), -i [as if (prob. really) to officō- (cf. beneficēs) + ium], n., (a doing for one?), a service, a duty, kind offices (either sing. or plur.), dutiful conduct, faithfulness to duty: esse in officio, do one's duty, stand by.

offundō (obf-), -fundere, -fūdī, -füsus [ob-fundo], 3. v. a., pour over.
— Also, fill, pervade.

oleum, -i [?, cf. olīva, ολαία], n., oil.

ōlīm [loc. (?) of ollus, old form of ille], adv., (at that time), once, formerly.

Olympius, -a, -um ['Ολυμπιος], adj., of Olympus (the fabled abode of the gods), Olympian.

ōmen, -inis [?, but cf. old form omen, and oscines], n., an omen.
omittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus [ob-mitto]. 3. v. a., let go by, pass over, leave unsaid, leave out, omit, say nothing of, abandon, cease.

omnīnō [abl. of ōmnīminus (omnia + nus)], adv., altogether, entirely, on the whole, only, utterly, in all, at all, any way, only just, whatever (with negatives).

omnīs, -e [?], adj., all, the whole of (as divisible or divided; cf. totus as indivisible or not divided). — In sing., all, every (without emphasis on the individuals; cf. quīisque, each, emphatically). — Esp.: omnībus horis, every hour; omnīa, everything.

ōnus, -eris [unc. root + us], N., a burden, a load, a freight, a cargo. — Abstractly, weight.

ōpera, -ae [oper- (as stem of opus) + a (fem. of -us)], F., work, services, help, pains, attention, assistance: operam dare, devote one’s self, exert one’s self, take pains, try, take care. — Esp.: operā suā, by his own efforts; operam consumere, waste one’s labor, waste one’s time; operae pretium est, it is worth while. — Plur., laborers.

ōperārius, -i [oper- + arius], M. (of adj.), a day laborer.

ōperīō, -perire, -peruī, -pertus [ob-pario; cf. aperio], 4. v. a., cover up, cover.

Ōpīnius, -i [opinō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., L. Ōpīnius, consul B.C. 121, the champion of the Senate against C. Gracchus, in the fight in which the latter was killed.

ōpīnus, -a, -um [?], adj., fat, rich, fertile.

ōpinō, -onis [ōpinō- (cf. nec-opinus) + o], F., a notion, an expectation, an idea, a reputation, an opinion (not well founded; cf. sententia), fancy, a good opinion (of any one): latius opinione, more widely than is thought; mortis (a false idea of one’s death).

ōpinor, -āri, -ātus [ōpinō-; cf. necopinus], 1. v. dep., have an idea (not well founded or not sure), fancy, suppose, think (parenth. in its less definite meaning), imagine. — Cf. the use of such phrases as I fancy, reckon, guess, take it, should say.

ōpitulōr, -āri, -ātus [ōpitulō- (ōpitulus, from tulī, in tuli, + us)], 1. v. dep., assist, aid, succor, give help.

ōportet, -ēre, -uit, no p.p. [noun-stem from ob and stem akin to porto; cf. opportūnus], 2. v. impers., it behooves, it ought, one is to, one must.

ōpetō, -ere, -iī (-ii), -itus [ob-peto], 3. v. a., encounter, meet.

ōppidum, -i [ob-%pēdum (a plain? cf. πεδόν)], N., (the fortified place which, according to ancient usage, commanded the territories of a little state), a stronghold, a town (usually fortified).

ōppōnē, -pōnere, -posui, -positus [ob-pono], 3. v. a., set against, oppose (something to something else). — oppositus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., opposed, lying in the way, opposite, adverse.
opportūnē [old abl. of opportunus], adv., opportunely, fortunately, by good luck.

opportūnitās, -ātis [opportunō- + tas], F., timeliness, fitness (of time or circumstance), good luck (in time or circumstance), convenience, advantage.

opportūnus, -a, -um [ob-portunus; cf. importunus and Portunus], adj., (coming to harbor?), opportunity, advantageous, lucky, timely, valuable (under the circumstances).

oppositus, -ūs [ob-positus; cf. oppono], M., a setting against, an interposition.

opprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [ob-premo], 3.v.a., (press against), overwhelm, crush, overpower, overtake (surprise), hold in check.

oppūgnātiō, -ōnis [oppugnā- + tio], F., a siege (of actual operations; cf. obsidio, blockade), besieging, an attack (in a formal manner against a defended position).

oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-pugno], 1.v.a., attack (formally, but without blockade), lay siege to, carry on a siege, assail (a defended position). — Fig., attack, assail.

ops, opis [?], F., help, aid, succor, means, protection. — Plur., resources, power, wealth, means.

optābilis, -e [optā- + bilis], adj., desirable, to be wished for.

optimās (optu-), -ātis [optimō + as; cf. Arpinas], adj., of the best. — Esp. plur., the optimates (the better classes, or aristocracy, at Rome, including all who held opinions opposed to the common people).

optimē, superl. of bene.

optimus, -a, -um [op (cf. ops?) + timus (cf. finitimus)], superl. of bonus, which see.

optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ōptō- (op + tus; cf. ὀψομαί)], 1. v. a., choose, desire, wish (urgently), pray for, hope and pray for, hope for. — optātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., wished for, desired, desirable.

opus, operis [op + us], N., work, labor (as skilful or accomplishing its purpose; cf. labor, as tiresome). — In military sense, a work, works, fortifications. — Also, as in English, of civil structures, etc., work, works, a work (as of art), a work of skill (cf. artificium, a work of art), workmanship: opere et manu factus (by handiwork). — In abl. quanto- (tanto-, magno-, nimio-) opere, often together, quantopere, etc., how much, so much, much, greatly, too much, how, so, too.

opus [same word as preceding], N. indecl., need, necessary: opus properato, need of haste.

ōra, -ae [?], F., a shore, a coast.

ōrātiō, -ōnis [ōra- + tio], F., speech, words, talk, address, discourse, argument, matter for a discourse, power of oratory, a branch of a discourse.

ōrātor, -ōris [ōra- + tor], M., a speaker, an ambassador, an orator.

orbis, -is [?], M., a circle (a circular plane): orbis terrarum, the circle of lands, the whole world; orbis rei publicae, the cycle (round) of political changes.
orbita, -ae [torbi- + ta (cf. -της)], 4. v. dep., begin, start.

ordior, ordiri, òrsus [tordi- (cf. ordo)], 4. v. dep., begin, start.

ordò, -inis [akin to ordior], m., a series, a row, a tier, a rank (of soldiers), a grade (of centurions, as commanding special ordines of soldiers, also the centurions themselves), an arrangement, an order (esp. of citizens), a body (consisting of such an order), a class (of citizens).

orior, oriiri, ortus [?], 3. (and 4.) v. dep., arise, spring up, spring.—orïëns, -entis, p. as subst., the east.

ornamentum, -i [ornā- + mentum], n., an adornment, a decoration, an ornament, an equipment, an honor (an addition to one's dignity), a source of dignity.

ornātē [old abl. of ornatus], adv., ornately: gravius atque ornatus, with more weight and eloquence.

ornātus, -ūs [ornā- + tus], m., adornment, ornament, ornaments (collectively).

ornō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [unc. noun-stem], i. v. a., adorn, equip, furnish, increase (by way of adornment), honor, add honor to.—ornātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., furnished, well-equipped, well-furnished, decorated, finely adorned, well to do, prosperous, highly honored, honorable, complimentary.

orō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [or- (as stem of os)], i. v. a. and n., speak.—Esp., pray, entreat, beg.

ortus, -ūs [or (in orior) + tus], m., a rising: solis (sunrise, the east).

ös, òris [?], n., the mouth, the face, the countenance: Ponti (the mouth, the entrance); in ore omnium (in the mouths, on the lips).

os, ossis [prob. reduced from ostis; cf. òsorōv], n., a bone.

òscitō, -āre, āvi, no p.p., and òscitor, -āri [perh. os cito], 1. v. n. and dep., yawn.

Oscus, -a, -um [Os- + cus], adj., Oscan, of the Osci, a primitive people of Campania.

ostendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tensus [obs-tendo], 3. v. a., (stretch towards), present, show, point out, make known, state, declare, indicate, exhibit, display.—Pass., appear, show itself.

ostentō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ostentō-], 1. v. a., display, exhibit: se (make a display).

Ōstiensis, -e [Ostiae- + ensis], adj., of Ostia (the port of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber), at Ostia.

ōstium, -i [akin to os], n., the mouth: Oceani (the straits, i.e. of Gibraltar).—Also, a door.

ōtiōsus, -a, -um [ōtī- + osus], adj., at leisure, quiet, peaceful, peaceable, undisturbed, inactive.

ōtium, -i [?], n., repose, inactivity, quiet (freedom from disturbance), ease, peace.

ovō, -āre, no perf., -ātūrus [?], 1. v. n., rejoice.—Esp.: ovāns, -antis, p., triumphant in an ovation (the lesser triumph, but also used figuratively). [Possibly the technical meaning is the original one.]
P.

P., abbreviation for Püblius.

paciscō, -ere, and paciscor, paciscī, pāctus [paci- (as stem of pāco) + sco], 3. v. a. and dep., bargain. —Esp.: pāctus, -a, -um, p.p., agreed upon, settled, arranged.— See also pactum.

pācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pāc- (in pax)], 1. v. a., pacify, subdue. — pācātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., peaceable, quiet, subject (as reduced to peace), submissive, entirely conquered: civitas male pacata (hardly reduced to submission, still rebellious).

Pacôniius, -ii [?, cf. pāco], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., M. Paconius, a Roman knight.

pāctum, -i [p.p. of paciscor, pango?] , n., (a thing agreed), an agreement, an arrangement. — Hence, a method, a way (of doing anything). — Esp. abl., in . . . way: quo pacto, in what way, how; isto pacto, after that fashion, to that degree; nescio quo pacto, somehow or other, strangely enough; nullo pacto, in no way, under no circumstances.

Paeān, -ānis [Παιάν], m., the Healer, a name of Apollo, as god of healing.

paene [?], adv., almost, nearly, all but.

paenitēt (poenitēt), -ēre, -uit [poenitētō (perh. p.p. of verb akin to punio)], 2. v. a. (impers.), it repents (one), one repents, one regrets: me paenitebit, I shall regret.

paenula (pēn-), -ae [?], f., a cloak (probably like a poncho, sometimes also with a hood, at any rate put on over the head and worn in travelling or in rough weather).

paenulātus (pēn-), -a, -um [paenula- + tus; cf. robustus], adj., wrapped in a cloak.

Palacius? (Palatinus?), -a, -um [?], adj. only with balnea, a place of uncertain position.

palam [unc. case-form; cf. clam], adv., openly, publicly, without concealment.

Palātium (Pāl-), -ī [palatō- (the arched roof of the mouth) + ium], n., (the round hill?), the Palatine (the hill of Rome which was the original site of the city).

Palladium, -ī [Παλαδίου], n., (the little Pallas), the Palladium (the little image of Pallas Athene, on which depended the safety of Troy, and which was carried off by Ulysses and Diomedes). — Hence, a palladium (any object of like importance).

palma, -ae [borrowed from παλάμη, f., the palm (of the hand). — Also, a palm branch, a palm (esp. as symbol of victory), a victory (cf. "laurels" in Eng.).

pālus, -ūdis [?], f., a marsh.

Pamphylias, -ae [Παμφυλία], f., the country on the south coast of Asia Minor, between Lycia and Cilicia, not included in the province of Asia Minor.
Panhormus (Panormus), -i [Πανόρμος], R., Panormus, the city on the north coast of Sicily, now Palermo, famous for its harbor.

Pānea, -ae [ʔ], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., C. Vībius Pānsa, one of the partisans of Cæsar, who was consul B.C. 43 and was active in the fight against Mark Antony.

Papirius (old Pāpīius), -ī [cf. Pāpius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., M. Papirius Maso, killed by Clodius in a fight in the Appian Way.

Pāpius, -a, -um [Pāpā (or -ē) + ius], adj., (of Pāpa or Pāpus). — Masc., as a Roman gentile name. — Also, of Pāpius (esp. of C. Pāpius, tribune B.C. 65, proposer of a law in regard to Roman citizenship).

pār, parīs (perh. akin to paro, pario (through the idea of barter or exchange)), adj., equal, alike, like.—Esp., on a par with, equal in power, a match for, adequate to, sufficient for.

Parālus, -ī [Παράλος], M., an Athenian hero, after whom one of the sacred galleys was named.

parātē [old abl. of paratus], adv., with preparation.

parātus, see paro.

parcō, parcere, pepercī (parsī), parsūrus (parcītūrus) [akin to parcus (par + cus), acquisitive, and so frugal?], 3. v. n., spare, be considerate for.

parēns, -entis [par (in pario) + ens (cf. τέκὼν)], c., a parent, a father.
pars, partis [par + tis (reduced), akin to pòrtio, and perh. to par (cf. also pario)], F., (a dividing), a portion, a part, a share, a side, a party (also plur.), a branch, a rôle (in a play). — Esp. in adverbial phrases, direction, way, degree: in omnis partis, in all directions, in all ways; in utraque parte, on both sides; in bonam partem, in good part; in utramque partem, in both directions, both ways; ad aliquam mei partem, to some part of my existence, to me in some respect; aliqua ex parte, to some extent. — See also partim.

parsimônia (parci-), -ae [parco- (as stem of parcus) or parsō- (stem of parsus) + monia; cf. sanctimonia], F., frugality, parsimony.

particeps, -cips [parti-tceps (cap as stem; cf. princeps)], adj., participant, taking part. — As subst., a sharer, a participant, a participator, an associate.

partim [old acc. of pars], adv., partly, in part. — Esp., partim ... partim, some ... others, partly ... partly; quas partim ... partim, some of which ... others.

partiō, -ire, -ivī (ii), -itus, and partior, -īri, -itus [parti-], 4. v. a. and dep., divide: partitia temporibus (alternately).

partitiō, -onis [parti- (stem of partior) + tio], F., a division, a partition.

parsus, -us [par (in pario) + tus], M., a birth, the production of offspring.

parum [akin to parvus, perh. for parvum], adv., not very, not much, not sufficiently, too little, ill: parum amplius, too small.

parvulus, -a, -um [parvō- + lus], adj., small, slight, insignificant, little.

parvus, -a, -um [perh. for tparvus; cf. paucus and παύω], adj., small, slight, little, tripling: Romanus parvus (as a child); parvi duecer e (of little account); parvi refert, it makes little difference, it matters little; parvi animi esse (mean-spirited, unambitious, un aspiring).

pāscō, pāscere, pāvī, pāstus [pa (?) + sco], 3. v. n. and a., feed,atten.

passus, -ūs [pad (in pando) + tus], M., (a spreading of the legs), a stride, a step, a pace (esp. as a measure, about five Roman feet): mille passuum (a Roman mile, five thousand feet).

pāstiō, -onis [pas (as if root of pasco) + tio], F., pasturing, feeding, pasturage.

pāstor, -ōris [pas (as if root of pasco) + tor], M., a shepherd, a herdsman (a slave occupied in pasturing).

patefaciō, -facere, -feci, -factus [noun-stem akin to pateo + facio], 3. v. a., lay open, open, lay bare, disclose, discover, make known, show clearly.

pateō, -ēre, -ui, no p.p. [†patō- (noun-stem akin to περάννωμαι)], 2. v. n., be extended, lie open, spread, extend, be wide, be open, be exposed,
be uncovered, be obvious, be patent.
— patēns, -entis, p. as adj., open, exposed.

pater, -tris [PA (in pasco?) + ter], m., a father.— Plur., ancestors, senators, the Senate: patres conscripti, senators, gentlemen of the Senate, conscript fathers; pater familias, a householder.

paterneus, -a, -um [pater- + nus], adj., of a father, paternal, of one's father, of one's fathers.

patientia, -ae [patient- + ia], f., patience, endurance, forbearance, long-suffering.

Patina, -ae [patina], m., a Roman family name.— Only, T. Patina, a friend of Clodius.

patior, pati, passus [?], 3. v. dep., suffer, endure, bear, put up with, tolerate, allow, permit.— patiēns, -entis, p. as adj., patient, long-suffering.

patria, see paterius.

patricius, -a, -um [patricī- + ius], adj., (of the Senate, the original nobility of Rome as opposed to the plebs; cf. pater), patrician (of this nobility).— Less exactly, noble (of the later nobility).— Masc. plur. as subst., the nobles (not necessarily the original patricians).

patrimōnium, -ī [patri- (as if stem of pater) + monium (i.e. mō + on + ium)], n., a paternal estate, a patrimony, an inheritance, an ancestral estate.

patrius, -a, -um [pater- + ius], adj., of a father, ancestral, of one's fathers, paternal.— Esp., patria, -ae, fem. as subst., one's fatherland, native country, country, native city.

patrōnus, -ī [patrō- (as if stem of patroo; cf. colonus, aegrōtus) + nus], m., a patron, a protector, an advocate.

patruus, -i [pat(e)r + vus ?], m., an uncle (on the father's side; cf. avunculus, on the mother's).

paucus, -a, -um [pau- (cf. pau/us and parvus) + cus], adj., almost always in plur., few, a few, some few (but with implied only in a semi-negative sense): paucis dicere (a few words, briefly).

paulisper [paulis (abl. plur. of paulus?) -per], adv., a little while, for a short time.

paululum [acc. of paululus], as adv., a very little.

paulus, -a, -um [pau (cf. pau/cus) + ius (= rus ?)], adj., little, slight, small, insignificant.— Esp., paulum, neut. as subst. and adv., a little, little, slightly.— paulō, abl. as adv., a little, slightly, little: paulo ante, a little while ago, just now.

Paulus, -i [paulus], m., a Roman family name.— Esp.: 1. L. Æmilius Paulus, who conquered Perses of Macedonia, B.C. 168; 2. L. Æmilius Paulus (of the family of the Lepidi, prætor B.C. 53, a partisan of the nobility.

pāx, pācis [pac, as stem], f., (a treaty ?), peace: pace alicuius, by permission of, etc., if one will allow, an apology for some expression or statement: pace tua, patria, dixerim, pardon me, my country, if I say it.
peccātum, -i [neut. of p.p. of pec-cco], n., a fault, a wrong, a misdeed, an offence.

peccō, -āre, -āvī, -āturus [?], 1. v. n., go wrong, commit a fault, do wrong, err.

pectō, pectere, pēxī (-uī), pexus (pectitus) [PEC + to; cf. necto], 3. v. a., comb.: pexo capillo, with well-combed locks.

pectus, -oris [perh. pect (as root of pecto) + us, from the rounded shape of the breast; cf. pectinatus], n., the breast. — Fig., the heart, the mind.

pecuārius, -a, -um [pecu- + arius], adj., of cattle. — Masc. as subst., a grazier. — Fem. as subst., pasturage, grazing.

pecūlātus, -ūs [peculā- + tus], m., embezzlement.

pecūnia, -ae [pecunī- (pecu + nus; cf. Vacuna) + ia], f., money (originally cattle), wealth, capital, an amount of money, a sum of money: ratio pecuniarum, the matter of finance.

pecūniōsus, -a, -um [pecunia- + osus], adj., rich.

pecus, -udis [pecu- + dus (reduced)], f., a domestic animal (cf. pecus, -oris, a herd or flock), a brute (as opposed to man), a dumb beast.

pedester, -tris, -tre [pedit- + tris], adj., of infantry, of persons on foot: copiae (foot, infantry).

pedetemptim (-tentim) [pede ċemptim (cf. sensim)], adv., (feeling one's way with the feet), cautiously, gradually.

peditātus, -ūs [pedit- + ātus; cf. cōnsulātus], m., foot, infantry.

péior, compar. of malus.

pēius, compar. of male.

pellō, pellere, pepuli, pulsus [?], 3. v. a., strike, beat, drive, defeat, repulse, drive out.

Penātēs, -ium [penā- (cf. penator and penus) + tis (reduced; cf. Arpinas)], m. plur., (presiding over the household supplies?), the household gods (usually with Di), the Penates (the tutelary divinities of the household and of the city as a household). — Esp. as a symbol for the home.

pendeō, pendere, pependī, no p.p. [pependō (cf. altipendus)], 2. v. n., hang, depend.

pendō, pendere, pependī, pēnsus [?], 3. v. a., hang, weigh, weigh out, decide. — Hence (since money was earlier weighed, not counted), pay, pay out. — Esp. with words of punishment, pay (a penalty), suffer (punishment; cf. dare and capere).

penes [prob. acc. of stem in -us akin to penitus], prep. with acc., in the power of, in the control of.

penetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pene-trō-, from pene- (in penitus, etc.) + terus (cf. inter, intrō)], 1. v. a. and n., (go in deeper), enter, penetrate, force one's way in.

penitus [stem akin to penes, penus, etc., + tus; cf. divinitus], adv., far within, deeply, entirely, utterly, deep within.

pēnsitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pensitō- (as if p.p. of penso; cf. dictito)], 1. v. a., weigh. — Hence, pay (cf. pendo).
per [unc. case-form of stem akin to πέρω], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with acc., through. — Fig., through, by means of (cf. ah, by, directly), by the agency of: per me, etc., by myself, without other aid; per se (of itself). — Often accompanied by the idea of hindrance: per anni tempus potuit, the time of the year would allow; per vos licere, you do not prevent, you allow, so far as you are concerned, etc.; per aetatem non audere (on account of). — Of time, through, for: per triennium. — In adjurations, by, for the sake of.

per [perh. a different case of same stem as 1 per], adv. in comp., very, exceedingly.

peradulēscēns, -entis [?, 2 peradulescents], adj., very young.

peragō, -agere, -ēgi, -āctus [1 perago], 3. v. a., conduct through, finish, accomplish, carry through.

peragrās, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [1 peragro], i. v. a. and n., traverse, travel over, go over, travel. — Fig., spread.

perangustus, -a, -um [2 per-angustus], adj., very narrow.

perbrevis, -e [2 per-brevis], adj., very short, very brief.

percallēscō, -escere, -ui, no p.p. [2 per-callesco], 3. v. n., become thoroughly hardened.

perceleriter [2 per-celeriter], adv., very quickly, very speedily, very soon.

percello, -cellere, -culī, -culsus [2 per-tcello (cf. celer)], 3. v. a., knock over, strike down, overturn, dash to the ground.

percipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [1 per-capio], 3. v. a., take in (completely), learn, acquire, hear. — Esp. of harvests, gather. — Hence, fig., reap, win, gain, feel, experience (luctus, dolores) (but in Latin the figure is retained).

perclusus, -a, -um [p.p. of percieo], as adj., excited, incensed.

percommode [2 per-commode], adv., very conveniently, very opportunely.

percrēbrēscō (-bēscō), -brēscere (bēscere), -brūi (-bui), no p.p. [2 per-crebresco], 3. v. n., become very frequent, become very common, spread very widely.

percutiō, -cuteere, -cussī, -cussus [1 per-quatio], 3. v. a. and n., hit, strike, run through, stab, strike a blow. — Fig., strike with fear.

perdō, perdere, perdidi, perdītus [1 per-do], 3. v. a., destroy (cf. interficio), ruin, lose. — perdītus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., ruined, desperate, abandoned, lost, overwhelmed.

perducō, -ducere, -duxi, -ductus [1 per-duco], 3. v. a., lead through, lead along, bring over, carry along, introduce.

perduelliō, -onis [perduelli- + o], F., treason (technical, and not strictly conforming to either our high or petit treason).

peregrinor, -āri, -ātus [peregrinō-], i. v. dep., travel abroad (also fig., studia); also, be abroad (out of sight or hearing).

peregrīnus, -a, -um [peregro- + inus], adj., foreign, outlandish.
perennis, -e [1°per-annus (weakened)], adj., (lasting for the year?), perennial, unfailing, eternal.

peréō, -ire, -iī, -itūrus [1°per-eō], irr. v. n., perish, be killed, die, be lost.

perexiguus, -a, -um [2°per-exiguus], adj., very small, very short.

perfacilis, -e [2°per-facilis], adj., very easy. — Neut. as adv., very easily.

perfamiliāris, -e [2°per-familiaris], adj., very intimate. — Masc. as subst., a very intimate friend, a close friend.

perfectīō, -ōnis [1°per-factio; cf. perficio], f., the accomplishment, the completion.

perfereō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [1°perferō], irr. v. a., carry through (or over), bring over, bring, bear, carry. — Also, bear through (to the end), endure, suffer, submit to.

perficiō, -ficere, -feci, -fectus [1°per-facio], 3. v. a., accomplish, effect, complete, finish, make (complete). — With ut (utī), bring it about, succeed in (doing or having done or getting done), accomplish, make (some one do something, or the like).

perfidia, -ae [perfādo- + ia], f., perfidy, treachery, faithlessness.

perfōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [1°perfōrō], 1. v. a., bore through, cut through.

perfringō, -fringere, -frēgi, -frāctus [1°per-frango], 3. v. a., break through, break down, break the barriers of.

perfruor, -frui, -fructus (-fruitus) [1°per-fruor], 3. v. dep., enjoy to the full, enjoy without alloy, continue to enjoy, enjoy.

perfugiō, -fugere, -fugi, no p.p. [1°per-fugio], 3. v. n., run away, flee (to a place), escape to, take refuge in (ad portum).

perfugium, -i [1°per-tfugium; cf. refugium], N., a place of refuge, refuge.

perfungor, -fungi, -fūctus [1°perfungor], 3. v. dep., fulfil, perform (to the end). — Hence, have done with, finish (and get rid of).

pergō, pergere, perrexī, perfecētus (?) [1°per-regō], 3. v. n., (keep one's direction?), keep on, continue to advance, advance, go on, proceed.

perhorrēscō, -horrēscere, -horrui, no p.p. [1°per-horrēscō], 3. v. n. and a., shudder all over, shudder at.

pericliētor, -āri, -ātus [†pericliētō- (as if p.p. of periculœr)], 1. v. dep., try, make a trial, be exposed, be put in peril, imperil.

periculum, see periculum.

periculōsē [old abl. of periculōsus], adv., with peril.

periculōsus, -a, -um [periculō- + osus], adj., dangerous, perilous, hazardous, full of danger.

periculum (−clum), † [†peri- (cf. experior) + clum], N., a trial. — Hence, peril, danger, risk. — Esp. of the defendant in a prosecution, jeopardy, prosecution (in reference to the accused), defence, trial (in court), accusation.
perimō, -imere, -ēmi, -emptus
[1 per-emō (take)], 3. v. a., destroy, put an end to.

perinde [1 per-inde], adv., (straight through ?), just, exactly.

periniquus, -a, -um [2 per-iniquus], adj., very unfair, very unjust.

peritus, -a, -um [1 peri- (cf. exterior) + tus], p.p. as adj., (tried), experienced, skilled, skillful, of great experience.

periūrium, -ī [prob. 1 perius, adj., from per (perh. a different case from 1 and 2) ius + ium (cf. inuius). But possibly these are all abnormal formations], n., perjury, false swearing.

permagnus, -a, -um [2 per-magnus], adj., very great, very large.

permeneō, -maneō, -mānsī, -mānsūrus [1 per-maneo], 2. v. n., remain (to the end), continue, hold out, persist, stay.

permittō, -mittere, -mīsi, -missus [1 per-mitto], 3. v. a., (give over), grant, allow, give up, entrust, hand over, put into the hands of.

permodeustus, -a, -um [2 per-modeustus], adj., excessively modest.

permoveō, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōitus [1 per-moveo], 2. v. a., move (thoroughly), influence, affect. — permōitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., much affected, influenced, overcome.

permultus, -a, -um [2 per-multus], adj., very much, very many, a great many: permultum valere, be very strong.

permūtātiō, -onis [permutā- + tiō], r., a change: rerum (revolution, upheaval).

pernecessārius, -a, -um [2 per-necessarius], adj., very necessary, very intimate. — Masc. as subst., a very intimate friend.

perniciās, -ēī [?, akin to nux], f., destruction, ruin, injury, harm, mischief, a plague (used of Verres).

perniciōsus, -a, -um [pernicie- + osus], adj., destructive, ruinous, mischievous.

pernōbilis, -e [2 per-nobili], adj., very noble, most noble, very famous.

pernoctō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [1 pernocto], 1. v. n. (and a.), pass the night.

perōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [1 per-orō], 1. v. a. and n., finish arguing, conclude (a case).

perparvus, -a, -um [2 per-parvus], adj., very small, very little.

perpaucus, -a, -um [2 per-paucus], adj. — Plur., very few, but very few, only a very few.

perpetior, -petī, -pessus [1 per-patior], 3. v. dep., suffer, endure.

perpetuus, -a, -um [1 per-īpetuus (PET + vus)], adj., (keeping on through), continuing, continual, continued, continuous, without interruption, lasting, permanent, everlasting: in perpetuum, forever.

perpolitus, -a, -um [p.p. of perpolio], as adj., refined, highly cultivated.

perrārō [2 per-raro], adv., very rarely, almost never.

Persa (Persēs), -ae [Péreōs], m., a Persian. — Plur., the Persians.

persaepe [2 per-saepe], adv., very often, many times.
persapienter [²per-sapienter], adv., very wisely, with great wisdom.

perscribē, -scribere, -scripsi, scriptus [¹per-scribo], 3. v. a., write out.

persequor, -sequī, -secutus [¹per-sequor], 3. v. dep., follow up, pursue. — Hence, avenge, punish. — Also, follow out (a series of points), take up (in detail).

Persēs (Persa), -ae [Πέρσης], M. (cf. Persa, the same word), king of Macedonia, son of Philip V. He was conquered in the third Macedonian war by ὀμίλιος Paulus.

perseverantia, -ae [perseverant- + ia], F., persistence, perseverance.

persolvō, -solvere, -solvi, -solūtus [per-solvo], 3. v. a., pay in full, pay : poenas (pay, suffer).

persōna, -ae [¹per-sona; cf. dissonus], F., a mask. — Hence, a part, a rôle, a character, a personage, a party (in a suit). — Also, a person (who plays some part in the world).

perspicīo, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [¹per-tspectio], 3. v. a., see through, see, inspect, examine. — Also, see thoroughly. — Fig., see clearly, see, understand, learn, observe, find, discover.

perspicuē [old abl. of perspicuus], adv., clearly, plainly.

perspicuus, -a, -um [¹per-tpsequus (spec + vus; cf. conspicuus)], adj., obvious, plain, clear.

persuādeō, -suādere, -suāsī, -suāsus [¹per-suadeo], 2. v. n. (and a.), persuade, induce.

pertenuis, -e [²per-tenuis], adj., very thin, very slight.

perterreō, -terre ēre, -terriū, -territus [¹per-terreo], 2. v. a., terrify, alarm.

pertimēscō, -timēscere, -timuī, no p.p. [¹per-timē + sco], 3. v. a. and n., fear much, fear greatly, dread, be alarmed.

pertinācia, -ae [pertinac- + ia], F., obstinacy (in a bad sense; cf. constantia, firmness).

pertināx, -ācis [¹per-tenax; cf. pertineo], adj., pertinacious, obstinate.

pertineō, -tinere, -tinuī, no p.p. [¹per-teneo], 2. v. n., (hold a course towards), tend, extend. — Fig., have to do with, concern, tend: ad quem maleficium (belongs, whose is, etc.); ad te non pertinere, to have no concern for you.

perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [¹per-turbo], 1. v. a., disturb, throw into confusion, confuse, throw into disorder, alarm, terrify, agitate, make anxious: turbata tempora, times of disorder.

pervādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus [¹per-vado], 3. v. n. and a., (proceed to), reach, spread to, extend to, enter, fill (of an idea).


perveniō, -venire, -věnī, -ventum (N. impers.) [¹per-venio], 4. v. n., (come through to), arrive at, get as far as, reach, come, arrive: ad eum locum (come to this point);
regnum (come, fall); ad laudem (attain, equal).

pervolgō (-vulgō), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [per-vol-go], i. v. a., spread abroad: pervolgatus honos (trite, common).

pervolō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [per-volo], i. v. n., fly through, fly over, hurry over.

pēs, pedis [pad as stem], m., the foot. — Also, as a measure, a foot.

pessimē, superl. of male.

pestifer, -era, -erum [pesti-fer; cf. Lucifer], adj., pestilent.

pestilentia, -ae [pestilent- + ia], an infectious disease, a plague, a pestilence.

pestis, -is [?, perh. pes (in pessum, pessimus) + tis], f., plague, pestilence. — Esp. fig. of persons and things, a plague, a pest, abane, a scourge, a curse, a cursed thing. — Less exactly, ruin, destruction: una reipublicae pestis (convulsion).

Petilius, -i [petiliō (akin to peto) + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Petilius, one of the jury in the case against Milo.

petitiō, -onis [peti- (as a stem of peto) + tio], f., a thrust, an attack. — Also, a seeking, a canvass (for office; cf. peto), a campaign (in politics).

petō, petere, petivi (-ii), petitus [pat], 3. v. a. and n., (fall? fly?), aim at, attack, make for, try to get, be aimed at, seek, go to get, go to. — Hence, ask, request, look for, get. — Esp. of office, be a candidate for.

petulantia, -ae [petulant- + ia], f., wantonness, impudence.

Pharnacēs, -is [φαρνάκης], m., a son of Mithridates, king of Pontus, conquered by Cæsar, b.c. 47.

Pharsalia, -ae [Pharsalē- + ia], f., the region about Pharsalus in Thessaly, where the decisive battle between Cæsar and Pompey was fought, b.c. 48.

Pharsalicus, -a, -um [Pharsalō- + cus], adj., of Pharsalia.

Pharsalius, -a, -um [Pharsalō- + ius], adj., of Pharsalia.

Philipps, -i [φιλιππος], m., a common Greek and Roman proper name. — Esp.: 1. Philip V., king of Macedonia, defeated at Cynoscephalae, b.c. 197; 2. L. Philippus, consul b.c. 91.

philosophia, -ae [philosophia], f., philosophy, philosophical principles.

philosophus, -i [philosophos], m., a philosopher.

Picēnum, -a, -um [picē- (as a kindred stem to picus) + nus], adj., (of the woodpecker?). — Also, of Picenum (a region in eastern Italy, north of Rome). — Picēnum, -i, n., the region itself.

pictor, -ōris [pig + tor], m., a painter.

pictūra, -ae [pictu (pig + tus) + ra; cf. figura], f., painting, a painting.

piē [old abl. of pius], adv., dutifully, religiously, with dutiful affection.

piētas, -ātis [piē- + tas], f., filial affection, affection (for the gods or one's country, etc.), patriotism, religion (as a sentiment), piety, dutiful affection.
pignerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pigner-], i. v. a., pledge. — Pass. as dep., take as a pledge, claim as one's own.

pignus, -oris (-eris) [tēpign- (as stem of pango or tēpagino) + us; cf. facinus], N., a pledge, a security. — Fig., a hostage (rei publicae).
pila, -ae [?, but cf. pello], F., a ball, ball (as a game).

pīlum, -ī [?], N., a javelin. — Also, a javelin (the peculiar weapon of the Roman legion, with a heavy shaft 2 or 3 in. thick and 4 ft. long, and an iron head, making a missile more than 6 ft. long, and weighing over 10 lbs.).

pingō, pingere, pingxi, pictus [PIG, cf. πίεικλος], 3. v. n., (daub with a greasy substance?), paint.

pinguis, e [?, possibly ping- (as root of pingo) + us (with inserted i as in levis; cf. the early methods of painting with wax)], adj., fat. — Hence, stupid, clumsy, coarse.

pirāta, -ae [πηρατής, an adventurer], M., a sea-rover (perhaps like the ancient Northmen; cf. praedō, a pirate, more in the modern sense), a corsair, a freebooter, a pirate (without the above distinction).

piscis, -is [?], M., a fish. — Collectively, fish.


Pius, -i [pius], M., a name of Q. Metellus, given him for his dutiful conduct to his father.

placeō, -ēre, -ui, -itus [tēplacō- (cf. Viriplaca, placo, and placidus)], 2. v. n., please, be agreeable. — Esp. in third person, it pleases (one), one likes, one approves, it is thought best, one thinks best, one determines, it is one's pleasure, one's vote is.

plācō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [tēplaca- (cf. Viriplaca) ?, or placō- (cf. placidus)], i. v. a., pacify, appease, reconcile, win one's favor.

plāga, -ae [PLAG (in plango) + a], F., a blow, a stroke, a lash, a stripe.

Plancius, -i [Plancō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Cn. Plancius, a friend of Cicero and defended by him in a charge of bribery.

plānē [old abl. of planus], adv., flatly, clearly, plainly, distinctly, utterly, absolutely.

plānus, -a, -um [unc. root + nus], adj., flat, level. — Fig., plain, clear.

plausus, -ūs [plaud- (as root of plaudo) + tus], M., a clapping, applause.

plēbēius, -a, -um [plebe- + ius], adj., of the common people, plebeian: ludi (a festival held November 16, 17, and 18, under the direction of the plebeian ædiles, in honor of some uncertain advancement of the plebs); purpura (a dark, dull red of a poorer quality than that worn by the magistrates and senators).
plebs (plebês), -is (-ēi) [ple̩- (in plenus) + unc. term.; cf. πληθός],
F., the plebs, the common people (as opposed to the upper classes at Rome), the populace, the people, the commons.

pleinus, -a, -um [ple̩- (in pleo) + nus], adj., full: plena consensusiae, in perfect agreement.

plerumque, see plerusque.

plerusque, -aque, -umque [ple (in pleo) + rus + que (cf. -pletus, plenus)], adj. only in plur., most of, very many. — plerumque, acc. sing. as adv., generally, usually, for the most part, very often.

Plōtius, -ī [?, Plautō- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., L. Plotius, a Roman teacher of rhetoric.

Plōtius, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., of Plotius, Plötian: lex (a law of M. Plotius or Plautius Silvanus in relation to assault and battery or breach of the peace).

plurímus, superl. of multus.
plús, compar. of multus.

poena, -ae [perh. ἁποβι (PU) + na (cf. punio)], F., a penalty. — Hence, a punishment (see persolvo, repeto, constituo).

poenio, see punio.

poenitet, see paenitet.

poenitor, see punitor.

Poenus, -a, -um [borrowed from a stem akin to Phōnikēs], adj., Carthaginian. — Masc. plur. as subst., the Carthaginians.

poēta, -ae [ποιητής], m., a poet.

poliō, -ire, -iū (-ii), -itus [?], 4. v. a., smooth, polish (also fig.). — Also, adorn, beautify. — politus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., accomplished, cultivated, refined.

pollceor, -licēri, -licitus [†por- (= πορέν; cf. portendo) -lceor], 2. v. dep., offer, promise (voluntarily; cf. promitto, by request, etc.), make an offer, propose.

Pollīō, -onis [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., C. Asinius Pollio, a distinguished orator, statesman, and author.

polluō, -uere, -uī, -itus [†por-luo], 3. v. a., (stain as by water?), pollute, defile, desecrate, violate.

pompa, -ae [πομπή], F., a procession (esp. of a funeral).

Pompeius, -i [†pompe- (dialectic form of quinque) + ius], m., a Roman gentile or family name. — Esp., Cneius Pompeius, the great rival of Cæsar.

Pompeius, -a, -um [same word as preceding], as adj., of Pompey: via Pompeia (a street at Syracuse).

Pomptinus (Pont-), -i [cf. Pompeius], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., C. Pompitius, prætor B.C. 63.

pondus, -eris [pend (in pendo) + us], n., weight.

pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus [prob. †por-sino (cf. polliceor)], 3. v. a., lay down, place, put, set, class, set before, station, lay. — Fig., place, lay, make depend on, base, rest, founded. — positus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., situated, lying, depending on, dependent upon.

pōns, pontis [?], m., a bridge.
pontifex, -icis [in form ponti-
(stem of pons) fex (fac as stem);
connection uncertain, but perhaps
from railings in temples, etc.], m.,
a pontifex (a kind of high priest,
of which several formed a board,
having in charge most religious
matters): maximus (the chief of
these).

Pontus, -i [Πόρτος], m., the
ancient name of the Black Sea.—
Less exactly, of the region around.
—Esp., Pontus, the kingdom of
Mithridates, on the south-eastern
shore of the sea.

popa, -ae [?], m., an inferior
priest.

Popilius, -ī [?, cf. popa], m., a
Roman gentile name.—Esp., C.
Popilius, a senator, convicted of
receiving money illegally.

popina, -ae [popa- + ina (fem. of
-inus), butcher's shop ?], f., a tavern
(of a low order), a cookshop, a
brothel.

populāris, -e [popūlō- + aris],
adj., of the (a) people, of the popu-
lace, popular.—Esp., popular
(favoring the people), democratic.
—Also, agreeable to the people.

populor, -āri, ātus [populō-], i. v.
skin, shell, bark a tree), ravage,
devastate.—populātus, -a, -um,
p.p. as pass., ravaged, devastated.

populus, -ī [PAl. (in pleo), redu-
uplicated + us], m., (the full number,
the mass), a people (in its collective
capacity), the people (the state), a
nation, a tribe (as opposed to
individuals): populus Romanus (the
official designation of the Roman
state).—Esp., the people (as dis-
tinguished from the higher classes,
no longer opposed to plebs), the
citizens (including all).

Porcius, -i [Porcō- (porcus) +
ius], m., a Roman gentile name.—
Esp.: 1. M. Porcius Cato, the
Censor, ædile B.C. 199; 2. M.
Porcius Laca, tribune B.C. 199.

Porcius, -a, -um [same word as
preceding], adj., of Porcius (one
of the two above mentioned), Por-
cian: lex (a law by one of the
above, securing the freedom of
Roman citizens from stripes and
death except by judgment of their
peers).

porrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus
[Þpor- (cf. pollicere) -rego], 3. v. a.,
stretch forth, hold out to one, put in
one's hand.

porro [?, akin to Þpor (cf. por-
rigo)], adv., furthermore, further,
moreover, then again.

porta, -ae [POR (cf. πός) + ta],
f., (way of traffic ?), a gate.

portentum, -i [p.p. of portendo],
n., a portent. —Hence, a monster,
a prodigy (of crime or the like).

porticus, -ūs [porta- + cus, the
declension prob. a blunder; cf.
senati, etc.], f., a colonnade, a por-
tico, an arcade.

portō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [porta-?],
i. v. a., carry (perh. orig. by way
of traffic), bring.

portus, -ūs [POR (cf. porta) +
tus], m., (a place of access), a har-
bor, a haven, a port: ex portu,
from customs.
poscō, poscere, poposći, no p.p. [perh. akin to prex], 3. v. a., damand (with some idea of claim, stronger than peto, weaker than flagito), require, claim, call for, ask for.

possessió, -onis [†por-深厚; cf. obsession], F., possession, occupation. — Concretely (as in Eng.), possessions, lands (possessed), estates: de possessione detrahere (lands in possession); libertatis (enjoyment).

possideō, -sidère, -sēdī, -sessus [†por-sedeo], 2. v. a., (settle farther on?), occupy, possess, hold possession of, enjoy.

possum, posse, potui [pote, no p.p.(for potis)-sum], irr. v. n., be able, can (etc.), be strong, have power, have weight, can do, etc.: plurimum po-test, is very strong, is very able, has the greatest advantage; si fieri po-test, if it is possible; neque po-test is, etc., it is impossible that he (changing construction to keep emphasis); supra po-test, go beyond, surpass, be superior.

post [?, prob. abl. of stem akin to postis (cf. ante, antes, rows, and antae, pilasters)], adv., and prep. with acc., behind, after, later than, afterwards, later, since: post diem tertium, three days after; post memoriam hominum (since); post conditam Messanam (since the building of, etc.). — post quam, see postquam.

postea [post ea (prob. abl. or instr.)], adv., afterwards, later, hereafter, by and by. — posteaquam, see posteaquam.

posteaquam (often separate) [postea quam], conjunctive adv., (later than), after (only with clause).

posteritās, -ātis [posterō-+tas], F., aftertimes, future ages: in posteritatem, for the future, in the future, hereafter.

posterus, -a, -um [post- (or stem akin) + rus (orig. compar.; cf. superus)], adj., the next, later: posteri, posterity; postero die, the next day; in posterum, for the future. — postrēmus, -a, -um, superl., last, the lowest. — postrēmō, abl. as adv., lastly, finally.

posthāc [post hac (prob. abl. or instr.)], adv., hereafter.

postquam [post quam], conjunctive adv., (later than), after.

postrēmō, see posterus.

postrēmus, superl. of posterus.

postridēi [†postrēi- (loc. of posterus) -die], adv., the next day.

postulātiō, -onis [postulā-+tio], F., a demand, a request.

postulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?], 1. v. a., claim (with idea of right, less urgent than posco), ask, request, require, call for, demand, expect: postulante nescio quo, at somebody or other's request; nullo postulante, without any one's asking it.

potēns, -entis [p. of possum as adj.], adj., powerful, influential, of influence: potentiōrēs, compar. masc. as subst., men of influence.

potentia, -ae [potent-+ia], F., power (political influence), authority (not official or legal), domination, domineering.
potestās, -ātis [potent- + tas], F., power (official, cf. potentia; and civil, not military, cf. imperium), office, authority, power (generally), control, ability, opportunity, chance, permission (from a different point of view), privilege: imperium et potestas, military and civil power, power and authority; praedonum (the power, the hands).

*potior, potīrī, potitus [poti-, cf. potis], 4. v. dep., become master of, possess one's self of, get the control of: rerum (gain supreme control).

potior, -us, -ōris [compar. of potis], adj., preferable. — potius, neut. acc. as adv., rather.—potissimum, neut. acc. of superl. as adv., rather than any one (anything) else, particularly, especially, most of all, by preference (over all others), better than any other, best.

pōtus, -a, -um [p.p. of ῥπο; cf. potio], p.p., having drunken, full of wine.

praec [unc. case-form of same stem as pro], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with abl., before, in comparison with. — Esp. with words implying hindrance, for, on account of (some obstacle). — In comp., before others, very, before, at the head of.

praebēō, praebēre, praebuī, prae- bitus [praehabeo], 2. v. a., (hold before one), offer, present, furnish, afford: crudelitati sanguis prae- bitus (sacrificed). — With reflex., show, display, act (in any manner).

praecēps, -cipitis [praec-caput], adj., head-first, headlong, in haste, hasty, inconsiderate, driven headlong.

praecceptum, -i [p.p. of prae- cipio], N., an instruction, an order, a precept, instruction (in plur.).

praecipiō, -ciperes, -cēpi, -ceptus [praec-capio], 3. v. a. and n., take beforehand, anticipate. — Also, order, give instructions, give directions.

praecipūē [old abl. of prae- cipuus], adv., especially.

praecipuus, -a, -um [praec- capuus (cap + vus)], adj., (taking the first place), special, particularly great: hoc praecipuum, this special advantage.

praeclārē [old abl. of praeca- rus], adv., nobly, gloriously, finely, in a fine condition, handsomely, very well.

praeclārus, -a, -um [praeca- rus], adj., very noble, glorious, very famous, excellent, magnificent, preëminent, very fine, very beautiful, very striking, splendid: omnia praecella sentire, have all the noblest sentiments.

praeclūdō, -clīdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [praec-clau- do], 3. v. a., (close some one or something in front), shut off, barricade, cut off.

praecō, -ōnis [?], M., a herald.

praecōnius, -a, -um [praeconi- + ius], adj., of a herald.— Neut. as subst., heralding.

praecurrō, -currere, -cucurrī (-currī), -cursūrus [praec-curro], 3. v. n. and a., run on before, hasten on before, hasten in advance, hurry on before, outrun, outstrip.
praedātor, -ōris [praedā- + tor], m., a plunderer, a robber.

praedicātiō, -ōnis [praedicā- + tio], F., a proclaiming, an assertion, a statement, commendation, celebrity (talk of people about one).

praedicō, -ācere, -āxi, -dictus [praedico], 3. v. a., foretell, prophesy, tell beforehand, state first.

praedicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [praedicō- (or similar stem from praedātor)] (tell before the world or one's self; cf. praedico, tell before the event), 1. v. a. and n., make known (before one), proclaim, describe, boast, vaunt one's self; celebrate, report, say, tell us, state, declare: praedicari de se volunt (to be talked about).

praeditus, -a, -um [praedatus; cf. praebeo], p.p., endowed, furnished, supplied, possessing, enjoying.

praedium, -i [praed- (praes) + ium], n., an estate (orig. as a security).

praedō, -ōnis [praedā- + o], m., a robber, a freebooter, a pirate (cf. pirata).


praefectūra, -ae [praefec- (as stem of praeficium) + tura; cf. pictura], F., the office of praefectus (see next word), a prefecture (?). — Also, the city governed by a prefect, a prefecture (as opposed to municipium and colonia, which see).

praefectus, -i [p.p. of praeficium, as subst.], m., a captain (of auxiliary troops). — Also, a governor (sent from Rome to govern a city of the allies).

praeferō, -ferre, -tuli, -latus [praefero], irr. v. a., place before, hand to, place in one's hands, esteem above, prefer to (with dat. or quan).

praeficiō, -ficere, -ficě, -fectus [praefacio], 3. v. a., put before, place in command of, set over.

praefinīō, -ire, -ivi (-ii), -itus [praefinio], 4. v. a., (set a limit before), limit, fix (as a limit).

praemittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus [praemitto], 3. v. a., send forward, send on.

praemium, -i [?], perh. praetemium (EM, in emo, + ium)], (taken before the general distribution or disposal of booty?), n., a reward, a prize.

praemoneō, -ère, -uī, -itus [praemoneo], 2. v. a., warn beforehand, forewarn.

Praeneste, -is [?], n. and f., a city of Latium about twenty miles from Rome, strongly fortified, now Palestrina.

praeparō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [praeparo], 1. v. a., prepare beforehand, provide for, provide, prepare.

praepōnō, -pōnerē, -posui, -positus [praepono], 3. v. a., put in command, put in charge, place over: praepositus est, presides over.
praeripiō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [praerapiō], 3. v. a., snatch away, seize in advance, forestall.

praerogátivus, -a, -um [praerogā- + tivus], adj., (asked first), voting first. — Fem. as subst., the first century (in voting). — Hence, a decisive vote (given first and so an omen of the result), an indication, an earnest.

praescrībō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [praescribo], 3. v. a., (write down beforehand), prescribe, order, direct, ordain: hoc beluis natura (impress upon).

praesēns, -entis, p. of praesum.

praesentia, ae [praesent- + ia], F., presence, the present moment: in praesentia, for the moment, at the moment, at present.

praesentiō, -sentūre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus [praesentio], 4. v. a., see beforehand, find out in time, find out (beforehand), look forward to.

praesertim [as if acc. of †praesertis (ser, in sero, + tis)], adv., (at the head of the row ?), especially, particularly.

praesideō, -sidere, -sēdi, no p.p. [praesedo], 2. v. n. (and a.), (sit in front of), preside over, guard.

praesidium, -i [praed-sidium (sed + ium); cf. obsidium], N., (a sitting down before), a guard, a garrison, a force (detached for occupation or guard), an armed force, a defence. — Fig., protection, assistance, support, a defence, a safeguard, a bulwark, a stronghold, a reliance.

praestābilis, -e [praestā- + bilis], adj., excellent, desirable.

praestāns, -antis, p. of praesto.

praesto [?, perh. "praesto," I am here (as if quoted)], adv., on hand, ready, waiting for: praesto esse, be waiting for, meet.

praestō, -stāre, -stīti, -stātus (-stitus) [praesto], 1. v. a. and n., stand before, be at the head, excel, be superior: praestat, it is better. — Also, causatively, (bring before), furnish, display, give assurance of, vouch for, maintain, assure, make good, show. — Esp. with predicate acc., guarantee, insure, maintain. — praestāns, -antis, p. as adj., excellent, superior, surpassing.

praestōlor, -āri, -ātus [?, but cf. stolidus and stolo], 1. v. dep., wait for, attend upon.

praesum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus [praesum], irr. v.n., be in front, be at the head of, be in command, preside over, command (an army, etc.). — praesēns, -entis, p. as adj., present, immediate, in person, here present, present in person, with immediate action, acting directly, direct (of the interposition of the gods): animus (ready, or together, presence of mind).

praeter [compar. of prae (cf. inter)], adv., and prep. with acc., along by, past, beyond. — Fig., except, beside, contrary to, more than, beyond.

praeterea [praeter-ea (abl.?)], adv., furthermore, besides, and besides, and also: nemo praeterea, no one else; neque praeterea quicquam, and nothing else.
praeterēō, -ēre, -ēi, -itus [praeterēo], irr. v. a. and n., go by, pass by, pass over, overlook. — praeteritus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., past. — Esp.: praeterita, -ērum, n. plur. as subst., the past (cf. "bygones").

praetermittē, -mittere, -mīsi, -missus [praeter-mitto], 3. v. a., let go by, let slip, omit, neglect, pass over.

praeterquam. [praeter-quam], conjunctive adv., except, further than.

praetervectē, -ēnis [praetervectō], r., a sailing by, a course (where one sails by).

praetextātus, -a, -um [praetexta- + tus], adj., clad in the prætexta, in one's childhood.

praetextus, -a, -um [p.p. of praetexō], p.p., bordered: in prætexta (the bordered toga worn by children and magistrates, a symbol for childhood).

praetor, -ōris [prae-titor (ī + tor)], m., (a leader), a commander. — Esp., a prætor, one of a class of magistrates at Rome. In early times two had judicial powers, and the others regular commands abroad. Later, all, during their year of office, had judicial powers, but, like the consuls (who were originally called prætors), they had a year abroad as prōprætors: urbanus (the judge of the court for cases between citizens).

praetōrius, -a, -um [praetor- + ius], adj., of a prætor (in all its senses): prætoria cohors, the body guard (of the commander, see prætor); comitia (for the election of prætors); homo (an ex-prætor).

praetōrium, -ī, neut. as subst., the general's tent, headquarters, the prætor's house.

praetūra, -ae [prae-titura ? (itu + ra; cf. pictura)], f., (a going before), the office of prætor, the prætorship.

prandeō, prandēre, prandi, prānsus [?], 2. v. n., breakfast. — Esp., prānsus, -a, -um, p.p. as pass., satiated.

prāvitās, -ātis [pravō + tas], f., (crookedness). — Hence, wickedness, depravity, evil intent.

prāvus, -a, -um [?], adj., crooked. — Hence, perverse, vicious.

precōr, -āri, -ātus [prec-], 1. v. dep., pray, supplicate, entreat.

premō, premere, pressī, presūs [?], 3. v. a., press, burden, press hard, harass, overwhelm, oppress.

pretium, -ī [?, cf. πλαύσις], n., a price, money, value, a bribe: in pretio esse, to be highly esteemed; operae pretium, worth one's while.

†prex, †precis [?], f., a prayer.

prīdem [prae- (or stem akin) -dem; cf. idem], adv., for some time: iam prīdem, long ago, for some time, for a long time.

prīdiē [pri- (prae or case of same stem) die (loc. of dies)], adv., the day before. — Esp. in dates, prīdiē Kalendas, the day before the Calends, etc.

Prilius (Prē-), -ī [?, masc. of adj.], m., with lacus, a lake in Etruria (Castiglione).
primarius, -a, -um [primō + arius], adj., of the first, superior, excellent, of the first class.

primus, -a, -um, see prior.

princeps, -ipis [primō-ceps (cap as stem; cf. manceps)], adj., m. and r., first, chief, a man of the first rank, a chief, a chief man, a principal man, a leader, a prime mover; princeps esse and the like (take the lead).

princípatus, -ūs [princíp- + atus; cf. senatus], m., the first place, the position of leader, the pre-eminence.

princípium, -ī [princíp- + ium], n., a beginning: principio, in the first place.

prior, -us [stem akin to pro + ior], compar., former, before: nox (last night, night before last). — Acc. neut. as adv., before, earlier, first. — Esp. with quam, before, first . . . before, sooner . . . than.

primus, -a, -um [praes (? ) + mus (cf. summus)], superl., first, of the first class, superior: decem primi; the ten select men (a board of ten magistrates in many ancient cities); in primis (see imprímis). — prínum, neut. acc., as adv., in the first place (opposed to tum, deinde), first, the first time: cum primum, when first, as soon as; ut primum, as soon as. — primo, neut. abl. as adv., at first (opposed to postea, etc.).

prístinus, -a, -um [prium-tinus; cf. diutinus], adj., former (previously existing), old, of old, old-time, time-honored.

prius, see prior.

priusquam, see prior.

prívō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [privō-], i. v. a., (set apart ?), deprive. — Esp.: prívātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., (set apart from the general community), private, separate, individual, domestic (as opposed to public). — Masc. as subst., a private citizen, a private individual, an individual, a private person.

prō [for prōd, abl. of stem akin to prae, prior, etc.], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with abl., in front of, before (in place, time, or circumstance). — Hence, in place of, for, on behalf of, in return for, in view of, on account of, in proportion to, in accordance with, according to. — Esp. with names of officers, as, acting as, ex. — Often rendered by transference, proconsul, propraetor.

In comp. as adv., before, forth, away, for, down (as falling forward).

prō [?], interj., oh! (of surprise, grief, or indignation).

proavus, -i [pro-avus], m., a great-grandfather.

probē [old abl. of probus], adv., honestly, virtuously, with integrity, well, very well.

probítas, -ātis [probō- + tas], f., honesty, integrity.

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [probō-], i. v. a., make good, find good, approve, prove, show, make clear, be satisfied with, make acceptable (pass., be acceptable). — Esp.: pro-bātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., approved, acceptable, esteemed.
probus, -a, -um [pro + bus; cf. morbus], adj., superior (perh. mercantile word), excellent, good, honest.

procella, ae [pro-teella, akin to cello], F., a tearing, rushing storm, a tempest, a storm, a hurricane.

prōcessiō, -onis [processio; cf. procedo], F., an advance.

proclīnō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [proclino], 1. v. a., (bend forward), throw down: res proclinata (falling, ruined).

prōcrāstinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [procrastinō- (as if, perch. really, procrastino)], 1. v. a., put off till to-morrow, postpone, procrastinate.

prōcreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [procreo], 1. v. a., generate, produce, give birth to: procreatus, born.

procul [?, ἐπροκο- (pro + cus, cf. reciprocus) + lus (reduced; cf. simul)], adv., at a distance (not necessarily great), away, far away.

prōcurātiō, -onis [procurā- + tio], F., a caring for, management, superintendence.

prōcurātor, -ōris [procurā- + tor], M., a manager, a steward.

prōdeo, -īre, -īi-, -ītūrus [prod-eo], irr. v. n., go forth, appear abroad, appear (in the streets); proditum est (impers.), people came out.

prōdigium, -i [†prodigō- (prodicus ?) + ium], N., an omen, a portent. — Hence, a prodigy, a monster.

prōdigus, -a, -um [prod-tagus (AG + us; cf. agilis and λοξαγός)], adj., wasteful (cf. prodigo), prodigal, a spendthrift.

prōditor, -ōris [pro-dator; cf. prodo], M., a betrayer, a traitor.

prōdō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [prodo], 3. v. a., give or put forth, give away, betray. — Also, publish, appoint, hand down, transmit.

prōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxi, ductus [pro-duco], 3. v. a., lead forth, bring out, produce, bring forward, introduce.

proelium, -ī [?], N., a battle, a fight.

profānus, -a, -um [pro-fanum, decl. as adj], adj., (outside the temple), not sacred, secular, common.

profectiō, -onis [pro-factio; cf. proficiar] F., a departure, a starting, a setting out.

profectō [pro-facto], adv., (for a fact), certainly, surely, doubtless, undoubtedly, no doubt, I'm sure.

prōferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [profero], irr. v. a., bring forth, carry forward, bring out, publish, bring forward, introduce, produce, adduce.

professiō, -onis [pro-ffassio ; cf. profiteor], F., a declaration.

proficiō, -ficere, -feci, -fectus (or -ūrus) (N.) [pro-facio], 3. v. n. and a., go forward, gain, make progress. — Fig., effect, accomplish.

profiscor, -fiscī, -fectus [prof-ffiscor (facio)], 3. v. dep., set out, start, depart, proceed, begin, arise: ratio profecta (proceeding).

profiteor, -fītēri, -fessus [prof-weight], 2. v. dep., profess, declare, offer, proffer, promise, make a declaration.
prōfligō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro-
fligo], 1. v. a., dash down, over-
whelm, lay prostrate, prostrate. —
Esp.: prōfligātus, -a, -um, p.p. as
adj., abandoned, corrupt, unprin-
cipled, profligate.

profugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, -fugi-
tūrus [pro-fugio], 3. v. n., flee
away, escape, flee, take to flight.

profundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus
[pro-fundo], 3. v. a., pour forth,
pour out, shed, waste.

profundus, -a, -um [pro-fundus], adj., deep. — Neut. as subst.,
an abyss.

prōgredior, -gredi, -gressus [pro-
gradior], 3. v. dep., advance, pro-
ceed, go: nihil progrediur, takes no
step: quo tandem progressurus,
how far he would go; quem in
locum progressus, how far you
have gone, how much you are
implicated.

prōgressus, -ūs [pro-gressus; cf.
prōgredior], m., a going forward,
an advance.

prohibeō, -ēre, -ui, -itus [pro-
habeo], 2. v. a., hold off, hinder,
forbid, prevent, shut out, cut off. —
With a change of relation, keep
(from some calamity, etc.), protect,
guard.

prōciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [pro-
iciō], 3. v. a., cast forth, throw
away, expose: foras (throw out,
get rid of); insula proiecta est
(projects, runs out).

proinde [pro-inde], adv., (and so
on?), just the same, just. — Also,
therefore, hence: prōinde quasi, just
as if forsooth (ironical).

prōlātō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro-
latō-], 1. v. a. and n., extend, put
off, shillyshally, procrastinate.

prōmissum, -i [p.p. of promitto],
N., a promise.

prōmittō, -mittere, -mīsi, -missus
[pro-mitto], 3. v. a., set in view,
hold out, give hope of, promise.

prōmptus, -a, -um [p.p. of pro-
mo], as adj., (taken out of the gen-
eral store), on hand, ready, active.

prōmulgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?,
prob. promulgō- (pro-mulgus, akin
to mulgeo, multo)], 1. v. a. and n.,
(post a fine ?), give notice of (as a
law), publish. — Absolutely, give
notice of a bill.

prōnūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro-
nuntio], 1. v. a., proclaim, publish,
declare, speak out.

propāgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro-
pagō- (stem of propagus), or kin-
dred stem], 1. v. a., (peg down, of
plants, propagate by layers), propa-
gate, extend, prolong, preserve:
subolem (rear).

prope [pro-tpe; cf. quippe], adv.,
and prep. with acc., near, nearly,
almost. — Compar. propius, superl.
proximē, as prep.: proxime deos,
very near the gods.

propediem [prope diem], adv.,
at an early day, very soon.

propemodum [prope modum],
adv., (often separate), nearly, very
nearly, pretty nearly: prope modum
errare, come near making a mistake.

properō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro-
perō-], t. v. a. and n., hasten: pro-
perato opus est, there is need of
haste.
propinquus, -a, -um [case of prope + cus; cf. longinquus], adj., near.—Esp., nearly related, related.
—As subst., a relative, a kinsman.

proprius, ius [compar. of stem of prope], adj., nearer, closer.—proximus, -a, -um [†prōcōs + timus; cf. reciprocus], superl., nearest, very near, last, next, following.—As subst., a relative.—In plur., those nearest one, one’s kindred.

propōnō, -pōnerē, -posui, -positus [pro-pono], 3. v. a., place before, set before, set forth, set up, propose, purpose, imagine, conceive, set before as a model, offer, offer for sale, threaten, determine upon, present, bring forward: mihi erat prōpositum, my purpose was.

propōraetor, -ōris [pro-praetor (corrupted from pro praetore and declined)], m., a prōpraetor (one holding over in a province after the year of his prētorship).

propriē [old abl. of proprius], adv., properly, peculiarly, strictly, solely.

proprius, -a, -um [?, perh. akin to prope], adj., one’s own, peculiar, characteristic, indefeasible, permanent, appropriate, proper.—Often rendered by an adv., peculiarly: prōprius est, peculiarly belongs; noster proprius, peculiarly ours; populi Romani (the peculiar characteristic of, etc.).

propter [prope + ter; cf. aliter], adv., and prep. with acc., near, near at hand.—Hence, on account of, on behalf of, for the sake of, by means of, through (the agency of).

properea [propter eā (abl.)], adv., on this account.

propodium, -ī [pro-†pudium (†pudō, cf. pudet, + ium); cf. repudium], n., shameful conduct; a disgrace.—Also, of persons, a disgrace (one who causes shame).

propūgnāculum, -ī [propugnā- + culum], n., a defence, a bulwark, outworks.

propūgnātor, -ōris [pro-pugnator], m., a champion.

propulsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [propulso; cf. propello], 1. v. a., repel, ward off, avert: vim a vita (defend one’s life against, etc.).

prōripō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [pro-rapio], 3. v. a., snatch away, drag forth, drag off.

prōscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [pro-scribo], 3. v. a., advertise, publish (in writing).—Esp., proscribe (in a list of persons forfeiting their estates), outlaw.

prōscriptiō, -onis [pro-scriptio; cf. proscripto], f., an advertising, a sale (on execution).—Hence, a proscription, outlawry, forfeiture of goods.

prōsequor, -sequī, -secūtus [prosequor], 3. v. dep., follow forth, accompany out, escort, honor, pay respect.

prōspere [old abl. of prospects], adv., successfully, prosperously, with success.

prōspiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [pro-†specio], 3. v. a. and n., look forward, see afar, look out for, provide for.
prōsternō, -sternere, -strāvī, -strātus [pro-sterno], 3. v. a., lay low, overwhelm, destroy, overthrow, lay prostrate, prostrate.

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui, prōfutūrus [pro-sum], irreg. v. n., be of advantage, profit, do good, avail, benefit.

Prōtogenēs, -is [Πρωτογένης], m.: 1. a celebrated Greek painter; 2. a slave who read aloud to Marius.

prōtrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [pro-traho], 3. v. a., drag forth, drag out.

prōvidentia, -ae [provident- + ia], f., foresight. — Hence, forethought, precautions.

prōvidēō, -vidère, -vidī, -visus [pro-vidoe], 2. v. a. and n., provide for, foresee, see beforehand, take care, make provision, provide, arrange beforehand, use precaution, take pains (to accomplish something), guard against, provide for the future.

prōvincia, -ae [provincio- (provincus, vinc- as root of vincō + us) + ia], f., (office of one extending the frontier by conquest in the field), office of a commander or governor, a province (in general), a function. — Trans., a province (governed by a Roman magistrate).

prōvincialis, -e [provincio- + lis], adj., of a province, in the provinces, in a province, provincial.

prōvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [provoco], 1. v. a. and n., call forth, rouse, provoke.

proximē, superl. of prope.

proximus, superl. of propior.

prūdēns, -entis [providens], adj., far-seeing, wise, prudent: parum prudent, too indiscreet, too careless; prudent atque sciens, knowingly and with one's eyes open (an old formula).

prūdentia, -ae [prudent- + ia], f., foresight, discretion, wisdom, prudence.

prūna, -ae [?], f., hoarfrost, frost.

Prytanēum (-ium), -i [Πρυτανεῖον], n., a city-hall (a public building in a Greek city, where the magistrates met and lived at the public expense, and where public guests were entertained.

pūbēs (pūber), -eris [?], adj., adult. — As subst., adults (collectively), grown men, young men of age, able-bodied men.

pūlicānus, -a, -um [publicō + anus], adj., connected with the revenue (publicum). — Esp. as subst., masc., a farmer of the revenue.

pūlicātiō, -ōnis [publicā- + tio], f., a confiscation (taking private property into the publicum).

pūlicē [old abl. of publicus], adv., publicly, in the name of the state, as a state, on behalf of the state, officially: tumultus (of the people, general).

Pūlicius, -i [publicō + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., an obscure Roman in the Catilinarian conspiracy.

pūlicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [publicō-], 1. v. a., (make belong to the public), confiscate.
pūblicus, -a, -um [populō- + cus], adj., of the people (as a state), of the state, public, official (as opposed to individual). — In many phrases, esp. res publica, the commonwealth, the public business, politics, control of the state, form of government, the affairs of state, the interests of the state; consilium (a state measure, the council of state, the official council); publico consilio, officially, as a state measure; consensus (the general agreement, the united voice of the people); litterae (official communications, despatches); tabulae (public or official records). — pūblicum, -i, neut. as subst., the public revenue. — Also, the streets, public appearance (going abroad, as opposed to seclusion), the sight of the people.

Pūblius, -i [prob. populō- + ius; cf. publicus], m., a Roman prænomen.

pūdet, pudēre, puduit (pudītum est) [?; cf. propūdium], 2. v. impers., (it shames), one is (etc.) ashamed (translating the accusative as subject).

pūdictia, -ae [pudicō- + tia], f., chastity, modesty (as a quality; cf. pudor, modesty in general or as a feeling).

pūdor, -ōris [pūd (in pūdet) + or], m., shame, a sense of shame, sense of honor, modesty, self-respect.

pūer, -ērī [?], m., a boy. — Plur., boys, children (of either sex): ex pūeris, from childhood. — Also, a slave.

pūerīlis, -e [puerō- (reduced) + ilis], adj., of a child: aetas (of childhood).

pūerītia, -ae [puerō- + tia], f., boyhood, childhood.

pūnīna, -ae [pūg (in pugno) + na], f., a fight (less formal than proelium).

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pugna-], 1. v. n., fight, engage. — Fig., fight, contend. — Often impers. in pass., pūgnātum est, etc., an engagement took place, they fought, the fighting continued, the battle was fought: hostes pugnantes (while fighting, in battle); pugnari videre, to see a fight going on.

pulcher, -chra, -chrum [?], adj., beautiful, handsome, fine, attractive. — Less exactly, glorious, noble.

pulchrē [old abl. of pulcher], adv., beautifully, honorably, successfully.

pulchritūdō, -inis [pulchrō- + tudo], f., beauty: haec pulchritudo, all this beauty.

pulsus, -a, -um, p.p. of pello.

pulvinar, -āris [pulvinō- + aris], n., a couch of the gods (where the images of the gods were feasted on solemn occasions).

punctum, -i [p.p. of pungo], n., a prick, a point. — Hence, an instant (temporis).

pungō, pungere, pupugī, pūnctus [pūg, cf. pugnus], 3. v. a., punch, stab, pierce, prick.

Pūnicus, -a, -um [Poenō- + cus], adj., Carthaginian, Punic: bellum (of the wars with Carthage).
pūniō (poeniō), -ire, -ivī (-ii), -ītus [poena- or kindred i-stem; cf. impunis], 4. v. a., punish.—Also pass. as deponent in same sense.

pūnitōr (poen-), -āris [puni- + tor], m., a punisher, an avenger.

pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [πυργό- (purō + ταγος; cf. prodigus)], i. v. a., clean, cleanse, clear. — Fig., excuse, exonerate, free from suspicion, exculpate, absolve.

purpura, -ae [πορφόρα], f., purple (the dye, really a dark red). — Also, purple cloth, purple garments, purple (in the same sense).

purpurātus, -a, -um [purpura- + tus], adj., clad in purple.—Masc. as subst., a courtier, a prime minister.

pūrus, -a, -um [pu (clean) + rus; cf. plerus], adj., clean, pure, unsullied, unstained. — Also fig.: mens (honest, pure, unselfish).

puteal, -ālis [puteō + alis], n., a well-curb.—Esp., the Puteal Libonis, an enclosure in the Forum like a well-curb. The vicinity served as a kind of Exchange.

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [putō- (stem of putus, clean)], i. v. a., clean up, clear up. — Esp.: rationes (clear up accounts).—Hence, reckon, think, suppose, imagine.

Pyrhus, -i [Πυρρός], m., a common Greek name.—Esp., the king of Epirus, who invaded Italy in B.C. 280.

Q

Q., abbreviation for Quintus.

quā [abl. or instr. (?) of qui], rel. adv., by which (way), where.

quadrāgintā [quadra (akin to quattuor) + ginta (?)], indecl. num. adj., forty.

quadrādīuum, -i [quadra-īduum (akin to dies)], n., four days’ time.

quadringenti, -ae, -a [unc. form (akin to quattuor) + genti (for centi)], num. adj., four hundred.

quadringentiēns (-iēs) [cf. to(tiens)], num. adv., four hundred times. — Hence (sc. centena millia), forty million.

quaerō, quaerere, quaesīvī (-ii), quaesītus [?, with r for original s], 3. v. a. and n., search for, seek for, look for, inquire about, inquire, ask, try to get, get, find, desire, investigate, conduct investigations, preside over trials, hold an investigation, be president of a court: ex eis quaeritur, they are examined; quid quaeris amplius? what more do you want? invidia quaeritur, one tries to excite odium; in quaerendo, in or on investigation.

quaesītor, -ōris [quaesi- (as stem of quaero, in fourth conj.) + tor], m., an investigator. — Esp., a president (of a court, who conducted the trial).

quaeso (orig. form of quaero, petrified in a particular sense), only pres. stem, 3. v. a. and n., beg, pray: quaeso, I beg you, pray tell me.

quaestīō, -ōnis [quaes (as root of quaero) + iō], f., an investigation, an examination (of a case, or
of witnesses, especially by torture), a trial, a court, a question (on trial).

quaestor, -ēris [quaes- (as root of quaero) + tor], m., (investigator, or acquire, perh. both), a questor, a class of officers at Rome or on the staff of a commander, who had charge of money affairs and public records. They also had charge of some investigations, and perhaps originally collected fines and the like: pro quaestore, acting questor.

quaestōrius, -a, -um [quaestor- + ius], adj., of a questor, of one's questorship.

quaestūs, -a, -um [quaestu- + osus], adj., lucrative.

quaestūra, -ae [quaestu- + ra; cf. figura], f., (investigation or acquisition; cf. quaestor), a questorship, the office of questor.

quaestus, -ūs [quaes (as root of quaero) + tus], m., acquisition, gain, profit, business (for profit), earnings: pecuniam in quaestu relinquere (profitably employed, at interest or used in business).

quālis, -e [quō- (stem of quis) + alis]. a. Interr. adj., of what sort? of what nature? what kind of a? what sort of? quae qualia sint, the character of which, etc. — b. Rel. adj., of which sort, as (correlative with talis), such as (with talis omitted).

quam [case-form of quis and qui; cf. tam, nam], adv. and conj. a. Interr., how? how much? — b. Rel., as, as . . . as, than: malle quam (rather than). — Often with superlatives, as much as possible, the utmost: quam maximas, the greatest possible; quam maxime, very much. — See also postquam, priusquam, which are often separated, but are best represented in Eng. together.

quamdiū [quam diu], adv. (see the parts), how long, as long, as long as.

quam ob rem (often found together), adv. phrase: a. Interr., why? — b. Rel., on which account, for which reason.

quamquam (quanquam) [quam quam; cf. quisquis], rel. adv., (however), although, though. — Often corrective, though, yet (where Eng. takes a different view), yet after all.

quamvis [quam vis], adv., as you please, however, no matter how. — Also, however much, although.


quandōquidem (often separate) [quando quidem], phrase as adv., (when at least?), since.

quantō, see quantus.

quantopere, see opus.

quantus, -a, -um [prob. for ka-(root of qua-) + vant + us], adj. a. Interr., how great? how much? what? — b. Rel., as great, as much, as (correlative to tantaus), as great . . . as (with tantus omitted), such . . . as, however great, however much. —quantum, neut. acc. as adv., how much (see above), as. — quantō, neut. abl., as, as much . . . as.
quantus-cumque, quanta-, quantum- [quantus-cumque], rel. adj., however great.

quāpropter [qua (abl. or instr. of qui) -propter], adv., on which account, wherefore, therefore.

quārē (often separate) [qua-re], adv., rel. and interr., by which thing, wherefore, therefore, on account of which (circumstance, etc.), why.—The relative and interrogative senses are not always distinguishable.

quartānus, -a, -um [quartō + anus], adj., recurring on the fourth day.—Fem. as subst. (sc. febris), the quartan ague.

quartus, -a, -um [quattuor- (reduced) + tus], adj., fourth: quartus decimus, fourteenth.

quasi [quam (or quā -si], conj., as if: quasi vero, as if forsooth (ironical).—Also, about, say, a kind of, as it were, like.

quassō, āre, āvi, ātus [quassō-], 1. v. a., shake violently, shatter.

quātenus [qua tenus], adv., how far, how long.

quattuor [?, reduced plur.], indecl. num. adj., four.

-que (always appended to the word or to some part of the phrase which it connects) [unc. case-form of qui], conj., and. — Sometimes connecting the particular to the general, and in general, and other.

quem ad modum, phrase as adv., how, just as, as.

queō, -ire, -ivi (-ii), -itus [?], 4. v. n. def., be able, can.

querēla, -ae [unc. stem (akin to queror) + la; cf. candela], F., a complaint, a cause of complaint.

querimōnia, -ae [†querō - (cf. querulus) + monia (cf. parcimonía)], F., a complaining, a complaint.

queror, querē, questus [?, with r for original a], 3. v. dep., complain, make a complaint, complain of, find fault, find fault with, bewail.

qui, quae, quod, cūius [prob. quō- + i (demonstrative)], rel. pron., who, which, that.—Often where a demonstrative is used in Eng., this, that.—Often implying an antecedent, he who, etc., whoever, whatever, one who, a thing which.—Often expressing some relation otherwise denoted in English, in that, as, to (see grammar).—quō, abl. of degree of difference, the (more, less, etc.).—See also quis, quod, 1 quo, 2 quo, 3 quo.

quī [old abl. or instr. of quis], interr. adv., how?

quia [?, case-form of qui, perh. neuter plur. of i-stem], conj., because, inasmuch as.

quicumque (quīcumque), quae-, quod- [qui-cumque (cf. quisque)], indef. rel. pron., whoever, whichever, whatever, every possible, all who, etc.

quīdam, quae-, quod- (quīd-) [qui-dam (case of Da; cf. nam, tam)], indef. pron., a (possibly known, but not identified), one, some, a certain, certain, a kind of (referred to as belonging to the class but not exactly the thing spoken of): divino quīdam spiritu
(a kind of divine, etc.); alia quae-
dam, a somewhat different.—Often as subst., a man, something, a thing, etc.

quidem [unc. case-form of qui + dem (from DA; cf. tandem, idem)], conj., giving emphasis to a word or strength to an assertion, but with no regular English equivalent, certainly, most certainly, and certainly, at least, at any rate, assuredly, I'm sure, let me say, I may say, by the way, you know.—Often only concessive, followed by an adversative, to be sure, doubtless, no doubt.—Often emphasizing a single word: mea quidem sententia, in my opinion; mihi quidem ipsi, for my own part; quae quidem, and these things: nam e lege quidem, for by law.—Esp.: si quidem, if really, since; ne . . . quidem, not even, not . . . either.

quiës, -ëtis [quië- (stem of quiësco, etc.) + tis (reduced)], F., rest, sleep, repose.

quiëscō, -ëscere, -ëvi, -ëtus [†quië- (cf. old abl. quie) + sco; cf. quies], 3. v. n., go to rest, rest, sleep, be quiet, do nothing, keep quiet: quiescens, while at rest, asleep. — quiëtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., quiet, at rest, at peace, undisturbed, in quiet, inactive, untroubled, calm.

quilibet, quae-, quod-[qui-libet], indef. pron., who you please, any one whatever, what you please, etc.: alius quilibet, any other you please, any one whatever.

quin [qui (abl. or instr. of qui) + ne], conj., interr., how not? nay, why! and rel., by which not: quin etiam, nay even, in fact. — After negative verbs of hindrance and doubt, so but what, but what, but that, that, from (doing a thing), to (do a thing): non dubito quin, I doubt not that, also rarely, do not hesitate to; nemo est quin, there is no one but, etc.; non fuit recusandum quin, etc., it was not to be avoided that; ne se quidem servare potuit quin (without, etc.); non quin, not that . . . not, not but what; quin sic attendite (come, etc.).

quinam, see quisnam.

Quinctīlis (Quint-) [quintō- + ilis], adj. M., of the fifth (month), i.e. July.

quindecim [quinque-decem], indecl. num. adj., fifteen.

quinquenti, -ae, -a [quinque-centum], num adj., five hundred.

quinquāgintā [quinque + unc. stem], indecl. num. adj., fifty.

quinque [?], indecl. num. adj., five.

quinitus, -a, -um [quinque + tus], adj., fifth, V. — Esp. as a Roman prænomen (orig. the fifth-born ?), Q. Quintus, -i, see quintus.

quippe [quid (?) + pe; cf. nempe], adv., (prob. what in truth!), truly, of course, no doubt. — Often ironi-
cal, forsooth.

Quiris, -itis [?, perh. Curi- + tis, but in the orig. meaning of the name of the town; cf. curia], M., a Roman citizen. — Plur., fellow-citizens (addressed by a Roman).
quis (qui), quae, quid (quod),
cūius [stem quī- and quo], pron.
a. Interr., who? which? what?
— As adj. (qui and quod), what sort of? what? qui esse ignorabas
(what he was, etc.). — Esp. neut.
om. and acc., what, why: quid
est quod, why is it that (what is there as to which); quid, quid quod,
quid vero, what! tell me, moreover,
and again, then again; quid tibi
obsto (wherein); quid oppugnas
(why); quid si, what if, how if. —
b. Indef., one, any one, any thing,
some, some one.— See nequīs, num-
quīs, ecquīs.

quisnam (qui-), quae-,
quīd- (quod-), cūius- [quis-nam], interr.
pron., who, pray? who? (with em-
phasis), what (in the world)? what?

quispīam, quae-, quīd- (quod-),
cūius- [quis-pīam (pe-īam; cf.
quīpe, nempe)], indef. pron.,
any, any one, any thing, some one
(perhaps).

quisquam, no fem., quīd- (quīc-),
cūius- [quis-quam], indef. pron.
used substantivally (cf. ullus), only
with negatives and words implying
a negative, making a universal
negative, any one, any thing, any
man: taetrior quam quisquam, etc.,
(than, etc., implying a negative
idea); quam diu quisquam, as long
as any one (i.e. until nobody); neque
servus quisquam neque liber, no one,
either slave or freemana; neque vir
bonus quisquam, no honest man.

quisque, quae-, quīd- (quod-),
cūius- [quis-que], indef. pron. (dis-
tributive universal), each, each one,
each man, every, all (individually).
— Esp. with superlatives, implying
that things are taken in the order
of their quality: nobilissimus quis-
que, all the noblest (one after the
other in the order of their nobility);
primo quoque tempore, the very first
opportunity. — With two superla-
tives, often with ut and ita, a pro-
portion is indicated, in proportion
as . . . so, the more . . . the more,
most . . . the most, the most . . . most.
— Esp. with unus, each one, each.

quisquis, quaeque, quīdquīd
(quisquīd), cūiuscūius [quis, dou-
bled], indef. rel. pron., whoever,
whatever, every one who, all who:
quōquo modo, however, in any case.

quīvis, quae-, quīd- (quod-), cūi-
us- [qui-vīs], indef. pron., who
you please, any one, any whatever
(affirmative), any (whatever), any
possible, any man (no matter who).

1quō, abl. of degree of differ-
ence, see qui.

2quō [abl. of cause, etc.], as
conj., by which, on which account,
wherefore. — Esp. with negatives,
not that, not as if. — Also, in order
that (esp. with comparatives), that.
— Esp.: quōminus, that not, so
that not.

3quō [old dat. of qui], adv.
a. Interr., whither? how far?
quōque, how long? how far?
to what extent? — b. Rel., whither,
where (in sense of whither), into
which, as far as (i.e. to what end):
quō intendit, what he is aiming at;
habere quo, have a place to go to
(or the like). — See also quoad.
quoad [quo ad], conj., (up to which point), as far as, until, as long as: quoad longissime, just as far as.
quācumque (-cunque) [quo-cum-que], adv., whithersoever, wherever, whichever way.
quod [acc. neut. of qui], conj., (as to which), because, inasmuch as, in that, as for the fact that, the fact that, as for (with clause expressing the action): quod si, now if, but if; quod sciam, so far as I know.
quom, see cum.
quōminus, see 1 quo.
quōmodo, see quis and modus.
quondam [quom (cum) -dam (DA; cf. tam)], adv., once, formerly.
quoniam [quom (cum) -iam], conj., (when now), inasmuch as, since, as.
quoque [qui], conj., following the word it affects, (by all means?), also, too, as well, even. Cf. etiam (usually preceding).
quōrusus (quōrsum) [quo-versus], interr. adv., to what place? whither?
quo [quo- + ti (unc. form from TA; cf. tam?)], pron. indecl.
a. Interr., how many? — b. Rel., as many, as many as (with implied antecedent).
quotannis, often separate [quot-annis], adv., (as many years as there are), every year, yearly.
quoditiānus (cotīd-), -a, -um [quodidie (reduced) + annus], adj., daily.
quoditiē (cotīd-) [quot dies (in unc. form)], adv., daily.
quōtēns (quotēs) [quot + iens; cf. quisquiens], adv. a. Interr., how often? how many times? — b. Rel., as often, as often as (with implied antecedent).
quōtēnscumque (quotēscunque) [quotiens-cumque], adv., however often, just as often as, every time that.
quōtus, -a, -um [quo- (stem of qui) + tus; cf. quintus], interr. adj., which in number (cf. fifth)? — Esp., quotus quisque, how many? (every "how manieth"), what proportion (of men)?
quōsusque, see 8quo and usque.
quōvis [quo vis], adv., whither you please, anywhere (cf. quisvis).

R

rādīx, -īcis [?, F., a root. — Plur., the roots (of a tree), the foot (of a mountain). — Fig., stock, stem.

Racius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Only L. Racius, a knight in business at Palermo.
rāeda, -arius, see rhe-

rapīna, -ae [trapi- (stem akin to rapio) + na (fem. of -nus)], F., plunder, robbery, rapine.
raptō, āre, āvī, ātus [raptō-],
1. v. a., drag away, drag as a cap-tive, abuse, maltreat.

rārō [abl. of rarus], adv., rarely.
ratīō, -ōnis [†ratī- (ra, in reor, + ti) + o], F., a reckoning, an ac-count. — A mercantile word shad-ing off in many directions like Eng. business and affair. — Esp. with habeo or duco (cf. account), take account of, have regard to, take into consideration. — Less ex-actly, a calculation, a plan, a design, a plan of action, a method, an arrangement, a way, a course, a means, business, business relations, a consideration (a thing to be con-sidered), manner; qua ratione, on what principle, in what way, how; salutis (plan, hope); criminum (nature); omni ratione, in every way, by every means; eadem ra-tione, of the same tenor; fori et iudici (the business, what is to be done there); ratio pecuniarum, money affairs, state of the finances; vitae rationes (plans, plan); studiorum (course); ratio honorum, the course of ambition; commoda ac rationes, plans of life, interests; in dissimili ratione, in different direc-tions. — More remotely, science, art, a system, reason, a course of reasoning, sound reason, a view, theoretical knowledge: bona ratio, sound principles; facti et consili (rationale, principles).

ratīōcinor, ārī, ātus [†ratio-cinō- (ration- + cinus; cf. sermo-cinor)], 1. v. dep., reckon, reason, calculate.

re-, red- [abl. of unc. stem, perh. akin to -rēs], insep. prep., back, again, away, out, un. — Esp. im-plying a giving or taking some-thing which is due, or which creates an obligation by the tak-ing; see recipió.

rea, -ae [fem. of reus], F., a de-fendant (female, or conceived as such).

Reātīnus, -a, -um [Reati- + nus], adj., of Reate, a town of the Sabines about forty miles northeast of Rome.

recēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessūrus [re-cedo], 3. v. n., make way back, retire, withdraw: recessum est (re-cessimus) ab armis, the war ceased, we laid down our arms.

recens, -entis [prob. p. of lost verb †recéo (formed from recē-; cf. recipero)], adj., (?) just coming back?), new, fresh, late, still fresh, still recent.

recēnsōri, -ōnis - [re-censō; cf. recenseō], F., the census (as taken and recorded).

receptor, -ōris [re-cāptor; cf. recipio], M., a receiver. — Fig., a haunt.

recepōrix, -icis [fem. of preceding], F., a receiver (female).

recessus, -ūs [re-cessus; cf. recedo], M., a retreat, a recess (a place that withdraws).

recidō, -cidere, -cidi, -cāsūrus [re-cado], 3. v. n., fall again, fall back, fall upon, fall away, fall, be reduced.

recipērō, see recuperō.

recipio, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [re-capio], 3. v. a., take back, get
back, recover, take in, receive, admit, take upon (one's self), take up, undertake, promise. — With reflexive, retreat, fly, return, retire, get off, withdraw, resort.

re convict, -äre, -avī, -ātus [re-cito], i. v. a., read (aloud).

reclāmitō, -äre, no perf., no p.p. [re-claimo], i. v. n., cry out against.

reclāmō, -äre, -avī, -ātus (imper.) [re-clamo], i. v. n. (and a.), cry out against (a thing).

recōgnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nītus [re-cognosco], 3. v. a., review, go over again, recognize.

recollō, -colere, -coluī, -cultus [re-colo], 3. v. a., cultivate again. — Less exactly, renew, review.

reconciliātiō, -ōnis [reconciliali- + tio], F., reconciliation, renewal (concordiae).

reconciliō, -äre, -avī, -ātus [reconcilio], i. v. a., reconcile, regain, win anew, restore (gratiam).

recondō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [recondo], 3. v. a., put away again, put away, sheath (a sword). — reconditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., concealed, laid away, hidden, secret.

recordātiō, -ōnis [recordā- + tio], F., a recalling to mind, a recollection.

recordor, -ārī, -ātus [trecord- (cf. concors), but perhaps made immediately from re and cor on analogy of concors], i. v. dep., recall to mind (cor), recollect, remember (of a single act of memory; cf. memini, which is more permanent), recall.

recreō, -äre, -avī, -ātus [re-creo], i. v. a., re-create. — Hence, revive, restore, refresh, recover (esp. with reflex. or in pass.).

rectē [old abl. of rectus], adv., rightly, properly, truly, with justice: recte factum, a right action, a good deed, a noble action.

rectus, see rego.

recuperō (-ciperō), -äre, -avī, -ātus [reciperō, from recō- (cf. recens, reciprocus) + parus (cf. opiparus)], i. v. a., get back, recover, regain.

recurrō, -currere, -currī, no p.p. [re-curro], 3. v. n., run back. — Fig., return, revert.

recusātiō, -ōnis [recusā- + tio], F., a refusal.

recusō, -äre, -avī, -ātus [re-cause; cf. excusō], i. v. a. and n., (give an excuse for drawing back), refuse, reject, repudiate, object, object to: de transferendis iudiciis (object to, etc.); quin (refuse to); quominus (refuse to); periculum (refuse to incur); not fuit recusandum, it was to be expected, it was not to be avoided.

redactus, -a, -um [p.p. of redi- go], as adj., brought back, reduced.

redarguō, -uere, -ui, -ītus [red- arguo], 3. v. a. and n., disprove.

reddō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [re-(red-)do], 3. v. a., give back, restore, repay, pay (something due; cf. re), render, return: bene reddita vita, a life nobly lost. — Hence (as taking a thing and restoring in another condition), render, make, cause to be.
redemptio, -onis [red-emptio; cf. redimo], r., a buying up, a purchase, a bargain for, a contract for.

redemptus, -a, -um, p.p. of redimo.

redeō, -ire, -i, -itūrus [re-(red)-eo], irr. v. n., go back, return, come back, be returned, be entered (in a record), be restored.

redimiō, -ire, -ivi (-ii), -itus [?, prob. denom.], 4. v. a., bind up, wreath.

redimō, -imere, -ēmī, -emptus [re-(red-) emo], 3. v. a., buy back, redeem, purchase, buy. — Esp., contract for, bid for (on contract), farm, lease.

reditus, -ūs [re-(red-) t itus; cf. redeo], m., a return.

redoleō, -olēre, -olui, no p.p. [red-oleo], 2. v. a. and n., smell, smell of, be exhaled (of the odor itself).

reōcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [re-duco], 3. v. a., lead back, bring back, draw back, escort back.

reundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-undo], 1. v. n., flow back, overflow. — Also, overflow with, flow (with), reek (with blood): acervis et sanguine (be filled with). — Fig., spring up, flow, cover (as with a flood).

reduvia, -ae [red + unc. stem; cf. exuviae], f., a hang-nail.

redux, -ucis [re-dux], adj., leading back. — Also passive, passing, restored (to one's city, etc.).

refellō, -fellere, -felli, no p.p. [re-fallo], 3. v. a., refute.

referciō, -ferciēre, -fēsi, -fertus [re-farcio], 4. v. a., stuff up, stuff, cram full, cram, crowd full, crowd.

referō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [refero], irr. v. a., bring back, return, bring (where something belongs), report, record (as an account), set down (in a record or to an account). — Esp.: ad senatum (or absolutely), lay before (the Senate for action), consult (the Senate), propose; de re publica (consult the Senate in regard to, etc.); gratiam (make a return, repay, show one's gratitude).

reffert, -ferre, -tuli, no p.p. [rese or re(?fert)], irr. v. imper. (cf. e re and natura fert), it is one's interest, it is important, it makes a difference, it is of account.

reficiō, -ficere, -feci, -fectus [re-facio], irr. v. a., repair, refresh, recruit, relieve, revive.

reformidō, -āre, no perf., no p.p. [re-formido], 1. v. a. and n., dread, shrink from: non reformido (be free from alarm).

refrigerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [refrigero], 1. v. a., chill, cool down.

refugiō, -fugere, -fugi, -fugitus [re-fugio], 3. v. n. and a., run away, escape, avoid. — Fig., recoil, shrink from.

refūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-futo; cf. confuto], 1. v. a., check, repel. — Hence, refute, disprove.

rēgālis, -e [rēg- + alia], adj., of or like a king: nomen (of king).

rēgia, see regius.

rēgīē [old abl. of regius], adv., royalty, in a regal manner, tyrannically (like a rex).
regió, -ônis [REG + io, but cf. ratio], F., direction. — Hence, a direction, a line, position, place, a part (of the country, etc.), a boundary, a region, a country, a district (esp. in plur.): regio atque ora maritima, maritime region and coast. — In plur., bounds, boundaries, limits, regions, a country, a quarter.

Régium, Régini, see Rhês.

régius, -a, -um [rég- + ius], adj., of a king, regal, royal, of the king. — Esp.: régia (sc. domus), a palace, the palace (the Regia, the ancient house of Numa, on the Forum, kept for religious purposes).

régnô, -äre, -âvi, -âturus [regnô-], i. v. n., rule, be in power, be a king, hold a regal power.

régnum, -i [REG+num (neut. of -nus)], N., a kingdom, royal power, regal power, a throne, tyranny. — Plur., the royal power (of several cases), thrones.

regô, regere, rêxi, rëctus [same root as rex], 3. v. a., direct, manage, rule, have control of, control. — Esp.: rëctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., (directed), straight, right, just: rectâ (straightway), directly.

regedior, -gedî, -gressus [regr-edior], 3. v. dep., go back, return.

réciô, -icere, -îcî, -ictus [reiciacio], 3. v. a., throw back, hurl back, drive back, throw off, throw away, drive off, repel, spurn. — Fig., repel, reject, put away: iudices (challenge).

réiectô, -ônis [re-tactio; cf. re-icio], F., a throwing away. — Esp., a challenge (of jurymen), empaneling.

relaxô, -âre, -âvi, -âtus [re-laxo], i. v. a., relax: me relaxare, take a respite.

relégô, -âre, -âvi, -âtus [re-lêgo], i. v. a., remove, separate, banish, exile.

relevô, -âre, -âvi, -âtus [re-levo], i. v. a., raise up again, lift up. — Fig., relieve.

religiô, -ônis [?, re-legio, cf. relege], F., (the original meaning uncertain, see Cic. N. D., 2, 28), a religious scruple, a religious observance, the service of the gods, a superstition, a superstitious terror, religion, sacredness, sanctity (changing the point of view), religious reverence, religious duty. — Esp., regard for an oath, conscientiousness, the sanctity of an oath. — Plur., sacred objects, sanctuaries, affairs of religion, religion (abstractly).

religiôsē [old abl. of religiousus], adv., scrupulously, conscientiously, with regard to one's oath.

religiôsus, -a, -um [perh. religion- (more prob. religio-)+ osus], adj., religious (with much religio in its several senses), conscientious (with regard for an oath). — Also (in the other sense of religio), sacred, holy, revered, held in religious reverence, venerated, venerable.

relinquô, -linquere, -lîquî, -lictus [re-linquô], 3. v. a., leave behind, leave, abandon, leave out, omit, leave alone, leave undone, leave unavenged, disregard.
reliquus, -a, -um [re-liquus (LiQ + us)], adj., left, remaining, the rest of, the rest, the other, other (meaning all other), the others, all other, future (of time remaining), subsequent, after, intervening (before some other time): res (which remain for the future, future); reliquus est (is left, remains, etc.); reliqua, the future; nihil reliqu, nothing left; nihil reliqui (reliquum) facere, leave nothing.

remaneo, -mânere, -mânsi, -mân-sûrus [re-maneo], 2. v. n., remain behind, remain, stay, reside, be, continue, last.

remânsio, -ônis [re-mansio; cf. remaneo], F., a remaining.

rêmex, -îgis [remê- with unc. term. (perh. tagus)], M., an oarsman, a rower.

reminiscor, -minisci [re-îminiscor (man, in memini, + isco)], 3. v. dep., remember, bear in mind.

remissio, -ônis [re-missio; cf. remitto], F., a sending back, a relaxation, a diminution, a remission.

remittô, -mittere, -misi, -missus [re-mitto], 3. v. a., let go back, send back, throw back. — Fig., relax, remit, give up. — remissus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., slack, lax, remiss.

remoror, -ârî, -âtus [re-moror], 1. v. dep., stay behind, delay (trans. and intrans.), retard: aliquem poena (keep one waiting, give one a respite).

removeô, -movëre, -môvî, -môtus [re-moveo], 2. v. a., move back, move away, send away, remove, draw away, get out of the way, separate, leave out of the question: poenam (set aside, take off, remove); remoto Catilina, with C. out of the way; remotus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., remote, far removed, apart.

rêmus, i [?], M., an oar.

renovô, -âre, -âvî, -âtus [re-novo], 1. v. a., renew.

renûntio, -âre, -âvî, -âtus [re-nuntio], 1. v. a., bring back word, bring news, report, proclaim. — Also, renounce, abandon.

reppellô, -pellere, -pulî, -pulsus [re-pello], 3. v. a., drive back, repel, repulse, ward off, avert: te a consulatu (foil your attempt to gain, etc.); furores a cervicibus (defend one's throat from, etc., rescue one's life from, etc.).

repente [abl. of repens?], adv., (creeping on so as to appear suddenly?), suddenly.

repentinô, see repentinus.

repentinus, -a, -um [repent- + inus], adj., sudden, hasty, unexpected: spectator (transient, nonresident); pecuniae (suddenly acquired). — repentinô, abl. as adv., suddenly.

reperiô, reperire, repperî, repetus [re- (red-)pario], 4. v. a., find out, discover, find (by inquiry; cf. invenio, accidentally, and competio, in reference to the complete result), learn.

repetô, -petere, -petîvî (-ii), -petitus [re-peto], 3. v. a., try to get back, demand back, ask for, try again, look back (at something past), claim (as one's due): poenam, poenas
(demand a penalty, inflict punishment, wreak vengeance). — Esp. of money got by extortion, demand (restitution). — Hence, repetundae (with or without pecuniae), the suit for extortion (a process used against any official for property unlawfully acquired in his office), extortion (where the suit is implied in other words).

repleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [repleo], 2. v. a., fill up, supply. — repletus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., full, crowded.

reportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [reporto], 1. v. a., carry back, bring back.

reposcō, -poscere, no perf., no p.p. [re-poseco], 3. v. a., demand back, demand (something due).

reprehendō, -hendere, -hendi, -hensus [re-prehendo], 3. v. a. and n., drag back, seize hold of, find fault with, blame, censure, find fault, object.

reprehēnsiō, -onis [re-prehensio]; cf. reprehendo], F., a finding fault, censure, criticism.

repressor, -ōris [re-repressor; cf. reprimō], M., a restrainer.

reprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [re-premo], 3. v. a., check, thwart, foil: reprimi sed non comprimi, put back but not put down.

repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-pudīō-], 1. v. a., (spurn with a stroke; cf. tripudium), spurn, refuse, reject.

repügnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-pugno], 1. v. n., resist. — Fig., be in opposition.

reputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-putō], 1. v. a., reckon up, think over.

requiēs, -etis (-ē) [requies], F., rest, repose.

requiēscō, -ēscere, -ēvī, -ētus [requiesco], 3. v. n., rest, repose.

requirō, -quirere, -quisivī (-ī), -quisitus [requaero], 3. v. a. and n., search out, enquire for. — Hence, ask, ask for, request, require, demand, need, miss, be in want of.

rēs, rei [akin to reor], F., property (?), business, an affair, a matter, a thing (in the most general sense). — Hence determined by the context, a fact, an occurrence, an event, a case, an action, an act, a measure, an object (aimed at), one’s interest, an art, a science, a point, a lawsuit, a case (at law). — Esp. where no word corresponding to the English idea exists in Latin: rēs quaee exportantur, exports. — Often where a pronoun is avoided: qua in re, in what, in which; eam in rem, for that; ei quoque rei, for this also. — Esp. of public matters, with publica (also without), see publicus: rēs maximae, power, glory, career; novae rēs, revolution, a change of government; summam potestas omnium rerum (of the whole state). — Also, rem, rea gerere, perform exploits, carry on war, act, operate, conduct affairs; rēs populi Romani (deeds, exploits, history, career); rēs gestae, exploits, acts; ipsa rēs, the case itself, the circumstances of the case, the facts; rē vera, in fact; rē, by actions (as opposed to
respírō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [respiro], i. v. a. and n., breathe out, exhale, breathe again, breathe, draw one's breath.

respondeō, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnsūrus [re-spondeō], 2. v. n., reply, answer, make an answering argument or reply; esp. of an oracle or seer. — Fig., correspond, match.

responsum, -ī [neut. p.p. of respondeō], N., a reply, a response. — Plur., a reply (of several parts), advice.

rēspublica, see res and publicus.

respūō, -spuere, -spūī, no p.p. [re-spuo], 3. v. a., spit out. — Fig., spurn, reject.

restituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [re-statuo], 3. v. a., set up again, replace, restore, make anew, reestablish, revive, recall (one from exile).

restitūtor, -ōris [restitu- (as stem of restituo) + tor], M., a restorer.

restō, -stāre, -stītī (in common with resistō), no p.p. [re-sto], i. v. n., remain, be left.

retdō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [retardo], 1. v. a. and n., retard, check, delay, keep back: non sopita sed retardata consuetudo (not put to sleep but dosing, or not lost but relaxed, abandoning the figure of dullness; cf. tardus).

reticentia, -ae [reticent- + ia], F., silence.
reticēō, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [retaceō], 2. v. n. and a., keep silence, be silent, say nothing.

retineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [re-teneō], 2. v. a., hold back, restrain (quin, from doing something), detain, retain, preserve, keep, maintain (by not losing): iura (observe, maintain); id memoria (keep, bear in mind).

retrorqueō, -torquēre, -torsi, -tor- tus [re-torqueo], 2. v. a., twist back, hurl back, roll back, turn back.

retractātiō, -ōnis [retractā- + tio], F., a drawing back: sine uilla retractatione, without any shrinking or hesitation.

retrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctus [re-traho], 3. v. a., drag back, bring back (a person), draw away.

retundō, -tundere, -tudī, -tūsus [re-tundo], 3. v. a., beat back, blunt, turn the edge of.

reus, -i [rē (as stem of res) + ius], M., (with a case in court), a party (to a case).—Esp., a defendant, an accused person, the accused.—Often to be rendered by a phrase, under accusation: reum facere, bring to trial.

revellō, -vellere, -vellī, -volus [re-vello], 3. v. a., tear away, pull away, pull off.

revertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [re-vertō], 3. v. n., act. in perf. tenses, return (turn about and go back; cf. redeo, get back, come back).—Pass. as deponent in pres. tenses, return, go back, revert.

revincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [re-vinco], 3. v. a. and n., subdue.

—Fig., refute, confuse, put in the wrong.

reviviscō (-escō), -vivīscere, -vīxi, no p.p. [re-vivisco], 3. v. n., come to life again, revive.

revocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [re-voco], 1. v. a., call back (either from or to something), call away, call off, recall, draw back, withdraw, try to withdraw, restore (call back to).

rex, régis [REG as stem], M., a king (esp. in a bad sense, as a tyrant).

rhēda (raeda, rēda), -ae [perh. Celtic or Oscan form akin to rota], F., a wagon (with four wheels).

rhēdārius (rēd-, raed-), -ī [rhē- da- + arius], M., driver of rheda.

Rhēgīni (Rēg-), -ōrum [Rhegio- + inus], M. plur., people of Rhegium.

Rhēgium (Rēg-), -i [Phrynor], N., a city of Brutium, now Reggio.

Rhēnus, -i [?-], M., the Rhine.

Rhōdius, -a, -um [Rhodō- + ius], adj., of Rhodes.—Masc. plur. as subst., the Rhodians, the people of Rhodes.

Rhōdos, -i [‘Pōdos], F., Rhodes, an island off the coast of Asia Minor, famous for its commerce and navigation.

ridiculus, -a, -um [trīdō- (whence rideo) + culus; cf. molliculus], adj., laughable, ridiculous, absurd.

ripa, -ae [?-], F., a bank.

rivus, -ī [akin to pēw], M., a brook, a stream (not so large as flumen).

rōbur, -oris [?-], N., oak, tough wood.—Fig., strength (as resisting; cf. vis), vigor, endurance, vitality.—Esp., the flower, the strength.
rōbustus, -a, -um [robos- (orig. stem of robur) + tus], adj., endowed with strength, vigorous, strong.

rogātiō, -onis [rogā- + tiō], f., an asking, a request. — Esp., (an asking of the people in assembly), a bill, a law (as proposed but not yet enacted).

rogātus, -ūs [rogā- + tus], m., a request.

rogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?], i. v. a. and n., ask, request, ask for. — Esp., ask of the people, propose (a law, etc.), pass (a bill, as the result of the asking).

Rōma, -ae [?], perh. akin to ἡ καί, the river city], F., Rome.

Rōmānus, -a, -um [Roma- + nus], adj., Roman. — As subst., a Roman: ludi Romani (also magni a great festival of the Romans, beginning September 4 and lasting some fifteen days).

Rōmilius (also Rōmuleus), -a, -um [Romulō- + ius], adj., of Romulus, Romilian. — Esp.: Rōmilia, -ae, f., as the name of one of the tribes of Rome, Romilian (sc. tribe).

Rōmulus, -ī [prob. manufactured from Roma], m., the eponymous hero, the founder of Rome. — Also of a statue of him as an infant.

Rōscius, -ī [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Sex. Roscius of Ameria, killed in the Sullan proscription; 2. Another of the same name, the person defended against the charge of this murder in one of Cicero’s orations; 3. Q. Roscius Gallus, a famous actor and friend of Cicero, also defended by him in an extant oration; 4. T. Roscius Capito, a kinsman of Sex. Roscius; 5. T. Roscius Magnus, another kinsman of the same.

rōstrum, -ī [ROD- (in rodo) + trum], n., a beak. — Esp. of a ship, the beak, the ram (used as in modern naval fighting). — Esp.: rostra, plur., the rostra or rostrum, a stage in the Forum from which the people were addressed, ornamented with the beaks of ships.

Rudiae, -ārum [?], f. plur., a town of Calabria, where the poet Ennius was born.

Rudinus, -a, -um [Rudia- + ius], adj., of Rudiae.

rudis, -e [?], adj., rude, rough. — Fig., uneducated, unpolished, ignorant.

Rūfō, -onis [†Rūfō- + o], m., a slave’s name.

Rūfus, -ī [prob. dialectic form of rubus, red], m., a Roman surname. — Esp., L. Mescinius Rufus, a friend of Cicero, and one of his quaestors in his Cilician province.

ruina, -ae [prob. trūs- (ru in ruo) + na (fem. of -nus); cf. rues, ruidus], f., a falling, an undermining. — Fig., a downfall, a crash, a ruin.

rūmor, -ōris [rum (cf. rumito), as if root + or], m., a rumor, a story (confused report), report, reputation (talk about one).

rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptus [RUP (in rupes?)], 3. v. a., break (as a door; cf. frango, as a stick), burst.
ruō, ruere, ruī, rutus (ruitūrus) [RU (cf. ruina)], 3. v. a. and n., cause to fall, fall, go to ruin, be ruined, go to destruction.—Also (cf. fall upon), rush headlong, rush.

rūrsus [for reversus, petrified as adv.; cf. versus], adv., back again, back, again, on the other hand.

ruś, rūris [?], N., the country: ruri, in the country.

rūsticus, -āri, -ātus [rusticō-], 1. v. dep., go to the country.

rūsticus, -a, -um [rus- + ticus], adj., rural, rustic, country.—Masc. as subst., a countryman, a rustic.

S

Sabinus, -a, -um [unc. stem (cf. sabulum, sand) + inus], M., Sabine.
—Masc. plur. as subst., the Sabines.
sacer, sacra, sacrum [SAC (in sancio) + rus], adj., sacred.—Neut. plur. as subst., sacred rites, sacred objects, things sacred.
sacerdōs, -ōtis [sacrō-dos (DA + tis)], M. and F. (arranger of sacred rites ?), a priest.
sacrāmentum, -i [sacrā- + mentum], N., a deposit (to secure an oath, orig. in a bargain), an oath.—Hence, a suit at law (of a peculiar form in use at Rome).
sacrārium, -i [neut. of sacrarius (sacrō- + arius)], N., a shrine.
sacrificium, -i [† sacrificō- (sacrō- + facus; cf. beneficium) + ium], N., a sacrifice.
sacrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sacrō-], 1. v. a., consecrate: leges sacratae (inviolable).
sacrōsāctus, -a, -um (sometimes separate) [sacrō sanctus], adj., hollowed by religious rites, sacred, inviolable.

saeculum (sēculum, saeclum), -i [prob. secō- (or other stem akin to secus, sex) + ium (cf. Lucr. 4, 1223, no doubt SA in sero)], N., a generation (orig. a family of offspring), an age.—Esp. of future ages.
saepe [neut. of † saepis (perh. same as saepe)], adv., often: minime saepe, most rarely.—saepius, compar., many times, repeatedly, again and again, so many times: semel et saepius, once and again; iterum et saepius, many many times.
saeplō (sēp-), -ēre, -ēsi (-ēi), -ētus [saeplō- (cf. saepes, saepae)], 4. v. a., hedge in, enclose, surround, protect.
saeptum (sēp-), -i [neut. p.p. of saepio], N., an enclosure, a railing (esp. of the voting places at Rome).
sagātus, -a, -um [sagō- + atus], adj., clad in the sagum, in the garb of war, in arms.
sagāx, -ācis [sag (root of sagio) + ax], adj., keen-scented, acute.
saginō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [sagina-], 1. v. a., fatten, feed.—Pass., gorge one’s self; fatten (one’s self).
sagum, -i [prob. borrowed], N., a military cloak (of coarse wool): ad saga ire, put on the garb of war (as was done at Rome in times of
public danger); sumere saga (same meaning).

Sal., see salus.

Salaminii, -orum [Salamini- + ius], m. plur., the people of Salamis (the island off Attica, famous for the battle with the Persians, B.C. 480).

gale [?], adv., at least, at any rate.

salsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [as if salto—after analogy of rapto, etc.], i. v. n., dance, leap.

sala, -lus, -ūs [?], perh. SAL (in salio + tus), m., a wooded height, a glade, a pass (in the mountains), a pasture.

salvō, -ūtis [salvō (?)] + tis (cf. virtue, Carmentia)], r., health, well-being, welfare, safety, preservation, relief, deliverance, life (as saved or lost), escape (safety in danger), acquittal (on a trial, the regular word), restoration (to citizenship): ratio salutis, means of safety, chances of acquittal. — In the addresses of letters, abbreviated to sal. or s., greeting, salutation. — As a divinity, Health (implying also deliverance), who had a temple at Rome.

salutaris, -e [salut- + aris], adj., healthful, wholesome, beneficial, salutary, saving: civis (valuable, as aiding the welfare of the state); salutaribus rebus tuis (prosperous, not only for himself, but for the state).

salūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [salut-], i. v. a., salute (wishing salus to one; cf. salve). — Esp., visit, call upon, a regular morning custom among the Romans.

salvus, -a, -um [SAR (SAL) + rus, cf. ὅλος], adj., safe, whole, sound, saved, unharmed, uninjured. — In many phrases: nisi te salvo, etc., unless all is well with you; salus esse, survive, avoid ruin, flourish; salva urbe, so long as the city stands, in the city still standing; salva repubica, without detriment to; salvos praestare, guarantee the safety of.

Samnium, -i [for Sabinium, Sabinī—i um (neut. of -ius)], n., a country of central Italy east of Latium.

Samos (-us), -i [Σάμος], r., a famous city on an island of the same name off the coast of Ionia.

sanciō, sanctiō, sāntīx, sāntus (-itus) [SAC (in sacer)], a. v. a., bind (in some religious manner), make sacred, solemnly establish (by law), ordain. — sāntius, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., holy, sacred, solemn, inviolable, pure, venerable, inviolate, revered, conscientious.

sāntē [old abl. of sanctus], adv., piously, conscientiously.

sāntitās, -ātis [sancī- + tas], r., sanctity, sanctity, inviolability. — Also, piety, purity, conscientiousness.

sāntus, p.p. of sancio.

sānē [old abl. of sanus], adv., soundly, discreetly. — Usually, as weakened particle, no doubt, without question, certainly. — Oftener giving a light tone to the idea, by all means, at any rate, I’m sure, enough, if you like: sānē ne haec quidem mihi res placēbat (very much); sānē benevolent animo (I’m
Sanguis (sing.), -inis [?], m., blood (as the vital fluid, generally in the body; cf. crux), the life-blood (also as just shed).—So also, bloodshed, blood, murder.

Sanitatis, -atis [sanō- + tas], F., soundness, sound mind, ordinary discretion.

Sānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sanō-], 1. v. a., make sound, make good, repair, cure, heal.

Sanus, -a, -um [sa- (akin to salvus) + nus], adj., sound (in body or mind), sane, discreet: bene sanus, really wise.

Sapientia, -ae [sapient- + ia], F., wisdom.

Sapiō, -ere, -iivi (ii), no p.p. [?], sap (akin to σοφός), 3. v. a. and n., taste (actively or passively).—Hence, be wise, have intelligence.

Sappho, -īs [Σαφῆ], F., the famous poetess of Mytilene in Lesbos. — Of a famous statue of her at Syracuse, stolen by Verres.

Sardinia, -ae [?], F., the island still called by that name in the Tuscan Sea.

Satelles, -itis [?], M. or F., an attendant, a tool, a minister, a minion.

Satietas, -atis [satiō- (cf. satiō) + tas; cf. pietas], F., satiety, appetite (as satisfied).

Satiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [satiō- (akin to satis); cf. satietas], 1. v. a., satiate, satisfy, sate, glut, feast.

Satis [?], adv., enough, sufficiently, adequately. — Often with partitive, equivalent to a noun or adj., enough, sufficient: satis late, pretty widely; satis habere, consider sufficient, be satisfied; satis facere, see below.

Satisfaciō, -facere, -feci, -factūrus [satis fācio], 3. v. n., do enough for, satisfy.

Satius [prob. compar. of satis], adj. and adv., better, preferable.

Sāturnalia, -ium and -iorum [Sāturnō- + alia], N. plur., the Saturnalia, the great feast of Saturn in December, beginning the 17th, during which the freedom of the golden age was imitated by all classes.

Sāturninus, -ī [prob. Sāturniō- + inus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Appuleius Saturninus, killed as a demagogue by Marius, B.C. 100.

Satyrus, -ī [Σάτυρος], M., a satyr, a half-human deity of the forests, personating the vital force of nature, a frequent subject for works of art.

Saucius, -a, -um [?], adj., wounded.

Saxa, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Decidius Saxa, a friend of Antony.
saxum, -i [?], n., a rock.

scæna (scē-), -ae [skrēf], f., (a bower), a stage (from the arched proscenium and background).

scænicus (scē-), -a, -um [scæna- + cus], adj., of the stage, scenic.

Scævola, -ae [scævō- + la, sc. manus], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., P. Mucius Scævola, consul B.C. 133.

scælæ, -ārum [scad (in scando) + la], f. plur., a flight of stairs, stairs, steps.

Scantia, -ae [?], f., a Roman woman of the gens of that name, in some way wronged by Clodius.

Scaurus, -ī [scaurus, "club-foot"], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., M. Æmilius Scaurus, consul B.C. 116, long famous as princeps senatus, consul a second time, and censor. He was father-in-law of M’. Glabrio.

scelerātē [old abl. of sceleratus], adv., criminally, wickedly, impiously.

scelerātus, -a, -um [as if (perh. really) p.p. of scelero (stain with crime?)], adj., villainous, accursed. — As subst., a scoundrel, a villain.

scelестиus, -a, -um [scelus- + tus], adj., (of acts), criminal, impious, wicked (cf. sceleratus, of persons).

scelus, -eris [?, cf. σκλης, perh. orig. "crookedness"; cf. pravus and wrong], n., crime, villany, wickedness, a heinous crime: tantum scelus, such monstrous wickedness.

scōna, see scæna.

scēnicus, see scænicus.

Schola, -ae [schola], m., a Roman name, see Causinìus.

scientia, -ae [scient- + ia], f., knowledge, acquaintance with (thing in the genitive, or clause).

scilicet [prob. sci (imperative) licet], adv., you may know, of course, that is to say, in fact. — Often ironical, forsooth.

sciō, scire, scivi (-ii), scitus [?], 4. v. a., (separate ?), distinguish, know (a fact; cf. nosco), be aware: certo scio, I am very sure; scitote, you must know, be assured, you may be sure. — sciēns, -entis, p. as adj., having knowledge, well-informed, experienced, skilful: prudente et sciens, with full knowledge, and with one’s eyes open; nec imperante nec sciente nec praesente domino, without the order or knowledge or presence of, etc.

Scipio, -onis [scipio, staff], m., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. See Africanus; 2. See Nasica; 3. P. (Cornelius) Scipio (Nasica), an influential, but not famous, member of the family, active on the side of Sex. Roscius.

sciscitòr, -āri, -ātus [as if sciscitō, p.p. of sciscio], 1. v. dep., learn, ask, examine, make enquiries.

scortum, -i [?], n., a hide. — Also, a harlot, a debauche.

scriba, -ae [scrib + a], m., a clerk.

scribō, scribere, scripsi, scriptus [?], 3. v. a. and n., write, give an account (in writing), inscribe, set down, draw up (of a law), write.
about, compose, record, appoint (in a written instrument), make (in writing).

scriptor, -ōris [scrib + tor], m., a writer, an author.

scripṭūra, -ae [scrib + tura, but cf. pictura], f., a writing. — Also (from the registering of the number of cattle pastured on the public lands), the public pastures, the pasture tax.

scrūtor, -āri, -ātus [scruta, rubblesh], i. v. dep., rummage, search, pry into.

scūtum, -i [?], n., a shield, of the Roman legion, made of wood, convex, oblong (2½ by 4 ft.), covered with leather.

Scyllaeus, -a, -um [Σκυλλαῖος], adj., of Scylla (the famous rock in the Strait of Messina on the Italian side, corresponding to Charybdis on the side of Sicily, dangerous to mariners), Scyllæan.

sē- (sēd-) [same word as sed (?)], insep. prep., apart, aside, away, etc.

sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessum (impers.) [se-cedo], 3. v. n., withdraw, retire, go away.

sēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [se-cerno], 3. v. a., separate. — Less exactly, distinguish. — Also, set aside, reject.

sēcēssio, -ōnis [se-cessio; cf. se-cedo], f., a withdrawal, a secession (a withdrawal for political reasons).

sēcius, see securus.

secō, secäre, secūi, sectus [prob. causative of sec], i. v. a., cut, reap. — There is possibly another meaning, follow.

sector, -ōris [sec (follow or cut? possibly two words) + tor], m., a cutter. — Also, a purchaser of confiscated estates (or of booty taken in war): de manibus sectorum (of the confiscation, harpies); sectores ac sicarii (sharpers and cut-throats).

sector, -āri, -ātus [prob. secta- (sequ + ta; cf. moneta)], i. v. dep., pursue, chase after, be in one’s train.

secundum, see secundus.

secundus, -a, -um [p. in -dus, of sequor], adj., following. — Hence, second. — Also (as not opposing), favorable, successful: res secundae, prosperity. — Secundum, neut. acc. as prep. with acc., along, in the direction of, in accordance with, after.

secūris, -is [sec + unc. term.], f., an axe. — Esp., the axe of the lictor (as a symbol of the power of life and death): duodecim securis (i.e. two praetors).

secus [sequ (in sequor) + unc. term.], adv., (inferior), otherwise, less. — Compare, secius (sētius), less: nihilo secius, none the less, nevertheless.

sed [abl. of unc. stem; cf. re], conj., (apart) (cf. seditio and securus), but (stronger than autem or at).

sedeō, sedère, sēdī, sessum (supine) [sēdō- (sed + us; cf. domi-sedā and sedō)], 2. v. n., sit, sit still, remain seated, sit (here, there, etc.), sit by: ad portas imperator (be in arms, be).

sēdēs, -is [sed + es (masc. and fem. term. corresponding to neut.
sēditīō [-us), F., a seat.— Hence, an abode (both in sing. and plur.), an abiding-place, a place of abode, a home, a seat (fig.).

sēditīōsē [old abl. of seditiosus], adv., reasonably, with seditious purpose, to excite a riot.

sēditiosus, -a, -um [sedition- + osus (poss. as if *sēditōs + osus; cf. initium)], adj., seditious, factious.

sēdō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [causative of sed, or perhaps denominative of sedō; cf. domiseda], I. v. a., settle, quiet, allay, appease, repress, check, stop.

sēdulitās, -ātis [sedulō- + tas], F., assiduity, diligent attention, zeal, earnest endeavor, painstaking.

seges, -etis [unc. stem (cf. seco?) + tis], F., a crop of grain (growing), a field (of grain): segetem ac materiaem gloriae (the fertile source and raw material).

sēgnis, -e [?], adj., slow, inactive. — Compar., sēgnior (less active).

sēgniter [segni- + ter], adv., slowly, sluggishly: nihilō segnius, no less energetically.

sēgregō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [segreg- (se-grex, apart from the herd)], I. v. a., separate, exclude.

sēiungō, -iungere, -iünxi, -iünctus [se-iungo], 3. v. a., disjoin, separate.

sella, -ae [sed + la; cf. ἕδα], F., a seat, a bench, a stool, a workbench (probably only a stool); curulis (the curule chair, a camp-stool with ivory legs, used by magistrates).

semel [prob. neut. of adj., akin to similis], adv., once, once only: semel et saepius, more than once, again and again; ut semel, when once, as soon as.

sēmen, -inis [se (in sero)+ men], N., seed. — Also figuratively.

sēminārium, -i [semin- + arius], N. (of adj.), a nursery. — Also figuratively.

sēmisomnus, -a, -um [semi-somnus, decl. as adj.], adj., half asleep, drowsy, listless.

sēmiūstitātus (semūs-), -a, -um [p.p. of semiustito], as adj., half-burned.

semper [†seμēr- (?) (in semel) -per (cf. parumper)], adv., through all time, all the time, always, every time.

sempiternus, -a, -um [semper (weakened, for a stem)+ ternus; cf. hesternus], adj., eternal, forever.

Sempronius, -a, -um [?], adj., of the gens Sempronia (itself the fem. of the adj.). — Esp. of C. Sempronius Gracchus (see Gracchus): lex Sempronia, Sempronian law (of Gracchus, securing the rights of Roman citizens).

senātor, -ōris [†senă- (as if verb-stem akin to senex, perch. really so; cf. senatus) + tor], M., (an elder). — Hence, a senator (esp. of Rome), a member of the Senate.

senātōrius, -a, -um [senator- + ius], adj., of the senators, of the Senate, senatorial.
senātus, -ūs [senā- (as if, perh. really, verb-stem akin to senex)], m., a Senate (council of old men). — Esp., the Senate (of Rome, the great body of nobles acting as an administrative council). The word expresses the body as an order in the state, or as a council, and also a meeting of the body.

senectūs, -ūtis [senec-, (as stem of senex) + tus; cf. virtus], f., age (advanced), old age, riper years (not necessarily age in Eng. sense).

senex [semi- (stem of oblique cases) + cus (reduced)], gen. senis [?], cf. seneschal adj. (only masc.), old. — Esp. as subst., an old man (above forty-five), the elder (of two of the same name), senior.

senilis, -e [semi- (see senex) + lis (or -illa)], adj., of an old man: corpus (aged).

senium, -i [semi- (see senex) + ium], n., age (as a decline), senility. — Less exactly, weakness, sadness, torpor.

sēnsim [as if acc. of sensis, verbal of sentio; cf. partim], adv., perceptibly. — Hence (cf. subito and repente, its opposites), gradually, by degrees.

sēnsus, -ūs [sent-, (as root of sentio) + tus], m., feeling (as belonging to humanity, etc.), sensation, a feeling, feelings (in both sing. and plur.), the senses (in both sing. and plur.), consciousness, the power of sense, a sentiment (a way of feeling). — Hence, a sense, a meaning.

sententia, -ae [sentent-, (p. of simpler pres. of sentio) + ia], f., (feeling, thinking). — Hence, a way of thinking, an opinion, a view, a determination, a sentiment, a feeling, a purpose, a design. — Esp., officially, a judgment, an opinion, a sentence, a vote, a decision, an expression of opinion, a ballot (a written expression of opinion). — Esp.: verba atque sententiae, words and ideas or expressions; divisa est sententia, the vote was divided; in eandem sententiam, to the same purport; de sententia amicorum (by the advice, etc.); in eadem sententia, of the same mind. — sententiae, plur., a verdict, votes of a jury.

sentina, -ae [?], f., bilge water. — Fig., the dregs, a cesspool.

sentīō, sentire, sensī, sensus [?], 4. v. a., perceive (by the senses), feel, know, see, think (of an opinion made up), learn about, learn, find (by experience). — Hence, hold an opinion, take sides, side, hold a view (of some kind): cf. sententia. — Also absolutely, possess sensation, feel.

sēparō, āre, āvi, ātus [se- (sed-) paro], r. v. a., (get apart ?), separate. — Esp.: sēparātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., separate.

sepelīō, -ire, -ivi (-īi), sepultus [?], 4. v. a., bury. — Less exactly and fig., put to rest, destroy, end, ruin, bury in ruins.

sēpēs, see saepes.

sēpiō, see saepio.

Sēplāsia, -ae [?], f., a place in Capua where ointments (i.e. perfumes) were sold.
septem ['septem'], indecl. num. adj., seven.

Septimius, -i [septimōs + ius], M., a Roman gentile name; cf. Octavius. — Esp., P. Septimius, an obscure senator, condemned for extortion.

septimus, -a, -um [septem + mus; cf. primus], num. adj., the seventh.

sēptum, see saeptum.

sepulcrum (sepulchrum), -i [tēseptul- (as if root of sepalio, or a kindred stem) + crum (cf. lavacrum)], N., a tomb, a grave, a burial place.

sepultūra, -ae [tēsepultus (sepel. in sepello, prob. compound, + tus) + ra (fem. of -rus)], F., burial, burying, burial rites, funeral rites (even in cremation).

sequester, -tris [akin to sequor, prob. tēsequit- (cf. comes, eques) + tris (cf. equester)], M., (a depositary in a suit at law of the property in dispute). — Less exactly, a depositary (of money for bribery).

sequor, sequi, secūtus [sequ], 3. v. dep., follow, accompany. — Fig., follow the dictates of, obey, be guided by, follow, adopt (an opinion), side with, aim at.

Ser., abbreviation for Servius.

Sergius, -i [perh. Sabine], M., a Roman gentile name, see Catilina. — Also, T. Sergius Gallus (perh. Sextius or Sestius), an unknown person who had an estate at Bovillae.

sermō, -ōnis [ser (in sēro, twine) + mō (prob. -mō + o)], M., (series ?). — Hence, conversation (continuous series of speech), talk, intercourse, conversation with, common talk, speech. — Also, language. sērō [abl. of serus], adv., too late. — Compar. sērius, later, too late.

serpō, serpere, serpsi, no p.p. [serp; cf. tēρω], 3. v. n., creep. — Fig., wind its way, spread.

Sertōriānus, -a, -um [Sertorio- + anus], adj., of Sertorius, esp. the one mentioned below.

Sertōrius, -i [sērto (?) + ius], M., (garland-maker ?), a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Sertorius, a partisan of Marius, who held a command in Spain against the party of Sulla from B.C. 80 to B.C. 72.

sērtum, -i [p.p. of sero, twine], N., a garland, a wreath.

sērūs, -a, -um [perh. akin to sēro], adj., late, long delayed.

servilis, -e [servi (as if stem of servus or akin; cf. servio) + lis], adj., of slaves, of a slave, servile: in servilem modum, like slaves; bellum (the servile war, the revolt of the slaves under Spartacus in B.C. 73).

Servilius, -i [servili- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. P. Servilius Vatia Isanicus, consul B.C. 79; 2. C. Servilius Ahala, see Ahala; 3. C. Servilius Glauca, see Glauca; 4. P. Servilius Vatia, son of No. 1, consul B.C. 48 with Cæsar; 5. P. Servilius Casca, one of Cæsar's assassins.

serviō, -īre, -īvī (-ī), -ītūrus [servi- (as if stem of servus or akin; cf. servilia)], 4. v. n., be a
slave (to some one or something),
be in subjection.—Less exactly,
devote one's self to, cater to, be
influenced by, consult for, be sub-
servient to, do a service to.

servitium, -i [servō + tium (cf.
amicitia)], N., (slavery).—Hence
(cf. iuventus), a body of slaves,
slaves (esp. in plural).

servitus, -ūtis [as if *servitu-
(servō + tus) + tis; cf. iuventus,
sementia; perch. immediately servō
+ tus, -tutis], F., slavery, servitude.

Servius, -ī [servō + ius], M., a
Roman praenomen.

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [servō-],
1. v. a., watch, guard, keep, preserve,
maintain. — Esp. in language of
augury, watch (for omens) : de caelo
(see an omen, a process used to
stop proceedings by one colleague
against another).

servolus (-ulus), -i [servō+ ius],
M., a little slave, a slave (with a
suggestion of disparagement).

servus, -ī [unc. root (ser, bind?)
+ vus], M., a slave.

sescentium (sex-), -ae, -a [sex-
centum], num. adj., six hundred.

sēsē, see sui.

sēstertius, -i [semis-tertius (two
whole ones and) the third a
half?], M. of adj., (with nummus),
two and a half asses, a sesterce
(a sum of money, about five
cents).

Sestius (Sext-), -ī, M., a Roman
gentile name. — Esp., P. Sestius, a
Roman defended by Cicero in an
oration still extant.

sētius, see secus.

seu, see sive.

sevērē [old abl. of severus],
adv., with strictness, with severity,
harshly.

sevēritās, -ātis [severō+ tas],
F., strictness, harshness, severity.

sevērus, -a, -um [?], adj., stern,
strict, severe, harsh. — Also, serious,
sober, grave.

Sex., abbreviation for Sextus.
sexāgintā [sex + unc. term.; cf.
ēkhvrra], indecl. num. adj., sixty.
sexīlis, -e [sexīō + īlis], adj.,
of the sixth). — Hence, of August.

Sextius, see Sestius.

sextus, -a, -um [sex + tus], num.
adj., sixth.

Sextus, -ī [preceding word as
proper name (orig. the sixth-born)],
M., a Roman praenomen.

si [locative, prob. akin to sē],
conj., (in this way, in this case, so;
cf. sic), if, in case, on condition
that, supposing ; sī quandō, if ever,
whenever ; sī quidem, if at least,
in so far as, since ; sī quīs, if any.
— Esp., to see if, whether.

sibilus, -ī (plur. -a, -orum) [perh.
imitative], M. and N., a hissing, a
hiss.

Sibyllīnus, -a, -um [Sibylla-
inus], adj., of the Sibyl, Sibylline:
fāta (the Sibylline books, a collection
of prophecies held in great veneration
at Rome).

sic [si-ce; cf. hic], adv., so, in
this manner, in such a manner, in
this way, thus: sic . . . ut, so . . .
that, so well . . . that ; sic accepimus
(this). — sicuti, sicut, as conj., just
as, just as if, as.
sīca, -ae [prob. akin to seco], F., a dagger.

sīcārius, -i [sīca- + arius], M., an assassin, a cut-throat, a hired ruffian (one who commits murder for money).

Sicilia, -ae [Σικηλία], F., Sicily.
Siciliēnis, -e [Sicilia- + ensis], adj., of Sicily, Sicilian. — Masc. as subst., a Sicilian.
Siculus, -a, -um [Σικηλός], adj., Sicilian, of Sicily. — Masc. plur. as subst., the Sicilians.

sīcut (sīcuti), see sīc.

Sicyōnis, -a, -um [Σικυώνος], adj., of Sicyon (a city of Peloponnese), Sicyonian. — Masc. as subst., a Sicyonian.

Sīdicīnus, -a, -um [?], adj., Sidicinian, of the Sidicini, a people of Campania.

Sīgēum, -i [Σίγεων], N., a promontory near Troy, where was the supposed tomb of Achilles.

sīguifer, -erī [signo-fer (FER + us)], M., a standard-bearer.

sīgnificātiō, -ōnis [significā- + tio], F., a making of signs, a signal, a sign, an intimation, a warning, an indication, signal.

sīgnificō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†significō- (signō-ficus)], I. v. n. and a., make signs, indicate, make known, spread news, give an intimation, give information, intimate, hint at, give an indication, show signs of.

sīgnum, -i [unc. root + num (neut. of -nus)], N., (orig. a cut tally-mark? a device), a sign, a mark, a signal. — Esp., a standard (for military purposes, carried by each body of men, consisting of some device in metal on a pole). — So often, sīgnā militaria (to distinguish this meaning). — In phrases: conātis signis, in a regular battle; sīgnis inferenda, in battle array, with an armed force; see military expressions in Vocab. to Cæsar. — Also, a statue, a seal, a constellation.

Silaniōn (-iō), -ōnis [?], M., a famous Greek sculptor of the time of Alexander the Great.


sēlentium, -i [silent- + ium], N., silence, quiet. — sēlentiō, abl. as adv., in silence, silently.

sileō, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [?], 2. v. n. and a., be silent, say nothing, be silent about, pass over in silence.

sīlva, -ae [?], F., a forest, woods, forests. — Plur. in same sense.

Silvānus, -i [sīlva- + nus], M., (of the woods). — A Roman family name. — Esp., M. Plautius Silvanus, tribune B.C. 89, author of the Plautian Papirian law, see Plotius.

sīlvester (-tris), -tres, -tre [sīlva- (as if silves-; cf. palustris) + tris], adj., woody, wooded.

sīmilis, -e [†simō- (cf. simplex, semper, sīmitu) + lis], adj., like, similar, almost equal.

sīmiliter [sīmili- + ter], adv., in like manner, likewise, in like degree, in the same way.

sīmilītūdō, -inis [sīmili- + túdo], F., likeness, resemblance (to, genitive).
simplesx, -icis [sim- (in similis, etc.), -plex (plig, as stem), adj., simple, without complication.

simpliciter [simplici- (as stem of simplex) + ter], adv., simply, with simplicity.

simul [neut. of similis; cf. facul], adv., at the same time, as soon as: simul atque, as soon as.

simuläcrum, -i [simulä- + crum], n., an image, a statue, a representation, a likeness.

simulätiö, -onis [simulä- + tio], f., a pretence, a show.

simulö, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [simili- (as if, perh. orig., āsimulū)], i. v. a., pretend, make a show of (something).

simultäö, -ätis [similii- (cf. simul) + tas], f., likeness? equality?, rivalry. — Hence, a grudge, a quarrel, an enmity.

sin [si-ne], conj., (if not), but if.

sincérus, -a, -um [?], adj., pure, unmixed, unadulterated, uncontaminated.

sine [?], prep. with abl., without, free from.

singu lizardia, -e [singu- + aris], adj., solitary, single. — Hence, unique, peculiar, special, extraordinary, unparalleled, marvellous.

singu li, -ae, -a [sim- (in similis) + unc. term.], adj., one at a time, single, each, one by one, several (severally), every, individually, separately.

sinö, sinere, sīvī, situs [si (of unc. meaning)], 3. v. a., (lay down; cf. pono), leave. — Hence, permit, allow, suffer. — In orig. meaning, situs, lying: quantum est situm in nobis, so far as in me lies.

Simöpē, -ēs [Σιμόπη], f., a city in Paphlagonia.

sīnus, -ūs [?], m., a fold. — Hence, a bay, an inlet. — Esp., a fold (of the toga across the bosom), the bosom.

sīs [si vis], phrase, if you please, will you: cave sis, look out now.

sistō, sistere, stiti, status [sta, reduplicated], 3. v. a. and n., place, set, stand, stop. — status, -a, -um, p.p., set, appointed.

sitis, -is [?], f., thirst.

situs, -ūs [si (in sino) + tus], m., (a laying, a leaving), situation, position.

sive, seu [si-ve], conj., if either, or if: sive . . . sive, either . . . or, whether . . . or.

Smyrneus, -a, -um [Σμύρνας], adj., of Smyrna (a city of Ionia in Asia Minor). — Masc. plur. as subst., the people of Smyrna.

sōbrius, -a, -um [?], cf. ebrius], adj., sober.

socer, -eri [?], m., a father-in-law.

socia, -ae [fem. of socius], f., a sharer, an associate.

sociätēs, -ätis [sociō- + tas], f., a sharing, an alliance, an association, a partnership. — Esp., a joint stock company (for great enterprises, as in modern times), a company: multarum rerum societas (many associations); in societatem venire, se offerre (to share, etc.). — Also, fellowship.

socius, -i [sequ + ius], m., a companion, an ally, a sharer, an associate, a partner.
sodālis, -is [?], M. and F., a companion, a comrade, a cronv, a boon companion.

sōl, sólis [?], M., the sun. — See also orienta, occidens, and ortus.

söläcium, see solatium.

sölätium (sölac-), -i [solat- + ium], N., a consolation, a solace.

sölennis, see sollemnis.

sölē, solēre, solitus sum [?], 2. v. n., be wont, be accustomed, do commonly (with Eng. verb, as in context), be in the habit, etc., use (to, etc.): sic fieri solet, is commonly the case; sicut poetae solent, as is the habit of poets.

sölitūdō, -inis [sölō- + tudo], F., loneliness. — Hence, a wilderness, a desert, solitude, seclusion, a lonely place.

sollemnis (sölen-, sollen-), -e [töllus- (every) annus], adj., annual, yearly, stated, established. — Hence, (established by religious sanction), solemn, religious, sacred.

sölicitātiō, -onis [sölicitā- + tio], F., (actively), a tampering with. — Also (passively), anxiety.

sölicitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [sölicitō-], 1. v. a. and n., stir up, rouse, instigate, make overtures to, tamper with, approach (with money, etc.), offer bribes to. — Also, disturb, make anxious, trouble.

sölicitūdō, -inis [as if, perh. really, tōllicitū- (stem akin to sollicitus) + do], F., anxiety, solicitude.

sölicitus, -a, -um [tōlliō-citus, wholly roused], adj., agitated, anxious, uneasy, troubled.

sōllum, see solus.

sōlum, -i [?], N., the soil, the foundation.

sōlus, -a, -um, gen. -ius [?], adj., alone, only, the only. — sōlum, neut. acc. as adv., alone, only.

sōlūtiō, -onis [solvī- (as stem of solvo) + tio; cf. solutus], F., a setting free. — Esp. (cf. solvo), a payment, payment.

sōlus, -a, -um, p.p. of solvo.

solvō, solvere, solvī, solitus [prob. se-luo], 3. v. a., unbind, loose.

— Fig., set free, exempt, acquit, absolve. — Also, pay (release an obligation), perform (a due). — Esp.: sōlūtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., set free, unrestrained, unembarrassed, remiss.

somnus, -i [somp- (as if root of sopio, etc., with intrusive n, as in pingo) + nus], M., sleep, slumber.

sonō, -āre, -uī, -ātūrus [partly sonō-, partly root verb], 1. v. n. and a., sound. — With cognate acc., sound with, have a sound (of a certain character), sound: pingue quiddam (sound somewhat coarse).

sonus, -i [son + us], M., a sound.

sōpiō, -ire, -īvi (-ii), -itūs [causative of sop (cf. somnus), or denominative of kindred stem], 4. v. a., put to sleep: sopita consuetudo (put to sleep, asleep).

sordēs, -is [sord- (cf. swart) + es], F., dirt, filth. — Fig., meanness, dirty tricks, mean dishonesty. — Also, wretchedness (of apparel in mourning), dust and ashes (?)

sordidātus, -a, -um [sordidō- + atus; cf. candidatus, perh. real
p.p.], adj., filthy. — Esp. of clothes (in mourning and otherwise), clad in mourning (cf. "in sackcloth and ashes").

soror, -ōris [?, cf. sister], F., a sister: soror ex matre, a half-sister.
sors, sortis [perh. SER (in soro) + tis, but the orig. sense is unc.], F., a lot (for divination), a designation by lot, a choice by lot, a drawing (of a jury), an allotment.
sortior, -īri, -ītus [sorti-], 4. v. dep., cast lots, draw lots, draw a jury (by lot). — Hence, obtain by lot.
sortitīō, -ōnis [sorti- + tio], F., a drawing by lot, an allotment, a division by lot, a drawing (of a jury by lot).
sortītus, -ūs [sortī- + tus], M., an allotment, an assignment (by lot).

Sp., abbreviation for Spurius.
spargē, spargere, sparsi, sparsus [sparg], 3. v. a., scatter, fling about. — Fig., spread, extend.

Spartacus, -ī [?], M., a famous gladiator, who roused a servile war in Italy, B.C. 73.

spatium, -ī [?], N., space, extent, a space, a distance. — Transf., time, space of time, lapse of time, a period.

speciēs, -ēī [spec + iae (akin to -ia)], F., (a sight, prob. both act. and pass.). — Passively, a sight, a show, an appearance, a spectacle, (a splendid action).
spectāculum, -ī [spectā- + culum], N., a sight, a show, a spectacle.
spectātiō, -ōnis [spectā- + tio], F., a looking, a sight, a view, a contemplation.

spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spectō-], 1. v. a. and n., look at, regard, gaze upon, have regard to, look towards, aim at, be aimed at, tend. — spectātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., tried, proved, esteemed, estimable.

specula, -ae [†speca- (spec + a; cf. conspicor) + la], F., a watchtower, a lookout: in speculis, on the lookout.

speculātōr, -ōris [speculā- + tor], M., a spy, a scout.

speculor, -āri, -ātus [speculō-], 1. v. dep., spy, reconnoitre, watch: speculandī causa, as a spy.

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spes- (prob. orig. stem of spes) with r for s], 1. v. a. and n., hope, hope for, expect, have hope for: bene sperare, have good hope.

spēs, -ei [?], F., hope, expectation, hopes.

spiritus, -ūs [spirī- (as stem of spiro) + tus], M., breath, the air we breathe. — Also, spirit, inspiration. — Hence in plur., pride, arrogance.

spirō, -āre, -āvī, -āturus [?], 1. v. n. and a., breathe, blow: spirante republica (still breathing). — spirans, -antis, p. as adj., alive.

splendidus, -a, -um [prob. †splendidō- + dus; cf. splendidio, splendidico], adj., bright, shining, brilliant: causa splendidior flet (gain in lustre). — Esp. as epithet of the middle class, distinguished (by wealth and character; cf. amplius), conspicuous, prominent.

splendor, -ōris [splend (as if root of splendidio) + or (for -ōs)],
spoliātiō, -ōnis [spoliā- + tio], F., a depoiling, a robbery, spoliation, unlawful deprivation.

spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spoliō-], I. v. a. and n., despoil, strip. — Fig., rob, deprive, despoil, plunder. — Absolutely, despoil one’s enemy, take the spoil.

spolium, -i [unc.; cf. σκόλον], N., (hide f). — Hence, spoil (of a slain enemy, also fig.).

spōndēō, spondēre, spopondī, spōnsus [prob. formed from borrowed σπόνδη, league], 2. v. a. and n., promise (solemnly), pledge one’s self.

spōngia, -ae [σπόγγα], F., a sponge (used, as now, for cleaning).

spōntis (gen.), sponte (abl.) [prob. akin to spondēō], F., only with pers. pron. or (poetic) gen., of one’s own accord, voluntarily.

spurcō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spurcō-], I. v. a., defile.

Spurius, -i [spurius, bastard], M., a Roman prænomen.

squāleō, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [†squale-; cf. squales, squalōdus], 2. v. n., be filthy. — Esp., of mourning (cf. sordidus), be in mourning, be in sorrow (in the garb of sorrow).

squālor, -ōris [squal- (as root of squaleō) + or (for -oē)], M., squalor. — Esp., for mourning, mourning, wretched apparel.

Stabiānus, -a, -um [Stabia- + ānus], adj., of Stabia, a town of Campania. — Esp. neut. as subst., a villa at Stabia, a Stabian villa.

stabilō, -īre, -īvī (-ī), -ītus [stabil-], 4. v. a., make firm, establish, secure, firmly establish.

stabilis, -e [sta + bilis, perh. through intermediate stem], adj., standing firmly, stable, enduring. — Fig., constant, consistent, unwavering.

stabilitās, -ātis [stabilīs + tas], F., steadiness, firmness, firm foundations.

Statilius, -i [akin to sto], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., L. Statilius, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

statim [acc. of †statōs (sta- + tis)], adv., (as one stands, on the spot), at once, forthwith, immediately.

Stator, -ōris [sta + tor], M., the Slayer, a name of Jove as stayer of flight; also, the Stay, Supporter.

stautā, -ae [stātus + a (or -va)], F., a statue (usually of men; cf. signum, effigies of gods as well).

statuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [stātus-], 3. v. a., set up. — Hence, establish, resolve upon, determine, decide, consider, make up one’s mind, take measures, set up as, regard as: modum (set a limit); aliquid severe (take any severe measures); in aliquem (deal with one).

status, -ās [sta + tus], M., (a standing or setting up), a position, a condition, a state.

status, -a, -um, see sisto.

sternō, sternere, strāvi, strātus [ster; cf. strages], 3. v. a., scatter, strew. — Hence, lay low, prostrate.

strātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., prostrate, lying low, grovelling.
stimulus, -ī [†stigmō- (STIG + mus) + IUS], m., a goal, a spur. — Fig., a stimulus, a spur, an incentive.

stipendiarius, -a, -um [stipendiō- + arius], adj., tributary, under tribute, subject to tribute (paying a fixed sum; cf. vectigalis).

stipendium, -i [stip- and stem akin to pendo (perh. †pendus; cf. pendulus) + ium], n., a tribute. — Also, pay (for military service), service, a campaign (as served and paid for).

stipō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†stipō- (cf. obstipus), akin to stipes], i. v. a., crowd. — Hence, surround with a crowd, surround.

stirps, stirpis [?], m. and f., a stock. — Fig., a race, a stock, the root (malorum).

stō, stāre, stetī, statūrus [STA], i. v. n., (active meanings usually referred to sistō, the reduplicated form), stand, stand up: stans (standing, not overthrown).

stomachus, -ī [στόμαχος], m., the stomach. — Fig., taste, liking.

streptus, -ūs [strept- (as stem of strepo) + tus], m., a noise, a rattling, a murmur (of approval or otherwise), a din.

studeō, studere, studuí, no p.p. [†studō- (or †studa-); cf. studium], 2. v. n., be eager for or to, be devoted to, pay attention to, attend to, desire, be bent on (doing something), aim at, be anxious (to, etc.).

studiōsē [old abl. of studiosus], adv., eagerly, with care, with pains.

studiōsus, -a, -um [studiō- + osus], adj., zealous, fond of, devoted.

studium, -i [prob. †studō- + ium; cf. studeo], n., eagerness, zeal, interest, desire, devotion, fondness (for a thing), enthusiasm. — Hence, a pursuit (to which one is devoted), a profession, an occupation, a taste (for anything), a study. — Esp., a party, partisan zeal, party feeling, partisan favor: in eo studio partium, in favor of that party; consilia studia, measures and party spirit; studiis prosequemur (acclamations).

stultē [old abl. of stultus], adv., foolishly.

stultitia, -ae [stultō- + tia], f., folly, stupidity.

stultus, -a, -um [stul (in stolidus) + tus], adj., (stupified?), foolish, stupid, silly. — Often rendered by a noun, a fool, utter folly, etc.

stuprum, -i [perh. akin to stupēo], m., rape, lewdness, debauchery.

suādeo, suādere, suāsi, suāsus [causative of svad (cf. suavis), but perh. partly denominative; cf. suadus], 2. v. n. and a., (make agreeable to?), advise, persuade (without effect; cf. persuadeo), convince. — Esp., of laws, favor, support.

suāvis, -e [svad+us; cf. levis], adj., sweet, agreeable, pleasant.

sub (in comp. subs) [unc. case, prob. abl. (cf. subs), akin to super], adv. (in comp.), and prep. a. With abl. (of rest in a place), under. — Also, just by. — B. With acc. (of
motion towards a place), under, close to. — Of time, just at, just be-
fore. — e. In comp, under, up (from under), away (from beneath),
secretly (underhand), in succession, a little, slightly.

subactus, -a,-um, p.p. of subigo.

sub-, see succ.-

subeō, -ire, -ii, -itus [sub-eo],
irr. v. a., go under, undergo, encounter.

subf-, see suff.-

subhorridus, -a,-um [sub-hor-
ridus], adj., rather rough.

subiciō, -icere, -icē, -iectus [sub-
icio], 3. v. a., throw under, place
below, place under, subject, expose to. — Esp. of fire, set, use to light.
— Also, palm off upon, forge (of
wills). — Also, throw up, hand up.

subiector, -ōris [as if sub-ōc-
tor; cf. subicio], m., a forger.

subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [sub-
ago], 3. v. a., bring under, subject,
subdue, crush.

subinvideō, -ère, no perf., no
p.p. [sub-invideo], 2. v. n., envy
sightly, be a little envious of.

[sub-invito], 1. v. a., suggest, hint.

subitō, see subitus.

subitus, -a,-um [p.p. of subeo],
adj., (coming up secretly from un-
der), sudden, suddenly (as if adv.
taken with the verb), quick, hasty.
— subitō, abl. as adv., suddenly,
of a sudden, all at once.

sublātus, -a,-um [sub-(t)latus],
p.p. of tollo.

sublevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sub-
levo], 1. v. a., lighten up, lighten,
relieve, raise, raise up, assist, ren-
der assistance.

subolēs (sub-), -is [sub-ōles (OL
+ es; cf. olesco)], F., offspring.

subp-, see supp.-

subscribō, -scribere, -scripsī,
-scriptus [sub-scribo], 3. v. a., write
underneath, write down.

subsellium, -i [sub-ōsellium
(sella + ium)], N., a bench, a seat
 esp. in the senate house or court.

subsidiō, -sidere, -sēdī, -sessūrus
[sub-sido], 3. v. n., sit down, remain
behind, stop, stay.

subsorrior, -iī, -itus [sub-sor-
tor], 4. v. dep., draw in place of
some one, have a substitute (drawn
by lot).

substrūctīō, -onis [sub-structio;
cf. substruco], F., a foundation, a
substruction.

subsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [sub-
sum], irr. v. n., be under, be under-
neath, be near, be close by (a certain
distance off), be near at hand, ap-
proach.

subterrīgō, -fugere, -fūgī, no
p.p. [subter-fugio], 3. v. n. and a.,
escape (from under something that
impeinds).

subtilis, -ē [akin to sub and
tela], adj., fine, subtle.

subtiliter [subtili- + ter], adv.,
finely, acutely, minutely, in detail;
judicāre (be a shrewd judge).
suburbānus, -a, -um [sub-urbe + anus], adj., suburban. — Esp. neut. as subst., a suburban estate, a villa.

succēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessūrus [sub-cedo], 3. v. n., come up, advance, come in place of, succeed to, take the place of, come next. — Also, be successful, prosper.

succēnseō, see succenseo.

succurrō, -currere, -curri, -currus [sub-curro], 3. v. n., rush to support, rush to one's rescue, relieve, succor.

sufferō, sufferre, sustulē, sublātus (referred to tollo) [sub-fero], irr. v. a., bear, suffer.

suffrāgātō, -ōris [suffragā- + tō], f., a support (for an office). — Less exactly, a recommendation, a supporter.

suffrāgātor, -ōris [suffragā- + tor], m., a supporter (for an office).

suffrāgium, -i [sub-fragium, i.e. prob. suffragō + ium (cf. suffragor and suffringo)], n., (a) pateram bone, cf. suffrago; or a potsherid, cf. βατραχον; either used as a ballot, a ballot, vote.

suī (prop. gen. neut. of suus), sibi, se [sva], reflex. pron., himself, etc. — Often to be translated by the personal, he, she, it, etc., also each other. — Esp.: inter se, from, with, by, etc., each other; per se, of himself, etc. (without outside influence or excitement); ipse per se, in and of himself.

Sūlla, -ae [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., Lucius Cornelius Sulla, the great partisan of the nobility, and opponent of Marius, called the Dictator Sulla.


sum, esse, fuī, futūrus [as; cf. am, is], irr. v. n., be (exist). — Also, with weakened force, be (as a mere copula). — With many renderings according to the context: est de proscriptione (relates to); est in lege (is prescribed); est alius, one has; quid alius cum alioque est? what has one to do with? etc.; quid de alioque futurum est? (what will become of?); qui nunc sunt (now living); quae est civium (consists of); est aliusius, it is one's part, it is one's place, it belongs to one, and the like; meliorem esse sensu (to have, etc.); esse vesta mutata, to put on mourning; esse cum telo, to go armed; fuerat ille annus (had passed); esto, be it so, well; fore uti, that the result will be.

summa, -ae [fem. of summus as noun], F., (the top), the highest place, the sum, the total, the main part: belli (the general management, the chief control): ad unam summam referri, be set down to one account; ad summam, on the whole, in short, in a word.

summus, see superus.

sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptus [sub-emo (take)], 3. v. a., take away,
take, get, assume: supplicium (infect; cf. capere); laborem (spend); arma (take up); mihi (take upon); exempla (draw); suscepto bello, when the war was begun; saga (put on); nullis armis sumptias, when there was no war.

sumptuosē [old abl. of sumptuosus], adv., expensively, extravagantly: sumptuosus, with too much magnificence.

sumptuosus, -a, -um [sumptu- + osus], adj., expensive, costly.

sumptus, -ús [sub-temptus; cf. sumo], m., (a taking out of the stock on hand), expense: sumptibus, extravagant expenditure, extravagance.

superbē [old abl. of superbus], adv., haughtily, arrogantly, with arrogance, with insolence.

superbia [superbo + in], -ae, f., pride, haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.

superbus, -a, -um [super + bus; cf. morbus], adj., arrogant, haughty, proud, insolent.

supercilium, -i [super-cilium (eyelid)], n., eyebrow, brow (as expressing emotions).

superior, see superus.

superō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [superō-], 1. v. a. and n., overtop. — Hence, get the upper hand of, overcome, conquer, defeat, be superior to, prevail, overmatch, survive (vita), surpass.

supersum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus [super-sum], irr. v. n., be over and above, remain, survive: satietati (remain in excess of).

superus, -a, -um [†supe- (stem akin to sub, perh. same) + rus; cf. inferus], adj., higher, being above.

— Compar., superior, ius, higher, upper, preceding (of time), past, before, superior, earlier, former, elder: superiora illa, those former acts; superior esse, have the advantage.—

Superl., suprēmus, -a, -um [supra- (?) + imus(?)], highest, last: dies (last, of a funeral). — Also, summus [sup + mus], highest, the highest part of, the top of. — Fig., greatest, most important, very great, most perfect, perfect, supreme, most violent, preeminent, in the highest degree, most severe, of the utmost importance: summa omnia, all the highest qualities; summa hieme, the depth of winter; tempus (most critical); vir (very superior); quattuor aut summum quinque (at the most);

summa res publica, the highest interests of the state, the general welfare of the state.

suppedītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, cf. suppeto], 1. v. n. and a., suffice.

— Also, supply.

suppetō, petere, -petīvi (ii), -petītūrus [sub-peto], 3. v. n., (? but cf. sufficio and subvenio), be on hand, be supplied, be to be found: suppetit nobis, we have a store.

supplex, -icus [sub-plex (PLIC as stem; cf. duplex)], m. and f., a supplicant.

supplicātiō, -onis [supplicā- + tio], f., a supplication. — Esp., a thanksgiving (prayer to the gods upon any signal success, decreed by the Senate).
supplicium, -i [supplic- (stem of supplex) + ium], n., (a kneeling). — Hence, a supplication. — Also, a punishment (usually of death).

supPLICō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [supplic-], i. v. a. and n., supplicate, entreat, pray for mercy.

suppōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positus [sub-pono], 3. v. a., put under, fraudulently introduce, introduce under cover of something.

suprā [instr. (?) of supernus], adv., and prep. with acc., above, before. See possum.

suprēmus, see superus.

surgō, surgere, surrēxi, surrēctus [sub-rego], 3. v. a. and n., raise. — Also, rise.

surripīō (subr-), -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [sub-rapio], 3. v. a. (and n.), snatch privately, steal, take by treachery.

suscēnseō (succ-), -cēnserē, -cēnsus, -cēnsūrus [subs-(sub-)censeo], 2. v. n., be incensed, be slightly angry, be offended.

suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [sub-caπio], 3. v. a., take up, take upon one's self (voluntarily; cf. recipio, as a duty), engage in, adopt, take in hand, undertake. — Also, undergo, suffer, experience (of feelings), bring upon one's self.

suspectiō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [sub-speculo], 3. v. a. and n., look up, look up at, look askance at. — Hence, suspect: spectus, an object of suspicion.

suspectō (-spītō), -ōnis [sub-specio; cf. suspicio, -ere], f., suspicion.
T., abbreviation for Titus.

tabella, -ae [tabula- + la], f., (a little board), a tablet, a ballot. —
In plur., tablets (as two were used together), a document, a letter, a
writing.

tabellarius, -i [tabella- + arius],
m., a letter-carrier, a messenger.

*taberna, -ae [?, cf. tabella], f.,
a hut (of boards), a booth, a shop,
an inn. — Esp.: Tres Tabernae, the
Three Taverns, a station on the
Appian Way in Latium.

(tabē- (in tabeo) + sco], 3. v. n.,
waste away, pine.

tabula, -ae [†tabō- (TA + bus?
cf. taberna) + la], f., a board. —
Hence, a record (written on a
board covered with wax), a list, a
document. — Also, a panel (on
which pictures were painted), a
picture, a painting: novae tabulae,
a reduction of debts, a settlement of
debts (by legislation); duodecim
*tabulae, the laws of the Twelve
Tables (the earliest collection of
Roman laws).

*tabularius, -a, -um [tabula- +
arius (-rius?)], adj., (of records,
etc.; see tabula). — Esp., neut. as
subst., a record office, a registry,
archives.

taceō, tacēre, tacui, tacitus
[†tacō- (TAC + us)], 2. v. a. and
n., be silent, be silent about, keep
secret, keep silence, conceal, say
nothing (about). — tacitus, -a, -um,
p.p. as adj., silent, silently, in
silence: illis tacentibus, with their
connivance.

tacitē [old abl. of tacitus], adv.,
silently, in silence.

taciturnitas, -ātis [taciturnō- +
tas], f., silence.

taciturnus, -a, -um [tacitō- +
urnus; cf. diurnus], adj., silent (as
a personal quality), taciturn.

*taedēt, -ēre, -uit (pertaesum est)
[†taedō- (cf. taedium, taedulum)],
2. v. impers., it disgusts: aliquem
(one is disgusted).

taeter (tēter), -tra, -trum [akin
to taetēt?], adj., disgusting, hor-
rible, loathsome, foul, abominable,
shameful.

tālāris, -e [talā- + arius], adj., of
theankles. — Esp., with tunica, reac-
ing to the heels (a sign of dandyism;
cf. the modern “box-coat”).

*tālis, -e [TA + alis], adj. pron.,
such, so great.

tam [unc. case of TA (cf. quam,
*nam)], adv., so (as indicated in the
context), so much. — Often equal to
this, that, etc.

tamen [unc. case-form of TA
(locat.?, cf. Sk. tasmin?)], adv.,
(introducing a thought opposed to
some preceding concession ex-
pressed or implied), yet, neverthe-
less, still, however, for all that,
notwithstanding, after all, at least.

*tametsi [tam? (but cf. tamen-
etsi) -etsi], adv., (still although, an-
ticipating the thought to which
tam properly belongs), although,
though, after all.
tamquam (tanquam) [tamquam], adv., as much as, as, just as, like, just like.— Also, just as if, as if.

tandem [tam-dem; cf. idem], adv., (just so, even so?), at last, finally.— In questions, to add emphasis, pray, tell me, or translated only by emphasis: quo tandem? where in the world?

tangō, tangere, tetigī, tāctus [TAC], 3. v. a., touch, border on, be close to, reach, find. — Esp. of lightning: tactus (de caelo), struck (by lightning).

tanquam, see tamquam.

tantō, see tantus.

tantopere, see opus.

tantulus, -a, -um [tantō- + lus], adj., so small, so little, so trifling: tantulo, at so small a piece.

tantum, see tantus.

tantummodo [tantum modo], adv., (so much only), only, merely, only just.

tantus, -a, -um [prob. TA + VANT + us], adj., so much, so great, so important, so large, this great, that great, great, like this, like that, such (of magnitude): tanti est, is of so much importance, is of so much weight, it is worth the price, it is worth while; tanta gratulatio (so warm); tantum civium, so many citizens; in tantum aequ alium, so deeply in debt; pro tantis rebus, for such important, etc. — Also, so much (and no more), only so much.— tantum, neut. acc. as adv., only, merely. — tantō, abl. as adv., so much.

tantusdem, tantadem, tantundem (tantundem) [tantus-dem; cf. idem], adj., just so great, just as great. — Neut. as subst., just so much, just as much.

tardē [old abl. of tardus], adv., slowly, tardily, with delay, late.

tarditās, -ātis [tardō- + tās], f., slowness, delay.

tardo, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tardō-], 1. v. a., retard, check, hinder, delay.

tardus, -a, -um [?], adj., slow.

Tarentīni, -īrum [Tarento- + inus], M. plur., the people of Tarentum (an old Greek city on the Gulf of Tarentum), the Tarentines.

Tarracīnēnsis, -e [Tarracina- + ensis], adj., of Tarracina (a city of the Volsci on the borders of Latium). — Masc. as subst., a man of Tarracina.

Tauromeniānus, -a, -um [Tauromēniō- + tanus (i.e. Taupouwrēs + anus)], adj., of Tauromenium (a city on the eastern coast of Sicily, now Taormina).

taurus, -i [perh. STAV- + rus, akin to steer], M., a bull.

Teānum, -ī [?], N., the name of twotowns in Italy.—Esp.: Teanum Sidicinum, a town in Campania, now Teano.

tēctum, -i [p.p. of tego], N., a roof, a house, a dwelling.

tego, tegere, tēxi, tēctus [TEG], 3. v. a., cover, thatch, hide, protect: nocte tectus, under cover of night.

tēlum, -ī [?], N., a weapon (of offence), a missile, a javelin.— Also, a weapon (generally), a deadly weapon: cum telo, armed.
Temenitēs, -is [Temenīthēs], M., an epithet of Apollo at Syracuse.

temerārius, -a, -um [ttemerō- + arius], adj., reckless, rash, hasty.

temerē [old abl. of temerus], adv., blindly, without reason, without cause. Hence, recklessly, hastily.

temeritās, -ātis [ttemerō- (perh. akin to temulentus) + tas], F., blindness, thoughtlessness, recklessness, heedlessness, hasty temper.

temperantia, -ae [temperant- + ia], F., self-control, prudence.

temperō, āre, āvi, ātus [temper- (stem of tempus)], 1. v. a. and n., divide, mix properly. Hence, control, control one’s self, refrain, moderate.

tempestās, -ātis [tempes- (stem of tempus) + tas], F., a season, weather. Esp., bad weather, a storm, a tempest. Also fig., a storm, a blast.

tempestivus, -a, -um [tempestō- (cf. intempestus) + ivus], adj., early, timely, seasonable, suitable: convivium (a daylight banquet).

templum, ī [akin to tempus, prob. temō- (TEM + us) + lum, cf. réμevos], N., (in augury), a consecrated spot, a temple.

temptō (tentō), -āre, -āvi, ātus [tentō-, p.p. of teneo], 1. v. a., handle. Hence, try, make attempts upon, attack, assail, sound (try a man’s sentiments), attempt.

tempus, -oris [TEM (cut, with root determinative or accidental p) + us], N., (a cutting). Esp., a division of time, a time, the times, time (in general), a season, an occasion, an exigency, an emergency, a crisis, circumstances, a necessity (of the time), needs, the times, the circumstances of the time: omni tempore, at all times; ante tempus, before the time, prematurely; meum tempus, my appointed time; summō tempore reipublicae (the most important crisis); procella temporis, the storm of the times; O tempora! what a time! ex tempore, on the spur of the moment; cedērem temporī (to the exigencies of the time); motus communium temporum, the general disturbance of the times; uno tempore, at one and the same time, at once.

tīmulentus, -a, -um [ttemō- (?), cf. abstemius] + lentus], adj., drunken, in a tipsy state.

tendō, tendere, tetendi, tēnsus (tensus) [TEN + do (of unc. origin)], 3. v. a., stretch, stretch out.

tenebrae, -ārum [?, perh. akin to temere], F. plur., darkness, obscurity.

Tenedos (-us), -i [Tīnedos], F., an island in the Ægean, near Troy.

teneō, tenēre, tenui, tentus [ttemō- (TEN + us)], 2. v. a., hold, hold fast, hold on to, retain, keep, possess, occupy, hold bound, bind: circuitus milia (occupy, extend). Also, restrain, detain, understand, get at: legibus (bind); lacrimas (keep back). Pass., be caught, be in custody, be detected, be possessed (by a feeling).

tener, -era, -erum [TEN + rus], adj., (stretched, thin), delicate, tender, young, sensitive.
tentō, see temptō.
tenuis, -e [ten + us, with accidental i; cf. gravis], adj., thin, delicate, feeble, meagre, poor, slight, humble (in position), insignificant.
tenuiter [tenui- + ter], adv., thinly, slightly.
ter [prob. mutilated case of tres], num. adv., three times.
Terentia, -ae [fem. of Terentius], F., Cicero’s wife.
tergiversātiō, -onis [tergiversā- + tio], F., shuffling, a subterfuge, a false pretence.
tergum, -i [?], N., the back: a tergo, in the rear, behind one.
terminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [terminō-], i. v. a., bound, limit, end, finish, set (limits).
terminus, -i [TER (?), cf. trans] + minus (cf. -mevós), M., a boundary, a limit.
terra, -ae [ters (?) + a; cf. terreō], F., (the dry land), the earth, the land. — Also, a land, a region. — Also, the ground. — Plur., the world: orbis terrarum, the whole world; terra marique, on land and sea.
terreō, terrēre, terrui, territus [terrō- (?)], 2. v. a., frighten, alarm, terrify.
terrestris, -e [terra- (as if terra-; cf. equestris) + tris], adj., of the land, earthly (as opposed to heavenly).
terribilis, -e [terri- (as if stem of terreō) + bilis], adj., dreadful, terrible.
terror, -ōris [terr (as if root of terreō) + or], M., fright, alarm, terror, dread, panic.
Tiberinus, -a, -um [Tiberi- + inus], adj., of the Tiber.
Tiberis, -is [?], m., the Tiber.
Tigranes, -is [Persian, through Greek], m., king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.

timeō, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [†timē- (cf. timidus)], 2. v. a. and n., be afraid, fear, be alarmed. — With dat, be anxious for, be anxious about: nihil timēre, have nothing to fear, be in no danger; non timere, be free from fear, be without fear.
timidē [old abl. of timidus], adv., with timidity: non timide, fearlessly.
timiditās, -ātis [timidē- + tas], f., timidity, faint-heartedness. — Plur. same (of several cases).
timidus, -a, -um [†timē- (cf. timeō)], adj., cowardly, timid.
timor, -ōris [tim- (as root of timeō) + or], m., alarm, fear, apprehension.
tīrō, -ōnis [?], m., a raw recruit, a beginner, a tiro.

Tirō, -ōnis, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., (M. Tullius) Tiro, the freedman and literary assistant of Cicero.

Titus, -ī [?], m., a Roman prænomen.

toga, -ae [TEG + a], f., a toga (the voluminous wrap worn by the Romans in their civil life): ad togas redire, resume the toga, as in peace; virilis (the virile toga, the garb of manhood); praetexta (the toga praetexta, the garb of childhood, the robe of office; see praetextus). — Hence, civil life (as opposed to war).
togātus, -a, -um [toga- + tus], adj., clad in the toga (as an emblem of citizenship or of peace). — Hence, unarmed, in the garb of peace, in peace: mihi togato contigit (a civil magistrate); togati, peaceable citizens.
tolerābilis, -e [tolerā- + bilis], adj., endurable, tolerable.
tolerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†toler- (tol + us)], 1. v. a. and n., (raise up), bear, endure, hold out. — tolerandus, -a, -um, gerundive as adj., endurable, tolerable.
tollō, tollere, sustuli, sublātus [TOL (with YA)], 3. v. a., raise, carry, elevate, extol: in crucem (hang, nail). — Hence, carry off, remove, take away, destroy, put an end to, abolish, banish, get out of the way, put to death.
Tongilius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Only an obscure friend of Catiline.
tormentum, -ī [TORQU + mentum], n., (means of twisting), torture, the rack. — Also, an engine (for throwing missiles by twisted ropes). — Hence, a shot from an engine, a missile.

Torquātus, -ī [torquī- + atus], m., (wearing a collar), a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Manlius Torquatus, consul b.c. 70.
tortor, -ōris [TORQ (in torqueo) + tor], m., a torturer.
tot [TA (in tam, etc.) + ti], indecl. adj., so many.
totīens (totiēs) [tot + iens], adv., so many times, so often.
tōtus, -a, -um, gen. -īus [TA + tue], adj., the whole, the whole of, all (as entire), entire. — Often translated by an adverb, entirely, throughout, wholly.

tractō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tractō-], 1. v. a., handle, treat, conduct, manage: in periculis tractatus (engaged in, exercised in, drawn into).

trādō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [transando], 3. v. a., hand over, give up, give over, deliver up, surrender. — Also, pass along, hand down, teach, communicate.

trādūcō, see transduco.

trāductīō (trans-), -onis [transductio; cf. transduco], f., a transfer.

tragōdēia, -ae [tragōdēia], f., tragedy. — Fig. (in plur.), a commotion, a "to-do."

trahō, trahere, trāxi, trāctus [TRAH (for ῥTRAGH)], 3. v. a., drag, drag along, drag in, draw. — Fig., captivate, drag out, protract.

trāquilītās, -ātis [tranquillō- + tas], f., stillness, calm, fair weather, a quiet state, a peaceable condition, tranquillity, peace.

trāquilus, -a, -um [prob. akin to trans and connected with navigation], adj., calm, quiet, peaceable, undisturbed.

trāns [?, akin to terminus, tererebra], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with acc., across, over. — Hence, on the other side of: ripam (on the bank opposite). — In comp., over, across, through.

Trānsalpīnus, -a, -um [trans-Alpes + inus], adj., Transalpine (beyond the Alps from Rome).

trānscendiō, -scendere, -scendi, -scensūrus [trans-scandio], 3. v. a., climb across, cross (mountains).

trānscūcō (trādūcō), -dūere, -dūxi, -ductus [trans-duco], 3. v. a., lead over (with two accusatives), lead across, bring over, lead through, transport, draw over, win over, transfer.

trānseō, -ire, -ii, -itus [trans-eo], irr. v. a. and n., go across, cross, pass over, go over, pass through, pass, migrate, pass by.

trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -latus [trans-fero], irr. v. a., carry over, transfer, change the place of, take (and put somewhere else): sese in proximum annum (transfer his compass, etc.).

trānscundo, -fundere, -fūdi, no p.p. [trans-fundo], 3. v. a., pour out from one vessel to another. — Hence, fig., transfer.

trānsigō, -igere, -ēgi, -āctus [trans-ago], 3. v. a., carry through, accomplish, manage, do, finish, carry out.

trānstitus, -ūs [trans-itus; cf..transseō], m., a going over, a passage, a passing away (tempestatis).

trānsmarīnus, -a, -um [transmare + inus], adj., across the sea, foreign.

trānsmittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus [trans-mitto], 3. v. a., send over, send across. — Fig., transfer, devote, give over, hand over, entrust.

trānswerberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [trans-verberō], 1. v. a., strike through, pierce through, transfix.
transversus (transversus), -a, -um [p.p. of transvertore], as adj., across, athwart, transverse, cross.

Tremellius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., Cn. Tremellius, one of the jury against Verres.

trēs, tria [stem tri-], num. adj., three.

tribūnal, -ālis [tribunō- + alis], N., (place of a tribune, in some early sense of the word), a tribūnal (a raised platform where magistrates sat or generals addressed their troops).

tribūnātus, -ūs [tribunō- + atus; cf. consulatus], M., a tribuneship, the office of tribune.

tribūnicius (-itius), -a, -um [tribunō- + cius (-tius)], adj., of a tribune, of the tribunes (esp. of the people), tribunical.

tribūnus, -i [tribu- + nus], M., (a chief of a tribe). — With or without plebis, a tribune (one of several magistrates elected in the assembly of the plebs voting by tribes, to watch over the interests of the commons). — With militum or militaris, a tribune of the soldiers, a military tribune (one of six officers of each legion who had charge of the internal administration of the legion, and were also employed in various staff duties by the commander). — With aerarius, a dean of a tribe (?), one of certain officers of the treasury, orig. no doubt presiding officers of the tribes at Rome), a treasury warden (?), a tribunus aerarius.

tribūnō, -ure, -ūi, -ūtus [tribu-], 3. v. a., (distribute by tribes), distribute. — Hence, grant, render, pay, assign, attribute, pay a tribute (of respect, etc.), confer, give, bestow.

tribus, -ūs [trib (cf. tres) + unc. term. (perh. akin to fui?)], F., (a third part ?), a tribe (a division, originally local, of the Roman people), a ward (?)

tribūtum, -i [neut. p.p. of tribuo], N., attribute (a stated sum; cf. vectigal).

cēnsimus (-ēsimus), -a, -um [triginta + ensimus], num. adj., thirtieth.

cēnsis (-ēs) [triginta + iens], num. adv., thirty times: H. S. cēiens (sc. centena milia), three million sesterces.

trīdēm, -i [tri- + stem akin to dies; cf. bidēm], N., three days’ time, three days.

triennium, -i [trienni- (trianus) + ium], N., three years’ time, three years.


cēdis, -e [unc. root + tis], adj., sad, gloomy, dejected, stern. — Also as bringing sadness, melancholy, unfortunate, sad (as in Eng.): litera (dismal, cruel, of the vote for conviction).

triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [triumphō-], 1. v. n. and a., have a triumph, enjoy a triumph, triumph (also fig.): triumphans, in a triumphant procession, in triumph.
triumphus, -i [prob. θριαύς, a hymn in honor of Bacchus, perh. a name of the god], M., a triumph (the entry of a general returning after a victory, celebrated with sacred rites). — Also, less exactly, almost as in Eng. even, but with a livelier figure.

Troiaνus, -a, -um [Troya- + anus], adj., of Troy, Trojan. See equus.

tropaeum (troph-), -i [τρόπαιον], N., a trophy.

trucidō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?, akin to trux], 1. v. a., butcher, slaughter in cold blood, massacre, cut down without mercy, slay without mercy.

truculentus, -a, -um [truc- (as if trucu-) + lentus], adj., grim, savage, morose, churlish.

tū, tui [TVAR], plur. vōs [VA], pron. 2d person, you (sing.), you (plur.), yourself. — Esp., tibi, in a loose connection with the sentence, for you (as in Eng.), often untranslatable. — tūte, you yourself, you.

tuba, -ae [?], F., a trumpet (a straight instrument for infantry).

Tūberō, -onis [tuber- + o], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. L. Œlius Tubero, a distinguished jurist, a legatus of Q. Cicero in Asia; 2. Q. Œlius Tubero, son of No. 1, complainant against Ligarius.

tueor, tuēri, tūtus (tuitus) [?], 2. v. dep., watch, guard, protect, defend. — Also, preserve, maintain, keep, care for.

Tulliola, -ae [Tullia- + ola], F., little Tullia, Cicero's pet name for his daughter.

Tullius, -ī [Tullī- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., M. Tullius Cicero, see Cicero.

Tullus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Volcatius Tullius, consul B.C. 66.

tum [prob. acc. of ta], adv., then (at a time indicated by the context), at that time, in that case: cum... tum, see cum; tum vero, then (with emphasis, of the decisive point of a narrative or of an important condition); tum maxime, just then, but especially; tum... cum, at a time when, when: quid tum? what then?

tumultus, -ūs [tumulō- (perh. reduced) + tus], M., (a swelling, an uprising?), an uproar, confusion, a commotion. — Esp., an uprising, a commotion (of a revolt, or a war not regularly declared): servilis (the servile war; see servilis).

tumulus, -i [†tumō- (whence tu-meo) + ius], M., (a swelling?), a hill, a mound. — Hence, a tomb.

tunc [tum-ce; cf. hic], adv., just then, then, by and by (with cum), in that case.

tunica, -ae [?], F., a tunic (the Roman undergarment, like a loose shirt, but usually of wool).

turba, -ae [CUR (cf. turma and ἄθρωστος) + ba (cf. morbus and ῥόπθων)], F., a throng (as in confused motion; cf. turbo, -inis), a crowd, a mob, a riot.
turbulentus, -a, -um [turba- (as if turbē-), perh. really) + lentus], adj., disorderly, disorganized, boisterous, stormy.

turma, -ae [TUR (cf. turba, turbo) + ma], F., (a throng?), a squadron (of horse, consisting of thirty men), a troop of cavalry.

turpis, -e (?) adj., ugly (in appearance). — Hence, unbecoming, disgraceful, base, scandalous, vile.

turpiter [turpi- + ter], adv., dishonorably, with dishonor.

turpitūdō, -inis [turpi- + tudo], F., baseness, base conduct, turpitude. — Hence, disgrace, dishonor, infamy.

Tusculānus, -a, -um [Tusculō- + anus], adj., of Tusculum (a town of Latium). — Esp. neut. as subst., villa at Tusculum, a Tuscan villa.

tūte, see tu.

tūtō, see tutus.

tūtōr, -ārī, -ātus [tutō-], i. v. dep., guard, defend, protect.

tūtus, -a, -um [p.p. of tueor], as adj., protected, safe, secure, well fortified: victis nihil tutum, no safety for the conquered; in tuto, in safety, safe. — tūtō, abl. as adv., in safety, safely.

tuus, -a, -um [tua + ius], poss. adj. pron., your, yours, of yours: omnes tuī, all your friends.

Tycha, -ae [Tỳchn̄], F., a part of the city of Syracuse, so called from a temple of Fortune in the neighborhood.

tyrannus, -i [tòq̄avnos], m., a tyrant (a usurping king), a tyrant (generally, in the modern sense).

ubique [ubi-que; cf. quisque], adv., everywhere.

ulciscor, ulisci, ultus [?], 3. v. dep., punish (an injury, or the doer), avenge (an injury or the person wronged).

ūllus, -a, -um, gen. ēlus [unā- + lus], adj., a single (with negatives), any. — As subst. (less common), anybody.

ulterior, -ius [compar. of uterior-; cf. ultra], adj., farther. — Superl., ultimus, -a, -um [ul (cf. ulla) + timus (cf. intimus)], farthest, most remote, last.

ultor, -ōris [ULC (in ulciscor) + tor], m., an avenger.
ultrā [unc. case, perh. instr., of tūter], adv. and prep., beyond.
ultrō [dat. of tūter(us)], adv., to the farther side, beyond: ultro citroque, this way and that, back and forth. — Esp. beyond what is expected or required, voluntarily, without provocation: bellum inferre (make an offensive war, make war without provocation).

Umbrēnus, -i [?, akin to Umbria], m., a Roman family name. — Only P. Umbrenus, a freedman in the Catilinarian conspiracy.

umerus (humerus), -ī [?, cf. ūmōs], m., the shoulder.

umquam (un-) [supposed to be for cum-quam (cf. quisquam)], adv., (with negatives; cf. quando, aliquando), ever: neque ... umquam, and never.

ūnā [instr. (or abl.?) of unus], adv., together, along, along with one, with (any one), also.

unde [supposed to be for tundre (cum, cf. umquam, + de, cf. inde)], rel. and interr. adv., whence, from which, where: unde dare (through whom, as a banker from whom money is drawn).

ūndecimus, -a, -um [unus-decimus], num. adj., eleventh.

ūndēquinquāgēsimus, -a, -um [undequinquaginta + esimus], num. adj., the forty-ninth.

undique [unde-que; cf. quisque], adv., from every side, from all quarters. — Also (cf. ab), on every side.

unguentum, -i [akin to ungo, exact form unc.], n., an ointment, a perfume (as the perfumes were used in oils instead of spirits).

unguiculus, -i [ungui- + culus], m., a finger nail: a teneris unguiculis, from infancy.

ūnīc [old abl. of unicus], adv., especially.

unicus, -a, -um [unō- + cus], adj., sole, only, unique.

ūniversus, -a, -um [unō-versus], adj., all together, all (in a mass), entire, in a body, in general, united, taken together.

unquam, see umquam.

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. -ius [?, old oenus], adj., one, a single, the same, one only, only, alone: unus quisque, each one.

urbānus, -a, -um [urbi- (reduced) + anus], adj., of a city. — Esp., of the city (Rome), in the city: praetor (the officer who had jurisdiction of suits between citizens); praetura (city pratorship, the office of this magistrate); praedae iuris urbani, the plunderer of the rights of citizens (of malfeasance in the above office); quaestor (city, as opposed to those who were on the staff of some commander); opes (domestic, in the city, as opposed to provinces); lites (quarrels between citizens, settled in courts of law).

urbs, urbis [?], f., a city.—Esp., the city (Rome): ad urbem, near the city.

ūșitor, -āri, -ātus [tusitō- (as if p.p. of tušō), freq. of utores; cf. dic- 
titus], i. v. dep., practise. — āśitātus, -ā, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, 
used, practised, customary, much 
practised, usual.

ūsquam [unc. case of quō- (cf. 
usque)-quam], adv., anywhere (with 
negatives).

ūsquē [unc. case of quō (cf. ubi 
and usquam) -que (cf. quisque)], 
adv., (everywhere), all the way, 
even to, all the time, till, even till, 
even to that degree, to that degree: 
usque ad eum finem (even up to, 
etc.); quo usque? to what point? 
how far? usque eo, to that degree, 
so.

ūștor, -ōris [us (of uro) + tor], 
m., (a burner). — Esp., an attend-
ant at a funeral pile.

ūsūra, -ae [usu- + ra; cf. pic-
tura], F., use, enjoyment. — Esp., 
use (of money). — Hence, interest, 
interest on a debt.

ūșūrpätio, -ōnis [usurpā- + tio], 
F., a taking by use, a using: civita-
tis (claim).

ūșūrpo, -āre, -āvi, ātus [tusurpo-
/usu-tapus, RAP + us, cf. busti-
apus], i. v. a., (appropriate), make 
use of, employ, use, practise, speak 
of, talk of.

ūsus, -ūs [UT (in utores) + tus], m., 
use, experience, exercise, practice, 
immunity. — Hence, advantage, 
service. — Esp.: usus est, it is 
necessary, there is need.

ut (uti) [supposed to be for 
quoti (quo + ti?)], adv. and conj. 
a. Interr., how? videre ut, see 
how. — b. Rel., as, so as, when, 
whenever, inasmuch as: ut primum, 
when first, as soon as. — Esp. with 
subj. (expressing purpose or result), 
that, in order that, to, so that, so as 
to, as to. — Often with object clause, 
compressed in Eng. into some other 
form of speech. — Esp.: id facere 
ut, do this (to wit, without "that "), 
see to it that, take care that; 
faciam hoc ut utar (I will do this, use, etc.); 
committere ut mutetur (allow to 
be); ut non trahant (so but what 
they, etc., without dragging); vereri 
ut, fear that not. — Also, though, 
although.

uter, -tra, -trum, gen. -trīus [quō 
(cf. ubi) + terus (reduced); cf. al-
ter], adj. a. Interr., which (of 
two): uter utri, which to the other. 
— b. Rel., whichever (of two), 
the one who (of two). — utrum, 
eut. as adv., (which of the two), 
whether.

uterque, utra-, utrum-, utrius-
[uter-que, cf. quisque], adj., both, 
each (of two): utrumque laetor, I 
am glad on both accounts. — Plur., 
of sets: utraque castra, both camps; 
utrique, both classes, both parties.

utervīs, utra-, utrum- [uter vis], 
adj., which you please (of two), 
either of the two, either.

uti, see ut.

Utica, -ae [?], F., a town in 
Africa near Carthage, capital of 
the Roman province.

ūtillus, -e [tutī- (stem akin to 
utores) + lis], adj., useful, of use, 
avantageous, of advantage: utile 
est, it is a benefit.
ütilítás, -ātis [utili- + tas], f., advantage, profit, expediency, advantages (things valuable, both in sing. and plur.): utilitatem adferre, do a service.

utinam [utinam; cf. quisnam], adv., (how, pray?), would that! O that! I wish.

ütor, üti, üsus [ʔ], old oetor (akin to aeo [ʔ]), 3. v. dep., avail one's self of, use, exercise, practise, enjoy, adopt, employ, have (in sense of enjoy), possess, show (qualities which one exercises), occupy (a town), navigate (a sea), be intimate with: testibus (present); proelius (fight); studiis (pursue); qua usus erat plurimum, whose especial friendship he had enjoyed.—Esp. with two nouns, or a noun and adj., employ as, find in one, find one.

utrum, see uter.

uxor, -ōris [ʔ], f., a wife.

V

vacillō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [ʔ], 1. v. n., totter, waver, stagger.

vacō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [prob. *vacō- (stem akin to vacuus)]

vacuus, -a, -um [prob. VAC (cf. vaco) + VUS], adj., free, unoccupied, vacant, destitute of (ab or abl.), free from: gladius vagina (stripped of, out of).

vadimōniun, -i [vad- (as if vadi) + monium; cf. testimonium], n., bail, security, a surety.

vāgīna, -ae [ʔ], f., a sheath, a scabbard.

vagor, -ārī, -ātus [vagō-], 1. v. dep., roam about, wander: nomen (spread abroad).

vagus, -a, -um [VAG (ʔ) + US], adj., roving, fickle.

valdē [old abl. of validus], adv., strongly, thoroughly, much.

valeō, valēre, valui, valitūrus [ʔ, prob. denominative; cf. valēdus], 2. v. n., be strong, be in good health, have weight, have influence, be powerful, assail.—Often with neut. pron. or adj. as cognate acc.: plurimum valet, be strong, have great weight, have very great influence; valere ad, be strong enough to, have power to, amount to; mihi valet ad gloriam (count to me for, etc.); ad laudem doctrina valuit (be sufficient for); poëta natura valet (has his power from nature); auspicia (be in force, have effect).—Esp. (in imp. or subj.) as a parting wish, farewell, prosper (so also fac valeas).—valēns, -entis, p. as adj., strong, vigorous, stout.

Valerius, -i [akin to valeo], m., a Roman gentle name.—Esp.: 1. L. Valerius Flaccus, consul B.C. 100; 2. Another of the same name, interrex, B.C. 82, by whom the law was brought forward which made Sulla perpetual dictator.
Valerius, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., of Valerius (esp. No. 2), Valarian.

valētūdō, -inis [valetu- (vale + tus) + do], F., health (good or bad). — Esp., ill health.

vāllō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vallō-], I. v. a., intrench, fortify.

valva, -ae [?], F., a fold of a door. — Usually plur., folding-doors, doors.

vānus, -a, -um [vac (in vaco) + nus], adj., empty. — Hence, unfounded, false.

varietās, -ātis [variō- + tas], F., diversity, variety, variation.

variō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [variō-], I. v. a. and n., vary, change. — variātus, -a,-um, p.p. as adj., varied, varying, diverse.

varius, -a, -um [prob. akin to vārus], adj., various, diverse.

Varrō, -onis [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., M. Terentius Varro, a celebrated Roman writer, contemporary and friend of Cicero.

Vārus, -i [varus, knock-kneed], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., P. Attius Varus, prōprōtor in Africa b.c. 50 (?).

vās, vadis [vadh, cf. wedding], M., (a pledge), security (a person going bail), a voucher, bail.

vās, vāsis, plur. -a, -orum [?], N., a vessel. — Hence, a utensil (of any kind, for household or camp use).

vāstātiō, -onis [vastā- + tiō], F., devastation (the act), laying waste.

vāstītās, ātis [vastī- + tas], F., desolation (the state), devastation.

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vastō-], I. v. a., lay waste, devastate, ravage.

vāstus, -a, -um [?], adj., waste, desolate, vacant.

vātēs, -is [?], M. or F., a soothsayer, a seer.

vātīcinor, -ārī, -ātus [vaticinō- (vati- + cinus; cf. ratiocinor)], I. v. dep., prophesy. — Hence, rave (from the wilderness of prophecy).

-ve [?, cf. Sk. va], conj. enclitic, or (less exclusive than aut).

vectīgal, -ālis [neut. of vectigalis], N., a tax (in kind, or depending on products; cf. tributum), a revenue.

vectīgālia, -e [†vectigō- (vesti + igus, cf. castigo) + alis], adj., (of a toll-gatherer, †vectigus, perh. orig. of tolls for transportation), of the revenue. — Esp., paying taxes, a tax-payer, tributary.

vector, -ōris [vagh + tor], M., a carrier. — Also (cf. vehor), a passenger.

vehemēns, -entis [?, prob. akin to veho], adj., violent, impetuous, forcible, active.

vehementer [vehement- + ter], adv., violently, severely, strongly, hotly, exceedingly, very much, urgently, earnestly.

vehiculum, -i [perh. vehi (as stem of veho) + culum, but as if †vehicō + lum], N., a vehicle, a carriage.

vehō, vehere, vēxī, vectus [vagh], 3. v. a., carry. — Pass., ride.

vel [prob. imperative of volo], conj., or (less exclusive than aut):
vel . . . vel, either . . . or. — Also, even (if you like?), often emphasizing superlatives (the very).

vēlōx, -ōcis [stem akin to volo (cf. colonus) + cus (reduced?)], adj., swift.

vēlum, -i [?, cf. vexillum], N., a curtain, a veil. — Also, a sail.

velut (veluti) [vel-ut], adv., (even as), just as: velut si, just as if.

vēna, -ae [?], F., a vein, an artery (also fig.).

vēnābulum, -i [vena- + bulum], N., a hunting spear.

vēnātiō, -ōnis [vena- + tio], F., hunting, the chase. — Plur., hunting excursions, hunting spectacles.

vēnditiō, -ōnis [venum-datio; cf. vendo], F., a sale.

vēnditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [venditō-], 1. v. a., try to sell, offer for sale, offer to sell, recommend.

vēndō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [venum do], 3. v. a., put to sale, sell.

venēficus, a, -um [↑vene- (stem akin to venenum) -āicus], adj., poisonous. — Masc. as subst., a poisoner.

venēnum, -i [↑venē- (of unc. origin) + num (cf. egens)], N., a drug. — Esp., a poison.

vēneō, -ire, -ivi (-ii), -itūrus [venum eo], 4. v. n., go to sale (cf. pereo), be sold.

venēor, -āri, -ātus [vener- (stem of Venus)], 1. v. dep., (sometimes venereo, active), (seek favor?), worship, reverence, supplicate.

venia, -ae [?], F., indulgence, favor, pardon, a privilege (as accorded or asked).

veniō, veniōre, vēnī, ventūrus [for gvenio, GAM], 4. v. n., come, go, fall (into the hands of); in discrimen venire, incur the danger; tibi legis in mentem veniat (call to mind, remember).

Ventidius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., P. Ventidius Bassus, an officer and partisan of Antony.

ventus, -i [?], M., the wind.

Venustas, -ētis [van- (?) + us; cf. venustas, veneror], F., (perh. orig. neut.), grace (?) — Esp., personified, Venus, as goddess of love, identified with the Greek Aphrodite.

venustās, -ētis [venus- + tas], F., grace.

vēr, vēris [prob. vas, for ↑vasar; cf. ἕαρ], N., the spring.

†verber, -eris [?], N. (usually plur.), stripes, blows, lashes, flogging.

vererō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [verber-], 1. v. a., whip, scourge, beat, flog.

verbēm, -i [?], cf. morbus], N., a word, an expression. — Esp.: verbēm, verba facere, say much or little, say anything, speak; his verbēs, in these words, in this form; verbēs amplissimēs, in the strongest terms; verbo, in words, in form; verbē causa, for example.

vērē [old abl. of verus], adv., with truth (cf. vero, in truth, etc.), truly, rightly, justly, honestly, really, with justice.

verecundia, -ae [verecundō- + ia], F., modesty.

vereor, -ēri, -itus [prob. †verē- (akin to wary)], 2. v. dep., fear,
be afraid, respect. — veritus, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, fearing.

verisimilis (often separate), -e, [veri similis], adj., (like the truth), probable, likely.

vēritās, -ātis [vēro- + tas], F., truth.

vērō [abl. of vērus], adv., in truth, in fact. — With weakened force, but, however, on the other hand, now, and. — Often untranslatable, expressing an intensive (emphatic) opposition, or pointing to the main time, circumstance, fact, or agent in a narrative; tum vero, then; nunc vero, but now, and now, now; quasi vero, as if, forsooth; an vero, or is it possible that? or tell me; iam vero, now finally, but further; immo vero, may in fact; deum vero nullum violavit (and as to divinities, etc.); quid vero? and then finally, and further; est vero, it is, you see, it is, in fact; ego vero, why, I, in fact, for my part, I; at vero, but then, but on the other hand, but; minime vero, no, not in the least; si vero, if however, if now.

Verrēs, -is [verres, boar], M., a Roman family name. — Only C. Cornelius Verres, proprictor in Sicily in B.C. 73 and after, accused of extortion in the famous orations against Verres.

versiculus, -ī [versu- + calus], M., a short line, a verse.

versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [versō-], I. v. a., turn (this way and that), deal with (some one or some thing). — Esp. in pass. as dep., turn one’s self, engage in, be busy, be, live, exist, be employed, show itself, appear, conduct one’s self, be found, find itself, be used, be engaged, be at work, be concerned: in severitate (show, exhibit, act with); versatus, experienced, practised; bellum in multa varietate versatum, war carried on in a great variety of circumstances; in laude versatus (accustomed to).

versus, -a, -um, p.p. of verto.

versus (versum) [orig. p.p. of verto], adv., and prep. after acc., towards, in the direction of.

versus, -ūs [VERT + tis], M., a turning. — Esp., a verse (of poetry, where the rhythm turns and begins anew), a line. — Plur., poetry, verse.

vertō, - vertere, vertī, versus [VERT], 3. v. a. and n., turn. — Pass. and with reflex., turn, revolve, depend.

vērum [neut. of verus], adv., but.

vērumtamen [verum tamen], adv., but still.

vērus, -a, -um [?, VER (in vereor + us)], adj., (?, seen, visible), true, real, well grounded. — Neut. as subst., the truth: reperit esse vera, found the truth to be. — Also, just, right. — See also vero and verum. — verius, neut. compar., nearer the truth; re vera, in fact, in reality, in truth; sententia (sound).

vesper, -erī (-eris) [?, cf. "Εσπερότα], M., the evening: vesperi (loc.), in the evening.

vespera, -ae [?, cf. vesper], F., the evening: ad vesperam, at evening, by evening.
Vesta, -ae [VAS (in uro) + ta; cf. 'Eorla], F., the goddess of the household fire, the same as Gr. 'Eorla.

Vestalîs, -e [Vesta- + lîs], adj., of Vesta: virgines (the Vestal virgins), who preserved the sacred fire of Vesta, and were held in special reverence).

vestera, -tra, -tram [veste + ter (us)], adj. pron., your, yours: conspectus (of you).

vestibulum, -i [ (?), prob. vestibulum (orig. farm-yard ?)], N., a vestibule (an open space in front of a house-door). — Fig., a gateway, a doorway, an entrance, the doors.

vestigium, -i [‡vestigî- (cf. vestigô) + ium], N., the footprint, the footprint, a track. — Esp.: e vestigio, forthwith (from one's tracks ?); eodem vestigio, in the same spot; in illo vestigio temporis, at that instant of time. — Hence, fig., a trace, an indication. — Plur., ruins (traces where a thing once was), relics, remains.

vestimentum, -i [vesti- + mentum], N., clothing.

vestiô,-ire,-ivî (-îi), -itus [vestî-], 4. v. a., clothe, cover. — Pass., clothe one's self with (with thing in abl.), wear.

vestis, -is [VAS (clothe) + tis], F., clothing, garments, dress.

vestitus, -üs [vesti- + tus], M., clothing, garments, dress: ad suum vestitum redire (ordinary clothing).

veterānus, -a, -um [veterâ- (as if stem of vetero) + nus], adj., veteran (long in service).

vetē, vetēre, vetuī, vetitus [stem akin to vetus; cf. antiquo], i. v. a., forbid.

vetus, -eris [?, cf. ὕτος], adj., old, former: milites (old soldiers, veterans); homines (of experience, also of antiquity).

vetustás, -ātis [vetus-tas], F., age, antiquity, former ages, long continuance, future ages, time (long continued, either future or past).

vexātiô, -onis [vexā- + tio], F., persecution, harassing, outrage.

vexâtor, -ōris [vexā- + tor], M., a disturber, a persecutor, a pursuer, a disturber.

vexō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [‡vexā- (as if p.p. of veho)], i. v. a., (carry this way and that), vex, harass, annoy, commit depredations on, overrun (a country), ravage (lands), plunder, worry, persecute.

via, -ae [for vehâ? (veh + a)], F., a road, a way, a route, a street. — Fig., a course, a way.

viator, -ōris [‡vîa- (as stem of ‡vio) + tor], M., a traveller.

Vibiēnus, -i [Vibiō- + enus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., C. Vibiēnus, a Roman senator killed in a riot.

vibrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?], i. v. a. and n., to shake, to brandish.

vicātim [vicō- + atim], adv., by wards, by districts.

vicēsimus (–ēnsimus), -a, -um [vigliînti + enimus], num. adj., twentieth.

vicinîtas, -ātis [vicino- + tas], F., neighborhood, vicinity.
vicinus, -a, -um [vicō- + inus], adj., (belonging to the same vicus?), near.—As subst., a neighbor.

vicissim [acc. adv. akin to vicis], adv., in turn, by turns.

vicissitūdō, -inis [†vicissi- (in vicissim) + tūdō], F., a change, a vicissitude, a succession (of changing events).

victima, -ae [akin to vinco, perh. going back to the sacrifice of prisoners], F., a victim (sacrificed).

victor, -ōris [vic (in vinco) + tor], M., a victor.—Often as adj., victorious; cf. victrix.

victoria, -ae [victor- + ia], F., victory, success (in war), a triumph (in the modern sense; cf. triumphus, the honor): in ipsa victoria, at the moment of victory.—Esp., Victory, worshipped as a divinity by the Romans: ludi victoriae (a festival established by Sulla in honor of his victory, held October 27 to November 1).

victrix, -icis [vic (in vinco) + trix], F., a victor (female, or conceived as such).—As adj., victorious.

victus, -ūs [vic ? (cf. vixi) + tus], M., living, life.—Also, means of living, food: necessitates victus, the necessities of life; in victus arido, a dry and meagre way of life or style of living; consuetudines victus, the intimacy of daily life.

vicus, -ī [vic (enter ?) + us; cf. octōr], M., (a dwelling), a village (a collection of dwellings), a country-seat.—In cities, a quarter (more than a block; cf. insula), a row (of houses), a street (the houses on both sides).

vidōlicet [vide (imp. of video) licet], adv., (see you may, one may see), of course, doubtless, no doubt.—Often ironical, forsooth, I suppose, no doubt, you see, of course.

video, vidēre, vidi, visus [vid, perh. through a noun-stem (cf. invidus)], 2. v. a., see, examine (reconnoitre), observe, notice, take care (see that).—In pass., be seen, seem, seem best.—Esp.: ea cernimus quae videmus, we distinguish what we see; plus videre, have a keener insight.

vigeō, vigēre, no perf., no p.p. [?, prob. vīgō- (vig+us, cf. vigil)], 2. v. n., be strong, be active, have life, flourish.

vigilia, -ae [vigil- + ia], F., waking, wakefulness, watching.—Esp., in plur., vigilis, sleepless nights.—Also (in plur.), watches, sentinels, watchmen.—From military use, a watch (one of the four divisions into which the night was divided).

vigilō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [vigil], 1. v. n. (and a.), watch, lie awake, watch by night, keep awake, be up (not sleep).—Fig., be on the watch, be watchful, be vigilant, watch, look out for.—Esp.: vigilāns, -antis, p. as adj., wakeful, watchful, vigilant, on the watch, careful, active, wide awake.

vigintī [dvi- (stem of duo) + form akin to centum (perh. the same)], num. adj., indecl., twenty.

villa, -e [?], adj., cheap, of little value, worthless.
vilitās, -ātis [vīl- + tās], F.,
cheapness, low price.

villa, -ae [?] F., a farm-house, a
country house, a villa.

vincīō, vincīre, vīnxī, vincūtus
[perh. akin to vincō], 4. v. a., bind,
sitter, put in chains, restrain.

vinculum, see vinculum.

vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus [vīc],
3. v. a. and n., conquer, defeat, pre-
vail, be victorious, prevail over,
overcome, surpass, outdo.

vinculum (vinculum), -ī [†vincō-
(stem akin to vincio, perh. primitive
of it) + lum (neut. of -lus)],
N., a chain. — Plur., chains, im-
prisonment, prison. — Fig., a bond,
a connection.

vindex, -icis [some forms of vis
and dico, perh. wrongly formed
like īdex], M. and F., a claimant.
— Hence, from technical use in
law, a protector, a defender, an
avenger.

vindiciae, -ārum [vindic- + ia],
F. plur., a claim (technical in law),
an action (of a peculiar sort).

vindicō, āre,-āvi,-ātus [vindic-],
1. v. a., claim, claim one's rights
against, defend (cf. Galliam in liber-
tatem, establish the liberty of, a
phrase derived from the formal de-
ference of freedom in a Roman
court), rescue. — Also, punish,
avenge, seek redress for, seek redress.

vinum, -ī [?, cf. olivos], N., wine.

violō, āre,-āvi,-ātus [?], 1. v. a.,
abuse, violate (a sacred object),
profane, injure (a thing held
sacred), outrage : si quid violatum
est (any profanation done).

vir, vīr [?], m., a man, a hus-
band.

virīs, see vis.

virga, -ae, F., a twig, a rod.—
Plur., flogging, stripes.

virgō, -inis [?], F., a maiden, a
maid, a virgin, a girl. — Esp., a
vestal virgin (see Vestalis).

virīlis, -e [virō- + īlis], adj.,
manly, of a man: toga (the garb
of manhood, the pure white toga
assumed by Romans as a sign of
manhood and citizenship).

virtūs, -ūtis [virō- (reduced) +
tus], F., manliness, valor, prowess,
courage. — Also, merit (generally),
noble conduct, virtue. — Plur., vir-
tues, merits, good qualities. — Also,
a sense of virtue, a love of virtue.

vis, vīs (?) [?], F., force, might,
power, violence, energy, vigor, se-
verity, a quantity, a supply: vim
et manus, violent hands. — Also,
force, effect, validity. — Techni-
cally, breach of the peace, violence
(for which a special remedy at law
was established). — Plur., strength,
force, powers, bodily vigor.

viscus, -eris, also plur. viscera,
-um [?], N., the soft parts of the
body, the flesh, the entrails. — Fig.,
the vitals, the bowels, the entrails.

visō, visere, visī, visus [prob.
old desiderative of video], 3. v. a.
and n., (desire to see), go to see,
visit, see (in reference to a sight or
spectacle).

vīta, -ae [root of vivo + ta], F.,
life, the course of life.

vitium, -ī [?], N., a flaw, a blem-
ish, a defect, a fault, a vice.
vitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?, vita-], i. v. a., (escape with life, live through ?), escape, avoid, dodge, shun.

vituperātiō, -onis [vituperā- + tio], F., abuse, fault-finding, an accusation, a charge.

vituperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [vituperō- (vitīō- + parus; cf. opiparus)], i. v. a., censure, find fault with.

vīvō, vivere, vīxi, victus [VIG (vigor?); cf. victus], 3. v. n., live, pass one's life.

vīvus, -a, -um [VIG (?) + us], adj., alive, living.

vīx [poss. vic (in vinco)], adv., with difficulty, hardly, hardly ever. — Also, of time, hardly (... when): vixdum coetu dimisse (when... scarcely yet, almost before, etc.).

vocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [voc- (stem of vox)], i. v. a., call by name, call, summon, invite. — With in, ad, summon to, invite to, bring (into), attempt to bring (into): in integritatem spe (attribute virtue to one in hope).

Volāterae, -ārum [?], F. plur., a town of Etruria, now Volterra.

volgāris (vulg-), -e [volgō + aris], adj., common, ordinary.

volgō, see volgus.

volgus (vulgaus), -i [VOLG + us], N., the crowd, the common people, the mass: in volgus emanare, get abroad, spread abroad. — volgō, abl. as adv., commonly, generally, ordinarily, everywhere.

volitō, -āre, -āvi, no p.p. [as if volitō-, p.p. of volo; cf. agito], i. v. n., slit about, hover about.

volnerō (vuln-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [volner-], i. v. a., wound, inflict a wound. — Also fig., wound, harm, offend.

volnus (vulnus), -eris [prob. akin to vello], N., a wound.

volō, velle, volui [VOL], irr. v. a. and n., wish, be willing, want, desire, choose to have, choose, would like, mean, signify. — With perf. partic., desire to have, desire to.

Volurtcius (Vult-), i [?], M., one of the conspirators with Catiline.

voltus (vul-), -ūs [VOL + tus], M., expression (of countenance), the countenance, the look, the face, the expression of countenance, the mien.

volābilis, -e [prob. volvi- (as stem of volvo) + bilis], adj., whirling. — Fig., changeable, inconstant.

voluntārius, -a, -um [volent- + arius], adj., voluntary. — Masc. as subst., a voluntēr.

voluntās, -ātis [volent- + tas], F., willingness, will, good-will, desire, approval, consent, an inclination, a wish, a purpose, plans, desires, a disposition.

voluptās, -ātis [vulup- (akin to volo) + tas], F., sensual pleasure, pleasure, (a sensation of pleasure), enjoyment, satisfaction.

† Volusēnus, -i [?; cf. Volusius], M., a tribune of the soldiers in Cæsar's army in Gaul. In Phil. xiv. 7, the reading is uncertain, and the passage is obscure.
volūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [volutō-],
1. v. a. and n., roll, grovel.
vomō, -ere, -uī, -itus [vom, akin
to ἐπέω, Sk. vam], 3. v. a. and n.,
vomit, throw up, belch forth, send
forth, emit.

vōsmet [vos-met (akin to me)],
intensive of vos, you yourselves,
you (emphatic).

vōtīvus, -a, -um [votō- + ivus
(cf. captivus)], adj., votive: ludi
(a festival held in pursuance of
some vow).

vōtum, -ī [N. p.p. of voveō], N.,
a vow, a prayer.
voveō, vovère, vōvī, vōtus [?],
2. v. a. and n., vow, make a vow.
vōx, vōcis [voc as stem], f., a
voice, a word, an expression, a shout.
— Collectively, cries, words, talk.
vulgāris, see volgaris.
vulgō, see volgo.
vulgarus, see volgarus.
vulnerō, see volnero.
vulnus, see vulnus.
vultus, see volitus